Classification and Nomenclator of Gastropod Families

Philippe Bouchet & Jean-Pierre Rocroi

ConchBooks

Vol. 47(1–2) 2005
2005
EDITORIAL BOARD

J. A. ALLEN
Marine Biological Station
Millport, United Kingdom

E. E. BINDNER
Muséum d'Histoire Naturelle
Geneve, Switzerland

P. BOUCHET
Muséum National d'Histoire Naturelle
Paris, France

P. CALOW
University of Sheffield
Sheffield, United Kingdom

R. A. D. CAMERON
University of Sheffield
Sheffield, United Kingdom

J. G. CARTER
University of North Carolina
Chapel Hill, NC

M. CHARRIER
Université de Rennes
Rennes, France

R. H. COWIE
University of Hawaii
Honolulu, HI

A. H. CLARKE, Jr.
Portland, TX

B. C. CLARKE
University of Nottingham
Nottingham, United Kingdom

R. T. DILLON, Jr.
College of Charleston
Charleston, SC

C. J. DUNCAN
University of Liverpool
Liverpool, United Kingdom

D. J. EERNISSE
California State University Fullerton
Fullerton, CA

E. GITTEMBERGER
Rijksmuseum van Natuurlijke Historie
Leiden, Netherlands

F. GIUSTI
Università di Siena
Siena, Italy

A. N. GOPIKOV
Zoological Institute
St. Petersburg, Russia

A. V. GROSSU
Universitatea Bucaresti
Romania

T. HABE
Tokai University
Shimizu, Japan

R. T. HANLON
Marine Biological Laboratory
Woods Hole, MA

G. HASZPRUNAR
Zoologische Staatssammlung München
München, Germany

J. M. HEALY
Queensland Museum
South Brisbane, Australia

D. M. HILLIS
University of Texas
Austin, TX

K. E. HOAGLAND
West Falmouth, MA

B. HUBENDICK
Naturhistoriska Museet
Goteborg, Sweden

S. HUNT
University of Central Lancashire
Lancashire, United Kingdom

R. JANSSEN
Forschungsinstitut Senckenberg
Frankfurt am Main, Germany

M. S. JOHNSON
University of Western Australia
Crawley, Australia

R. N. KILBURN
Natal Museum
Pietermaritzburg, South Africa

M. A. KLAPPENBACH
Museum of Natural History
Montevideo, Uruguay

J. KNUDSEN
Zoologisk Museum
København, Denmark
C. MEIER-BROOK
Tübingen, Germany

C. LYDEARD
University of Alabama
Tuscaloosa, AL

H. K. MIENIS
Hebrew University of Jerusalem
Jerusalem, Israel

J. E. MORTON
Auckland University
Auckland, New Zealand

J. J. MURRAY, Jr.
University of Virginia
Charlottesville, VA

R. NATARAJAN
Marine Biological Station
Porto Novo, India

D. Ó FOIGHIL
University of Michigan
Ann Arbor, MI

J. ØKLAND
University of Oslo
Oslo, Norway

T. OKUTANI
University of Fisheries
Tokyo, Japan

W. L. PARAENSE
Instituto Oswaldo Cruz
Rio de Janeiro, Brazil

J. J. PARODIZ
Carnegie Museum of Natural History
Pittsburgh, PA

R. PIPE
Plymouth Marine Laboratory
Devon, United Kingdom

J. P. POIUTIERN
Ecole Pratique des Hautes Etudes
Perpignan Cedex, France

W. F. PONDER
Australian Museum
Sydney, Australia

QI Z. Y.
Academia Sinica
Qingdao, People’s Republic of China

D. G. REID
The Natural History Museum
London, United Kingdom

S. G. SEGERSTRALE
Institute of Marine Research
Helsinki, Finland

A. STANCYKOWSKA
Siedlce, Poland

F. STARMÜHLNER
Zoologisches Institut der Universität Wien
Wien, Austria

Y. I. STAROBOGATOV
Zoological Institute
St. Petersburg, Russia

J. STUARDO
Universidad de Concepción
Valparaíso, Chile

C. THIROT
University Pierre et Marie Curie
Paris, France

S. TILLIER
Muséum National d’Histoire Naturelle
Paris, France

J. A. M. VAN DEN BIGGELAAR
State University of Utrecht
Utrecht, Netherlands

N. H. VERDONK
Rijksuniversiteit
Utrecht, Netherlands

H. WÄGELE
Ruhr-Universität Bochum
Bochum, Germany

A. WAREN
Museum of Natural History
Stockholm, Sweden

B. R. WILSON
Conservation and Land Management
Kallaroo, Western Australia

H. ZEISSLER
Naturkundemuseum
Leipzig, Germany

A. ZILCH
Forschungsinstitut Senckenberg
Frankfurt am Main, Germany
CLASSIFICATION AND NOMENCLATOR OF GASTROPOD FAMILIES

Researched and edited by
Philippe Bouchet & Jean-Pierre Rocroi
Muséum National d'Histoire Naturelle
55 rue Buffon, 75005 Paris, France; pbouchet@mnhn.fr

With classification by
Jiri Frýda
Czech Geological Survey
Praha, Czech Republic

Bernhard Hausdorf
Zoologisches Institut
Universität Hamburg, Germany

Winston Ponder
The Australian Museum
Sydney, New South Wales, Australia

Ángel Valdés
Natural History Museum of Los Angeles County
Los Angeles, California, USA

Anders Warén
Naturhistoriska Riksmuseet
Stockholm, Sweden
Abstract ................................................. 4
Introduction ........................................... 4

Part 1. Nomenclator of Gastropod Family-Group Names
[Bouchet & Rocroi] ....................................... 5

A Summary of the Rules of Nomenclature Applying to Family-Group Names .......... 5
Availability of Names .................................. 5
Formation of Names .................................... 8
Validity .................................................... 10
Principle of Coordination .............................. 11
Status of Names in the Official List of Family-Group Names in Zoology .......... 12
Cases to be Submitted to the Commission ........................................ 12

Nomenclator ............................................. 12
Epidemiology of Gastropod Family-Group Names .................................. 12
Format of the List ...................................... 16
Nomenclator of Gastropod Family-Group Names .................................. 17
List of Gastropod Names Above the Family Group .................................. 187

Part 2. Working Classification of the Gastropoda
[Bouchet, Fryda, Hausdorf, Ponder, Valdés & Warén] ............................... 239

Paleozoic molluscs of uncertain systematic position, Neritimorpha,
fossil "archaeogastropods", fossil lower caenogastropods and fossil
lower Heterobranchia [Fryda & Bouchet]
Modern "archaeogastropods" [Warén & Bouchet]
Modern Caenogastropoda, modern lower Heterobranchia [Ponder & Bouchet]
Cephalaspidea, Thecosomata, Gymnosomata, Aplysiomorpha, Umbraculida,
Acochlidiacea, Sacoglossa, Cylindobullida, Nudipleura [Valdés & Bouchet]
Pulmonata [Hausdorf & Bouchet]

Paleozoic molluscs of uncertain systematic position ................................. 241
Basal taxa that are certainly Gastropoda ........................................... 242
Clade Patellogastropoda ..................................... 242
Clade Vetigastropoda ....................................... 243
Clade Cocculiniformia ..................................... 245
Clade Neritimorpha ......................................... 245
Paleozoic Neritimorpha of uncertain position ................................... 245
Clade Cyrtoneritimorpha ................................... 246
Clade Cycloneritimorpha ................................... 246
TABLE OF CONTENTS

Clade Caenogastropoda ................................................. 247
Caenogastropoda of uncertain systematic position .................. 247
Informal Group Architaenioglossa .................................. 247
Clade Sorbeoconcha .................................................. 248
Clade Hypsogastropoda ............................................... 249
Clade Litterinimorpha ............................................... 250
Informal Group Ptenoglossa .......................................... 254
Clade Neogastropoda ................................................ 254

Clade Heterobranchia ................................................ 257
Informal Group Lower Heterobranchia .............................. 257
Informal Group Opisthobranchia ................................... 258
Clade Cephalaspidea ................................................ 258
Clade Thecosomata ................................................... 259
Clade Gymnosomata ................................................... 259
Clade Aplysiomorpha ................................................ 260
“Group” Acochlidiacea .............................................. 260
Clade Sacoglossa ...................................................... 260
“Group” Cylindrobullida ............................................. 261
Clade Umbraculida .................................................... 261
Clade Nudipleura ...................................................... 261
Clade Pleurobranchomorpha ........................................... 261
Clade Nudibranchia ................................................... 261
Clade Eucteniidae ..................................................... 261
Clade Dexiarchia ....................................................... 262
    Clade Pseudoeucteniidae ....................................... 262
    Clade Cladobranchia ............................................ 262
    Clade Euarminida ................................................ 262
    Clade Dendronotida ............................................. 262
    Clade Aeolidida .................................................. 263
Informal Group Pulmonata ............................................. 263
Informal Group Basommatophora .................................... 263
Clade Eupulmonata .................................................... 264
Clade Systellommatophora .......................................... 264
Clade Stylommatophora .............................................. 264
Clade Elasmognatha .................................................. 264
Clade Orthurethra ................................................... 265
Informal Group Sigmurethra ........................................ 266

Acknowledgements ..................................................... 284

References [Bouchet & Rocroi] ........................................ 284

Index ............................................................................. 369
ABSTRACT

About 2,400 names at the rank of subtribe, tribe, subfamily, family and superfamily have been proposed for Recent and fossil gastropods. All names are listed in a nomenclator giving full bibliographical reference, date of publication, type genus, and their nomenclatural availability and validity under the International Code of Zoological Nomenclature. Another 730 names, established for categories above the family-group, and not regulated by the Code, are listed separately. A working classification attempts to reconcile recent advances in the phylogeny of the Gastropoda, using unranked clades above superfamilies, and the more traditional approach, using hierarchical ranking below superfamily. Altogether, the classification recognizes as valid a total of 611 families, of which 202 are known exclusively as fossils and 409 occur in the Recent with or without a fossil record. The nomenclator and classification will be updated in forthcoming editions to be published electronically.

INTRODUCTION

Molluscan taxonomists routinely use a number of species- and genus-level nomenclators that either are shared with the rest of zoology (Sherborn 1902, 1922–1932; Neave 1939–1950, continued by Edwards et al. 1966–1996) or are specific to the Mollusca (Ruhoff 1980). Regrettably, however, there is no universal nomenclator of molluscan family-group names, and as a consequence of the difficulty in establishing their authors and dates, taxonomists do not always cite them in classifications. Even when these are cited, a proper bibliographical reference is often lacking. This, in addition to an incomplete understanding or application of the rules of nomenclature above genus level, contributes to nomenclatural instability. The purpose of the present paper is to provide accurate bibliographical and nomenclatural data for gastropod family-group names. The paper is organized in two parts: Part 1 is a nomenclator of 2,400 names that have been proposed for Recent and fossil gastropods at the rank of subtribe, tribe, subfamily, family and superfamily; Part 2 places these names in a classification. In the currently very active phase of reevaluation of the phylogeny of the gastropods, the classification is bound to become outdated. It will also elicit controversy, as different taxonomists have different approaches to classification. However, a mere alphabetical listing of gastropod family-group names would be insufficient to bring to the attention of systematists the names they need to consider when they are reassessing the classification of selected parts of the Gastropoda. Although Part 2 attempts to reflect the current state-of-the-art of gastropod classification, it should therefore essentially be viewed as a guide to nomenclaturally available names, as the purpose of this paper is not to address the debate on classification methodologies or hierarchical vs non-hierarchical classifications. Conversely, we hope that the nomenclatural part has the potential to remain a reference source for a longer time, as it will become outdated mainly by newly established names.

The present publication is the result of bibliographical work started in 1987 to compile a nomenclator of supraspecific names covering all molluscan taxa, Recent and fossil, other than Cephalopoda. All primary literature has been checked and copied from the original sources (Bouchet & Rocroi 1992). A total of 25,000 genus-group (believed to be 97% complete), 3,700 family-group names, and 1,150 names above the family-group (both believed to be more than 99% complete) have been captured. The result is a loose-leaf paper version and an electronic database. The present paper reports on our results on the supraspecific names that have been proposed for the Gastropoda, which alone account for 70% of the names in our nomenclator.

The International Code on Zoological Nomenclature (4th edition) has set the conditions for the approval of a “List of Available Names” (Art. 79). Names entered in the List are deemed to have the date, availability, and other nomenclatural attributes given in the List. In addition, the List would be closed, that is names not entered in the List would be unavailable under the Code. The List would be approved in parts, and gastropod family-group names could constitute one such “Part of the List”. We encourage users of the present publication to notify us with any omission and error they would notice, so that the present nomenclator, after amendments and corrections, could be submitted to ICZN to become an official Part of the List of Available Names in Zoology.
A Summary of the Rules of Nomenclature Applying to Family-Group Names

The International Code of Zoological Nomenclature (ICZN) defines the family group as including the taxa “at the ranks of superfamily, family, subfamily, tribe, subtribe, and any other rank below superfamily and above genus that may be desired” (Art. 35.1). The Code does not regulate the names of taxa above the family group (sometimes termed the class group), but family-group names are fully subject to the provisions of the Code, which determine among others how the names shall be formed, their availability, and nomenclatural validity. Whereas some rules apply to all names in the species, genus and family groups, other rules apply specifically to family-group names. As these rules are sometimes little known or misunderstood, it may be appropriate to summarize how they affect family-group names.

Availability of Names

Articles 10–20 determine the conditions of availability of scientific names. Of specific relevance to this nomenclator of family-group names are Arts. 11.7 and 13.2, which state that:

(1) “A family-group name when first published [...] must be a noun in the nominative plural formed from the stem of an available generic name [...] the generic name must be a name then used as valid in the new family-group taxon” [Art. 11.7.1.1].

Examples:
Because Priobalea is not an available generic name, the name PRIOBALEINAE A. J. Wagner, 1922, is not an available name. The name GYMNOsomata Blainville, 1824, established as a family, is not available as a family-group name because it is not formed from a genus name. (This does not affect its availability by those who want to use it above superfamily, as such names are not regulated by the Code).
Da Motta (1995) established the name TEXTILINAE, based on “Cylindrus [sic! = Cylinder] Montfort, 1810 as the type genus” and treated Textilia Swainson, 1840, as a synonym and thus not as a valid name. Under Art. 11.7.1.1 of the Code, TEXTILINAE is not an available name.

(2) “A family-group name when first published must [...] be clearly used as a scientific name to denote a suprageneric taxon and not merely as a plural noun or adjective referring to the members of a genus” [Art. 11.7.1.2].

Two cases need to be discussed here: da Costa’s family names and Trochel’s names established as plurals.
Da Costa (1776) appears to have been the first author who used the word “family” in a classification of the molluscs, and these names require specific discussion. Da Costa subdivided the shelled molluscs into three divisions: Univalves, Bivalves and Multi-valves. Each division was further subdivided into orders, sections (in one order of bivalves only), and families. Shelled molluscs (sensu da Costa) consisted of 32 families, of which 16 families are “Univalves” (i.e., gastropods, scaphopods and cephalopods). Some of the family names (Patella, Haliotis, Cylindri, Voluta, Cassides, Trochi, Buccina and Murex) are Latin names, apparently formed on a stem-genus, and it is necessary to discuss their availability under the Code. First, it should be noted that da Costa uses certain generic names with a meaning radically different from that of his contemporaries. For instance, da Costa uses “Voluta or Volute” for species of Conus, but the only species of Volutidae illustrated by him is identified as the “Melon Tun” of the family Globosa. Da Costa’s Strombus is a fasciolariid, whereas he illustrates a species of Strombus as “A Murex of the Alata genus”. Second, da Costa’s family names are most frequently formed by the first word of polynomial generic names. For instance, the family Cylindri contains two genera, Cylindri emarginati and Cylindri marginati. The family Buccina contains six genera: Buccina Canalicularia, Buccina Recurvirostra, Buccina Rostrata, Buccina Umbilicata, Buccina Columella dentata vel plicata, and Strombus [a fasciolariid, see above]. Other names, such as Turbinata involuta, Auris Cochlea, Globosa, Cochlea, and even Voluta, are plurals not based on a genus. In conclusion, even in the context of his time, da Costa’s usage of family and genus names is inconsistent with the principles of Articles 4.1 and 11.7.1.2 of the Code. It seems best to interpret Da Costa’s family names as plural.
nouns that do not qualify under Art. 11.7.1.2. Troschel (1857 [in 1856–1891]) used the names Bithyniae, Lithoglyphi, Hydrobiae, Ancyloti, Thiarae and Pachychili in headings that have usually been considered to denote family-group rank. However, Troschel’s (1857: 95–129) treatment of these names contrasts with the rest of his work (Troschel 1856–1863 [in 1856–1891]), in which he stated the ranks of the categories he used and formed the names with the endings -idea, -ina, or -acea. Troschel’s intentions with regard to the names formed as plurals are explained on pp. 94–95:

“J. E. Gray, in the system summarized above [Gray, 1853], characterized each family, and grouped them according to the constitution of the operculum. I would have liked to follow his subdivision in our description of the dentition, if the resulting differentiations would have agreed with Gray’s families. In the Cyclostomacea in the older sense the constitution of the operculum provided an excellent guide to the differentiation of families, and the dentition confirmed this. Here clarification is not easy. I studied and drew a large number of opercula, usually of just the same species of which I studied the dentition. I did not gain a clear-cut correspondence from this, and therefore I cannot decide to assume families on the basis of opercular differences. Likewise I would not like to base families based on certain peculiarities of the dentition, because I cannot foresee the consequences despite my rather rich material, and because genera which hitherto were [considered to be] distant, would become closely related, and vice versa. Therefore, no other way is left for me but to discuss the genera in small groups, without wishing to assign to them the value of families” [translated from German by D. Kadolsky].

Such names could perhaps be considered to be “means of temporary reference” in the sense of Art. 1.3.5 (Kadolsky, pers. comm.), which would exclude them from the provisions of the Code. However, the names Bithyniidae (Opinions 475 and 1664) and Hydrobiidae (Opinion 2034) have been placed on the Official List with Troschel, 1857 as author. We see two alternatives on how to treat Troschel’s (1857) names: (a) either be inconsistent and treat Bithyniae and Hydrobiae as available and Lithoglyphi, Ancyloti, Thiarae and Pachychili as unavailable; (b) or be consistent and treat them all as available (contrary to Art. 11.7.1.2) or unavailable (contrary to Opinions 1664 and 2034). Because there are no negative nomenclatural consequences (no displacement of accepted valid names), and because nomenclature becomes impenetrable when its application requires reference to too many specific decisions, we have decided to be consistent and treat all of Troschel’s 1857 as unavailable. This has also the positive consequence of eliminating Ancyloti which, if considered an available name, would have to be treated as an incorrect original spelling of “Anculosinæ”, based on Anculosa Say, 1821; “Anculosinae Troschel, 1857” would then be a senior synonym of Pleuroceridae P. Fischer, 1865 (1863).

(3) “A family-group name when first published must [...] not be based on certain names applied only to fossils and ending in the suffix -ites, -ytes, or -ithes [Art. 20]” [Art. 11.7.1.4].

Example: Cypreaeacitae Schilder, 1930, is not an available name because its type genus Cypreaeacites Schlotheim, 1820, is not available under Art. 20.

(4) “If a family-group name was published before 1900, [...] but not in latinized form, it is available with its original author and date only if it has been latinized by later authors and has been generally accepted as valid by authors interested in the group concerned and as dating from that first publication in vernacular form” [Art. 11.7.2].

Examples.

“Stylolacées” (French vernacular) of Fol. 1875 [published before 1900 but never latinized], is not an available name.

---

Table 1. Authorship of family-group names when Troschel’s 1857 plurals are treated as unavailable.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Spelling in Troschel, 1857</th>
<th>First availability after Troschel</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Ancyloti</td>
<td>not used after Troschel</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bithyniae</td>
<td>Gray, 1857</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hydrobiae</td>
<td>Stimpson, 1865</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lithoglyphi</td>
<td>Tryon, 1866</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pachychili</td>
<td>P. Fischer &amp; Crosse, 1892</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thiarae</td>
<td>Gill, 1871</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
The author of Scurriini is Lindberg, 1988, and not Thiem, 1917, who established “Scurriiden” a German vernacular name published after 1900, and thus not an available name. The author of the name Facelininae is not Vayssière, 1888, because when Bergh established it in the Latin form, he did not refer to the French vernacular “Facelinidés” of Vayssière, and the name is now universally attributed to Bergh, 1889.

The name Titiscaniidae is universally attributed to Bergh, 1890, who established it as the German vernacular “Die Titiscanien, eine Familie der rhipidoglossen Gasteropoden”, although it was first latinized by Thiele, 1891. The major difficulty in the application of this paragraph concerns names introduced mostly by French authors between 1800 and 1830. For example, Lamarck, Féussac, and Latreille, created numerous names in vernacular form that were often latinized by their translators and/or followers, notably Menke, Children, and Bowdich. Although many of these names are now accepted as valid in current classifications, there is no “generally accepted” usage regarding their authorship. One of the reasons contributing to this lack of established consensus is that many treatises and textbooks of malacology deliberately omit authorship for family-group names. For that reason, different authors have interpreted Article 11.7.2 of the Code differently, a situation that perpetuated the lack of consensus.

(5) Description/Diagnosis.
Since the 1960 edition of the Code, Art. 13.1 requires that:
“To be available, every new name published after 1930 [...] must
13.1.1. be accompanied by a description or definition that states in words characters that are purported to differentiate the taxon, or
13.1.2. be accompanied by a bibliographic reference to such a published statement [...].”
Applicability of this rule to family-group names established after 1960 is unambiguous. Conversely, its application to names published after 1930 and before 1961 was, under the 1st, 2nd and 3rd editions of the Code, controversial (Bock, 1994). To leave some flexibility on this issue, the 4th edition of the Code now allows that: “A family-group name first published after 1930 and before 1961 which does not satisfy the provisions of Article 13.1 is available from its original publication only if it was used as valid before 2000, and also was not rejected by an author who, after 1960 and before 2000, expressly applied Article 13 of the current editions of the Code” [Art. 13.2.1]. To summarize:
- before 1931: description or definition not necessary;
- after 1930 and before 1961: description or definition necessary, with exceptions ruled by Art. 13.2.1;
- after 1960: description or definition necessary, without exception.
Examples:
Knight (1956) introduced numerous family group names without a description and justified his action by the following sentence:
“Since the full systematic treatment and full diagnoses of these taxa will appear within the year and since diagnoses are not requisite for validity of familial names, though recommended, they are omitted here”. Thus, it was not by oversight or deliberate ignorance of the rules of nomenclature that Knight decided not to give any description. The name Euphemitinae Knight, 1956, established without a description or definition, is now in current use and attributed to Knight, 1956, and not to Knight, Batten & Yochelson, 1960, who first gave a diagnosis. Euphemitinae Knight, 1956, is available under Art. 13.2.1. Because the name Bertheliniinae was established by Beets, 1949, without a description or definition, it was regarded as unavailable from this original publication by Le Renard et al. (1996) under Art. 13a of the 3rd edition of the Code then in force. Bertheliniinae Beets, 1949, is not an available name, but Bertheliniinae Keen & Smith, 1961, is available because these authors provided a diagnosis.
The name Microdisculidae was established by Iredale & McMichael, 1962, without a description or definition, and a description or definition has not been published subsequently by any author. Microdisculidae is not an available name.
Because the name Distorsioniniae was established by Kuroda, Habe & Oyama, 1971, without a description or definition, it is unavailable from that publication. Distorsioniniae is available from Beu, 1981, who published a diagnosis.

(6) Conditional proposal.
“A new name or nomenclatural act proposed conditionally and published after 1960 is not thereby made available” [Art. 15.1].
Example:
When establishing the new genus Lapinura, Er. & Ev. Marcus (1970) wrote: "[Metauruncina setoensis Baba] is certainly different from [Idica nana Bergh], so that the systematic position of the latter according to its external or internal shell can only be settled by new material of Idica nana. If this species had an inner shell, Lapinura would be the only runcinacean with an outer shell, and the family would have to be called Lapinuridae".
Under Art. 15.1, Lapinuridae Er. & Ev. Marcus, 1970, is not available name.

**Formation of Names**

Articles 25–34 determine the formation and treatment of names. Of specific relevance to family-group names are Articles 29 [Formation of family-group names] and 32 [Original spellings].

Article 32.5.3 states that:

"A family-group name is an incorrect original spelling and must be corrected if it
32.5.3.1. has an incorrectly formed suffix [Art. 29.2], or
32.5.3.2. is formed from an unjustified emendation of a generic name (unless the unjustified emendation has become a replacement name), or
32.5.3.3. is formed from an incorrect subsequent spelling of a generic name [Art. 35.4.1]; or
32.5.3.4. is formed from one of two or more original spellings of a genus-group name not selected by the First Reviser [Art. 24.2.3]."

"An incorrect original spelling has no separate availability in the original form and cannot, in that form, enter into homonymy or be used as a replacement name" [Art. 32.4].

Examples:
The tribe rank name Glabrocingulides Gordon & Yochelson, 1987, has an incorrectly formed suffix and must be corrected to Glabrocingulini.
Homalaxinae Cossmann, 1916, is formed from Homalaxis P. Fischer, 1885, an unjustified emendation of Omalaxis Deshayes, 1832. Homalaxinae is an incorrect original spelling that must be corrected to Omalaxinae. Ferussacia [note double r] is an incorrect subsequent spelling of Ferussacia Risso, 1826. [single r] (stem Ferussaci-) and Ferussacidae Bourguignat, 1883, is an incorrect original spelling that must be corrected to Ferussacidae.

Laiocochlinae Golikov & Starobogatov, 1987, is formed from Laiocochlis Dunker & Metzger, 1874, one of several original spellings. Opinion 1700 selected Laiocochlis as the correct original spelling and Laiocochlinae must be corrected to Laeocochlinae.

Article 29 states that: "A family-group name is formed by adding to the stem of the name of the type genus [Art. 29.3], or to the entire name of the type genus [Art. 55.3], a suffix as specified in Article 29.2" [Art. 29.1].

The stem of the names of type genera is determined by Art. 29.3 in accordance with the rules of Latin grammar. The first, second and third editions of the Code ruled that a family-group name with a wrongly formed stem was an incorrect original spelling that must be corrected. However, the 4th edition of the Code now rules that:

"If a spelling of a family-group name was not formed in accordance with Article 9.3 but is in prevailing usage, that spelling is to be maintained, whether or not it is the original spelling and whether or not its derivation from the name of the type genus is in accordance with the grammatical procedures in Articles 29.3.1 and 29.3.2" [Art. 29.5].

The purpose of Art. 29.5 is to avoid destabilizing family-group names in current use by requiring mandatory changes for purely grammatical reasons. In the discussion preceding the publication of the 4th edition of the Code, the issue of adherence to the rules of the Latin grammar has seen the scientific community split. Some scientists see this adherence as part of the scholarship of their profession, others see it as an outdated remnant of the epoch when zoologists had training in Latin and Greek. Although we have ourselves had that training, we do not want to impose our vision to the community of gastropod systematists, and we have followed the spirit of Art. 29. Ultimately, the question is whether we have stability in the spelling of gastropod family-group names, and whether following the "grammatical niceties" (Wheeler, 1990) in Article 29.3 would do more harm than good. It seems that the spelling of gastropod family-group names is an issue that has attracted little attention so far and, after conferring with a number of colleagues, we have concluded that for a vast majority of the names there is no such thing as a "prevailing usage" that should eventually
be maintained against the rules of Latin grammar. Many colleagues in fact suggested that the present nomenclator would probably become the standard reference for gastropod family-group names and that one of its consequences would be precisely to settle such nomenclatural issues. In this nomenclator, we have been guided principally by adherence to the rules of Latin grammar [Art. 29.3], except where such adherence would contravene with the spirit of Art. 29.5.

We have also been guided by consistency. We believe that consistently deriving family-group names formed on genera with similar endings offers advantages in memorizing the names. For instance, it is easier to memorize that the family-group names formed on Choanopoma and Rhytidopoma are Choanopomatini and Rhytiodopomatinae, rather than Choanopomatini (correctly formed original spelling) and Rhytidopomatinae (incorrectly formed original spelling). Similarly, Alcithoinae, Nectophyllirhoidae and Phylliroidae are grammatically correctly formed on Alcithoe, Nectophyllirhoe and Phylliroe. As a consequence, we have corrected Lysinoeinae and Oxynoidea, formed on Lysinoe and Oxynoe, to Lysinoinae and Oxynoidea.

We have tabulated the formation of family-group names derived from the most commonly encountered endings of a generic name (Table 2).

Conversely, the rules of Latin and Greek grammar appear to have consistently been ignored in the formation of family-group names deriving from genera with the suffix -opsis and -ptyx (or -ptyxis). Although the rules would recommend family name endings in -opsidae and -ptychidae, respectively, the prevailing usage are endings in -opsidae and -ptyxidae, and we have not attempted to correct this.

A special difficulty was encountered with names ending in -on, or -ion, and that cannot always easily be attributed to a recognizable Greek or Latin root. The original spellings of the family-group names formed on, e.g., Bothriembryon, Cerion, Coelocion, Semperdon, and Sinumelon were Bothriembryontidae, Cerionidae, Coelocionidae, Semperdonidae, and Sinumelionidae, respectively. There are good, but disputable, grammatical reasons to argue that the correctly formed spellings under Art. 29.3.1 would be Bothriembryidae, Cerididae (and this spelling was indeed used by H. B. Baker, 1957, and H. Nordsieck, 1986b), Coelocidiidae (and this spelling was used by Nordsieck, 1986), Semperdonta, and Sinumelinae, but this would sometimes run against Art. 29.5, which rules to maintain current spellings in prevailing usage. Cerionidae is in prevailing usage with that spelling, but the other names have had only very limited usage, and we have chosen to maintain the original spellings.

### TABLE 2. Most common gastropod generic suffixes and the formation of derived family-group names.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Generic ending</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
<th>Derived family name ending</th>
<th>Genus</th>
<th>Example</th>
<th>Family</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-axis</td>
<td>axis (Latin)</td>
<td>-AXIDAE</td>
<td>Planaxis</td>
<td>PLANAXIDAE</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-ceras</td>
<td>horn (Greek)</td>
<td>-CERATIDAE</td>
<td>Haloceras</td>
<td>HALOCERATIDAE</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-chlamys</td>
<td>mantle (Greek)</td>
<td>-CHLAMYDIDAE</td>
<td>Trigonochlamys</td>
<td>TRIGONOCCHLAMYDIDAE</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-dens</td>
<td>tooth (Latin)</td>
<td>-DENTIDAE</td>
<td>Rastodens</td>
<td>RASTODENTIDAE</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-derma</td>
<td>skin (Greek)</td>
<td>-DERMATIDAE</td>
<td>Papilloderma</td>
<td>PAPILLODERMATIDAE</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-dosa</td>
<td>house (Greek)</td>
<td>-DOMATIDAE</td>
<td>Microdoma</td>
<td>MICRODOMATIDAE</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-io</td>
<td></td>
<td>-IONIDAE</td>
<td>Obtriot</td>
<td>OBORTIONIDAE</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-loma</td>
<td>mantle edge</td>
<td>-LOMICIDAE</td>
<td>Campeloma</td>
<td>CAMPELOMATIDAE</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-nema</td>
<td>thread (Greek)</td>
<td>-NEMATIDAE</td>
<td>Gyronema</td>
<td>GYRONEMATIDAE</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-odon</td>
<td>tooth (Greek)</td>
<td>-ODONTIDAE</td>
<td>Trissexodon</td>
<td>TRISSEXIDONTINIA</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-oe</td>
<td>lid (Greek)</td>
<td>-OIDIDAE</td>
<td>Phylliroe</td>
<td>PHYLLOIDEA</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-poma</td>
<td></td>
<td>-POMATIDAE</td>
<td>Homalopoma</td>
<td>HOMALOPOMATIDAE</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-ptoma</td>
<td></td>
<td>-PTMATIDAE</td>
<td>Metoptoma</td>
<td>METOPTOMATIDAE</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-ptygma</td>
<td>fold (Greek)</td>
<td>-PTYGMATIDAE</td>
<td>Pleioptyga</td>
<td>PLEIOPTYGMATIDAE</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-ptyxis</td>
<td>body (Greek)</td>
<td>-PTYXIDAE</td>
<td>Phaneropyx</td>
<td>PHANEROPTYXIDAE</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-sama</td>
<td>mouth (Greek)</td>
<td>-SOMATICIDAE</td>
<td>Helisoma</td>
<td>HELISOMATINA</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-stoma</td>
<td>slit (Greek)</td>
<td>-STOMATIDAE</td>
<td>Raphistoma</td>
<td>RAPHISTOMATIDAE</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-toma</td>
<td>hole (Greek)</td>
<td>-TOMIDAE</td>
<td>Trochotoma</td>
<td>TROCHOTOMATIDAE</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-trema</td>
<td></td>
<td>-TREMATIDAE</td>
<td>Haplotrema</td>
<td>HAPLOTREMATIDAE</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Examples:
The stem of the genus Petropoma Gabb, 1877, is Petropomat- [Code, 3rd edition, Appendix D, Table 2], and Petropominae Cox, 1960, was, under the first, second and third editions of the Code, an incorrect original spelling that was to be corrected to Petropomatinae. It was so corrected by Hickman & McLean, 1990, and this is here considered the correct spelling. Semisinusinae P. Fischer & Crosse, 1891, is formed on Semisinus P. Fischer, 1885, an unjustified emendation [Art. 32.5.3] of Hemisinus Swainson, 1840. Semisinusinae is an incorrect original spelling that was corrected to Hemisinuinæ by Thiele, 1928. However, the stem of Hemisinus is Hemisin-, not Hemisini-, and under Art. 29.3 the family-group name formed from Hemisinus is Hemisinuinæ. There are very few works that deal with the taxonomy of this group of gastropods, and there is no "prevailing usage" that would justify maintaining the spellings Hemisinusinae or Semisinusinae; we have thus considered Hemisinuinæ to be the correct spelling. The author of Hemisinuinæ is P. Fischer & Crosse, 1891.
The stem of the genus Morum Röding, 1798, is Mor- and the derived family-group name should be Morinæ. However, as there was already a family Moridae Goode & Bean, 1896, based on the fish genus Mora Risso, 1826, Hughes & Emerson (1987) established Moruminæ from Morum. This was the right approach under Art. 29.6, and Moruminæ is a correct spelling under Art. 29.1.
However, under Art. 55.3.1, changing the stem of an existing family-group name to avoid homonymy can be done only by the Commission. Schileyko (1998 [in 1998–2003]) emended Buliminidae Kobelt, 1880 (based on Bulimus Beck, 1837), to Buliminuidae to avoid homonymy with Buliminidae Jones, 1875 (based on Bulimina d’Orbigny, 1826). This was not permissible under the Code, and the case had to be brought to the Commission for a ruling. Hausdorf (2001) petitioned the Commission to that effect, and Opinion 2018 ruled Buliminusidae to be the correct spelling.

Validity

The taxonomical validity of a nominal taxon is determined subjectively by the opinion of individual taxonomists. An author may consider that two nominal family-group names are valid when another author may consider them the same taxon, with one name a junior synonym of the other. Taxonomical validity is not determined by the Code and is not considered in this nomenclator.

Nomenclatural validity is a different issue that is determined objectively by the application of the Code. Validity is determined by Art. 23 [Principle of Priority] and 24 [Principle of the First Reviser], as well as parts of Arts. 35–41 [Family-Group Taxa and Names]. Of particular relevance to this nomenclator are the following Articles.

(1) “The name of a family-group taxon is invalid if the name of its type genus is a junior homonym or has been suppressed by the Commission” [Art. 39].
Examples:
The name Polytropidae Koken, 1925, is invalid because its type genus Polytropis de Koninck, 1881, is a junior homonym of Polytropis Sandberger, 1875. The name Xerophilidae Mörch, 1864, is invalid because its type genus Xerophila Held, 1838, has been placed by Opinion 431 on the Official Index of Rejected and Invalid Generic Names in Zoology.

(2) “When the name of a type genus of a nominal family-group taxon is considered to be a junior synonym of the name of another nominal genus, the family group name is not to be replaced on that account alone” [Art. 40.1].
Example:
Hinoide & Habe (1978) placed Pedumicra Iredale & Laserson, 1957, in synonymy of Parastrophia de Folin, 1869, and replaced Pedumicornae Iredale & Laserson, 1957, with the new name Parastrophinae. This replacement is unjustified under the Code and the nomenclaturally valid name of the family-group taxon containing Pedumicra and Parastrophia is Pedumicornae.

(3) "If, however, a family-group name was replaced before 1961 because of the synonymy of the type genus, the replacement name is to be maintained if it is in prevailing usage. A name maintained by virtue of this Article retains its own author but takes the precedence of the replaced name of which it is deemed to be the senior synonym" [Art. 40.2].
Examples where Art. 40.2 does not apply:
Suter (1909) placed *Columbella* Lamarck, 1799, and *Pyrene* Röding, 1798, in the same family. He did not treat them as synonyms, but, because *Pyrene* was the senior name, he used the new name *Pyrenidae* instead of *Columbellidae* Swainson, 1840. *Pyrenidae* is not a replacement name in the sense of Art. 40.2, and it does not take the precedence of *Columbellidae*.

Dall (1866) established *Pompholyginae* based on *Pompholyx* Lea, 1856. However, the type genus is a junior homonym of *Pompholyx* Gosse, 1851 (Rotifera). Lindholm (1927b) replaced *Pompholyx* and *Pompholyginae* with the names *Pompholycodea* and *Pompholycodeinae* respectively. The replacement was not a consequence of synonymy of the type genus and Art. 40.2 does not apply.

Examples where Art. 40.2 applies:
Suter (1913) placed *Doliium* Lamarck, 1801, in synonymy of *Tonna* Brünich, 1772, and replaced *Doliidae* Latreille, 1825, with the new name *Tonnidae*. *Tonnidae* is in prevailing usage and is to be maintained, with the precedence of *Doliidae*. It should be cited *Tonnidae* Suter, 1913 (1825).

Beyond such cases that fit literally to the wording of the Code, there is a broader array of cases in which the author establishing the younger family-group name did not explicitly state that he did so “because of the synonymy of the type genus”.

For instance, when he established the name *Scutellinae*, Thiele (1931 [in 1929–1935]) did not state that he was replacing *Patulinae* Tryon, 1866, because of the synonymy of *Patula* Held, 1837, nor did he even mention the name *Patulinae*, but he cited *Patula* as a synonym of *Discus* Fitzinger, 1833. We have treated this as a situation covered by Art. 40.2. *Discinae* is in prevailing usage and is to be maintained, with the precedence of *Patulinae*. It should be cited *Discinae* Thiele, 1931 (1866).

Departing still a little further from the letter of Art. 40.2, there are cases in which the author establishing the younger family-group name not only did not explicitly state that he was doing so “because of the synonymy of the type genus” but not even mentioned the synonymy of the genera involved.

For instance, when he established *Melampidae*, Stimpson (1851) did not state he was replacing *Conovulidae* W. Clark, 1850, because of the synonymy of *Conovulus* Bowdich, 1822, nor did he mention the names *Conovulidae* or *Conovulus*. However, *Melampus* Montfort, 1810, and *Conovulus* are (objective) synonyms, and *Melampinae* is in prevailing usage. We have also treated this as a situation covered by Art. 40.2, and we have maintained *Melampinae* Stimpson, 1851 (1850), as the valid name.

Names that are invalid under Art. 39, or because they have been placed on the Official Index, are permanently invalid, and cannot be used as valid in any classification. Taxonomical synonyms are also invalid, but only within the frame of a classification, and these may be resurrected by another author who has a different opinion about classification.

Example:
Our classification recognizes a family *Phenacoledapidae* with three synonyms, two of which are invalid under Art. 39.

- Family *Phenacoledapidae* Pilsbry, 1895
  - [= *Scutellidae* Angas, 1871 (inv.);
    *Scutellinidae* Dall, 1889 (inv.);
    *Shinkailedapidae* Okutani, Saito & Hashimoto, 1989]

A hypothetical author considering that the family necessitates more ranks between family and genus could come with another classification, e.g.:

- Family *Phenacoledapidae* Pilsbry, 1895
  - SF *Phenacoledapinae* Pilsbry, 1895
    - [= *Scutellidae* Angas, 1871 (inv.);
      *Scutellinidae* Dall, 1889 (inv.)]
    - SF *Shinkailedapinae* Okutani, Saito & Hashimoto, 1989

**Principle of Coordination**

Article 36 states that: “A name established for a taxon at any rank in the family group is deemed to be simultaneously established with the same author and date for taxa based upon the same name-bearing type (type genus) at other ranks in the family group, with appropriate mandatory change of suffix”.

Example:
Ellis (1926) established the name *Milacidae* at family rank. He is deemed to have established that name at any other rank in the family group. The author and date of *Milacinae* is Ellis, 1926, despite that it was declared a new subfamily by Germain (1931).
Status of Names in the Official List of Family-Group Names in Zoology

A number of family-group names have been placed on the Official List by the Commission of Nomenclature. The Code rules that: "The status of a name entered in an Official List is subject to the ruling(s) in any relevant Opinion(s) [...]; all other aspects of its status derive from the normal application of the Code" (Art. 80.6.2) and also that: "A name may be placed in an Official List without any additional qualification" (Art. 80.6.3).

We have found a number of instances in which the authorship and/or date of publication of a name entered on the Official List are erroneous, that is that name has been established earlier by the same or another author. For convenience, the corrections were published in the Bulletin of Zoological Nomenclature (Bouchet & Rocroi, 2001), but they did not require any action from the Commission. Since then, we have discovered another such erroneous entry: Opinion 1470 placed the name EUOMPHALIDAE on the Official List and attributed it to de Koninck, 1881, when it was in fact first established by White, 1877.

Cases to be Submitted to the Commission

Inevitably, a review of family-group names such as the present one has made apparent a number of nomenclatural cases that cannot be solved without a decision of the Commission. The problems are simply discussed under the appropriate headings in the Nomenclator or in the Appendices. It was felt inappropriate to prepare applications for publication in the Bulletin of Zoological Nomenclature before publication of the present work: first, because it is precisely the purpose of the present work to highlight the problems, elicit discussion and seek a consensus among malacologists; second, because it is not possible to monopolize several issues of the Bulletin of Zoological Nomenclature just to deal with the many cases involved. A solution to all these problems will probably take several years. Ultimately, the present Nomenclator could, after amendments, become a Part of the List of Available Names in Zoology, as regulated by Article 79 of the Code.

Nomenclator

Epidemiology of Gastropod Family-Group Names

A total of 2,396 names at the rank of subtribe, tribe, subfamily, family, and superfamily have been proposed for Recent and fossil gastropods, or have, at one time or another, been used at these ranks. Of these, 336 are not available names, mainly because they are not

![Diagram]

FIG. 1. How the nomenclatural and taxonomical filters operate on the 2,396 names established or used for gastropod families, subfamilies, tribes, or subtribes.
NOMENCLATOR OF GASTROPOD FAMILIES

based on a genus name. This leaves 2,060 names that meet the criteria of availability. Of these, 113 are permanently invalid, mainly because the type genus is a junior homonym; when these are eliminated, there are 1,947 names that are potentially valid (Fig. 1).

An analysis of the year of publication of the 2,060 available names shows (Fig. 2) that, on average, 12.3 names have been established yearly since 1850. Three periods are above average: a brief, low peak in the 1850's; a second, much higher, sustained peak in the 1920's-1930's, when a record total of 377 names were established in just 20 years; and a third one, broader and regularly rising since the 1950's, marks modern times.

The first peak corresponds to Gray's prolific writing, notably his *Figures of molluscan animals* (1850b), *Catalogue of Phaneropneumona* (in L. Pfeiffer, 1853a), *Division of ctenobranchous gastropodous Mollusca* (1853a), *Catalogue of Pulmonata* (1855), *Guide to the systematic distribution of Mollusca in the British Museum* (1857a); to H. & A. Adams' *Genera of Recent Mollusca* (18531858); and to Troschel's *Das Gebiss der Schnecken* (1857-1858). The intervening years saw the publication of Paul Fischer's *Manuel de conchyliologie et de paléontologie conchyliologique* (1880-1887); Cossmann's *Essais de paléonconchologie comparée* (1895-1924); and Pilsbry's prolific writing, including the second series of the *Manual of conchology* (1892-1926). The second peak is the result of many more authors and publications, but particularly active in these years were H. B. Baker, Tredale, Odhner, Pilsbry, Thiele, and Wenz, with landmark works by Thiele, the Mollusca part of Kükenthal & Krumbach's *Handbuch der Zoologie* (1925-1926), leading to the *Handbuch der systematischen Weichtierkunde* (1929-1931); and by Wenz, the land snail parts of *Fossilium Catalogus* (1923-1930) and the "Prosobranchia" part of Schindewolf's *Handbuch der Paläozoologie* (1938-1944). After World War II, which bites

![Graph](image-url)

**FIG. 2.** Number of available names (total 2,060) published during each decade since 1800.
a deep dent in the histogram, the naming of gastropod families has been steady and involves still more researchers. To be singled out are the almost simultaneous works by Knight, Batten and Cox in preparation for the "archeogastropod" part of the Treatise on invertebrate paleontology (1960), Pchelintsev & Korobkov's Osnovy paleontologii (1960), and Zilch's pulmonate part of the Handbuch der Paläozoologie (1959–1960). In the last two decades, the two main sources of new names have been Russian zoologists (Golikov, Schileyko, Starobogatov) and the "Mittel-europa" school of paleontologists (Bandel, Fryda, Gründel), which account respectively for 101 and 88 of the 451 new names published since 1980.

The 2,060 available names involve a total of 491 authors or co-authors, and there are 2,373 author-name pairs (as a name can have more than one author). 51% of authors appear only once, 90% of the authors are responsible for 41% of the pairs, and 10% of the authors are responsible for 59% of the names (Fig. 3; Table 3).

470 available names (23%) are based on genera with a fossil type species [for this exercise, the five names based on a Pleistocene type species have been counted as Recent]. This can be viewed as a low overall proportion considering that the duration of the Cambrian-Cretaceous interval represents 88% of the 570 million years of gastropod fossil record.

### TABLE 3. The ten authors responsible for establishing the largest number of family-group names.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Author</th>
<th>Number of new family-group names</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Gray</td>
<td>129</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Starobogatov</td>
<td>76</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thiele</td>
<td>72</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pilsbry</td>
<td>69</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wenz</td>
<td>69</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Iredale</td>
<td>62</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bandel</td>
<td>56</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Schileyko</td>
<td>56</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cossmann</td>
<td>45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Odhner</td>
<td>42</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

FIG. 3. Ranking of author-name pairs (total 2,373) by number of names published by author. To the left of the histogram, many authors are responsible for single author-name pairs; to the right, J. E. Gray alone is responsible for 129 names (Table 3).
In fact, the vast majority of gastropod species that ever lived on the planet are now fossils. However, nearly one-fourth (24.6%) of all valid families occurring in the Recent are slugs, that do not leave a fossil record, and a still higher percentage of the modern diversity of Recent gastropods is not traceable in the fossil record when one considers the many families with featureless shells that can only be recognized anatomically (e.g., the hydrobioid families, numerous helicoid families, etc.). In the Paleozoic, there is a steady increase in the number of gastropod families from Cambrian to Carboniferous, then a crash in the Permian (Fig. 4). In the Mesozoic, there are more names with a Jurassic type species than for any other pre-Tertiary period.

Altogether, the classification recognizes as valid a total of 611 families, that is 31% of all 1,947 potentially valid family-group names, are currently treated as taxonomically valid. The other 69% are either synonyms or used as

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>TABLE 4. Number of Recent and fossil gastropod treated as valid in selected standard references.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Work</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Manuel de conchylologie</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Traité de Zoologie</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Fossil Record</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Present work</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
TABLE 5. Numbers of Recent species and accepted families for selected animal taxa.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Taxon</th>
<th>No. of Recent species</th>
<th>No. of families</th>
<th>Average no. of species per family</th>
<th>Source</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Gastropoda</td>
<td>approximately 80,000</td>
<td>409</td>
<td>196</td>
<td>this paper</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Odonata</td>
<td>5,600</td>
<td>28</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>Bridges (1991)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mammalia</td>
<td>4,629</td>
<td>136</td>
<td>34</td>
<td>Wilson &amp; Reeder (1992)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

valid at lower ranks (subfamilies, tribes). There are few standard works that have covered all gastropod clades, Recent and fossil. With 611 families, the present classification has the highest number ever considered valid (Table 4): this is nearly 4 times as many as in Fischer’s *Manuel de conchyliologie*, 120 years ago. This is also still significantly more than in *The fossil record*; and the difference probably reflects a better coverage of slugs in the present classification, as well as progress in knowledge in the intervening years. Of the 611 valid families, 202 are known exclusively as fossil and 409 occur in the Recent with or without a fossil record. If we suppose that there are 80,000 valid Recent named gastropod species, this is on average 196 species per family (Table 5). Compared to other major animal groups, gastropod classification uses proportionately about the same number of families as insects, but 4–6 times fewer than vertebrates.

**Format of the List**

The nomenclator of gastropod family-group names presents the following information:

1. **Name** author, year [day, month]
2. **Reference**
3. **Type genus**
4. **Remarks**

1. In the case of authors with identical family names (e.g., Adams, Baker, Fischer, Miller, Smith), we have added initials. In the case of Chinese authors, we give under “Reference” their full name as recommended by Xu & Nicolson (1992). For German authors, we have followed German usage and have omitted the nobiliary particles from the author’s name, for example Martens rather than von Martens (alphabetized under Martens, von). This usage does not apply to Dutch names, which retain their nobiliary particles, for example van der Spoel (alphabetized under van der Spoel). For French authors, we have followed prevailing usage, for example de Folin and de Boury, and Lamarck and Blainville, rather than de Lamarck and de Blainville (alphabetized under Folin, de, Boury, de, Lamarck, and Blainville, respectively).

Precise dates of publication, to the month and day, have been searched in available published sources (often bio-bibliographies of authors) or obtained from the covers of journals. In the case of Soviet era materials, we have taken the “podpisano” as the earliest possible date of publication, and we have indicated this as “after [“podpisano”] date”. (The “podpisano” is the approval for printing by political authorities; it appears on the last printed page of a book, together with other information such as number of print copies).

Russian colleagues (Y. Kantor, A. Sysoev, pers. comm.) indicate that publications were usually printed within weeks after the “podpisano” date. When a name takes its precedence from a senior unused synonym under Art. 40 of the Code, the inherited date of precedence appears in parenthesis (Recommendation 40A of the Code).

2. **Bibliographical references.** We give in full the title of the journal or the series; in the case of series with complex volume numbering, we indicate explicitly the name of parts (for example, Theil, Band, Heft). To standardize, the expression “new ser.” (new series) is used also for journals in languages other than English in place of, for example, “Neue Folge” (German), “nouvelle série” (French).

3. **Type genus.** A dagger (†) before the name of a type genus indicates that its type species is a fossil.
(4) The “Remarks” contains such information as: original spelling [if an incorrect original spelling under Art. 32] and history of the name [if originally published as a vernacular name]; nomenclatural availability and validity; references to changes of rank.

Changes of Rank: Notwithstanding the Principle of Coordination [Art. 36], we have attempted to trace the changes in rank that each family-group name underwent. This is the concept of nomen translatum (abbreviated n.t.) that was consistently used in the Treatise on invertebrate paleontology. Under Art. 36, a change of rank in the family group does not affect the author and date of the name with modified suffix.

The literature containing changes of rank is much larger than the primary literature containing new family-group names, and we have probably missed a good number of changes. We would like to stress, however, that this does not affect the nomenclature of taxa, but merely their subsequent taxonomical use.

The rank of a family-group name is that attributed to it by an author in a classification or in a heading. However, when the author has used ranks in a meaning different from current usage, we have considered the rank that was intended rather than the rank nominally attributed by the author. A few specific cases need to be singled out:

(a) Jousseaume (1894) has used “tribu” [= tribe] immediately below family rank and above genus, with the suffix -inae, and explained rather confusingly (1894: 268): “I here consider as tribes the divisions that malacologists have elevated to family rank; all names ending in -inae are thus for me only tribes”. We have considered such names as used at subfamily rank. Casey (1904) divided the family Pleurotomidae in eight tribes, with the suffix -ini, without any subfamily. We have considered Casey’s “tribes” to be subfamilies. Conversely, Odhner (1939) used the word “tribe” to denote categories above the family, his tribes containing several families. We have considered such names as the names of suborders.

(b) Cossmann (1905, 1906) used the word “cénacle” in reaction to the usage of “superfamille”, which he disliked on vocabulary grounds (he ridiculed the word “superfamille” which he compared to “superprésident!”). We have naturally regarded Cossmann’s cénacles as equivalent to superfamilies.

(c) Thiele (1925–1926) used the word “Sippe” and (1929–1935) the word “Stirps” for taxa at a rank above family and below order. Many of these, but not all, are formed on a genus name and have a suffix in -acea. Thiele’s Sippe and Stirps have generally (for example, Bieler & Mikkelsen, 1992) been regarded as equivalent to superfamilies and we have followed this interpretation here.

Nomenclator of Gastropod Family-Group Names

** Abysschochrysidae ** Tomlin, 1927 [May]
Type genus: Abysschochryos Tomlin, 1927

** Acanptogenotinae ** Powell, 1969 [9 September]
Reference: Indo-Pacific Mollusca, 2(10): 218
Type genus: †Acanptogenotia Rovereto, 1899
Remarks: Not available under Art. 15.1: name proposed conditionally after 1960.

** Acanthingiininae ** Schileyko, 2002 [September]
Reference: Treatise on Recent terrestrial pulmonate molluscs, Part 9: 1274
Type genus: Acanthingia Binder & Tillier, 1985

** Acanthinulinae ** Steenberg, 1917 [5 October]
Reference: Videnskabelige Meddelelser fra Dansk Naturhistorisk Forening i Kjøbenhavn, 69: 14
Type genus: Acanthinula Beck, 1847

** Acanthodoridinae ** P. Fischer, 1883 [20 December]
Reference: Manuel de conchyliologie et de paléontologie conchyliologique, (6): 523
Type genus: Acanthodoris Gray, 1850

** Acanthonematinae ** Wenz, 1938 [October]
Reference: Handbuch der Paläozoologie, 6(1): 389
Type genus: †Acanthonema Grabau [in Sherzer & Grabau], 1909
**Acavinæ** Pilsbry, 1895 [2 February]
Reference: Manual of conchology, ser. 2, 9(33a): xxixi, xxxiv
Type genus: Acaus Montfort, 1810
Remarks: -idea, Möllendorff (1898: 80); -idea [as -acea], Thiele (1926: 144).

**Acellinae** Hannibal, 1912 [29 June]
Type genus: Acelia Haldeman, 1841

**Acera**/Acercidae Latreille, 1824 [November]
Remarks: Original spelling “Acères” (vernacular). Latinized as Acera by Latreille (1825: 177), and [Acercidae] by de Kay (1843: 14).
Established as a family containing the genera “Bulle”, “Bulle”, “Sormet” and “Doridie”.
“Acères” appears to be a descriptive term opposed to “Dicères” and “Tétracères”. Not available as a family-group name (not based on a genus). See also Akeridae.

**Achatinellinae** Gulick, 1873 [June]
Type genus: Achatinia Swainson, 1828
Remarks: Achatina Swainson, 1828.

**Achatininae** Swainson, 1840 [May]
Reference: A treatise on malacology, 161: 334
Type genus: Achatina Lamarck, 1799

**Aclidae** Gray, 1850 [after 12 February]
Reference: Figures of molluscan animals, 4: 121
Type genus: Acicula Hartmann, 1821

**Aciculidae** Gray, 1853 [February]
Reference: Annals and Magazine of Natural History, ser. 2, 11: 129
Type genus: Acus Gray, 1847
Remarks: Original spelling Acusidae. Invalid: Type genus a junior homonym of Acus Müller, 1774 [Pisces], and Acus Swainson, 1839 [Pisces].

**Acisnæ** Cossmann, 1912 [August]
Reference: Essais de paléonconchologie comparée, 9: 19
Type genus: Aciris Mörch, 1857a

**Acleioptera** Odhner, 1939 [26 August]
Reference: Det Kongelige Norske Videnskabers Selskabs Skrifter, 1939(1): 50, 52
Remarks: Established as a “tribe” [below suborder, above family]. Treated as superfamily by Baba (1955: 5) and by Higo & Goto (1993: 439 [as Acleiopteroidea]). Not available as a family-group name (not based on a genus).

**Aclydidæ** G. O. Sars, 1787
Reference: Mollusca regionis arcticae Norvegiae: 195
Type genus: Aclis Lovén, 1846

**Acmeidae** Forbes, 1850
Reference: Report of the 19th meeting of the British Association for the Advancement of Science (Birmingham, 1849). Notices and abstracts of communications, 76
Type genus: Acmea Eschscholtz, 1833

**Acmeidae** Pollonera, 1905 [4 December]
Type genus: Acme Hartmann, 1821

**Acoclidæ** Küthe, 1935 [7 June]
Type genus: Acoclidium Strubell, 1892

Acremodontinae Marshall, 1983 [8 July]
Reference: Records of the National Museum of New Zealand, 2(10): 127
Type genus: Acremodonta Marshall, 1983

Acrolininae Jousseame, 1912 [14 August]
Reference: Mémoires de la Société Zoologique de France, 24(3–4): 233, 244
Type genus: Acrorhina H. Adams, 1860
Remarks: Published almost simultaneously by Cossmann (1912 [August; hence deemed to be 31 August]: 19).

Acroloxinae Thiele, 1931 [before 31 October]
Reference: Handbuch der systematischen Weichtierkunde, 1(2): 484
Type genus: Acrolux A. Beck, 1838

Acrorbini Starobogatov, 1958 [after 25 December]
Reference: Biulleten’ Moskovskogo Obschestva Ispytatelei Prirody, Otdel Biologicheskii, new ser., 63(6): 47, 49, 52
Type genus: Acrorbis Odhner, 1937

Acroreidae Cossmann, 1893 [August]
Reference: Annales de la Société Royale Malacologique de Belgique, 28: 16
Type genus: †Acroreia Cossmann, 1885
Remarks: Original spelling Acroniidae, based on Acroria Cossmann, 1889, an unjustified emendation of Acrorea.

Acrotomini H. Nordsieck, 1979 [9 March]
Type genus: Acrotoma O. Boettger, 1881

Actaeonidae Allman, 1845 [after September]
Reference: Annals and Magazine of Natural History, 16: 161
Type genus: Actaeon Rang, 1829
Remarks: The type genus was first established by Oken (1815) in a work rejected by Opinion 417 (1956: 1–42), but subsequently made available by Rang.

Acteinidae Dall, 1913
Type genus: Acteocina Gray, 1847

Acteonellidae Gill, 1871 [February]
Reference: Smithsonian Miscellaneous Collections, 227: 15
Type genus: †Acteonella d’Orbigny, 1843

Acteonidae d’Orbigny, 1843
Reference: Paléontologie française. Terrains crétacés, 2: 106
Type genus: Acteon Montfort, 1810

Acteonininae Cossmann, 1895 [February]
Reference: Essais de paléonconchologie comparée, 1: 43
Type genus: †Acteonina d'Orbigny, 1850
Remarks: Original spelling Actaeoninae. Cozzmann placed Actaeon in a different subfamily Tornatellinae based on Tornatella, treated by Cozzmann as a synonym of Actaeon, so there is no doubt that Actaeoninae was a misspelling for a new family-group name containing Actaeonina (incorrect subsequent spelling of Acteonina). -idae [declared fam. nov.], Pchelintsev (in Pchelintsev & Korobkov, 1960: 242); -oidea, Bouchet, herein (in place of Soleniscoidea, over which it has priority).

ACTEOPHILA Dall, 1885 [24 July]

ACTINOCYCLIDES O'Donoghue, 1929 [January]
Type genus: Actinocycicus Ehrenberg, 1831
Remarks: Declared again nov. by Pruvot-Fol (1934: 69).

ACUSIDÆ. See Acidae.

ADAMSIELLINÆ Henderson & Bartsch, 1920 [8 July]
Reference: Proceedings of the United States National Museum, 58: 70
Type genus: Adamsiella L. Pfeiffer, 1851

ADDISONIDÆ Dall, 1882 [5 May]
Type genus: Addisonia Dall, 1882

ADELACERITHINÆ Marshall, 1984 [20 December]
Reference: Journal of Molluscan Studies, 50(2): 78
Type genus: †Adelacerithium Ludbrook, 1941

ADELOBRANCHI Duméril, 1807
Reference: Traité élémentaire d'histoire naturelle, ed. 2. 2: 122
Remarks: Original spelling “Adélobrances” (vernacular). Latinized by Link (1807: 130). Established as a family and not available as such (not based on a genus). See also higher category list.

ADELOMELONINÆ Pilsbry & Olsson, 1954 [7 September]
Type genus: Adelomelon Dall, 1906

ADELOMORPHINÆ Kobelt, 1906 [after September]
Reference: Jahrbücher des Nassauischen Vereins für Naturkunde in Wiesbaden, 59: 49, 121
Type genus: Adelomorpha Tapparone Caneviri, 1886
Remarks: Invalid: type genus a junior homonym of Adelomorpha Snellen, 1885 [Lepidoptera].

ADEORBIDÆ Monterosato, 1884
Reference: Nomenclatura generica e specifica di alcune conchiglie mediterraneae: 108
Type genus: Adeorbis S. Wood, 1842
Remarks: See Tornidæ.

ADEORBISININÆ Monari, Conti & Szabo, 1995 [10 December]
Reference: Origin and evolutionary radiation of the Mollusca: 202
Type genus: †Adeorbisina Greco, 1899
Remarks: -ini, Bouchet, herein.

ADIOZOPTYNINÆ Hayami & Kase, 1977
Reference: The University Museum, The University of Tokyo, Bulletin, 13: 72
Type genus: †Adiozoptysis Dietrich, 1925
Diozoptyxisinae and did not mention Adiozoptyxis.

**ADMETIDAE** Troschel, 1865 [December]
Reference: *Das Gebiss der Schnecken*, 2(1): 46
Type genus: Admete Müller, 1842
Remarks: Original spelling (family) Admetacea, -inae, Cossman (1899: 5). Senior homonym of Admetinae Pocock, 1897, based on *Admetus* Koch, 1850 [Arachnida].

**ADUSTINAE** Steadman & Cotton, 1946 [30 June]
Type genus: Adusta Jousseaume, 1884

**ADVENIDAE** Iredale, 1945 [11 June]
Type genus: Advena Gude, 1913
Remarks: Name only, no diagnosis. Not available under Art. 13.2.1, unless discovery of an author who used the name before 2000.

**AEGIRETINAE** P. Fischer, 1883 [20 December]
Type genus: Aegires Lovén, 1844

**AEGINITINAE** Kuroda & Habe, 1949 [1 September]
Reference: *Helicacea*: 62
Type genus: Aegista Albers, 1850

**AEOLIDIELLIDES** Vayssière, 1888
Type genus: Aeolidiella Bergh, 1867
Remarks: Not available (vernacular only).

**AEOLIDIDAE** Gray, 1827
Reference: *Encyclopaedia Metropolitana*, volume 7. Plates to zoology: plate Mollusca [= plate 3]
Type genus: Aeolidia Cuvier, 1797
Remarks: Original spelling Eolidae, based on *Eolis* [Cuvier, 1805], an incorrect subsequent spelling (Opinion 779) of *Aeolidia*. Name placed on the Official List by Opinion 779 (1966: 100), but credited in error to d’Orbigny (1834 [sic! should be 1839]: 42 [as Eolididae]), -inae [as Eolidinae], Álder & Hancock (1845 [in 1845–1855]: 3); -oidea, MacFarland (1909: 6, 10, 89).

**AFROPOMINAE** Berthold, 1991
Type genus: Afropomus Pilsbry & Bequaert, 1927

**AGARONINAE** Olsson, 1956 [3 October]
Type genus: Agaronia Gray, 1839

**AGLAEIDAE** Pilsbry, 1895 [20 August] (1847)
Type genus: Aglaja Renier, 1807
Remarks: Placed on the Official List and ruled by Opinion 1079 (1977: 16), to take the precedence of Dorididae (1847).

**AGLOSSA** P. Fischer, 1883
Remarks: Fischer used repeatedly the name Aglossa to designate seven unrelated taxa of gastropods without a radula. One of these, of unspecified rank in Fischer, is treated by Thiele (1925 [in 1925–1926]: 85) as a "Sippe" [= superfamily] containing the families Melanellidae and Stiliferidae. Not available as a family-group name (not based on a genus).

**AGNATHA** Möhr, 1859
Remarks: Established as a family (containing Oleacina and Testacella), and not available as such (not based on a genus).

**AGNATHOMORPHA** Pilsbry, 1900 [10 November]
Remarks: Established as a superfamily containing the families Glandinidae, Rhytididae, Streptaxidae and Circinariidae. Not available as a family-group name (not based on a genus).

**AGNESINAE** Knight, 1956 [8 March]
Type genus: †Agnesia de Koninck, 1883
Remarks: Name only. Diagnosed by Knight, Batten & Yochelson (in Moore, 1960: 206).

**AGRIOLIMACINAE** H. Wagner, 1935 [3 June]
Type genus: Agriolimax Mörch, 1865

Aillyidae H. B. Baker, 1955 [28 April]
Reference: Nautilus, 68(4): 109
Type genus: Aillyya Odhner, 1927
The name Aillyidae is generally credited in error (including by Baker himself, 1956a: 129, without reference) to H. B. Baker (1930).

Aiptospirinae Wang, 1980
Reference: [in Wang & Xi] Stratigraphy and paleontology of Upper Permian coal-bearing formation in western Guizhou and eastern Yunnan, China: 209
Type genus: †Aiptospira Wang, 1980

Akeridae Mazzarelli, 1891 [20 July]
Reference: Zoologischer Anzeiger, 14: 243
Type genus: Akera O. F. Müller, 1776

Alabinae Dall, 1927 [20 April]
Type genus: †Alabina Dall, 1902

Aalariaeidae Koken, 1889
Reference: Neues Jahrbuch für Mineralogie, Geologie und Palaeontologie, Beilage Band, 6: 457
Type genus: †Alaria Morris & Lycett, 1851
Remarks: Original spelling “Alarieeen” and “Alarien” (vernacular). Latinized by Donald (1895: 212). Invalid: type genus a junior homonym of Alaria Schrank, 1788 [Vermes], and Alaria Duncan, 1841 [Lepidoptera].

Alata / Alatidae Lamarck, 1809
Reference: Philosophie zoologique, 1: 322
Remarks: Original spelling “les Allees” (vernacular). Latinized [as Alata] by Children (1823 [in 1822–1824]: 51); [as Alatidae] by de Gregorio (1880: 8). Established as a family-group name (containing the genera “Rostellaire”, “Ptérocère” and “Strombe”) and not available as such (not based on a genus). See also Pteridae.

Albeidae Pallary, 1910
Reference: Mémoires présentés à l’Institut Égyptien, 6(2): 178
Type genus: Albea Pallary, 1910
Remarks: Nom. nov. pro Calcarinidae, which is invalid because its type genus is a junior homonym; Art. 40.2 does not apply. See also Spincterociliinae.

Alcithoinae Pilsbry & Olsson, 1954 [7 September]
Reference: Bulletins of American Paleontology, 35(152): 17 [287]
Type genus: Alcithoe H. Adams & A. Adams, 1853
Remarks: -ini as -ides, same reference.

Albaneliidae Linsley & Kier, 1984 [29 March]
Reference: Malacologia, 25(1): 250
Type genus: †Albanelia Vostokova, 1962

Alderidae Pervot-Fol, 1954
Reference: Faune de France, 58: 196
Type genus: Alderia Allmann, 1845

Alidisinae Odhner, 1939 [26 August]
Type genus: Aldisa Bergh, 1878

Alestronginidae Dall, 1908 [October]
Type genus: Alestration Montfort, 1810
Remarks: Name attributed to Gray (1847) by Ponder & Warén (1988: 305). It seems that Ponder & Warén have been mislead by an entry, in the index to Gray’s work (1847b: 207), for the genus (sic) “Alestronginidae Fischer”, which in fact refers to the bivalve genus Aletryonia. In 1847, Gray (1847b: 139) placed the gastropod genus Alestrongia in Buckinidae. See also Arculariidae.

Aliitinae Marshall, 1978 [20 April]
Reference: New Zealand Journal of Zoology, 5: 61
Type genus: Alipta Finlay, 1926

Allognathidae Westerlund, 1902 [after 1 December]
Reference: Acta Academiae Scientiarum et Artium Slavorum Meridionalium, 151: 88
Type genus: Allognathus Pilsbry, 1888

Allogoniinae Emberton, 1995 [13 November]
Reference: Malacologia, 37(1): 87
Type genus: Allogona Pilsbry, 1939
ALLOSTROPHINAE Golikov & Starobogatov, 1987 [after 23 October]
Reference: Vsesoiuznoe soveshchanie po izucheniiu molluskov, 8: 27
Type genus: †Allostrophia Kittl, 1894

ALOPIINAE A. J. Wagner, 1913 [July]
Type genus: Alopiâ H. Adams & A. Adams, 1855

ALVANINAE F. Nordsieck, 1972 [October]
Reference: Die Europäischen Meeresschnecken: 178
Type genus: Alvania Risso, 1826

ALYCAEINAE W. Blanford, 1864 [June]
Type genus: Alycaeus Baird, 1850

AMALTHEIDAE Dall, 1889 [June]
Reference: Bulletin of the Museum of Comparative Zoology, 18: 26, 289
Type genus: Amalthea Schumacher, 1817

AMASTRIDAE Pillsby, 1910 [23 March]
Type genus: Amastra H. Adams & A. Adams, 1855

AMATHINIDAE Ponder, 1987
Reference: Asian Marine Biology, 4: 29
Type genus: Amathina Gray, 1842

AMAURELLINIDAE Eames, 1952 [2 January]
Type genus: †Amaurellina Bayle [in P. Fischer], 1885
Remarks: Not available: introduced in synonymy of Ampullospiridae and apparently not used as a valid name before 1960.

AMBERLEYIDAE Wenz, 1938 [October]
Reference: Handbuch der Paläozoologie, 6(1): 262
Type genus: †Amberleya Morris & Lycett, 1851

AMECANAUTINI D. W. Taylor, 2003 [March]
Reference: Revista de Biologia Tropical, 51, Suppl. 1: 72
Type genus: Amecanauta D. W. Taylor, 2003

AMERIANINNI Zilch, 1959 [17 July]
Reference: Handbuch der Paläozoologie, 6(2): 106
Type genus: Ameriannia Strand, 1928

AMMONITELLINAE Pillsby, 1930 [13 December]
Type genus: Amnonitella Cooper, 1869

AMNICOLIDAE Tryon, 1863 [before 12 January]
Reference: Proceedings of the Academy of Natural Sciences of Philadelphia, 14: 452
Type genus: Amnicola Gould & Haldeman, 1840

AMORINIAE Gray, 1857 [9 May]
Type genus: Amoria Gray, 1855
AMPEZANILDIDAE Bandel, 1994 [September]
Reference: Palaeontographica, (A)233: 147
Type genus: †Ampezanilda Bandel, 1994

AMPEZZOPLEURINAE Nützel, 1998 [before 20 April]
Reference: Berliner Geowissenschaftliche Abhandlungen, ser. E, 26: 152
Type genus: †Ampezzopleura Bandel, 1991

AMPHIBOLIDAE Gray, 1840 [16 October]
Reference: Synopsis of the contents of the British Museum, ed. 42: 128, 149
Type genus: Amphibola Schumacher, 1817

AMPHIBULIMINAE P. Fischer, 1873 [24 October]
Reference: Journal de Conchyliologie, 21(4): 325
Type genus: Amphibulima Lamarck, 1805

AMPHICYCLOTINAE Kobelt & Möllendorff, 1897 [17 October]
Reference: Nachrichtblatt der Deutschen Malakozoologischen Gesellschaft, 29(9–10): 139
Type genus: Amphicyclus Crosse & P. Fischer, 1879

AMPHIDOXYNAE Thiele, 1931 [before 31 October]
Reference: Handbuch der systematischen Weichtierkunde, 1(2): 575
Type genus: Amphidoxa Albers, 1850

AMPHIDRONINAE Kobelt, 1902
Reference: Systematisches Conchylien-Cabinet, ed. 2, Bd. 1, Abt. 13, Theil 2: 1033
Type genus: Amphidromus Albers, 1850

AMPHIMELANINAE P. Fischer & Crosse, 1891 [23 July]
Type genus: Amphilamelania P. Fischer, 1885

AMPHIPILEINAE Pini, 1877 [before 5 May]
Reference: Bulletino della Società Malacologica Italiana, 2(2): 174
Type genus: Amphipilea Nilsson, 1822

AMPHIPERATIDAE Gray, 1853 [February]
Reference: Annals and Magazine of Natural History, ser. 2, 11: 130
Type genus: Amphiperas Gray, 1847
Remarks: Original spelling Amphiperasidae.

AMPHIPNEUESTA Wiegmann & Ruthe, 1832
Reference: Handbuch der Zoologie: 527
Remarks: Taxon containing the genus Onchidium only. Established as a family but not available as such (not based on a genus).

AMPHISPHYRIDAE Gray, 1857 [9 May]
Reference: Guide to the systematic distribution of Mollusca in the British Museum. Part I: 194
Type genus: Amphisphyra Lovén, 1846
Remarks: Original spelling Amphisphyrades. See Diaphanidae.

AMPHITHALAMIDAE
Type genus: Amphithalamus Carpenter, 1865

AMPHITOMARIIDAE Bandel, 1994 [September]
Reference: Palaeontographica, (A)233: 149
Type genus: †Amphitomaria Koken, 1897

AMPHORININAE Martynov, 1998
Reference: Zoologicheskii Zhurnal, 77(7): 774
Type genus: Amphorina de Quatrefages, 1844

AMPLULARCIDAE Troschel, 1845
Type genus: Amphullacera Quoy & Gaimard, 1832
Remarks: Herrmannsen (1846 [in 1846–1852]: 43), listed “Ampullaceridae Desh. 1838” as a
family-group name, but Deshayes & Milne-Edwards (1838: 538), merely stated the necessity to place *Ampullacea* in a family of its own, without naming it.

**Ampullariidae** Gray, 1824 [30 April]
Reference: *The Philosophical Magazine and Journal*, 63: 276
Type genus: *Ampullaria* Lamarck, 1799
Remarks: Original spelling *Ampullariidae*.

**Ampullidae** Winckworth, 1945 [25 July]
Type genus: *Ampulla* Röding, 1798
Remarks: Introduced as a replacement name for *Achatinidae*, based on *Achatina* Lamarck, 1799. By Winckworth considered a synonym of *Ampulla*. However, Pilsbry (1908b: 83), designated *Ampulla primus* [now in *Voluitidae*] as type species of *Ampulla*; this fixation of type species was followed by Rehder (1970: 42) when he cited *Ampullinae* as a synonym of *Haliinae* [*Voluitidae*]. Under Art. 41, the case should be referred to the Commission, but this would have strictly academic interest: *Ampullidae* has not "won general acceptance" over *Achatinidae* in the sense of Art. 40.2, and *Haliinae* is both in current use and a senior objective synonym.

**Ampullininae** Cossmann, 1919 [15 March]
Type genus: †*Ampullina* Bowdich, 1822

**Ampullospiridae** Cox, 1930 [22 August]
Type genus: †*Ampullospira* Harris, 1897

**Amuropaludinidae** Starobogatov, Prozorova, Bogatov & Sayenko, 2004
Type genus: *Amuropaludina* Moskvicheva, 1979
Remarks: Not available under Art. 16.1: name not explicitly indicated as intentionally new.

**Anabathrinae** Keen, 1971 [1 September]
Reference: *Sea shells of tropical West America*, ed. 2: 370
Type genus: *Anabathron* Frauenfeld, 1867

**Anachididae** Golikov & Starobogatov, 1972
Reference: *Opredeliteli Fauny Chernogo i Azovskogo Morei*, 3: 122
Type genus: *Anachis* H. Adams & A. Adams, 1853

**Anadenia** Simroth, 1913
Remarks: Established as a subfamily of *Vaginulidae*, parallel to the "subfamily" *Euadenia*. Not available: not based on a genus.

**Anadeninae** Pilsbry, 1948 [19 March]
Type genus: *Anadenus* Heynemann, 1863

**Anadoridoidea** Odhner, 1968
Reference: *Arkiv för Zoologi*, 20(13): 254

**Anadorididae** Wenz, 1940 [15 November]
Reference: *Archiv für Molluskenkunde*, 72(5–6): 137
Type genus: †*Anadromus* Sandberger, 1870

**Anaplocamidae** Dall, 1921 [24 February]
Type genus: *Anaplocamus* Dall, 1896
Remarks: Rehder (1942: 49) established that *Anaplocamus borealis* Dall, 1896, the type species of *Anaplocamus*, is a synonym of the North American freshwater snail *Anculosa dilatata* Conrad; the type material of *A.
borealis had been mislabelled with an Alaskan marine locality.

Anaspidea P. Fischer, 1883
Remarks: Taxon established at unspecified rank above family containing the families Aplysidae and Oxynoidea. Treated by Thiele (1931 [in 1929–1935]: 396) as a “Stirps” [= superfamily]. Not available as a family-group name (not based on a genus).

Anastomopsidae H. Nordsieck, 1986 [7 November]
Reference: Archiv für Molluskenkunde, 117(1–3): 112
Type genus: †Anastomopsis Sandberger, 1871
Remarks: Original spelling Anostomopsidae, based on Anastomopsis, an incorrect subsequent spelling of Anastomopsis.

Anatominae McLean, 1989 [14 August]
Reference: Contributions in Science, Natural History Museum of Los Angeles County, 407: 4
Type genus: Anatoma S. P. Woodward, 1859

Ancillariinae Swainson, 1840 [May]
Reference: A treatise on malacology: 322
Type genus: Ancillaria Lamarck, 1811
Remarks: Original spelling Ancillarinae. Swainson (1825: 272), used the name Ancillariae, but this is only a generic plural.

Ancillinae H. Adams & A. Adams, 1853 [September]
Reference: The genera of Recent Mollusca, 1: 147
Type genus: Ancilla Lamarck, 1799

Ancistropleidae Habe & Sato, 1973 [15 November]
Reference: Proceedings of the Japanese Society of Systematic Zoology, 8: 3 [Japanese text], 6 [English text]
Type genus: Ancistroplepis Dall, 1895

Anculinae Pruvot-Fol, 1954
Reference: Faune de France, 58: 311
Type genus: Ancula Lovén, 1846

Ancylostrinæ Walker, 1923
Reference: The Anyclidae of South Africa: 23
Type genus: Ancylostrum Bourguignat, 1853

Ancylinæ Rafinesque, 1815
Reference: Analyse de la nature: 143
Type genus: Ancylus O. F. Müller, 1773

Ancyloplanorbidae Thiele, 1926 [20 February]
Reference: Handbuch der Zoologie, 5(2): 111
Type genus: Ancyloplanoros W. Dybowski, 1900
Remarks: Boss (1973: 12) has shown that Ancyloplanoros baicalensis W. Dybowski, 1900, type species of the genus, is a synonym of Onchidoris bilamellata Linnaeus, 1767, a marine species. The type locality (Lake Baikal) was erroneous.

Ancyloplanorids Hubendick, 1978
Reference: [in Fretter & Peake, eds.] Pulmonates, volume 2A: 30, table 1
Remarks: Not available: not based on a genus.

Ancylothyris Troschel, 1857 [before 30 October]
Reference: Das Gebiss der Schnecken, 1(2): 109

Andoniinae Vera-Pelaez, 2002 [29 November]
Reference: Plicenica, 2: 236
Type genus: †Andonia Harris & Burrows, 1891
Remarks: Not available (no diagnosis) from Vera-Pelaez, Martinell & Lozano-Francisco (1999: 9).

Andronakinae Schileyko, 1998 [November]
Reference: Treatise on Recent terrestrial pulmonate molluscs, Part 2: 214
Type genus: Andronakia Lindholm, 1913

Aneiteidae Gray, 1860 [September]
Reference: Annals and Magazine of Natural History, ser. 3, 6: 195
Type genus: *Anitea* Gray, 1860

**ANGARINA** Gray, 1857 [9 May]
Reference: *Guide to the systematic distribution of Mollusca in the British Museum. Part I*; 156
Type genus: *Angaria* Röding, 1798

**ANGUISPIRIDAE** MacMillan, 1955 [July]
Type genus: *Anguispira* Morse, 1864
Remarks: Name only, no diagnosis. Not available under Art. 13.2.1, unless discovery of an author who used the name before 2000.

**ANGYOSTOMATA** Blainville, 1818
Reference: *Dictionnaire des Sciences Naturelles*, 10: 185

**ANISOCYCLIDAE** van Aartsen, 1995 [30 September]
Type genus: †*Anisocycla* Monterosato, 1880
Remarks: Established as a replacement name for Ebalidae, based on *Ebala* Gray, 1847, regarded by van Aartsen as invalid because it is a junior homonym of *Ebala* Leach in Gray, 1847.

**ANISOMYONIDAE** Kanie, 1975
Type genus: †*Anisomyon* Meek & Hayden, 1860

**ANNUULARIDAE** Henderson & Bartsch, 1920 [8 July]
Reference: *Proceedings of the United States National Museum*, 58: 54
Type genus: *Annularia* Schumacher, 1817

**ANOCETIDAE** Cossmann, 1901 [October]
Reference: *Essais de paléoconchologie comparée*, 4: 138
Remarks: Not available: not based on a genus.

**ANOGYPTIDAE** Iredale, 1937 [12 November]
Type genus: *Anoglypta* Martens, 1860
Remarks: Name only, no description, but available under Art. 13.2.1 because it was subsequently used as valid by Allan (1950: 375).

**ANOMPHALIDAE** Wenz, 1938 [October]
Type genus: †*Anomphalus* Meek & Worthen, 1866
Remarks: -idea [as -acea], Cox & Knight (1960: 263).

**ANOPERCULATAE** Haller, 1892 [15 July]

**ANOPSIDAE** Pruvot-Fol, 1922 [after 6 March]
Type genus: *Anopsia* Gistel, 1848
Remarks: Original spelling Anopsidae. Anopsia is a senior objective synonym of Halopsycha, and Pruvot-Fol probably (but did not explicitly) established Anopsidae as a substitute name for Halopsychidae. See also Hydromylidae.

**ANOPTYCHIDAE** Bandel, 1994 [September]
Reference: *Palaeontographica*, (A)233: 148
Type genus: †*Anoptychia* Koken, 1892

**ANOSTOMOPSIDAE**. See Anastomopsidae.

**ANOZYGIDAE** Bandel, 2002 [October]
Reference: *Mitteilungen aus dem Geologisch-Paläontologischen Institut, Universität Hamburg*, 86: 158
Type genus: †*Anozyga* Hoare, 1980
Remarks: -inae, same reference.

**ANOSOLIDAE** Slavosheuskaya, 1975
Reference: *Vsesoiuznoe soveshchanie po izucheniiu molluskov*, 5: 120
Type genus: *Anosa* Slavosheuskaya, 1975

**ANTHOBRANCHIA** Goldfuss, 1820
Reference: *Handbuch der Zoologie*, 1: xliii, 627
Remarks: Established as a family comprising Doris, Polysera, Oncidium, and Oncidoris. Not available (not based on a genus).

**ANTHRACOPUPINAE** Wenz, 1938 [March]
Type genus: †Anthracopupa Whitfield, 1881

**ANTIOPELLIDAE** Odhner, 1934 [28 July]
Type genus: Antiopella Hoyle, 1902
Remarks: No diagnosis, but introduced as a replacement name as "Antiopellidae (= Janolidae, Zephyrinidae)". Odhner’s reasons for establishing the new name are not clear. The type genus, Antiopella, is a replacement name for Antipopa Alder & Hancock, 1848 [invalid], but Antiopidae Locard, 1886, had remained virtually unused after its establishment and Odhner cannot be taken to have established Antiopellidae to replace Antiopidae; besides, Antiopella is a younger name than both Janolus and Zephyrina. For these reasons, Art. 40.2 does not apply.

**ANTIOPIDAE** Locard, 1886
Type genus: Antiopa Alder & Hancock, 1848

**ANTILPNEUMATA** Berthold, 1991
Remarks: Taxon below tribe containing Pila and the "neotropical genera". Not available as a family-group name: not based on a genus.

**ANTONELLINI** Cooke & Kondo, 1961 [15 February]
Type genus: Antonella Cooke & Kondo, 1961

**APERIDAE** Möllendorff, 1903
Reference: *Systematisches Conchylien-Cabinet*, ed. 2, Bd. 1, Abt. 12B: 5
Type genus: Apera Heynemann, 1885
Remarks: See Chlamydephoridae.

**APEROSTOMATINAE** H. B. Baker, 1922 [24 July]
Type genus: Aperostoma Troschel, 1847

**APIOPATINAE** A. J. Wagner, 1905 [before 25 May]
Reference: *Denkschriften der Mathematisch-Naturwissenschaftlichen Klasse der Kaiserlichen Akademie der Wissenschaften*, 77: 362
Remarks: Established as a subfamily of Helicinidae containing only the genus *Walderma*. Not available: not based on a genus.

**APLEXINAE** Starobogatov, 1967 [after 25 October]
Reference: *Trudy Zoologicheskogo Instituta*, 42: 289
Type genus: Aplexa Fleming, 1820

**APLODONTIDAE** Kuroda, 1933 [18 June]
Reference: *The Venus*, 4(1): 50
Type genus: Aplodon Rafinesque, 1819
Remarks: Original spelling Aplodoniae. Kuroda’s name as author of the paper appears in Japanese (kanji) print only. Name only, no description, but available under Art. 13.2.1 because it was used as valid by Kuroda (1941: 88) and Hirase & Taki (1954: 64).

**APLUSTRINAE** Gray, 1847 [November]
Type genus: Aplus trum Schumacher, 1817

**APLYSIIDAE** Lamarck, 1809
Reference: *Philosophie zoologique*, 1: 320
Type genus: Aplysia Linnaeus, 1767
Remarks: Original spelling (vernacular) "les Laplysiens". First latinized [as Laplysiana, based on Laplysia, an incorrect original spelling of Aplysia; see Opinion 200 (1954: 242)] with reference to Lamarck by Children (1823

Archaeozonitaeae Pfeffer, 1930 [2 January] 
Reference: Geologische und Palaeontologische Abhandlungen, new ser., 17(3): 17
Type genus: †Archaeozonites Sandberger, 1873

Archaeinae Schileyko, 1978 [after 1 March]
Reference: Fauna SSSR, Molluski, 3(6): 256
Type genus: Archaea Schileyko, 1970

Archaschenni Zhgenti, 1991
Type genus: †Archaschenia Zhgenti, 1981

Archicypraeinae Schilder, 1927
Reference: Archiv für Naturgeschichte, 91 (Abt. A, 10): 84
Type genus: †Archicypraea Schilder, 1926

Archidoridae Bergh, 1891 [October]
Reference: Zoologische Jahrbücher, Abt. für Systematik, Geographie und Biologie der Thiere, 6: 127
Type genus: Archidoris Bergh, 1878

Archimediellidae Starobogatov, 1982 [after 20 May]
Reference: [in Sitnikova & Starobogatov] Zoologicheskii Zhurnal, 61(6): 841
Type genus: †Archimediella Sacco, 1895
Remarks: -oida, same reference.

Archinacellidae Knight, 1952 [29 October]
Reference: Smithsonian Miscellaneous Collections, 117(13): 47
Type genus: †Archinacella Ulrich & Scofield, 1897
Remarks: -oida [as -acea], Knight, Batten & Yochelson (in Moore, 1960: 81).

Architaenioglossa Haller, 1892 [15 July]
Reference: Morphologisches Jahrbuch, 18(3): 538

Architectonicidae Gray, 1850 [after 12 February]
Reference: Figures of molluscous animals, 4: 79
Type genus: Architectonica Röding, 1798

**Arconidae.** See Arionidae.

**Arculariidae** Iredale, 1915 [1 July]
Type genus: *Arcularia* Link, 1807
Remarks: Introduced as a replacement name for Alecitionidae, on the basis that *Arcularia* is an older generic name than *Alectria* Montfort, 1810. However, Iredale did not treat the two genera as synonyms and Art. 40.2 does not apply.

**Areneinae** McLean, 2001 [19 August]
Remarks: Not available under Art. 16.1 [not explicitly indicated as new] and 16.2 [type genus (inferred to be *Arene* H. Adams & A. Adams, 1854) not cited].

**Argicinae** Odhner, 1926
Type genus: *Argus* Bohadsch, 1761

**Argidae** Hudec, 1965 [30 September]
Reference: *Archiv für Molluskenkunde*, 94(3–4): 162
Type genus: †*Argna* Cossmann, 1889

**Argobuccininae** Kilias, 1973 [August]
Reference: *Das Tierreich*, 92: 12
Type genus: *Argobuccinum* Herrmannsen, 1846

**Argyostomes.** See Angyostomata.

**Ariantidae** Mörch, 1864
Type genus: *Arianta* Turton, 1831

**Ariolimacinae** Pilsbry & Vanatta, 1898 [13 June]
Reference: *Proceedings of the Academy of Natural Sciences of Philadelphia*, 50: 227
Type genus: *Ariolimax* Mörch, 1859

**Ariolidae** Gray, 1840 [between March and June]
Type genus: *Arión* Férussac, 1819

**Ariopeltinae** Sirgel, 1985 [June]
Type genus: *Ariopelta* Sirgel, 1985

**Ariophantinae** Godwin-Austen, 1888 [April]
Reference: *Land and freshwater Mollusca of India*, 1(6): 253
Type genus: *Ariophanta* Desmoulins, 1829
Remarks: -idae, Germain (1921: 103); -oidea [as -acea], Thiele (1926 [in 1925–1926]: 149); -ini [as Ariophantina], Solem (1966: 26).

**Arminidae** Iredale & O’Donoghue, 1923 [March] (1841)
Type genus: *Armina* Rafinesque, 1814
Remarks: Although Iredale & O’Donoghue placed * Pleurophyllidia* and *Diphyllidia* in synonymy of *Armina*, they did not explicitly stated that Arminidae was introduced as a substitute name for Pleurophyllidiidae and Diphyllidiidae. Arminidae was also declared nom. nov. by Pruvo-Fol (1927: 46). The name Arminidae is now in prevailing usage; it is conserved under Art. 40.2 with its precedence from Diphyllidiidae. -inae, Thiele (1931 [in 1929–1935]: 441); -oidea [as -acea], Abbott (1974: 372) [the unavailable name Euarminioidea had been used earlier with the same taxonomical content].

**Arrhoginae** Popenoe, 1983 [3 August]
Reference: *Journal of Paleontology*, 57(4): 761
Type genus: *Arrhoges* Gabb, 1868

**Artachaeinae** Odhner, 1968
Type genus: *Artachaea* Bergh, 1882
ARTEMONIDAE Bourguignat, 1889 [March]
Reference: Mollusques de l'Afrique équatorial de Moguedoucho à Bagamoyo (…): 36
Type genus: Artemon Beck, 1837

ARTHESIIDAE C. Boettger, 1963
Reference: Zoologischer Anzeiger, Supplementband 26: 429
Type genus: Arthessa Evans, 1950
Remarks: Not available from Taylor & Sohl (1962: 12, 17); Taylor & Sohl included Arthessa and Volvatella, but gave no diagnosis; they referred to Evans (1950) and Morton (1958), none of whom provided a diagnosis for a family-group taxon containing these two genera. -oidea, same reference.

ASCOBULLIDAE Habe, Okutani & Nishiwaki, 1994
Reference: Handbook of Malacology, 1: 60
Type genus: Ascobulla Ev. Marcus, 1972

ASHMUNELLIDAE Webb, 1954 [4 June]
Reference: Gasteropoda, 1(2): 18
Type genus: Ashmunella Pilsbry & Cockerell, 1899

ASPIONOBANCHIA Blainville, 1824
Reference: Dictionnaire des Sciences Naturelles, 32: 222
Remarks: Established by Blainville as an order. Treated by Gravenhorst (1845: 34) as a family Aspionobanchia containing Paludina, Nerita and Trochus. Not available as a family-group name (not based on a genus).

ASPASITIDAE Steenberg, 1925 [18 June]
Reference: Videnskabelige Meddelelser fra Dansk Naturhistorisk Forening i Kjøbenhavn, 80: 202
Type genus: Aspasia Westerlund, 1889
Remarks: Not available under Art. 11.5: introduced in synonymy of Spelaedocinidae, and not used as the valid name of a taxon before 1960.

ASPOLLINAE Keen, 1971 [1 January]
Reference: The Veliger, 13(3): 296
Type genus: Aspella Mörch, 1877

ASPERSPINIDAE Rankin, 1979 [25 May]
Reference: Royal Ontario Museum, Life Sciences Contributions, 116: 102
Type genus: Asperspina Rankin, 1979

ASPIDOBANCHIA Schweigger, 1820
Reference: Handbuch der Naturgeschichte der skelettlösen ungegliederten Thiere: 720
Remarks: Established at unspecified rank above genus. Treated as a family by Gravenhorst (1845: 34). Not available as a family-group name (not based on a genus).

ASSIMINEIDAE H. Adams & A. Adams, 1856 [March]
Reference: The genera of Recent Mollusca, 2: 314
Type genus: Assiminea Fleming, 1828
Remarks: Original spelling Assiminiidae, based on Assiminea, an incorrect original spelling [used in the index only] of Assiminea [used in the description]. Assemaniidae is an incorrect subsequent spelling [by Germain (1913b: 594)] based on Assemania Dollfus, 1912, an unjustified emendation. -inae, Nevill (1880: 161); -oidea, Starobogatov (1970b: 25). See also Synceratidae.

ASTERONOTINAE Thiele, 1931 [before 31 October]
Reference: Handbuch der systematischen, Weichtierkunde, 1(2): 438
Type genus: Asteronotus Ehrenberg, 1831

ASTEROPHILIDAE Thiele, 1925 [1 November]
Type genus: Asterophila Randall & Heath, 1912

ASTHELYSIDAE Marshall, 1991 [20 March]
Type genus: Asthelys Quinn, 1987

ASTRAEINAE Davies, 1935 (1854)
Type genus: Astraea Röding, 1798
Remarks: Introduced as a replacement name for Astrallinae, based on Astralium, considered by Davies to be a synonym of Astraea. For those who consider that Astraea and Turbo do not belong to the same subfamily, Astraeinae has won general acceptance in the sense of Art. 40.2, and takes the precedence of Astrallinae (1854).

ASTRALLINAE H. Adams & A. Adams, 1854 [May]
Reference: The genera of Recent Mollusca, 1: 397
Type genus: Astralium Link, 1807
Remarks: See Astraeinae.
ASTYLACEA Cossmann, 1918 [April]
Reference: Essais de paléoconchologie comparée, 11: 305
Remarks: Established as a family-group name of superfamily rank, containing the families Stomiatiidae, Haliotidae and Velainellidae. Not available: not based on a genus.

ASTYLOPHTHALMA Menke, 1845 [April]
Reference: Zeitschrift für Malakozoologie, (1845): 37
Remarks: Established as a family-group name for Turbinidae. Not available: not based on a genus.

ATAENAE Mörch, 1864
Reference: Videnskabelige Meddelelser fra den Naturhistorisk Forening i Kjøbenhavn, 17–22 (for 1863): 277
Remarks: Established as a family containing Discus and Vallonia. Not available: not based on a genus.

ATAPHRIDAE Cossmann, 1915 [31 December]
Reference: Bulletin de la Société Géologique de Normandie, 33: 131
Type genus: †Ataphrus Gabb, 1869

ATAXOCERITHINAE Ludbrook, 1957 [May]
Reference: Transactions of the Royal Society of South Australia, 80: 25
Type genus: Ataxocerithium Tate, 1894
Remarks: Name only, no diagnosis. Not available under Art. 13.2.1, unless discovery of an author who used the name before 2000.

ATHLETINAE Pilsbry & Olsson, 1954 [7 September]
Type genus: †Athleta Conrad, 1853

ATHORACOPHORIDAE P. Fischer, 1883 [21 February] (1860)
Reference: Manuel de conchyliologie et de paléontologie conchyliologique, (5): 492
Type genus: Athoracophorus Gould, 1852
Remarks: -idae [as -idae (sic! in error)], Grimpé & Hoffmann (1925: 452); -oidea [as -acea], Zilch (1959 [in 1959–1960]: 203). Fischer treated Janella and Aeneita as synonyms of Athoracophorus, but did not state his reasons for establishing the name Athoracophoridae. Janellidae is invalid and Aneiteidae was established as a distinct family. Athoracophoridae is in prevailing usage; it is here conserved under Art. 40.2 with the precedence of Aneiteidae.

ATILINAE Cossmann, 1901 [October]
Reference: Essais de paléoconchologie comparée, 4: 229
Type genus: Atilia H. Adams & A. Adams, 1853
Remarks: Original spelling Atilinae.

ATLANTIDAE Rang, 1829 [May]
Reference: Manuel de l'histoire naturelle des mollusques: 123
Type genus: Atlanta Lesueur, 1817
Remarks: Original spelling "Atlantides" (vernacular). First latinised by Wiegmann & Ruthe (1832: 518); name generally attributed to Rang, including by Wiegmann & Ruthe. -oidea [as -acea], Wenz (1938 [in 1938–1944]: 47, 67).

ATOXONINI Schileyko, 2002 [September]
Reference: Treatise on Recent terrestrial pul-monate molluscs, Part 9: 1219
Type genus: Atoxon Simroth, 1888

ATRACURINAE Horný, 1964 [November]
Reference: Casopis Narodního Muzea, Oddil Prirodovedný, 133(4): 214
Type genus: †Atracura Horný, 1964

ATTHILIDAE Bergh, 1899
Reference: Den Danske Ingolf-Expedition, 2(3): 21 [Danish text; English text, published 1900, p. 22]
Type genus: Atthilia Bergh, 1899

ATYIDAE Thiele, 1925 [before 10 November]
Reference: Deutsche Tiefsee-Expedition 1898–1899, 17(2): 231 [265]
Type genus: Atys Montfort, 1810

AULACOGNATHA Mörch, 1859
Reference: Malakozoologische Blätter, 6: 109
Remarks: Established as a family and not available as such (not based on a genus). Spelling emended to Aulacognatha by Hutton (1884: 188, 190).
AULACOPODA Pilsbry, 1896
Reference: The Nautilus, 9(10): 110
Remarks: Established as a superfamily and not available as such (not based on a genus).

AULACOSPIRINAE Zilch, 1959 [17 July]
Reference: Handbuch der Paläozoologie, 6(2): 164
Type genus: Aulacospira Möllendorff, 1890
Remarks: See also Hypselostomatinae.

AULOBANCHIATA van der Hoeven, 1850 [after 20 May]
Reference: Handbuch der Zoologie (Dutch edition, ed. 2), 1: 762
Remarks: Established as a family, containing Siliquaria, Magilus and Vermetus. Not available (not based on a genus).

AULOPOMATINA Gray, 1857 [9 May]
Reference: Guide to the systematic distribution of Mollusca in the British Museum. Part l: viii
Type genus: Aulopoma Troschel, 1847
Remarks: Original spelling Aulopomina.

AURICELLIIDAE Odhner, 1921
Reference: The natural history of Juan Fernandez and Easter Island, 3(22): 234
Type genus: Auricella L. Pfeiffer, 1854

AURICULIDAE Féruissac, 1822 [13 April]
Reference: Tableaux systématiques des animaux mollusques: xxxiii
Type genus: Aurica Lamarck, 1799
Remarks: Original spelling Auriculæae. First established as “Auriculæes” (vernacular) by Lamarck (1809: 321), but not generally attributed to that author. -inæ [as Auriculae], L. Pfeiffer (1853b: 9); -oidea [as -acea], Dall (1885: 274). See Ellobiidae.

AURIFORMES Latreille, 1824 [November]
Remarks: Original spelling (vernacular) “Auriformes”. Latinized with the same spelling by Latreille (1825: 201). Established as a family containing the genera “Haliotide”, “Stomate” and “Stomatelle”, and not available as such (not based on a genus).

AURININAE M. Smith, 1942
Reference: A review of the Volutidae: 55
Type genus: Aurinia H. Adams & A. Adams, 1853
Remarks: Introduced as a replacement name for Scaphellinae, based on Scaphella Swainson, 1832, erroneously treated by Smith as a synonym of Aurinia, despite Scaphella being an older name. Article 40.2 does not apply.

AURORAELIIDAE Pchelintsev, 1965 [after 3 February]
Reference: Murchisoniata Mezozoica Gornogo Kryma: 108
Type genus: †Auroraella Pchelintsev, 1965

AUSTRINAUTINAE D. W. Taylor, 2003 [March]
Reference: Revista de Biologia Tropical, 51, Suppl. 1: 43
Type genus: Austrinauta D. W. Taylor, 2003

AUSTROCIYPRÆINAE Iredale, 1935 [10 July]
Reference: The Australian Zoologist, 8(2): 106, 132
Type genus: †Austrocyprea Cossmann, 1903

AUSTRIDIAPHANIDAE Bieler & Bradford, 1991 [30 July]
Reference: Nemuria, Occasional Papers of the Delaware Museum of Natural History, 36: 33
Type genus: Austrodiaphana Pilsbry, 1896
Remarks: Not available: no diagnosis.

Reference: The Nautilus, 109(2–3): 80
Type genus: Austrogineilla Laseron, 1957

AUSTRONEMATINAE Bandel, 2002 [October]
Reference: Mitteilungen aus dem Geologisch-Paläontologischen Institut, Universität Hamburg, 86: 132
Type genus: †Austronema Bandel, 2002
Remarks: Not formally placed in a family. Invalid: type genus a junior homonym of Austronema Cobb, 1914 [Nematoda].

AUSTROSELENITINAE H. B. Baker, 1941 [5 May]
Reference: The Nautilus, 54(4): 134
Type genus: Austroseleites Kobelt, 1905

AUSTROSPİPHONIDAE Cotton & Godfrey, 1938
Reference: Malacological Society of South Australia, Publication 1: 24
Type genus: †Austrospıho Cossmann, 1906
Remarks: Name only, no description, but available under Art. 13.2.1 because it has been
used as valid by Macpherson & Chapple (1951: 132) and Iredale & McMichael (1962: 69).

**Avelariae** Rankin, 1979 [25 May]
Remarks: Established as a superfamily containing the family Goniidae only. Not available: not based on a genus.

**Avellaninae** Hacobjan, 1976 [after 12 November]
Reference: *Gastropods from the Upper Cretaceous of Armenia*; 286
Type genus: †Avellana d'Orbigny, 1843

**Aylacostomatinae** Parodiz, 1969 [30 June]
Type genus: Aylacostoma Spix, 1827
Remarks: Original spelling Aylacostominæ. Introduced, in violation of Art. 40.2, as a replacement name for Hemisininae, presumably on the grounds that *Aylacostoma* is a senior synonym of *Hemisimus* Swainson, 1840. Again declared nom. nov. by Golikov & Starobogatov (1987: 25).

**Azecinae** H. Watson, 1920 [2 May]
Type genus: *Azeca* Fleming, 1828

**Azygorbranchia** Spengel, 1881

**Babainidae** Roller, 1972 [1 April]
Reference: *The Veliger*, 14(4): 416
Type genus: Babaina Roller, 1972
Remarks: Invalid: type genus a junior homonym of Babaina Odhner [in Franc], 1968 [Gastropoda Chromodorididae]; see Babakinidae.

**Babakinidae** Roller, 1973 [1 July]
Reference: *The Veliger*, 16(1): 118
Type genus: Babakina Roller, 1973
Remarks: Replacement name for Babainidae, invalid because its type genus is a junior homonym. -inae, Bouchet & Valdés, herein.

**Babyloniinae** Kuroda, Habe & Oyama, 1971 [27 September]
Reference: *The sea shells of Sagami Bay*; 250 [Japanese text], 164 [English text]
Type genus: Babylonia Schlüter, 1838
Remarks: Diagnosis in the Japanese text only, name only in the English text. -idae, Gory-achev (1987b: 33, 35). See also Eburninae.

**Bactroptyxidae** Pchelintsev, 1965 [after 3 February]
Reference: *Murchisoniata Mezozoia Gornogo Kryma*; 96
Type genus: Bactroptyxix Cossmann, 1896
Remarks: Original spelling Bactroptyxisidae.

**Baicaliniinae** P. Fischer, 1885 [29 January]
Reference: *Manuel de conchylologie et de paléontologie conchyliologique*, (8): 724
Type genus: Baicalla Martens, 1876

**Baicalohydrobiidae** B. Dybowsky & Grochmalicki, 1925
Reference: *Kosmos*, 50(2–3): 873
Remarks: Not available: not based on a genus.

**Baicalovalvatidae** B. Dybowsky & Grochmalicki, 1925
Reference: *Kosmos*, 50(2–3): 873
Remarks: Not available: not based on a genus.

**Baleinae** A. J. Wagner, 1913 [July]
Type genus: Balea Gray, 1824

**Bankivini** Hickman & McLean, 1990 [26 November]
Reference: *Natural History Museum of Los Angeles County, Science Series*, 35: 129
Type genus: Bankivia Krauss, 1848

**Baptodoridinae** Odhner, 1926
Type genus: Baptodoris Bergh, 1884

**Barleiiidae** Gray, 1857 [9 May]
Reference: *Guide to the systematic distribution of Mollusca in the British Museum. Part I*, 111
Type genus: *Barleeia* Clark, 1853

**Bathanalidae** Ancey, 1906 [30 June]
Reference: *Bulletin Scientifique de la France et de la Belgique*, 40: 245
Type genus: *Bathania* J. E. S. Moore, 1898

**Bathyberthellini** Garcia, Troncoso, Cervera & Garcia-Gomez, 1996 [January]
Reference: *Polar Biology*, 16: 84
Type genus: *Bathyberthella* Willan, 1983

**Bathydoridinae** Bergh, 1891 [October]
Type genus: *Bathydoris* Bergh, 1884

**Bathydorinae** Moskalev, 1971 [after 11 February]
Reference: *Vsesoiuzne soveshchanie po izucheniu molliuskov*, 4: 59
Type genus: *Bathydelta* Moskalev, 1971
Remarks: -oidea, same reference.

**Bathyphytophilidae** Moskalev, 1978 [after 18 December]
Reference: *Trudy Instituta Okeanologii*, 113: 139
Type genus: *Bathyphytillus* Moskalev, 1978

**Bathyisciidae** Dautzenberg & H. Fischer, 1900
Type genus: *Bathyisciadum* Dautzenberg & H. Fischer, 1900

**Batillarinae** Thiele, 1929 [before 21 October]
Type genus: *Batillaria* Benson, 1842

**Bayardellini** Starobogatov & Prozorova, 1990 [after 20 March]
Reference: *Zoologicheskii Zhurnal*, 69(4): 34
Type genus: *Bayardella* J. Burch, 1977

**Belgrandiellinae** Radoman, 1983 [February]
Reference: Serbian Academy of Sciences and Arts, Monographs, 547 [Department of Sciences, 57]: 89
Type genus: *Belgrandiella* A. J. Wagner, 1927

**Belgrandinae** de Stefani, 1877
Reference: *Atti della Società Toscana di Scienze Naturali Residente in Pisa*, 3(2): 323
Type genus: *Belgrandia* Bourguignat, 1869
Remarks: Original spelling "[sotto famiglia delle] Belgrandiae". It could be argued that this is only a plural, but colleagues we have consulted (Kadolsky, Falkner, Kabat) regard it as an available family-group name.

**Belinae** A. Bellardi, 1875 [before 14 April]
Reference: *Bulletino della Società Malacologica Italiana*, 1(1): 18
Type genus: *Bela* Gray, 1847 [ex Leach MS]
Remarks: When he established the name Belinae, Bellardi cited *Bela septangularis* (Montagu, 1803) as type species of the genus. This is an originally included species, but Gray (1847b: 134) had earlier validly designated *Murex nebula* Montagu, 1803, as type species of *Bela*. *Murex septangularis* and *Murex nebula* are currently not considered congeneric, nor even confamilial: *Murex septangularis* is the type species of *Haedropleura* Monterosato, 1883, a genus of Crassispirinae, whereas *Murex nebula* is a species of Mangelliinae. Under Art. 65.2, the case should be brought to the Commission. Homonymy of Belidae Schoenherr, 1826, based on *Belus* Schoenherr, 1826 [Coleoptera].

**Bellamyinae** Rohrbach, 1937 [1 November]
Type genus: *Bellamya* Jousseaume, 1886

**Bellerophininae** Destombes, 1984 [31 December]
Type genus: †*Bellerophina* d'Orbigny, 1843

**Bellerophonidae** McCoy, 1852
Reference: A synopsis of the classification of the British Palaeozoic rocks, with a system-
atic description of the British Palaeozoic fossils ...: 307

Type genus: *↑Bellerophon* Montfort, 1808

Remarks: Dated 1851 by Knight, Batten & Yochelson (in Moore, 1960: 179). However, only part 1 of the reference cited was published in 1851, part 2 was published in 1852. Established simultaneously by Giebel (1852: 466), precedence not established. -oidea [as -acea], Gill (1871: 11); -inae, Knight, Batten & Yochelson (in Moore, 1960: 182).

*Belogona* Pilsby, 1893 [14 February]


Remarks: Latinization of "belogonen Formen" [vernacular] of Ihering (1892b: 402). Established as "Group" above genus. Treated by Pilsby (1895b: xx) as a "tribe", immediately below family [Helicidae], the author having "purposely abstained from assigning subfamily rank to the natural tribes of Helices", but Helicinae given as an alternative name; treated as subfamily by J. W. Taylor (1914: 199). Not available as a family-group name (not based on a genus).

*Bembicidae* Finlay, 1928 [10 August]

Reference: *Transactions of the New Zealand Institute*, 59: 241

Type genus: *Bembicium* Philippi, 1846


*Benediticinae* Clessin, 1880

Reference: *Malakozoologische Blätter*, ser. 2, 2: 194

Type genus: *Beneditcia* W. Dybowski, 1875

Remarks: -idae, Lindholm (1909: 30); -ini [as -eae], Thiele (1928a: 379).

*Benthovolutidae*

Type genus: *Benthovoluta* Kuroda & Habe, 1950

Remarks: "Benthovolutidae Oyama, 1979", is cited by Ponder & Warén (1988: 305) in the synonymy of Ptychactinae. We could not trace this name, which is not cited in Oyama’s collected works nor in the list of his taxa.

*Berendtinae* P. Fischer & Crosse, 1872


Type genus: *Berenditia* Crosse & P. Fischer, 1869

Remarks: Original spelling Berendtinae.

*Beringiidae* Golikov & Starobogatov, 1975 [18 December]


Type genus: *Beringius* Dall, 1887


*Bernayini* Schilder, 1927


Type genus: *↑Bernaya* Jousseaume, 1884


*Berthelinini* Keen & A. G. Smith, 1961 [20 March]

Reference: *Proceedings of the California Academy of Sciences*, ser. 4, 30(2): 50

Type genus: *↑Berthelinia* Crosse, 1875

Remarks: -idae, Iredale & McMichael (1962: 91). First published without diagnosis by Beets (1949: 24) and rejected under Art. 13a by Le Renard, Sabelli & Taviani (1996: 230); this had the unforeseen consequence to displace the availability of Bertheliniinae to Keen & A. G. Smith (1961), who first provided a description, two years later than Tamanovalvidiae Kawaguti & Baba, 1959.

*Berthellininae* Burn, 1962 [May]


Type genus: *Berthella* Blainville, 1824


*Berthinidae* Jousseaume, 1883 [after 1 April]

Reference: *Bulletin de la Société Zoologique de France*, 8: 194

Type genus: *Bertinia* Jousseaume, 1883

Remarks: Original spelling Bertinidae. Kase & Valdés (1997: 233) have demonstrated that *Bertinia bertinia* Jousseaume, 1883, the type species of *Bertinia*, is a synonym of *Cellana nigrolineata* (Reeve, 1854), and Bertiinidae is thus a senior subjective synonym of Nacellinae. However, the name Bertinidae has never been used as valid, nor even listed in a nomenclator, since Jousseaume, whereas Nacellidae is in prevailing usage and qualifies as a nomen protectum under Art. 23.9. We here declare Bertinidae a nomen oblitum under Art. 23.9, and Nacellidae (see that name) a nomen protectum.
BiElniNAE I. M. Likharev & Wiktor, 1980 [after 10 November]  
Reference: Fauna SSSR. Molliuski, 3(5): 287  
Type genus: BiElzia Clessin, 1887  

BiFARiBRANCHiATA Latreille, 1824 [November]  

BiNNEYiNAE Cockerell, 1891 [August]  
Type genus: Binneya Cooper, 1863  
Remarks: -idae, Wiktor. Chen & Ming (2000: 6); Wiktor et al. wrote: “The superfamily [Arionoidea] discussed includes the following families (many authors regard them as subfamilies): Philomyctidae, Arionidae, Anadenidae, Ariolimacidae, Opeletidae and semi-slugs Binneyinae”; “Binneyinae” is obviously a typographical error for Binneyidae.

BiOMPHALARiNAE H. Watson, 1954 [14 August]  
Reference: Revue de Zoologie et de Botanique Africaines, 49(3–4): 215  
Type genus: Biompfhalaria Preston, 1910  

BiSTOLDiNi C. Meyer, 2003  
Reference: Biological Journal of the Linnean Society, 79: 459  
Type genus: Bistolida Cossmann, 1920

BiTHYNiDAE Gray, 1857  
Type genus: Bithynia Leach, 1818  

BiTTiNAE Cossmann, 1906 [July]  
Reference: Essais de paléoconchologie comparée, 7: 64, 137  
Type genus: Bittium Gray, 1847 [ex Leach MS]  

BoETTGERiNi H. Nordsieck, 1979 [9 March]  
Reference: Archiv für Molluskenkunde, 109(4–6): 262  
Type genus: Boettgeria Heynemann [in O. Boettger], 1863

BoETTGERiLliDAE Wiktor & I. M. Likharev, 1979 [18 May]  
Reference: Malacologia, 18: 124, 126  
Type genus: Boettgerillia Simroth, 1910  

BOHAiSPiRiDAE Youluo, 1978 [June]  
Reference: Early Tertiary gastropod fossils from the coastal region of Bohai; 101  
Type genus: †Bohaispira Youluo, 1978

BoLANiDAE Wenz, 1915  
Type genus: †Bolania Wenz, 1914  
Remarks: Although Bolania Gray, 1840, referred to by Wenz, is a nomen nudum, its usage by Wenz makes it an available name. -inae [as subfam. Bolanidae], Wenz (1923 [in 1923–1930]: 1764).

BoLMiDAE Delpey, 1941 [February]  
Reference: Mémoires de la Société Géologique de France, new ser., 19(3–4) [Mémoire 43]: 32  
Type genus: Bolma Risso, 1826  
Remarks: Declared again fam. nov. by Delpey (1942: 181).

BoRNElliDAE Bergh, 1874  
Reference: Journal des Museum Godeffroy, 2(6): 95  
Type genus: Bornella Gray, 1850

BoRSONiNAE A. Bellardi, 1875 [before 14 April]  
Type genus: †Borsonia Bellardi, 1839  
Remarks: Original spelling Borsoninae.

BoRySTHENiNAE Starobogatov, 1983 [after 22 February]
Type genus: Borysthenia Lindholm, 1914

Boselliidae Ev. Marcus, 1982
Reference: The Journal of Molluscan Studies, Suppl. 10: 18
Type genus: Bosellia Trinchesse, 1891
Remarks: Published the same year by Schmekel & Portmann (1982: 283); priority not established.

Bothriembryontidae Iredale, 1937 [12 March]
Reference: The Australian Zoologist, 8(4): 309
Type genus: Bothriembryon Pilsbry, 1894

Bothropomatinae Thiele, 1924 [February]
Reference: Mitteilungen aus dem Zoologischen Museum in Berlin, 11(1): 71
Type genus: Bothropoma Thiele, 1924

Boucotonotini Fryda, 1999
Type genus: †Boucotonotus Fryda & Manda, 1997

Bourcierinae Paetel, 1890
Reference: Catalog der Conchylien-Sammlung von Fr. Paetel. Ed. 4, Abt. 2: 487
Type genus: Bourciera L. Pfeiffer, 1852

Brachypodellidae H. B. Baker, 1956 [10 May]
Reference: The Nautilus, 69(4): 130
Type genus: Brachypodella Beck, 1837
Remarks: Baker considered Cylindrella a junior synonym of Brachypodella (but not of Urocoptis) and introduced Brachypodellidae as the name to be used in place of Cylindrellidae (with Urocoptidae as a subjective synonym) if the rules of nomenclature, which he rejected, were to be followed. We regard Brachypodellidae as a name introduced conditionally, and thereby available under Art. 15.1. However, Brachypodellidae did not come into prevailing usage (and thus Art. 40.2 does not apply) until erected again as a new subfamily, distinct from Urocoptidae, by Jaume & de la Torre (1972b: 1556).

Brachytonininae Thiele, 1929 [before 21 October]
Type genus: Brachytona Swainson, 1840
Remarks: Because there is no type material extant of Pleurotoma stromboides J. Sowerby, 1832 [type species of Brachytoma], and there are doubts on the interpretation of the names, Kilburn (1989: 185–186) treated Pleurotoma stromboides, Brachytoma and Brachytoninae as nomina dubia.

Brachytrema
diae Cossmann, 1906 [July]
Reference: Essais de paléoconchologie comparée, 7: 15
Type genus: †Brachytrema Morris & Lycett, 1851
Remarks: Original spelling Brachytremae.

Bradybaeninae Pilsbry, 1934 [17 April] (1898)
Type genus: Bradybaena Beck, 1837
Remarks: Pilsbry pointed out the subjective synonymy of Eulota Hartmann, 1840, with Bradybaena and probably intended (but did not explicitly so state) Bradybaeninae as a replacement name for Eulotidae; this was the view of Nordsieck (1987: 17. footnote 10). This view is accepted here and, under Art. 40.2, Bradybaeninae takes the precedence of Eulotidae. -idae, Pilsbry (1939: 15); -ini, H. Nordsieck (2002b: 43).

Branchifera Blainville, 1824
Reference: Dictionnaire des Sciences Naturelles, 32: 290
Remarks: Established as a family containing the genera Fissurella, Emarginula and Parmaphorus. Not available as a family-group name (not based on a genus).

Breviscommissuratae Pruvo-Fol, 1954
Reference: Faune de France, 58: 101
Remarks: Established as a “section” of subfamily rank, in synonymy of Notarchininae. Not available as a family-group name (not based on a genus).

Brevisiphonini
nae Lus, 1973 [after 17 May]
Reference: Trudy Instituta Okeanologii, 91: 203
Type genus: Brevisiphonia Lus, 1973
Remarks: Original spelling Brevisiphoninae.

Brochidinae Yochelson, 1956 [18 June]
Type genus: †Brochidium Kokken, 1889
BROOKULIDAE Iredale & McMichael, 1962 [30 May]
Type genus: Brookula Iredale, 1912
Remarks: Not available: no diagnosis.

BROTIINAE Golikov & Starobogatov, 1987 [after 23 October]
Reference: Vsesoiuznoe soveshchanie po izucheniiu molliuskov, 8: 25
Type genus: Brodia H. Adams, 1866

BRUNONINAE Dieni, 1990
Reference: Bollettino della Società Paleontologica Italiana, 29(1): 44
Type genus: †Brunonia G. Müller, 1898

BUCANELLIINAE Koken, 1925
Type genus: †Bucanella Meek, 1871
Remarks: Original spelling Bucanellinae, based on Bucanella P. Fischer, 1885, an unjustified emendation of Bucanella.

BUCANIIDAE Ulrich & Scofield, 1897 [before 20 March]
Reference: The Geological and Natural History Survey of Minnesota, vol. 3(2) [Paleontology]: 849
Type genus: †Bucania Hall, 1847

BUCANOPSISINAE Wahlman, 1992
Type genus: †Bucanopsis Ulrich, 1897

BUCANOSPIRINAE Wenz, 1938 [March]
Reference: Handbuch der Paläozoologie, 6(1): 236
Type genus: †Bucanospira Ulrich, 1897
Remarks: Precedence of simultaneously published Craspedostomatidae determined by Art. 24 (family vs. subfamily).

BUCININAE Rafinesque, 1815
Reference: Analyse de la nature: 145
Type genus: Buccinum Linnaeus, 1758
Remarks: Original spelling (subfamily) Bucinida. -idae, Fleming (1822: 491); -iodea [as -acea], Cossmann (1906: 2); -ini, Bouchet, herein [for consistency of ranking].

BUCINOPSISIDAE G. O. Sars, 1878
Reference: Mollusca regionis arcticae Norvegiae: 265
Type genus: Buccinopsis Jeffreys, 1867

BUCINOPSISIDAE Nicolas, 1898
Reference: Association Française pour l'Avancement des Sciences, Congrès de Paris, Compte-Rendu, 1898(2): 519
Remarks: Not available: not based on a genus. Nicolas established the "series" Bucinopsidae within his family Tanganyikidae, to include gastropods from Lake Tanganyika resembling Buccinidae, and the name appears to have been descriptive (see also Cancellopsidae, Littorinopsidae, Muricopsidae, etc.), rather than based on the genus Buccinopsis, which Nicolas did not cite.

BUCINULIDAE Finlay, 1928 [10 August]
Reference: Transactions of the New Zealand Institute, 59: 251
Type genus: Buccinulum Deshayes, 1830

BUCHARAMINCOLINAE Izzatullaev, Sitnikova & Starobogatov, 1985 [after 11 September]
Reference: Biulleten' Moskovskogo Obshchestva Ispytatelei Prirody, Otdel Biologicheskii, new ser., 90(5): 56
Type genus: Bucharamnicola Izzatullaev, Sitnikova & Starobogatov, 1985

BUETTNERINI Schileyko, 2002 [September]
Reference: Treatise on Recent terrestrial pulmonate molluscs, Part 9: 1225
Type genus: Buettneria Simroth, 1888

BULIMIDAE Guilding, 1828
Reference: The Zoological Journal, 4: 168
Type genus: Bulimus Bruguière, 1789
Remarks: Invalid: type genus placed on the Official Index by Opinion 475. Guilding established Bulimidae for "Bulimus Leach, Bulimus, Auctorum", i.e. a group of pulmonates, for which the names "Bulimus Scopoli, 1786", and Bulimus Bruguière, 1789, have sometimes been considered to be applicable. These are misapplications of Bulimus Scopoli, 1777, or junior homonyms, and all these names have been placed on the Official Index by Opinion 475.
**Buliminidae** Hannibal, 1912 [October]
Type genus: *Bulimus* Scopoli, 1777
Remarks: Established as a substitute name for Bithyniinae, because Hannibal regarded *Bulimus* Scopoli, 1777 (with *Helix tentaculata* Linnaeus, 1758 as type species), as a senior synonym of *Bithynia*. Invalid: type genus placed on the Official Index by Opinion 475. -inae, Pilsbry & Bequaert (1927: 213).

**Buliminidae L. Pfeiffer, 1879**
Reference: *Nomenclator heliceorum viven-
tium*: 282
Type genus: *Bulimina* Ehrenberg, 1831
Remarks: Invalid: type genus a senior homonym of *Bulimina* d'Orbigny, 1826 [Foraminifera], which is also the type of the family Buliminidae Jones, 1875. Placed on the Of-

**Buliminidae Kohl, 1880. See Buliminidae.**

**Bulimopsisinae** Hoffmann, 1928
Reference: *Dr H.G. Bronns Klassen und Ord-
nungen des Tier-Reichs*, Bd. 3, Abt. 2, Buch 2: 1239
Type genus: *Buliminopsis* Heude, 1890

**Buliminoides** Kohl, 1880
Reference: *Illustriertes Conchylieenbuch*, 2: 272
Type genus: *Bulimus* Beck, 1837
Remarks: Original spelling Buliminoides. To avoid homonymy with Buliminidae Jones, 1875 [Foraminifera], Schileyko (1998 [in 1998–2003]: 183) emended the name Buliminoides to Bulimininae. However, under Art. 55.3.1, such a change in spelling could not be made by Schileyko alone and the case had to be brought to the Commission. Opinion 2018 (2003: 63) emended Buliminidae to Bulimininae, placed Buliminidae Ko-
belt, 1880, on the Official List, gave prece-
dence to Enidae over Bulimininae, and placed Buliminidae Kobelt, 1880 and Bu-

**Bulimorphidae** S. A. Miller, 1889 [after Oc-
tober]
Reference: *North American geology and palaeontology*: 395
Type genus: †*Bulimorpha* Whitfield, 1882

**Bulimulinae** Tryon, 1867 [5 September]
Reference: *American Journal of Conchology*, 3(2): 164, 166
Type genus: *Bulimulus* Leach, 1814

**Buliniinae** P. Fischer & Crosse, 1880
Type genus: *Bulinus* O. F. Müller, 1781
Remarks: Name sometimes (e.g., Starobogato-
tov 1967: 289–290) credited to Herrmann-
en (1846). However, Herrmansen (1846 [in 1846–1852]: 147) merely listed “Bullinea Oken 1815” [published in a rejected work] as a “família Gasteropodum” and considered it a synonym of “Linnaeacea Lamarck”. This does not qualify as an available introduction under the Code. -idae [as Bulinidae, based on *Bulinus*, an incorrect subsequent spell-
ing of *Bulinus*], Germain (1919: 121); -ini, Hubendick (1978: 39).

**Bullactinidae** Thiele, 1926 [20 February]
Type genus: *Bullacta* Bergh, 1901
Remarks: -idae, Burn & Thompson (in Bees-
ley et al., 1998: 955). Bullactininae is a mis-

**Bullaeidae** Rafinesque, 1815
Reference: *Analyse de la nature*: 142
Type genus: *Bulla* Lamarck, 1801
Remarks: Original spelling (subfamily) Bullin-
itia. Rafinesque introduced the type genus as: “7. *Bullinia* Rafinesque *Bulla* Lam.”, suggesting that *Bullinia* is an unjustified emendation for *Bulla* Lam. [= *Bulla*]. Under Art. 35.4.2, the family-group name is to be corrected to Bullaeidae. Lamarck (1819: 298) independently introduced the vernacular family “les Bulléens”, which was latinized [as Bullaeana] by Children (1823 [in 1822–1824]: 231), with explicit reference to Lamarck. See also Philinidae.

**Bullariidae** Dall, 1908 [October]
Reference: *Bulletin of the Museum of Com-
parative Zoology*, 43(6): 243
Type genus: *Bulla* Rafinesque, 1815
Remarks: Dall argued that *Bulla* Linnaeus, 1758, was not available for a mollusc, and introduced Bullariidae as a new replacement
name for Bullidae. However, *Bulla* Linnaeus, 1758, has subsequently been placed on the Official List by Opinion 196 with *Bulla ampulla* Linnaeus, 1758, as type species. *Bullaria* Rafinesque is a substitute name for *Bulla*, and Bullaridae is an objective synonym of Bullidae.

**Bullidae** Gray, 1827  
Type genus: *Bulla* Linnaeus, 1758  
Remarks: -inae, Swainson (1840: 359); -oidea [as -acea], Cossmann (1906: 2). See also Bullaridae and Vesicidae.

**Bullinidae** Allmon, 1990 [12 December]  
Type genus: *Bullia* Gray, 1834  
Remarks: Ponder & Warén (1988: 305) listed in error "Bullinidae Thiele, 1929", in the synonymy of Nassariinae; Thiele placed *Bulla* in the family Nassidae.

**Bullinidae** Gray, 1850 [after 12 February]  
Reference: *Figures of molluscan animals*, 4: 95  
Type genus: *Bulla* Férussac, 1822  

**Bunnyini** H. Nordsieck, 1987 [15 October]  
Type genus: *Bunnya* H. B. Baker, 1942  

**Bursatellinae** Eales, 1984  
Reference: *Opisthobranch*, 16(3): 26  
Type genus: *Bursatella* Blainville, 1817  

**Bursidae** Thiele, 1925 [1 November]  
Type genus: *Bursa* Röding, 1798  
Remarks: -inae, Kuroda, Habe & Oyama (1971: 133 [English text]).

**Busiridae** Risso, 1826  
Reference: *Histoire naturelle des principales productions de l’Europe méridionale*, 4: 33  
Type genus: *Busiris* Risso, 1826  

**Busycostinae** Wade, 1917 [April] (1867)  
Reference: *American Journal of Science*, ser. 4, 43: 294  
Type genus: *Busycosta* Röding, 1798  
Remarks: Introduced as a replacement name for Fulguridae, based on *Fulgor* Montfort, 1810, treated by Wade as a synonym of *Busycosta*. Busycostinae has won general acceptance and is conserved under Art. 40.2, with the precedence of Fulguridae. -inae, Abbott (1974: 222); -ini, Bouchet, herein [for consistency of ranking].

**Busycotypinae** Petuch, 1994  
Type genus: *Busycotypus* Wenz, 1943  
Remarks: -ini, Bouchet & Kantor, herein [for consistency of ranking].

**Byssiferiidae** Lamarck, 1809  
Reference: *Philosophie zoologique*, 1: 317  
Remarks: Original spelling "Les byssifères" (vernacular). Latinized by Rafinesque (1815: 147). Established as a family and not available as such (not based on a genus).

**Bythinellinae** Kobelt, 1878 [May]  
Reference: *Illustriertes Conchylienbuch*, 1: 131  
Type genus: *Bythinella* Moquin-Tandon, 1856  
Remarks: Established in synonymy (of Hydrobiinae), but available because it was used as valid before 1961. -idae, Locard (1893: 71).

**Cadlinellinae** Odhner, 1934 [28 July]  
Reference: *British Antarctic (‘Terra Nova’) Expedition, 1910. Natural history report*, zoology, 7(5): 248  
Type genus: *Cadlina* Thiele, 1931

**Cadlininae** Bergh, 1891 [October]  
Type genus: *Cadina* Bergh, 1878  
Remarks: Established as subfamily despite suffix -idae. -idae, Odhner (in Franc, 1968c: 866 [in synonymy of Echinoclidiae]).

**Caecidae** Gray, 1850 [after 12 February]  
Reference: *Figures of molluscan animals*, 4: 85  
Type genus: *Caecum* Fleming, 1813  

**Caecilianellinae**. See Cecilioiidae.
CALCARELLIDAE Schaufuss, 1869
Type genus: Calcarella Souleyet, 1850

CALCARINIDAE Pallary, 1909 [November]
Reference: Mémoires Présentés à l’Institut Eygptien, 6(1): 12
Type genus: Calcarina Moquin-Tandon, 1848
Remarks: Invalid: type genus a junior homonym of Calcarina d’Orbigny, 1826 [Foraminifer]. See Albeidae and Sphincterochilinae.

CALEDONIELLIDAE Rosewater, 1969 [1 April]
Reference: The Veliger, 11(4): 345
Type genus: Caledoniella Souverie, 1869

CALIPHyllIDAE Tiberi, 1881 [before 14 February]
Reference: Bulletino della Società Malacologica Italiana, 6(15–18): 239
Type genus: Caliphylla A. Costa, 1867
Remarks: Original spelling (family) Caliphylacea.

CALLIOSTOMATINAE Thiele, 1924 [February] (1947)
Type genus: Calliostoma Swainson, 1840
Remarks: -idae, Finlay (1926: 371); -ini, Bouchet, herein [for consistency of ranking]. When he established the name Calliostomatinae, Thiele did not cite Ziziphininae; however, Calliostoma and Ziziphus are considered synonyms, and Calliostomatinae is conserved under Art. 40.2, with the precedence of Ziziphininae.

CALLIOTECTINAE Pilsbry & Olsson, 1954 [7 September]
Type genus: Calliotectum Dall, 1890

CALLIOTROPINI Hickman & McLean, 1990 [26 November]
Reference: Natural History Museum of Los Angeles County, Science Series, 35: 79
Type genus: Calliotropis Seguenza, 1903

CALLISTOPELINAe Mead, 1994 [23 June]
Type genus: Callistopepla Ancey, 1888
Remarks: Original spelling Callistopeplinae, based on Callistopepla, an incorrect subsequence spelling [by Ancey (1898: 92)] of Callistoplepa.

CALLOMPHALIDAE Iredale & McMichael, 1962 [30 May]
Type genus: Callomphala A. Adams & Angas, 1864
Remarks: Not available: no diagnosis.

CALMiDAE Iredale & O’Donoghue, 1923 [March]
Type genus: Calma Alder & Hancock, 1855

CALOPHIDAE Ponder, 1999 [16 June]
Reference: Molluscan Research, 20(1): 18
Type genus: Calopia Ponder, 1999

CALOPLOCAMINAE. See Kaloplocaminae.

CALORIIDAE Odhner, 1968
Type genus: Caloria Trinchese, 1888

CALYCidoridIDAE Roginskaya, 1972 [after 3 May]
Reference: Zoologicheskii Zhurnal, 51(6): 916
Type genus: Calycidoris Abraham, 1876

CALYCIDAe Iredale, 1941 [19 December]
Reference: Australian Zooologist, 10(1): 71
Type genus: Calycia H. Adams, 1865
Remarks: Name only, no diagnosis. Not available under Art. 13.2.1, unless discovery of an author who used the name before 2000.

CALYPTRAEIDAE Lamarck, 1809
Reference: Philosophie zoologique, 1: 321
Type genus: Calyptraea Lamarck, 1799
Remarks: Original spelling "les Calyptracées" (vernacular); also Lamarck (1812: 114, as "les Calyptraciens"). First latinized [as Calyptraea] by Schumacher (1817: 56, 180). -inae [as Calyptraeina], Gray (1857a: 119); -idea [as -acea], Thiele (1925 [in 1925–1926]: 88).

CAMAEINAE Pilsbry, 1895 [2 February]
Type genus: Camaena Albers, 1850
Remarks: -idae, Möllendorff (1898: 90); -idea, Solem (1978: 92).

CAMPANILIDAE Dougillé, 1904
Reference: Mission Scientifique en Perse par J. de Morgan, tome 3, partie IV: 311, 379
Type genus: †Campaaniile Bayle [in P. Fischer], 1884

**Campelomatinae** Thiele, 1929 [before 21 October]
Type genus: Campeloma Rafinesque, 1819
Remarks: Original spelling Campelominae.

**Campoceratinae** Dall, 1870 [June]
Type genus: Camptoceras Benson, 1843

**Campylaeinae** Kobelt, 1904 [October]
Type genus: Campylaea Beck, 1837

**Campyloconques** Folin, 1875
Reference: *Archives de Zoologie Expérimentale et Générale*, 4: 178
Remarks: Taxon containing Limacina, Cymbula, and Tiedemannia. Established as a family and not available as such (vernacular only, and not based on a genus).

**Canaliferidae** Lamarck, 1809
Reference: *Philosophie zoologique*, 1: 321

**Canariellini** Schileyko, 1991 [31 August]
Reference: *Archiv für Molluskenkunde*, 120(4–6): 227
Type genus: Canariella Hesse, 1918

**Cancellariidae** Forbes & Hanley, 1851 [1 January]
Reference: *A history of British Mollusca and their shells*, 3: 360
Type genus: Cancellaria Lamarck, 1799
Remarks: Original spelling Cancellariidae.

**Cancellopsisidae** Nicolas, 1898
Remarks: Not available: not based on a genus. Nicolas established the "series" Cancellopsidae within his family Tanganyikidae, to include gastropods from Lake Tanganyika resembling Cancellariidae, and the name appears to have been descriptive.

**Canicularidae** Bandel, Gründel & Maxwell, 2000
Type genus: †Canicularia Bandel, Gründel & Maxwell, 2000

**Cantharidae** Gray, 1857 [9 May]
Type genus: Cantharidus Montfort, 1810

**Cantharinae** Higo & Goto, 1993 [1 February]
Reference: *A systematic list of molluscan shells from the Japanese islands and the adjacent area*: 228
Type genus: Cantharus Röding, 1798
Remarks: Not available: no diagnosis. Homonym of Cantharidae Imhoff, 1856, based on Cantharis Linné, 1758 [Coleoptera].

**Capulacmaeae** Golikov & Gulbin, 1990 [after 25 April]
Type genus: Capulacmaea M. Sars, 1859

**Capulidae** Fleming, 1822 [June]
Reference: *The philosophy of zoology*, 2: 494
Type genus: Capulus Montfort, 1810

**Caracolinii** Cuzzo, 2003
Type genus: Caraculus Montfort, 1810

**Caracolinii** H. Nordsieck, 1987 [15 October]
Reference: *Archiv für Molluskenkunde*, 118(1–3): 30
Type genus: Caracollina Beck, 1837

**Caricellinae** Dall, 1907 [4 February]
Reference: *Smithsonian Miscellaneous Collections*, 48: 341, 344
Type genus: †Caricella Conrad, 1835
CARINARIIDAE Blainville, 1818
Reference: *Dictionnaire des sciences naturelles*, 1: 214
Type genus: *Carinaria* Lamarck, 1801

CARINAROPSIDAE Ulrich & Scofield, 1897 [before 20 March]
Reference: *The Geological and Natural History Survey of Minnesota*, vol. 3(2) [Paleontology]: 857
Type genus: †*Carinaropsis* Hall, 1847

CARTHUSIANINI Kobelt, 1904 [October]
Type genus: *Carthusiana* Kobelt, 1871
Remarks: Original spelling Carthusianae. See Thebini and Monachini.

CARYCHIDAE Jeffreys, 1830
Reference: *Transactions of the Linnean Society of London*, 16(2): 324, 362
Type genus: *Carychium* O. F. Müller, 1773

CARYODINAE Connolly, 1915 [8 April]
Type genus: *Caryodes* Albers, 1850

CASPICYCLOTINI Wenz, 1938 [October]
Type genus: *Caspcycloctus* Forcart, 1935
Remarks: Original spelling Caspicycloteae.

CASPIDAE B. Dybowsk, 1913 [15 November]
Reference: *Izvestii Imperatorskoi Akademii Nauk*, ser. 6, 16: 906
Type genus: *Caspia* W. Dybowsk, 1888

CASSIANIDAE Bandel, 1996 [November]
Reference: *Paläontologische Zeitschrift*, 70(3–4): 324
Type genus: †*Cassianaxis* Bandel, 1994
Remarks: Not available (type genus then not available) from Bandel (1994b: 149).

CASSIANEBALIDAE Bandel, 1996 [November]
Type genus: †*Cassianebala* Bandel, 1996
Remarks: Not available (type genus then not available) from Bandel (1994a: 87).

CASSIANOCIRRINAE Bandel, 1993
Type genus: †*Cassianocirus* Bandel, 1993

CASSIDAE Latreille, 1825
Reference: *Familles naturelles du règne animal*: 194
Type genus: *Cassis* Scopoli, 1777

CASSIDULIDAE Gray, 1854 [25 July]
Type genus: *Cassidulus* Gray, 1854

CASSIDULINAE Odhner, 1925 [22 May]
Reference: *Arkiv for Zoologi*, 17A(6): 14
Type genus: *Cassidula* Gray, 1847
Remarks: The type genus is usually, but incorrectly, cited as “*Cassidula* Férussac, 1821”. Férussac used “Les Cassidules” (vernacular), a name first latinized as *Cassidu- lus* Berthold, 1827, but then a junior homonym of *Cassidulus* Lamarck, 1801 [*Echino-dermata*]. The spelling *Cassidula* was first used by Gray (1847b: 119), and can be considered a replacement name or an emendation of *Cassidulus* Berthold. *Cassidula* Gray, 1847, is not preoccupied (Art. 33.3) by *Cassidula* Blainville, 1830, an incorrect subsequent spelling of *Cassidulus* Lamarck.
However, because of the homonymy with Cassidulidae L. Agassiz & Desor, 1847, the name Cassidulinae Odhner, 1925, should be emended (Art. 55.3), e.g. to Cassidulainae, if it is necessary to have a family-group name based on Cassidula Gray, but this action can be done only by the Commission.

**CASSIOPINAE** Beurlen, 1967  
Reference: *Arquivos de Geologia [Universidade do Recife]*, 5: 3, 10  
Type genus: †Cassiope Coquand, 1865  
Remarks: Kollmann (1979: 35) independently introduced Cassiopiidae as a nom. nov. pro Glauciniidae, invalid because its type genus is a junior homonym.

**CATAEGINAE** McLean & Quinn, 1987 [31 July]  
Type genus: *Cataegis* McLean & Quinn, 1987

**CATANTOSTOMATINAE** Wenz, 1938 [March]  
Type genus: †Catantostoma Sandberger, 1842  

**CATILLINAE** Gray, 1868 [April]  
Type genus: *Catillus* Gray, 1847  
Remarks: Established as "tribe" Catillina, simultaneously at two successive ranks below family.

**CATINELLINAE** Odhner, 1950 [18 December]  
Type genus: *Catinella* Pease, 1870

**CAVOLINIDAE** d’Orbigny, 1842  
Reference: *Paléontologie française. Terrains crétacés*, 2: 21  
Type genus: *Cavolina* Bruguier, 1791  

**CAVOLINIDAE** Gray, 1850 [9 February] (1815)  
Type genus: *Cavolina* Abildgaard, 1791  
Remarks: -idea, van der Spool (1967: 81); -oidea, Bouchet, herein [in place of Euthecosomata, which is not available as a family-group name]. Placed on the Official List by Opinion 883 (1969: 28). When he established Cavoliniidae, Gray did not cite Hyalaeidae; however, *Hyalaea* and *Cavolina* are synonyms, and Cavoliniidae is maintained under Art. 40.2, with the precedence of Hyalaeidae.

**CAYMANABYSSIINAE** Marshall, 1986 [2 July]  
Type genus: *Caymanabyssia* Moskalev, 1976

**CECILIODIDAE** Mörch, 1864  
Type genus: *Cecilioidea* Férussac, 1814  
Remarks: Original spelling (family) Caeciliae, based on Caecilioides, an unjustified emendation of Cecilioidea, the latter placed on the Official List by Opinion 335 (1955: 56), -idea [as Caecilianella], based on Caecilioides Bourguignat, 1856 [an unjustified emendation of Cecilioides], Krellinger (1870: 228). Under Art. 23.9 of the Code, Csecilioididae Mörch, 1864, is here declared a nomen oblitum and Ferussaciidae a nomen protectum: see under Ferussaciidae.

**CECININAE** Starobogatov, 1983 [after 22 February]  
Type genus: *Cecina* A. Adams, 1861  
Remarks: Incorrect original spelling Caecininae.

**CEPEAEINAE** Pfeffer, 1930 [2 January]  
Type genus: *Cepaea* Held, 1837  
Remarks: Original spelling Cepaeae.

**CEPHALASPIDEA** P. Fischer, 1883 [20 December]  

**CEPHALOBRACHINAE** Pruvot-Fol, 1926 [1 July]  
Reference: *Résultats des Campagnes Scientifiques du Prince Albert 1er de Monaco*, 70: 20  
Type genus: *Cephalobrachia* Bonnevie, 1912  
Remarks: Original spelling Cephalobrachinae.
Cepolinæ Ihering, 1909
Type genus: Cepolis Montfort, 1810

Cerastinae Wenz, 1923 [2 August]
Reference: Fossilium catalogus, I, Pars 21: 1072
Type genus: Cerastus Martens, 1860
Remarks: The name Cerastinae has for some time been considered invalid because its type genus was believed to be a junior homonym of Cerastus Dejean, 1821 [Coleoptera]. However, the latter is a name without description or included species, listed by Dejean in synonymy, or as a subgenus, of Polydrusus Germar, 1817; "Cerastus Dejean" is not an available name, and has not subsequently been made available, which leaves Cerastus Albers and Cerastinae potentially valid names. -idae, Hausdorf (1999: 152). See also Cerastinae.

Cerastinae Wenz, 1930 [10 April]
Reference: Fossilium catalogus, I, Pars 46: 3034
Type genus: Cerastua Strand, 1928
Remarks: Replacement name for Cerastinae, erroneously considered to be invalid. -idae, H. Nordsieck (1986b: 97).

Ceratodiscinae Pilsbry, 1927 [27 October]
Reference: The Nautilus, 41(2): 62
Type genus: Ceratodiscus Simpson & Henderson, 1901

Ceratopeidae Yochelson & Bridge, 1957
Type genus: †Ceratopea Ulrich, 1911

Ceratosomatidae Gray, 1857 [9 May]
Type genus: Ceratosoma A. Adams & Reeve, 1850
Remarks: Original spelling Ceratosomidae. Under Art. 23.9 of the Code, Ceratosomatidae Gray, 1857, is here declared a nomen oblitum and Chromodorididae a nomen protectum: see under Chromodorididae.

Ceresthes Thiele, 1925 [1 November]
Reference: Handbuch der Zoologie, 5(1): 78
Type genus: Ceres Gray, 1856

Cerionidae Pilsbry, 1901 [29 November]
Type genus: Cerion Röding, 1798
Remarks: Sometimes attributed to “Fleming, 1818”, an error that may have its origin from Pupidae Fleming, 1828, based on Pupa Lamarck, 1801 [a synonym of Cerion]. -oidea, H. B. Baker (1956a: 130).

Ceriphasinæ Gill, 1863 [before 3 April]
Reference: Proceedings of the Academy of Natural Sciences of Philadelphia, 15: 34
Type genus: Ceriphasia Swainson, 1840

Ceritellidae Wenz, 1938 [March] (1895)
Reference: Handbuch der Paläozoologie, 6(1): 64, 66; 817 [1940]
Type genus: †Ceritella Morris & Lycett, 1850
Remarks: Established as a substitute name for Tubiferidae, based on Tubifer Piette, 1856, which Wenz treated as a synonym of Ceritella, and also regarded as a junior homonym of "Tubifer Lamarck, 1816" (in fact, Lamarck had established Tubifex [Oligochaeta], leaving Tubifer a potentially valid name). Ceritellidae is in prevailing usage and is conserved under Art. 40.2, with the precedence of Tubiferidae (1895).

Cerithiariida Glaubrecht, 1995
Remarks: Established as a family-group name between superfamliy and family, containing the families Cerithiidae, Diastomatidae, Planaxidae and Thiariidae. Not available: not based on a genus.

Cerithiidae Houbrick, 1988 [20 December]
Reference: Malacological Review, Suppl. 4: 118
Type genus: Cerithidea Swainson, 1840

Cerithiellidae Golikov & Starobogatov, 1975 [18 December]
Reference: Malacologia, 15(1): 213
Type genus: Cerithiella Verrill, 1882

Cerithiidae Fleming, 1822 [June]
Reference: The philosophy of zoology, 2: 491
Type genus: Cerithium Bruguière, 1789

Cerithiodermatidae Hacobjan, 1976 [after 12 November]
Reference: [Gastropods from the Upper Cretaceous of the Armenian SSR]: 231
Type genus: †Cerithioderma Conrad, 1860
Remarks: Original spelling Cerithiodermidae. Ponder & Warén (1988: 300) attributed this name to "Akopyan, 1973". Akopyan is another transliteration of Hacobjan, but we have not been able to confirm the date "1973", which appears to be a misprint.

Cerithiopsidae H. Adams & A. Adams, 1853 [December]
Reference: The genera of Recent Mollusca, 1: 240
Type genus: Cerithopsis Forbes & Hanley, 1850

Cerithiopsidellinae Golikov & Starobogatov, 1987 [after 23 October]
Reference: Vsesoouznoe soveshchanie po izucheniiu molliuskov, 8: 27
Type genus: †Cerithiopsidella Bartsch, 1911

Cernuellini Schileyko, 1991 [31 August]
Reference: Archiv für Molluskenkunde, 120(4–6): 229
Type genus: Cernuella Schlüter, 1838

Cericydidae van der Hoeven, 1850 [after 20 May]
Reference: Handbuch der Zoologie (Dutch edition, ed. 2), 1: 772
Type genus: Cercyicum Philippi, 1841
Remarks: Original spelling (phalanx [below family]) Cericyidea. van der Hoeven did not explicitly cite Cercyicum under this family, but when Philippi established that name he gave an etymology referring to the buccinum of the Romans. It is not certain however that van der Hoeven knew Philippi's genus, and he may simply have corrected Buccinidae on linguistic grounds, in which case Cericydae would not be available.

Chamaeariontales Roth, 1996 [2 January]
Reference: The Veliger, 39(1): 30, 34, 41
Type genus: Chamaearionta Berry, 1930
Remarks: Roth established the name Chamaeariontales in a phylogenetic classification rejecting formal categorical ranks; he suggested that it could be considered equivalent to Chamaeariontini by a "hypothetical systematic concerned with expressing [his] results within the Linnean hierarchy".

Charcotiidae Odhner, 1926
Type genus: Charcotia Vayssière, 1906

Charoninae Powell, 1933 [28 February]
Reference: Transactions of the New Zealand Institute, 63: 155
Type genus: Charonia Gistel, 1847

Charopidae Hutton, 1884 [May]
Reference: Transactions of the New Zealand Institute, 16: 188, 190
Type genus: Charopa Albers, 1860

Chauvetiinae F. Nordsieck, 1968
Reference: Die europäischen Meeres-Gehäuseschnecken: viii
Type genus: Chauveteria Monterosato, 1884
Remarks: Name only, no diagnosis. Nordsieck may have intended to propose a replacement name for Lachesisinae, an invalid name based on Lachesis, which Nordsieck treated as a synonym of Chauvetia. However, because of the lack of diagnosis and lack of reference to Lachesisinae, we regard Chauvetiinae as unavailable.

Cheeneetnukiiidae Blodgett & Cook, 2002 [31 May]
Type genus: †Cheeneetnukia Blodgett & Cook, 2002
CHEILEIDAE Macpherson & Chapple, 1951 [March]
Type genus: Cheilea Modeer, 1793
Remarks: -idea as -acea, same reference. Macpherson & Chapple probably established Cheileidae because Cheilea is the oldest generic name in the family comprising also Hippoponix and Amalthea; Art. 40.2 does not apply.

CHELIODONURIDAE Habe, 1961 [10 May]
Reference: Coloured illustrations of the shells of Japan, 2: 92
Type genus: Chelidonura A. Adams, 1850

CHELINOTI
Remarks: Cited by Ponder & Warén (1988: 301) as a family-group name “Chelinotis Swainson, 1840”. However, Swainson (1840: 234, 355) erected Chelinotus as a genus, and included it in the family Haliotidae.

CHELMITIZINAE Stoliczka, 1868 [1 July]
Type genus: Chemnitzia d’Orbigny, 1839
Remarks: -idea, de Folin (1870: 10).

CHENOPIDAE Deshayes, 1865
Reference: Description des animaux sans vertèbres..., 3: 436
Type genus: Chenopus Philippi, 1836

CHICORACEA
Remarks: Cited by Ponder & Warén (1988: 304) as a family-group name “Chicoracea Latreille, 1825”. In fact, Latreille (1825: 193) used “Chicoracé” (vernacular; latinized as Chicoracea Griffith & Pidgeon, 1834, an emendation of Chicoreus Montfort, 1810) as a genus placed in his family Variocea.

CHILINIDAE Dall, 1870 [June]
Type genus: Chinila Gray, 1828

CHILODONITINAE Wenz, 1938 [October]
Reference: Handbuch der Paläozoologie, 6(1): 296
Type genus: †Chilodoneta Etallon, 1859

CHILOPYRGULINAE Radoman, 1973 [31 May]
Reference: Prirodnjacki Muzej u Beogradu, Posebna Izdanja, 32: 12
Type genus: Chilopyrgula Brusina, 1896

CHIORAERIDAE
Remarks: O’Donoghue (1921: 192, 194) used a heading “Genus Chioreaeridae gen. nov.” under the family Tethymelibidae. Chioreaer Gould, 1852, is a genus name, and O’Donoghue’s intentions are not clear.

CHLAMYDEPHORIDAE Cockerell, 1935 [24 April] (1903)
Reference: The Nautilus, 48(4): 143
Type genus: Chlamydephorus Binney, 1879
Remarks: The type genus is occasionally said to be a junior homonym of Chlamydephorus Lenz, 1831. However, Lenz merely suggested that Chlamydephorus would have been grammatically more correct than Chlamyphorus Harlan, 1825 [Mammalia], but he did not use it as a valid name. This leaves Chlamydephorus Binney and Chlamydephoridae Cockerell as potentially valid names. Chlamydephoridae was established as a substitute name for Aperidae, because Cockerell considered Apera Heynemann, 1885, a synonym of Chlamydephorus. Herbert (1997: 208) has advocated the conservation of Chlamydephoridae over Aperidae; it is here maintained and under Art. 40.2 it takes the precedence of Aperidae. -inae, Tillier (1989: 72).

CHLORITIDAE Iredale, 1938 [30 November]
Reference: The Australian Zoologist, 9(2): 93
Type genus: Chloritis Beck, 1837

CHOANOMPHALINAE P. Fischer & Crosse, 1880
Type genus: Choanomphalus Gerstfeldt, 1859

CHOANOPOMATINI Thiele, 1929 [before 21 October]
Reference: Handbuch der systematischen Weichtierkunde, 1(1): 133
Type genus: Choanopoma L. Pfeiffer, 1847

CHONDRIDAE Steenberg, 1925 [18 June]
Reference: Videnskabelige Meddelelser fra Dansk Naturhistorisk Forening i Kjobenhavn, 80: 201
Type genus: *Chondrina* Reichenbach, 1828

**Chondropomatinae** Henderson & Bartsch, 1920
Type genus: *Chondropoma* L. Pfeiffer, 1847
Remarks: Original spelling Chondropominae.

**Chondrulinae** Wenz, 1923 [2 August]
Reference: *Fossilium catalogus, I*, Pars 21: 1081
Type genus: *Chondrula* Beck, 1837

**Chondrulopsinae** Schileyko, 1978 [after 19 May]
Reference: *Zoologicheskii Zhurnal*, 57(6): 845
Type genus: *Chondrulopsina* Lindholm, 1925

**Choristellidae** Bouchet & Warén, 1979 [31 May]
Reference: *Sarsia*, 64(3): 225
Type genus: *Choristella* Bush, 1897
Remarks: -inae, Warén, herein.

**Choristidae** Verrill, 1882 [July]
Type genus: *Choristes* Carpenter in Dawson, 1872
Remarks: -oidea [as -acea], Kuroda, Habe & Oyama (1971: 62). Kabat (1989: 156) has petitioned the ICZN to emend the name to Choristidae to remove homonymy with Choristidae Esben-Petersen, 1915, based on *Chorista*, Klug, 1836 [Mecoptera]; this application had not been voted upon at the time of writing [23.02.03].

**Chromodoridinae** Bergh, 1891 [October]
Type genus: *Chromodoris* Alder & Hancock, 1855

**Chroniniae** Thiele, 1931 [before 31 October]
Reference: *Handbuch der systematischen Weichtierkunde*, 1(2): 626
Type genus: *Chronos* Robson, 1914

**Chrysalidinae** Saurin, 1958
Reference: *Annales de la Faculté des Sciences de Saigon*, (1958): 64
Type genus: *Chrysalida* Carpenter, 1856

**Chrysodolinae** Dall, 1870 [April]
Type genus: *Chrysodorus* Swainson, 1840
Remarks: -idae [declared new], Cossmann (1901: 95).
BOUCHET & ROCROI

CHUCHLINIDAE Frýda & Bandel, 1997
Reference: Mitteilungen aus dem Geologisch-Paläontologischen Institut der Universität Hamburg, 80: 38
Type genus: †Chuchlina Frýda & Manda, 1997

CILIILLINI Schileyko, 1970 [after 7 September]
Reference: Zoologicheskii Zhurnal, 49(9): 1307
Type genus: Ciliella Mousson, 1872

CIMIDAE Warén, 1993 [30 December]
Reference: Sarsia, 78(3–4): 192
Type genus: Cima Chaster, 1896

CINGULINAE Keen, 1971 [1 September]
Reference: Sea shells of tropical West America, ed. 2: 371
Type genus: Cingula Fleming, 1818
Remarks: Not available (no diagnosis) from Coan (1964: 165, 167).

CINGULININAE Saurin, 1959
Type genus: Cingulina A. Adams, 1860
Remarks: -inae, Bouchet, herein [for consistency of ranking].

CINGULOPSISIDAE Fretter & Patil, 1958 [December]
Type genus: Cingulopsis Fretter & Patil, 1958

CIONELLIDAE L. Pfeiffer, 1879
Reference: Nomenclator heliceorum viventium: 329
Type genus: Cionella Jeffreys, 1830

CIRCINARIIDAE Pilsbry, 1896 [8 December]
Type genus: Circinaria Beck, 1837
Remarks: Pilsbry and his contemporaries used Circinaria in the sense of Haplotrema, and Circinariidae was introduced to replace Selenitidae, invalid because its type genus is a junior homonym. However, H. B. Baker (1930d: 405) noted that an overlooked designation (by Herrmannsen) of Helix pulchella Müller, 1774, as type species of Circinaria, made it a synonym of Vallonia Risso, 1826, and thus Circinariidae a synonym of Valloniidae. Formally, the case should be referred to the Commission under Art. 41, but Circinariidae is not in current use and the classification has now been stabilized with the name Haplotrematidae used instead of Circinariidae sensu Pilsbry.

CIRCULIDAE Fretter & Graham, 1962
Reference: British prosobranch molluscs: 642
Type genus: Circulus Jeffreys, 1865
Remarks: Available through reference to Fretter (1956: 381), who provided a diagnosis. -inae, Warén, herein.

CIRRIDAE Cossmann, 1916 [July]
Reference: Essais de paléoconchologie comparée, 10: 197
Type genus: †Cirrus J. de C. Sowerby, 1816

CIRSTOTREMATINAE Joussemae, 1912 [14 August]
Reference: Mémoires de la Société Zoologique de France, 24(3–4): 234, 244
Type genus: Cirsotrema Mörch, 1852
Remarks: Original spelling Cirsotrematinae.

CISTULINAE L. Pfeiffer, 1858 [after May]
Reference: Monographia pneumonoporum viventium, Suppl. 1: 130
Type genus: Cistula Gray, 1850
Remarks: Original spelling (subfamily) Cistulea, -idae, Kobelt & Möllendorff (1898 [in 1897–1899]: 185). H. B. Baker (1956b: 30) demonstrated that Pfeiffer used Cistula in a sense different from Gray, and Art. 41 should probably be applied.

CISTULOPSISIDAE H. B. Baker, 1924 [15 January]
Reference: The Nautilus, 37(3): 89
Type genus: Cistulops H. B. Baker, 1924

CLUDOHEPATICA Bergh, 1884
Reference: Report on the scientific results of the voyage of H. M. S. Challenger, Zoology, 10: 2
Remarks: Original spelling Kladohepatica, emended to Cladohepatica by Bergh (1892: 169). Established as an order. Treated by Thiele (1926 [in 1925–1926]: 112) as a "Sippe" [= superfamily] and not available as such (not based on a genus).
**CLATHROSCALINAE** Cossmann, 1912 [August]
Reference: *Essais de paléoconchologie comparée*, 9: 19
Type genus: †*Clathroscala* de Boury, 1890

**CLATHURELLINAE** H. Adams & A. Adams, 1858 [November]
Reference: *The genera of Recent Mollusca*, 2: 654
Type genus: *Clathurella* Carpenter, 1857
Remarks: Established as a replacement name for Defrancia, invalid because its type genus is a junior homonym. Although *Clathurella* was introduced as a replacement name for *Defrancia*, Opinion 666 (1963: 267) has ruled them to have different type species. *Clathurella* not being a synonym of *Defrancia*, Art. 40.2 does not apply. Subfamily declared again nov. by McLean (1971: 127). See also Lorinae.

**CLAUSILINAE** Gray, 1855 [14 April]
Reference: *Catalogue of Pulmonata or air-breathing Mollusca in the collection of the British Museum*, Part I: 156
Type genus: *Clausilia* Draparnaud, 1805

**CLAVATORIDAE** Thiele, 1926 [20 February]
Reference: *Handbuch der Zoologie*, 5(2): 144
Type genus: *Clavator* Martens, 1860

**CLAVATULINAE** Gray, 1853 [February]
Reference: *Annals and Magazine of Natural History*, ser. 2, 11: 128
Type genus: *Clavatula* Lamarck, 1801

**CLAVINAE** Casey, 1904 [19 May]
Reference: *Transactions of the Academy of Science of St Louis*, 14: 125, 158
Type genus: *Clavus* Monfort, 1810
Remarks: Original spelling Clavini, as “tribe” of Pleurotomidae, immediately below family rank. -idae, Golikov & Starobogatov (1975: 214). Invalid: junior homonym of Clavidae McCrady, 1859 [Cnidaria], based on *Clava Gmelin*, 1791. Cernohorsky, Cornelius & Sysöev (1991: 192) petitioned the ICZN to emend the mollusc name to Clavusinæ to remove homonymy. This petition was rejected by Opinion 2031 (2003: 147) because the name Drilliinae was available to designate the same taxon.

**CLEIOPROCTA** Odhner, 1939 [26 August]
Remarks: Established as a “tribe” [= below suborder]. Treated as superfAMILY by Baba (1955: 5) and by Higo & Goto (1993: 441 [as Cleioproctoidea]). Not available as a family-group name (not based on a genus).

**CLENIHELLELLINAE** D. W. Taylor, 1966 [1 October]
Reference: *The Veliger*, 9(2): 181
Type genus: *Clenchiella* Abbott, 1948

**CLEODORIDAE** Gray, 1840 [16 October]
Reference: *Synopsis of the contents of the British Museum*, ed. 42: 144, 151
Type genus: *Cleodora* Péron & Lesueur, 1810
Remarks: Under Art. 23.9 of the Code, Cleodoridae Gray, 1840, is here declared a nomen oblitum and Cliodae Jeffreys, 1869, a nomen protectum: see under Cliodae.

**CLEOPATRINAE** Pilsbry & Bequaert, 1927
Reference: *Bulletin of the American Museum of Natural History*, 53: 249
Type genus: *Cleopatra* Troschel, 1857
Remarks: -idae, Germain (1933: 30).

**CLOIDA** Jeffreys, 1869 [after May]
Reference: *British Conchology*, 5: 118
Type genus: *Clio* Linnaeus, 1767

Clionellidae Stimpson, 1865 [25 February]
Type genus: Clionella Gray, 1847
Remarks: See Melatomidae.

Clioninae Rafinesque, 1815
Reference: Analyse de la nature: 141
Type genus: Cionella Pallas, 1774
Remarks: Original spelling (subfamily) Clionidia, based on “Clione R. Clio Brown”. There is considerable confusion in the early usages of the names Clio and Clione. Clio Browne is pre-Linnean and was validated as Clio Linnaeus, 1767. However, Rafinesque placed Clionia in a family Oligopterida, characterized by a naked body, as opposed to a family Hyaleinida, characterized by an external shell. This context indicates that Clionia is based on the gymnosome genus Clione Pallas, 1774, rather than on the thecosome genus Clio Linnaeus, 1767. -idae [as fam. Clionidae], Menke (1828: 5); -idea [as Claceae], Salisbury (1940: 97). Homonym of Clionidae d’Orbigny, 1851, based on Cliona Grant, 1826 [Porifera], Bouchet & Rützler (2003) petitioned the ICZN to remove the homonym by emending the name of the sponge family to Clionidae.

Clisopsideae O. G. Costa, 1873 [27 December]
Reference: Fauna del regno di Napoli, 3a parte, Animali molli, fasc. 1, Pteropodii: 24
Type genus: Clisopsis Troschel, 1854

Clisospiridae S. A. Miller, 1889 [after October]
Reference: North American geology and palaeontology: 395
Type genus: †Clisospira Billings, 1865

Clivunellidae Kochansky-Devidé & Sliskovic, 1972
Reference: Geoloski Glasnki Sarajevo, 16: 53 [Serbo-Croatian], 65 [German]
Type genus: †Clivunella Katzer, 1918

Clupeaceae Blainville, 1818
Reference: Dictionnaire des Sciences Naturelles, 10: 214

Clupeosectidae McLean, 1989 [14 August]
Reference: Contributions in Science, Natural History Museum of Los Angeles County, 407: 15
Type genus: Cylpeosectus McLean, 1989

Clypidinidae Golikov & Starobogatov, 1989
Reference: Trudy Zoologicheskogo Instituta, 187: 71
Type genus: Cylpidina Gray, 1847

Coccullinellidae Moskalev, 1971 [after 11 February]
Reference: Vsesoiuznoe soveschchanie po izucheniiu molluskov, 4: 59
Type genus: Coccullina Thiele, 1909

Cocculinidae Dall, 1882 [5 May]
Type genus: Cocculina Dall, 1882
Remarks: -idea [as “tribe” = above family rank], Thiele (1904: 156).

Cochleae Féruussac, 1821 [6 April]
Reference: Tableaux systématiques des animaux mollusques: 18
Remarks: Established as a family and not available as such (not based on a genus). Also spelled Cochleae by Fleming (1828: 255).

Cochleophora Gray, 1855 [14 April]
Reference: Catalogue of Pulmonata or air-breathing Mollusca in the collection of the British Museum. Part I: 155, 179
Remarks: Taxon containing the eight shelled "tribes" [= subfamilies] of Helicidae, as opposed to the shell-less "tribes" (= Scutifera). Established as a family-group name and not available as such (not based on a genus).

**COCHLESPIRINAe** Powell, 1942 [15 July]
Type genus: †Cochlespira Conrad, 1865

**COCHLICELLINAe** Schileyko, 1972 [after 30 August]
Reference: *Nekotorye aspekty izuchenii sovremennykh kontinental'nykh briukhono-gikh molliuskov*, 39
Type genus: *Cochlicella* Férussac, 1821

**COCHLICOPIDAe** Pilsbry, 1900 [10 November]
Reference: *Proceedings of the Academy of Natural Sciences of Philadelphia*, 52: 564
Type genus: *Cochlicopa* Férussac, 1821
Remarks: When he established Cochlicopidae, Pilsbry did not justify his action. Later, he (Pilsbry, 1908a: 309) treated *Cionella* Jeffreys, 1830, as a synonym of *Cochlicopa* and Cochlicopidae and Cionellidae as synonyms of *Ferussaciidae*. Although Cionellidae is still occasionally used, especially in North America, Cochlicopidae is in prevailing usage and is conserved under Art. 40.2, with the precedence of Cionellidae, -inae, Watson (1920: 24); -oidea, Schileyko (1984: 5).

**COCHLIOPIINAe** Tryon, 1866 [1 April]
Type genus: *Cochliope* Stimpson, 1865

**COCHLODININAe** Lindholm, 1925 [30 November]
Reference: *Proceedings of the Malacological Society of London*, 16(6): 262
Type genus: *Cochlodina* Férussac, 1821
Remarks: Replacement name for Marpessinae, based on *Marpessa* Gray, 1840, considered by Lindholm a junior synonym of *Cochlodina*. Cochlodininae is in prevailing usage and under Art. 40.2 takes the precedence of Marpessinae. -ini [as -eae], H. Nordsieck (1969: 257).

**COCHLOSTOMATINAe** Kobelt, 1902 [July]
Reference: *Das Tierreich*, 16: 488
Type genus: *Cochlostoma* Jan, 1830
Remarks: -idae, Germain (1931a: 60; 572).

**COCHLOSTYLYIDAe** Möllendorff, 1890 [between June and 3 Nov.]
Type genus: *Cochlostyla* Férussac, 1821

**COCHLOSYRINGIDAe** Mitchell, 1890
Reference: *The Zoological Record for 1889*, *Mollusca*: 66
Remarks: Not available: not based on a genus. The name Cochlosyringidae appears in an entry to the "genus" Cochlosyringia, which was in fact established as a suborder by Voi gt, 1868 (see higher category list).

**CODONOCHEILINAe** S. A. Miller, 1889 [after October]
Reference: *North American geology and palaeontology*, 395
Type genus: †*Codonochelus* Whiteaves, 1884

**COELIAXINAe** Pilsbry, 1907 [25 January]
Type genus: *Coelaxis* H. Adams & Angas, 1865
Remarks: -idae (as Caellaxidae [based on *Caellaxis*, an incorrect subsequent spelling of *Coellaxis*]), Germain (1916: 299).

**COELOCIONITIDAe** Iredale, 1937 [12 March]
Type genus: *Coelocion* Pilsbry, 1904

**COELOSTYLININAe** Cossmann, 1908 [after March]
Reference: *Revue Critique de Paléozoologie*, 12(2): 95
Type genus: †*Coelostylina* Kitti, 1894
Bouchet & Rocroi

**COELOZONINAE** Knight, 1956 [8 March]
Type genus: †Coelozone Perner, 1907

**COLIMACEA / COLIMACIDAE** Lamarck, 1809
Reference: *Philosophie zoologique*, 1: 320

**COLINA GRAY, 1857 [9 May]
Type genus: *Colus* Röding, 1798
Remarks: Original spelling Colusina. -idae, Cotton & Godfrey (1932: 71); -ini, Bouchet & Kantor, herein.

**COLININAE** Golikov & Starobogatov, 1987 [after 23 October]
Reference: *Vsesoioznoe soveschchanie po izucheniiu molluskov*, 8: 26
Type genus: *Colina* H. Adams & A. Adams, 1854
Remarks: Original spelling Collininae.

**COLISSELLIDEN** Thiem, 1917 [30 March]
Type genus: *Colisella* Dall, 1871
Remarks: Not available: introduced as a vernacular name after 1900 (Art. 11.7.2).

**COLLONIIDAE** Cossmann, 1917 [15 August]
Type genus: *Collonia* Gray, 1850

**COLUMBELLINIDAE** P. Fischer, 1884 [30 June]
Reference: *Manuel de conchyliologie et de paléontologie conchyliologique*, (7): 657
Type genus: †*Columbella* d’Orbigny, 1843
Remarks: Original spelling Columbellinidae, based on *Columbella* Geinitz, 1846, an unjustified emendation of *Columbella*.

**COLUBRARIDAE** Dall, 1904 [6 August]
Reference: *Smithsonian Miscellaneous Collections*, 47: 135
Type genus: *Colubraria* Schumacher, 1817

**COLUMBARIIDAE** Tomlin, 1928 [December]
Type genus: *Columbarium* Martens, 1881

**COLUMBELLARIDAE** Zittel, 1895 [after February]
Type genus: †*Columbellaria* Rolle, 1861
Remarks: The name was credited by Zittel to P. Fischer who, however, placed (P. Fischer, 1884 [in 1880–1887]: 657) *Columbella* in Columbellinidae.

**COLUMBELLINAE** Swainson, 1840 [May]
Reference: *A treatise on malacology*: 312
Type genus: *Columella* Lamarck, 1799

**COLUMBELLINAE** Lamarck, 1809
Reference: *Philosophie zoologique*, 1: 322
Remarks: Original spelling "les Columellaires" (vernacular). Latinized [as Columellaria] by Latreille (1825: 197) and [as Columellidae] by H. C. Lea (1843: 273). Established as a family and not available as such (not based on a genus).

**COLUMBELLINAE** Schileyko, 1998 [November]
Reference: *Treatise on Recent terrestrial pulmonate molluscs*, Part 2: 162
Type genus: *Columella* Westerlund, 1878

**COMINELLINAE** GRAY, 1857 [9 May]
Type genus: *Cominella* Gray, 1850

**CONCHAE** Lamarck, 1812 [October]
Reference: *Extrait du cours de zoologie*: 107
CONCHOLEPADIAE Perrier, 1897
Reference: Traité de Zoologie, fasc. 4: 2101
Type genus: Concholepas Lamarck, 1801

CONEULECTINAe Habe, 1946 [December]
Reference: Venus, 14(5-8): 206
Type genus: Coneuplecta Möllendorff, 1893

CONICAE Fleming, 1822 [June]
Reference: The philosophy of zoology, 2: 490
Type genus: Conus Linnaeus, 1758
Remarks: Original spelling Conusidae. A junior objective synonym of Conulinæ Rafinesque, 1815, which however is invalid; see Kohn (1992: 5). -inae [as Coniaceae], Swainson (1831 [in 1820-1833]: pl. 68); -oidea [as -acea], Wenz (1938 [in 1938-1944]: 48).

CONOBAILINAE B. Dybowski & Grochmalicki, 1914 [April]
Reference: Annaire du Musée Zoologique de l'Académie Impériale des Sciences de St Petersburg, 18: 277
Remarks: Not available: not based on a genus.

CONOCASPINAE B. Dybowski & Grochmalicki, 1914 [April]
Reference: Annaire du Musée Zoologique de l'Académie Impériale des Sciences de St Petersburg, 18: 278
Remarks: Not available: not based on a genus.

CONOCYPRAEINI Schilder, 1936 [15 July]
Type genus: †Conocypraea Oppenheim, 1901

CONORBIDAE de Gregorio, 1880 [November]
Type genus: †Conorbis Swainson, 1840
Remarks: -inae, de Gregorio (1890: 22).

CONOVULIDAE W. Clark, 1850 [December]
Reference: Annals and Magazine of Natural History, ser. 2, 6: 444
Type genus: Conovula Schweigger, 1820

CONRADINAE Golikov & Starobogatov, 1987 [after 23 October]
Reference: Vesouozne soveshelchane po izucheniu mollusков, 8: 26
Type genus: Conrada A. Adams, 1860

CONSCRIPTINAE H. Nordsieck, 1981 [20 March]
Reference: Archiv für Molluskenkunde, 111(1-3): 101
Type genus: †Constricta O. Boettger, 1877

CONORTELLIDAE Lyssenko & Korotkov, 1992 [after 11 November]
Type genus: †Conortella Pchelintsev, 1965
Remarks: Name attributed by the authors to "Lyssenko & Aliev, 1989", but without any bibliographical reference.

CONUALEVINAe Collier & Farmer, 1964 [December]
Reference: Transactions of the San Diego Society of Natural History, 13(19): 381
Type genus: Conualevina Collier & Farmer, 1964

CONULINAE Rafinesque, 1815
Reference: Analyse de la nature: 145
Type genus: Conulus Rafinesque, 1815
Remarks: Original spelling (subfamily) Conulia, based on Conulus, an unjustified emendation of, or a substitute name for, Conus Linnaeus. Invalid: type genus a junior homonym of Conulus Leske, 1778 [Echinodermata].

CONULINAE Strebel & Pfeffer, 1879 [November]
Reference: Beitrag zur Kenntniss der Fauna mexikanischer Land- und Süßwasser-Conchylien, 4: 23
Type genus: Conulus Fitzinger, 1833
Remarks: Invalid: type genus placed on the Official Index by Opinion 335; see Euconulinae.

CONULINAE Cossmann, 1917 [15 April]
Type genus: Conulus Nardo, 1841
Remarks: Invalid: type genus a junior homonym of Conulus Leske, 1778 [Echinodermata], and Conulus Rafinesque, 1815 [Gastropoda].

CONVEXINAE Clessin, 1909 [15 April]
Remarks: Not available: not based on a genus.

CONVOLUTIDAE Broderip, 1839
Reference: Penny cyclopaedia, 14: 320
Remarks: Not available: not based on a genus. Latinisation of "les Enroulés" (vernacular), established by Lamarck (1809: 322). See also Involvea.
**Coralliophila** Chenu, 1859
Type genus: *Coralliophila* H. Adams & A. Adams, 1853
Remarks: -inae, Dall (1889a: 19, 217).

**Corambidae** Bergh, 1871 [November]
Type genus: *Corambe* Bergh, 1869

**Coreospiridae** Knight, 1947 [3 January]
Reference: *Smithsonian Miscellaneous Collections*, 106(17): 3
Type genus: *†Coreospira* Saito, 1936

**Coretinae** Gray, 1847 [November]
Type genus: *Coretus* Gray, 1847

**Coriandridae** F. Nordsieck, 1972 [October]
Reference: *Die europäischen Meeresschnecken*, 150
Type genus: *Coriandra* Tomlin, 1917
Remarks: Introduced, in violation of Art. 40.1, as a replacement name for Cingulopsidae Fretter & Patil, 1958, based on *Cingulopsis* Fretter & Patil, 1958, by Nordsieck considered to be a junior synonym of *Coriandra*.

**Corilliidae** Pilsbry, 1905 [27 June]
Type genus: *Corilla* H. Adams & A. Adams, 1855

**Coriocellidae** Troschel, 1848
Reference: *Handbuch der Zoologie*, ed. 3: 545
Type genus: *Coriocella* Blainville, 1824
Remarks: Original spelling (family) Coriocellacea.

**Cornirostridae** Ponder, 1990 [November]
Reference: *Journal of Molluscan Studies*, 56(4): 554
Type genus: *Cornirostra* Ponder, 1990

**Coronatae** FéruSSac, 1822 [13 April]
Reference: *Tableaux systématiques des animaux mollusques*, xxxvi
Remarks: Original spelling “les Couronnés” (vernacular). First latinised by Menke (1828: 51). Taxon containing the genus *Cymbium*. Established as a family and not available as such (not based on a genus).

**Cortinellidae** Bandel, 2000 [July]
Reference: *Neues Jahrbuch für Geologie und Paläontologie, Abhandlungen*, 217(1): 113
Type genus: *†Cortinella* Bandel, 1988

**Coryphellinae** Bergh, 1889
Reference: [in Carus] *Prodromus Faunae Mediterraneae*, 2: 211
Type genus: *Coryphella* Gray, 1850
Remarks: Vayssière (1888: 73) had used the vernacular “Coryphellidés”, and this was recorded by Mitchell (1892: 40) as “Coryphellidae Vayssière”, but the family-group name is not generally considered established by Vayssière under Art. 11.7.2 of the Code. -idae, Hoffmann (1939 [in 1932–1939]: 1155); -idea [as -acea], Abbott (1974: 373). Placed on the Official List by Opinion 781 (1966: 104), which stated in error that Thiele (1931 [in 1929–1935]: 451) had acted as First Reviser and given Flabellinidae Bergh, 1889, precedence over Coryphellidae; in fact, Thiele used Flabellinidae as the valid name of the family in which he included *Coryphella*, but he did not cite Coryphellidae at all. This ruling of the Commission, however, had the effect of giving relative precedence to Flabellinidae over Coryphellidae.

**Costasiellidae** K. B. Clark, 1984 [27 April]
Reference: *The Nautilus*, 98(2): 91
Type genus: *Costasiella* Pruvot-Fol, 1951

**Costellariidae** MacDonald, 1860 [after 16 February]
Reference: *Transactions of the Linnean Society of London*, 23(1): 81
Type genus: *Costellaria* Swainson, 1840

**Cournones (Les)**. See Coronatae.

**Coxiellidae** Iredale, 1943 [30 April]
Type genus: *Coxiella* E. A. Smith, 1894
Remarks: Name only, no description, but available under Art. 13.2.1 through usage by Cotton (1943 [ca. 30 July]: 145) and Allan (1950: 408).
Craspedopomatidae Kobelt & Möllendorff, 1898
[20 September]
Reference: Nachrichtsblatt der Deutschen Malakozoologischen Gesellschaft, 30(9–10): 143
Type genus: Craspedopoma L. Pfeiffer, 1847

Craspedostomatidae Wenz, 1938 [October]
Reference: Handbuch der Paläozoologie, 6(1): 252
Type genus: †Craspedostoma Lindström, 1884
Remarks: -idea [as -acea], Cox & Knight (in Moore, 1960: 298). Precedence over simulta-
naneously published Bucanospirinae determined by Art. 24 (family vs. subfamily).

Crassimarginatidae Fryda, Blodgett & Lenz, 2002 [March]
Reference: Journal of Paleontology, 76(2): 247
Type genus: †Crassimarginata Jhaveri, 1969

Crassispirinae McLean, 1971 [1 July]
Reference: The Veliger, 14(1): 119
Type genus: Crassispira Swainson, 1840
Remarks: Morrison (1965: 2) diagnosed to-
gether “the subfamily Lophiotominae or Crassispirinae”, but this does not qualify as
an available introduction under Art. 13.1.
McLean appears to have first made Cras-
spirinae available.

Crateninae Bergh, 1889
Reference: [in Carus] Prodromus Faunae Mediterraneae, 2: 209
Type genus: Cratena Bergh, 1864
Remarks: -idea, Odhner (in Franc, 1968c: 886). See also Trinchesidae.

Cremnoconchinae Preston, 1915
Reference: The fauna of British India. Mollusca (Freshwater Gastropoda; Pelecypoda): 64
Type genus: Cremnoconchus Blanford, 1869

Crenenii Pfeffer, 1930 [2 January]
Reference: Geologische und Palaeontolo-
gische Abhandlungen, new ser., 17(3): 188
Type genus: Crena Albers, 1850
Remarks: Original spelling Crenae, based on
“Crena Sandberger”, an incorrect subse-
quent spelling of Crena Albers. However,
Sandberger used Crena in a sense differ-
ent from Albers, and Zilch (1960 [in 1959–
1960]: 717) replaced “Crena Sandberger”
with the substitute name Crenaeatachea. In-
valid: type genus a junior homonym of Cre-
nea Risso, 1826 [Gastropoda].

Crepidulidae Fleming, 1822 [June]
Reference: The philosophy of zoology, 2: 494
Type genus: Crepidula Lamarck, 1799
Remarks: Original spelling Crepidulidae.
-inae, Gray (1857a: 115); -idea [as -acea],
Abbott (1974: 138). Schumacher (1817: 26,
57) had established a division “les crépid-
ules” (vernacular)/crepidula (Latin), above
genus, and containing the genera Sandali-
um and Trochita [and, by inference, Crepid-
ula]; this could perhaps be considered an
earlier introduction of the name Crepidul-
idae.

Cresidae Curry, 1982 [after February]
Reference: Cahiers de Micropaléontologie, 4:
42
Type genus: Creseis Rang, 1828
Remarks: Attributed by Curry to Rampal
(1975), who introduced the name in a no-
mencclature unavailable thesis [1975: 127].
Fol (1875: 177) had used the vernacular
“Créséidées”, but the name is not generally
accepted as dating from that first publica-

Cricostomata Blainville, 1818
Reference: Dictionnaire des Sciences Naturel-
es, 10: 185 and table between pp. 214–215
Remarks: Original spelling “Cricostomes” (ver-
nacular). Latinized by Bowdich (1822: 33)
as a “division” [above genus]. Treated by
Blainville (1824: 224) as a family, containing
the genera Turbo, Delphinula, Turritella, Proto,
Scalaria, Valvata, Cyclostephanos, and Palu-
dina. Not available as a family-group name
(not based on a genus).

Cristovalinae Schileyko, 2003
Reference: Treatise on Recent terrestrial pul-
monate molluscs, Part 11: 1620
Type genus: Cristovala Clench, 1958

Crocidopomatinae F. G. Thompson, 1967 [24
March]
Reference: Proceedings of the Biological So-
ciety of Washington, 80: 14
Type genus: Crocidopoma Shuttleworth, 1856
Remarks: Original spelling Crocidopominae.

Crosseolidae Iredale & McMichael, 1962 [30
May]
Memoir 11: 48
Type genus: Crosseola Iredale, 1924
Remarks: Not available: no diagnosis.
CROSSTOMATIDAE Cox, 1960 [about 15 August]
Reference: [in Moore, ed.] Treatise on invertebrate paleontology. Mollusca 1: 301
Type genus: †Crossostoma Morris & Lycett, 1851

CRUCIBRANCHIAE Tanaka, 1971 [August]
Reference: Kanyo Report 3: 30
Type genus: Crucibranchaea Pruvot-Fol, 1942
Remarks: Listed as “family Crucibranchaeinae”. Not available: no diagnosis.

CRYPTACINAE Gründel, 1976 [18 November]
Reference: Malakologische Abhandlungen, 5(3): 44
Type genus: †Cryptauletax Tate, 1869
Remarks: Original spelling Cryptaulinae.

CRYPTAZECINAE Schileyko, 1999 [December]
Reference: Treatise on Recent terrestrial pulmonate molluscs, Part 4: 554
Type genus: Cryptazeca de Folin & Berillon, 1878

CRYPTELASMINAE Germain, 1916 [30 November]
Type genus: Cryptelasmus Pilsbry, 1907
Remarks: Credited by Germain to himself with the date 1915, but we have not traced this name in any of Germain’s 1915 papers. Cryptelasminae declared again new by Jaume & Sanchez de Fuentes (1943: 42).

CRYPTELLIDAE Gray, 1855 [14 April]
Reference: Catalogue of Pulmonata or air-breathing Mollusca in the collection of the British Museum. Part I: 3, 7
Type genus: Cryptella Webb & Berthelon, 1833

CRYPTINAES Gray, 1868 [April]
Type genus: Crypta Gray, 1847
Remarks: Original spelling Cryptaina. Invalid: type genus a junior homonym of Crypto Stephens, 1830 [Coleoptera].

CRYPTOBRIANCHIATA Macdonald, 1880 [3 September]
Reference: Journal of the Linnean Society, Zoology, 15: 164
Remarks: Taxon containing the genera Phylirhoe, Limapontia and Elysia, established at a rank between suborder and genus. Not available as a family-group name (not based on a genus).

CRYPTOBRIANCHIATA P. Fischer, 1883 [20 December]
Reference: Manuel de conchyliologie et de paléontologie conchyliologique, (6): 519
Remarks: Taxon of unspecified rank containing the family Dorididae. Treated by Iredale & O’Donoghue (1923: 226) as superfamily Cryptobranchiatae. Not available as a family-group name (not based on a genus). See also higher catagory list.
precedence over simultaneously published Cryptoplacinae by First Reviser’s choice by Kollmann (pers. comm., herein).

**Cryptostomidae** Gray, 1827
Reference: *Encyclopaedia metropolitana*, vol. 7. Plates to zoology: plate Mollusca IV [= plate 6]
Type genus: *Cryptostomus* Blainville, 1818

**Cryptothyra**
Remarks: Cited by Ponder & Warén (1988: 301) as a family-group name “Cryptothyra Menke, 1830”, but Menke (1830: 87) used this name as a species of Sigaretidae.

**Ctenobranchia** Schweigger, 1820
Reference: *Handbuch der Naturgeschichte der skelettlosen ungegliederten Thiere*: 723
Remarks: Original spelling Ctenobranchiata. Established at rank between order and genus; treated by Wenz (1923 [in 1923–1930]: 1735) as a superfamiliy containing Hydrobiidae, Bithyniidae, Lithoglyphidae, Viviparidae, Valvataidae, Truncatellidae, Ampullariidae, and Melaniidae. Not available as a family-group name (not based on a genus). See also higher category list.

**Ctenosculidae** Thiele, 1925 [1 November]
Type genus: *Ctenosculum* Heath, 1910
Remarks: The type species of *Ctenosculum* was described as a gastropod, but Warén (1981: 312) demonstrated that it is an ascothoracid crustacean.

**Ctiloceratidae** Iredale & Laseron, 1957 [8 May]
Type genus: *Ctiloceras* Watson, 1886

**Cumanotinae** Odhner, 1907
Type genus: *Cumanotus* Odhner, 1907

**Cuthonellinae** M. C. Miller, 1977 [4 March]
Reference: *Zoological Journal of the Linnean Society*, 60(3): 200
Type genus: *Cuthonella* Bergh, 1884
Remarks: Introduced presumably (and thus in violation of Art. 40.1) as a replacement name for Precuthoninae, because *Cuthonella* has precedence over *Precuthona* Odhner, 1929.

**Cuthonidae** Odhner, 1934 [28 July]
Type genus: *Cuthona* Alder & Hancock, 1855

**Cuvieridae** Gray, 1840 [16 October]
Reference: *Synopsis of the contents of the British Museum*, ed. 42: 144, 151
Type genus: *Cuvieria* Rang, 1827
Remarks: Original spelling Cuvieridae. Invalid: type genus a junior homonym of *Cuvieria* Lesueur & Petit, 1807 and several others. See Tripteridae and Cuvierininae.

**Cuvierininae** van der Spoel, 1967 [6 December]
Reference: *Euthecosomata, a group with remarkable development stages*: 56, 105
Type genus: *Cuvierina* Boas, 1886

**Cyatheriidae** McLean, 1990 [11 October]
Reference: *The Nautilus*, 104(3): 78
Type genus: *Cyatheria* Warén & Bouchet, 1989
BOUCHET & ROCROI

CYATHOPOMATINAE Kobelt & Möllendorff, 1897 [23 July]
Type genus: *Cyathopoma* W. & H. Blanford, 1861

CYCLOBRANCHIA Blainville, 1814 [November]
Remarks: Established as an order “Cyclobanches” (vernacular), containing dorid and onchiidids, and also used by Cuvier (1817: 388) as an order “Les Cyclobanches” containing patellids and chitonids. Latinized by Goldfuss (1820: xliii) as a family containing *Patella, Phylidia* and *Diphylidia*. Not available as a family-group name (not based on a genus).

CYCLOMYARIA Haller, 1892 [15 July]
Remarks: Established as a family containing the “subfam.” Capulidae and Hipponicidae. Not available: not based on a genus.

CYCLONASSINAE Gill, 1871 [February]
Reference: *Smithsonian Miscellaneous Collections*, 227: 5
Type genus: *Cyclonassa* Swainson, 1840

CYCLONETMATINAE P. Fischer, 1885 [31 August]
Reference: *Manuel de conchyliologie et de paléontologie conchyliologique*, (9): 809
Type genus: †*Cyclonema* Hall, 1852
Remarks: -idae [declared nov. fam.], Cossmann (1916: 8, 23).

CYCLOPHORIDAE Gray, 1847 [November]
Type genus: *Cyclophorus* Montfort, 1810

CYCLOPSIDAE Chenu, 1859
Type genus: *Cyclops* Montfort, 1810
Remarks: Invalid: type genus a junior homonym of *Cyclops* O. F. Müller, 1776 [Crustacea]. See also Cyclonassinae.

CYCLORIDAE S. A. Miller, 1889 [after October]
Reference: *North American geology and palaeontology*, 395
Type genus: †*Cyclora* Hall, 1845

CYCLOSTOMATIDAE Menke, 1828
Reference: *Synopsis methodica molluscorum*, 22
Type genus: *Cyclostoma* Lamarck, 1799
Remarks: Original spelling (family) Cyclostomia. H. B. Baker (1956b: 29) suggested that the name was based on *Cyclostoma* Draparnaud, 1801, not Lamarck, 1799; however, Menke explicitly based “Cyclostomiae” on “Cyclostoma, Lam.”. Ponder & Warén (1988: 296) attributed the family name to Férrussac, 1822, who, however (1822 [in 1821–1822]: xxxii), placed *Cyclostoma* in his family “les Turbinées” (vernacular), -inae [as *Cyclostomaea*], Kobelt (1879 [in 1876–1881]: 189); -oidea [as -acea], Godwin-Austen (1897 [in 1882–1920]: 25). See Pomatidae.

CYCLOSTREMATIDAE P. Fischer, 1885 [31 August]
Reference: *Manuel de conchyliologie et de paléontologie conchyliologique*, (9): 833
Type genus: *Cyclostrema* Marnyatt, 1818

CYCLOSTREMLIDAE D.R. Moore, 1966 [September]
Reference: *Bulletin of Marine Science*, 16(3): 481
Type genus: *Cyclostremella* Bush, 1897

CYCLOTINA E. P. Leidy, 1853 [22 February]
Reference: [in Gray] *Catalogue of Phaneropneumona or terrestrial operculated Mollusca in the collection of the British Museum*; 64
Type genus: *Cyclotus* Guilding (in Swainson), 1840
Remarks: Original spelling Cyclotina. -idae [as “family Cyclotacea”], Troschel (1856: 66); -inae [as -eae], Kobelt (1902: 179).

CYCLOTOPSISABE Kobelt & Möllendorff, 1898 [20 September]
Reference: *Nachrichtsblatt der Deutschen Malakozyologischen Gesellschaft*, 30(9–10): 156
Type genus: *Cycloptopsis* Blanford, 1864

CYCLOTROPIDAE Iredale, 1941 [19 December]
Reference: *Australian Zoologist*, 10(1): 58
Type genus: *Cyclotropis* Tapparone-Cani, 1883
Cyclozygidae  B. K. Likharev, 1970 [after 5 June]
Reference:  Paleontologicheskii Zhurnal, 1970(3): 54
Type genus:  †Cyclozyga Knight, 1930

Cylichnidae  H. Adams & A. Adams, 1854 [September]
Reference:  The genera of Recent Mollusca, 2: 9
Type genus:  Cylichna Lovén, 1846

Cylindrellidae  Tryon, 1868 [2 April]
Reference:  American Journal of Conchology, 3(4): 311
Type genus:  Cylindrella L. Pfeiffer, 1840
Remarks:  Cylindrella Pfeiffer, 1840 has generally been regarded as a junior homonym of Cylindrella Swainson, 1840 [May] (and Distaeectria Cossmann, 1891 was proposed as a replacement name), and on this ground Cylindrellidae has been treated as an invalid name. However Cylindrella Swainson has been suppressed for the purpose of the Law of Homonymy by Opinion 1030 (1974: 190). This leaves Cylindrella Pfeiffer and Cylindrellidae available names. See also Urocopitidae and Brachypodellinae.

Cylindrellinae  Zilch, 1959 [25 November]
Reference:  Handbuch der Paläozoologie, 6(2): 360
Type genus:  †Cylindrellina Munier-Chalmas, 1884

Cylindrinae  Thiele, 1929 [before 21 October]
Reference:  Handbuch der systematischen Weichtierkunde, 1(2): 341
Type genus:  Cylinda Schumacher, 1817
Remarks:  Invalid: type genus a junior homonym of Cylinda Illiger, 1802 [Coleoptera].

Cylindrobullinae  Thiele, 1931 [before 31 October]
Reference:  Handbuch der systematischen Weichtierkunde, 1(2): 388
Type genus:  Cylindrobulla P. Fischer, 1857
Remarks: -idae, Marcus & Marcus (1956: 126); -oidea [as -acea], Taylor & Sohl (1962: 11, 17).

Cylindrobullininae  Wenz, 1938 [March]
Reference:  Handbuch der Paläozoologie, 6(1): 40
Type genus:  †Cylindrobullina Ammon, 1878

Cylindromitrinidae  Cossmann, 1899 [April]
Reference:  Essais de paléoconchologie comparée, 3: 152
Type genus:  Cylindromitra P. Fischer, 1884

Cylindrovertillidae  Iredale, 1940 [30 May]
Reference:  The Australian Naturalist, 10: 234
Type genus:  Cylindrovertilla O. Boettiger, 1881
Remarks:  Name only, no diagnosis. Not available under Art. 13.2.1, unless discovery of an author who used the name before 2000.

Cylleninae  L. Bellardi, 1882 [after 10 December]
Reference:  I Molluschi dei terreni terziarii del Piemonte e della Liguria, parte 3: 159
Type genus:  Cyllene Gray, 1834

Cymatiidae  Iredale, 1913 [9 September] (1854)
Reference:  The Nautilus, 27(5): 56
Type genus:  Cymatium Röding, 1798
Remarks:  Established as “the family name to be used for the Tritons” on the grounds that Cymatium is the oldest genus name in the family. See discussion in Beu & Černohorsky (1986: 242). Placed on the Official List by Opinion 1650 (1991: 258), with precedence from 1854, i.e. from establishment of Ranellidae Gray, 1854. -inae, Kilius (1973: 56); -oidea, Golikov & Starobogatov (1975: 212).

Cybiinae  H. Adams & A. Adams, 1853 [September] (1847)
Reference:  The genera of Recent Mollusca, 1: 158
Type genus:  Cymbium Röding, 1798
Remarks:  -ini [as -ides], Pilsbry & Olsson (1954: 16 [286]). When they established Cybiinae, H. Adams & A. Adams did not cite Yetinae but listed “Yetus Adanson” in the synonymy of Cymbium. Cybiinae is in prevailing usage and is conserved under Art. 40.2, with the precedence of Yetinae.

Cybiolidae  Bondarev, 1995 [10 August]
Reference:  La Conchiglia, 27(276): 37
Type genus:  Cymbiola Swainson, 1831

Cymbulariinae  Horný, 1963 [3 March]
Type genus: †Cymbularia Koken, 1896

Cymbulidae Gray, 1840 [16 October]
Reference: Synopsis of the contents of the British Museum, ed. 42: 145, 151
Type genus: Cymbula Péron & Lesueur, 1810
Remarks: Original spelling Cymbulidae.

Cymoucoceidae Gray, 1840 [16 October]
Reference: Synopsis of the contents of the British Museum, ed. 42: 145, 151
Type genus: Cymodocea d’Orbigny, 1834
Remarks: Original spelling Cymodoceidae.
Invalid: type genus a junior homonym of Cymodocea Rafinesque, 1814 [Crustacea], Lamouroux, 1816 [Cnidaria], and Leach, 1816 [Crustacea]. See Pterocymodoceidae.

Cynodontidae MacDonald, 1860 [after 16 February]
Reference: Transactions of the Linnean Society of London, 23(1): 81
Type genus: Cynodonta Schumacher, 1817
Remarks: -inae, Tryon (1880: 70).

Cypraeacitinae Schilder, 1930 [14 November]
Type genus: †Cypraeacites Schlotheim, 1820

Cypraeadininae Schilder, 1927
Type genus: †Cypræa Swainson, 1840

Cypraeinae Rafinesque, 1815
Reference: Analyse de la nature: 145
Type genus: Cypræa Linnaeus, 1758

Cypræogemmulininae Fehse, 2001 [December]
Reference: Acta Conchyliorum, 5: 19
Type genus: †Cypræagemmula Vredenburg, 1920

Cypræorbinini Schilder, 1927
Type genus: †Cypræorbis Conrad, 1865

Cypræovulinae Schilder, 1927
Reference: Archiv für Naturgeschichte, 91 (Abt. A, 10): 68
Type genus: Cypræovula Gray, 1824

Cyproglobinini Schilder, 1932 [20 October]
Reference: Fossilium catalogus, I, Pars 55: 192
Type genus: †Cyproglobina de Gregorio, 1880
Remarks: Name only. Diagnosed by Schilder (1936: 106).

Cyrtulidae MacDonald, 1869 [February]
Reference: Annals and Magazine of Natural History, ser. 4, 3: 115
Type genus: Cyrtulus Hinds, 1843

Cystiscidae Stimpson, 1865 [25 February]
Type genus: Cystiscus Stimpson, 1865

Cystopelitinae Cockerell, 1891 [August]
Type genus: Cystopelta Tate, 1881
Remarks: -idea, Iredale (1937c: 10).

Cytherininae Thiele, 1929 [before 21 October]
Type genus: Cythara Schumacher, 1817

Cytorinae Climo, 1969 [23 May]
Reference: Records of the Dominion Museum, 6(14): 227
Type genus: Cytotha Kobell & Möllendorff, 1897
DABRIANIDAE Starobogatov, 1983 [after 22 February]
Reference: [in Starobogatov & Sitnikova] Vsesoiuznoe soveshchanie po izucheniu molluskov, 7: 21
Type genus: Dabriana Radoman, 1974

DACTYLIDAE H. Adams & A. Adams, 1853 [September]
Reference: The genera of Recent Mollusca, 1: 139
Type genus: Dactylus H. Adams & A. Adams, 1853

DACTYLOPODIDAE Bonnieviev, 1931 [1 October]
Type genus: Dactylopous Bonnieviev, 1921
Remarks: Invalid: type genus a junior homonym of Dactylopous Gili, 1859 [Pisces], and Dactylopous Claus, 1862 [Crustacea]. See Nectophyllirhoidae.

DALMATEIDAE Djallilov, 1977
Reference: [Cretaceous gastropods from the south-east of central Asia]: 35
Type genus: †Dalmata Pechlintsev, 1965

DAMILINIDAE Horný, 1961 [after 4 April]
Reference: Vestnik Ustrúdního Ustavu Geologického, 36(4): 301
Type genus: †Damilina Horný, 1961

DAPHNELLIDAE Casey, 1904 [19 May]
Reference: Transactions of the Academy of Sciences of St Louis, 14: 126, 164
Type genus: Daphnella Hinds, 1844
Remarks: Original spelling Daphnelli, as "tribe" of Pleurotomidae, immediately below family rank. Ponder & Warén (1988: 307), followed by Taylor, Kantor & Sysoev (1993: 167), attributed the name to "Deshayes, 1863", but we have not been able to trace it in any of Deshayes' papers, and Warén (pers. comm.) believes that this was probably an error.

DAUDEBARDIIDAE Kobelt, 1906 [30 August]
Reference: Systematisches Conchylien-Cabinet, ed. 2, Bd. 1, Abt. 12B, Theil 2: 178
Type genus: Daudebardia Hartmann, 1821

DAVISSIANIDAE Egorova, 1972 [after 29 April]
Type genus: Davisiana Egorova, 1972
Remarks: -inae, Warén & Bouchet, herein.

DAWSONELLIDAE Wenz, 1938 [October]
Reference: Handbuch der Paläozooologie, 6(1): 434
Type genus: †Dawsonella Bradley, 1874

DECOROSPIRIDAE Blodgett & Frýda, 1999
Reference: Journal of the Czech Geological Society, 44(3–4): 302
Type genus: †Decorospira Blodgett & Johnson, 1992

DEFRANCINIDAE Gray, 1853 [February]
Reference: Annals and Magazine of Natural History, ser. 2, 11: 128
Type genus: †Defrancia Millet, 1827

DEIANIRIDAE Wenz, 1938 [October]
Reference: Handbuch der Paläozooologie, 6(1): 434
Type genus: †Deianira Stoliczka, 1860
Remarks: Original spelling Deianiridae, based on Deianira, an incorrect subsequent spelling (by Tryon, 1888 [in 1888–1889]: 9) of Deianira.

DELAVAYIDAE Annandale, 1924 [29 September]
Reference: Journal and Proceedings, Asiatic Society of Bengal, new ser., 19(9): 403
Type genus: Delavaya Heude, 1889

DELMINI Brandt, 1956 [1 November]
Reference: Archiv für Molluskenkunde, 85(4–6): 121
Type genus: Delima Hartmann, 1842

DELPHINOIDEINAE Thiele, 1924 [February]
Reference: Mitteilungen aus dem Zoologischen Museum in Berlin, 11(1): 60, 70
Type genus: Delphinoidea T. Brown, 1827

DELPHINULINAE Stoliczka, 1868 [1 October]
Fauna of Southern India, Vol. 2, Parts 7–10: 343, 368
Type genus: †Delphinula Lamarck, 1804

Dendrolimacini Blodgett, Fryda & Stanley, 2001
Type genus: †Dendrolimacina Laube, 1868

Dendropomatinae Bouchet, 1924 [14 February] (1864)
Reference: Journal of the Linnean Society of London, Zoology, 35: 560
Type genus: Dendropoma Ehrenberg, 1831
Remarks: Introduced as a replacement name for Doriopsis, based on Doriopsis Pease, 1860, considered by O’Donoghue a synonym of Dendrodoris. Dendropomatinae has won general acceptance and, under Art. 40.2, takes the precedence of “Doriopsis” [= Doriopsis; see that name]. -inae, Thiele (1931 [in 1929–1935]: 440); -idea [as -acea], Abbott (1974: 365).

Dendrolimacini Van Goethem, 1977 [July]
Reference: Musée Royal de l’Afrique Centrale, Annales, Sciences Zoologiques, 218: 100
Type genus: Dendrolimax Heynemann, 1868

Dendronotinae Allman, 1845 [after September]
Reference: Annals and Magazine of Natural History, 16: 161
Type genus: Dendronotus Alder & Hancock, 1845

Dendropomatinae Bandel & Kowalke, 1997 [31 August]
Reference: Geologica et Palaeontologica, 31: 260
Type genus: Dendropoma Mörch, 1861
Remarks: Original spelling Dendropominae.

Dendropupidae Wenz, 1938 [March]
Reference: Handbuch der Paläozoologie, 6(1): 52
Type genus: †Dendropupa Owen, 1860
Remarks: Name only. -inae, Ibid.: 54 [name only]: 470 [October; diagnosed]; -idea, Bouchet, herein [in place of Anthracopupaidea, over which it has precedence]. Precedence over simultaneously published Anthracopupinae determined by Art. 24 (family vs. subfamily).

Depressizoninae Geiger, 2003
Reference: Molluscan Research, 23: 50
Type genus: Depressizona Geiger, 2003

Deridobranchinae Gray, 1847 [November]
Type genus: Deridobranchus Ehrenberg, 1831
Remarks: Original spelling Deridobranchina.

Dermatobranchidae P. Fischer, 1883 [20 December]
Reference: Manuel de conchyliologie et de paléontologie conchyliologique, (6): 532
Type genus: Dermatobranchus van Hasselt, 1824

Dermobranchea Duméril, 1807
Reference: Traité élémentaire d’histoire naturelle, ed. 2, 2: 122
Remarks: Original spelling “Dermobranches” (vernacular), established as a family containing “doris, tritonyes, scyllées, éolides, phylidies, patelles, ornament [Haliotis], chiton”. Latinized by Link (1807: 143). Not available as a family-group name (not based on a genus).

Dermobranchiatæ de Quatrefages, 1844
Remarks: Taxon containing the genera Pelta and Chalidis. Established as a family and not available as such (not based on a genus).

Deroceratinæ Magne, 1952
Reference: Procès-verbaux des Séances de la Société des Sciences Physiques et Naturelles de Bordeaux, for 1946–1949: 30
Type genus: Deroceras Rafinesque, 1820

Deseretospirinae Gordon & Yochelson, 1987
Type genus: †Deseretospira Gordon & Yochelson, 1987
Remarks: Original spelling Deseretospirides.

Desmopteridae Chun, 1889
Reference: Sitzungsberichte der Königlich Preussischen Akademie der Wissenschaften zu Berlin, Physikalisch-Mathematischen Classe, 30(2): 544
Type genus: Desmopterus Chun, 1889
Despoenidae Newton, 1891 [22 August]
Reference: Systematic list of the F. E. Edwards collection of British Oligocene and Eocene Mollusca in the British Museum (Natural History): 255
Type genus: Despoea Newton, 1891
Remarks: Introduced as a replacement name for Proserpinidae, on the erroneous assumption that its type genus Proserpina G.B. Sowerby II, 1839, was preoccupied by Proserpinus Hübner, 1819.

Dialidae Kay, 1979
Reference: Hawaiian marine shells: 114
Type genus: Diala A. Adams, 1861

Diaphanidae Odhner, 1914 [22 May] (1857)
Reference: Arkiv för Zoologi, 8(25): 15
Type genus: Diaphana T. Brown, 1827
Remarks: -oidea [as -acea], Taylor & Sohl (1962: 11); -inae, Warén (1989: 20). When he established Diaphanidae, Odhner did not cite Amphisphyridae; however, Amphisphya and Diaphana are synonyms, and Diaphanidae is conserved under Art. 40.2, with the precedence of Amphisphyridae.

Diastomatidae Cossmann, 1894 [28 July]
Reference: Journal de Conchyliologie, 41(4): 322
Type genus: †Diastoma Deshayes, 1850
Remarks: Original spelling Diastomidae.

Diatriidae Simroth, 1885 [18 August]
Reference: Zeitschrift für Wissenschaftliche Zoologie, 42(2): 290
Remarks: Not available: not based on a genus.

Diaululinae Bergh, 1891 [October]
Reference: Zoologische Jahrbücher, Abt. für Systematik, Geographie und Biologie der Thiere, 6: 132
Type genus: Diáulula Bergh, 1878

Dicera(e) Menke, 1828
Reference: Synopsis methodica molluscorum: 19
Remarks: Established as a division of the family “Heliceae”, containing the genera Vertigo and Partula. Not available as a family-group name (not based on a genus).

Dichostasiinae Yochelson, 1956 [18 June]
Type genus: †Dichostasia Yochelson, 1956
Remarks: Original spelling Dichostasinae.

Dicristidae Golikov & Starobogatov, 1975 [18 December]
Reference: Malacologia, 15(1): 210
Type genus: Dicrista F. G. Thompson, 1969

Dicrolomatidae Korotkov, 1992 [after 10 August]
Type genus: †Dicroloma Gabb, 1868
Remarks: Original spelling Dicrolomidae.

Dimorphophtynchiae Wenz, 1938 [March]
Reference: Handbuch der Paläozoologie, 6(1): 53–54
Type genus: †Dimorphophtychia Sandberger, 1871

Diodorinae Odhner, 1932
Reference: Jenaische Zeitschrift für Naturwissenschaft, 67: 308
Type genus: Diodora Gray, 1821

Diozoptyxinae Pchelintsev, 1960 [after 29 June]
Reference: [in Pchelintsev & Korobkov, eds.] Osnovy paleontologii, molliuski, briukhono-gie: 121
Type genus: †Diozoptyx Cossmann, 1896
Remarks: Original spelling Diozopyxisinae.

Of course, this is a sample of the content in your file. If you need more information, please let me know!
**Diphyllidae** d'Orbigny, 1841
Type genus: *Diphyllia* Blainville, 1819

**Diplommatinae** L. Pfeiffer, 1856 [September]
Reference: *Malakozoologische Blätter*, 3: 118
Type genus: *Diplommatina* Benson, 1849

**Dipnelicidae** Iredale, 1937 [30 September]
Type genus: *Dipnelix* Iredale, 1937

**Dipsaccinae** P. Fischer, 1884 [30 June]
Reference: *Manuel de conchyliologie et de paléontologie conchyliologique*, (7): 624
Type genus: *Dipsacus* H. Adams & A. Adams, 1853

**Diptychomitrinae** L. Bellardi, 1888 [before 12 December]
Reference: *I Molluschi dei terreni terziarii del Piemonte e della Liguria*, parte V(c): 10
Type genus: †*Diptychomitra* L. Bellardi, 1888
Remarks: See Mitrulumnidae.

**Diptychinae** Pchelintsev, 1960 [after 29 June]
Reference: [in Pchelintsev & Korobkov, eds] *Osnovy paleontologii, molluski, briukhonomie*: 123
Type genus: †*Diptyxis* Oppenheim, 1889

**Dironidae** Eliot, 1910
Reference: *A monograph of the British nudibranchiate Mollusca*, Part 8: 69
Type genus: *Dirona* MacFarland in Eliot, 1905
Remarks: Independently declared fam. nov. by MacFarland (1912: 516).

**Discinae** Thiele, 1931 [before 31 October] (1866)
Reference: *Handbuch der systematischen Weichtierkunde*, 1(2): 578
Type genus: *Discus* Fitzinger, 1833
Remarks: When he established Discinae, Thiele did not discuss or cite Patulinae, but he treated *Patula* as a synonym of *Gonyodiscus*, itself a subgenus of *Discus*. Discinae is in prevailing usage, and it is conserved under Art. 40.2, with the precedence of Patulinae. Placed on the Official List by Direction 27 (1955: 484). -idae, Kuroda & Habe (1949: 31).

**Discodoridinae** Bergh, 1891 [October]
Reference: *Zoologische Jahrbücher*, Abt. für Systematik, Geographie und Biologie der Thiere, 6: 129
Type genus: *Discodoris* Bergh, 1877

**Discochelidae** Schröder, 1995 [December]
Type genus: †*Discochelix* Dunker, 1847

**Dispotaenidae** Gray, 1868 [April]
Reference: *Proceedings of the Zoological Society of London*, (1867[3]): 743
Type genus: †*Dispotaea* Say, 1824
Remarks: Original spelling Dispoteana, based on *Dispotea*, an incorrect subsequent spelling of *Dispotaea*.

**Distorsioninae** Beu, 1981 [January]
Type genus: *Distorsio* Röding, 1798
Remarks: Not available (no diagnosis) from Kuroda, Habe & Oyama (1971: 128 [as Distorsiiinae]).

**Disetemariinae** Haber, 1934 [20 June]
Reference: *Fossilium catalogus, I*, Pars 65: 320
Type genus: †*Ditremaria* d'Orbigny, 1843
Remarks: No diagnosis, but available under Art. 13.2.1 through usage by Wenz (1938 [in 1938–1944]: 156), who also gave a description. Trochotomidae was proposed as a replacement name because of the synonymy of *Ditremaria* with *Trochotoma*; Trochotomidae is maintained over Ditremariinae under Art. 40.2.

**DocoGLOSSA** Troschel, 1865
Reference: *Das Gebiss der Schnecken*, 2(1): 10
Remarks: Established at unspecified rank above family. Treated by Dall (1892: 381) as a superfamily, and by Thiele (1925 [in 1925–
1926]; 75) as a “Sippe” [= superfamily] (in synonymy of Patellacea). Not available as a family-group name (not based on a genus).

**DOLABELLINAE** Pilsbry, 1895 [26 November]  
Type genus: *Dolabella* Lamarck, 1801  

**DOLABRIFERINAE** Pilsbry, 1895 [26 November]  
Type genus: *Dolabrifera* Gray, 1847  

**DOLIIDAE** Latreille, 1825  
Reference: *Familles naturelles du règne animal*; 196  
Type genus: *Doliolum* Lamarck, 1801  
Remarks: Original spelling (family) Doliaria. Latreille (1824; table) had already established the vernacular “Doliaires”, but the name Doliiidae is not generally accepted as dating from that first publication. -oidea [as -acea], Thiele (1925 [in 1925–1926]: 90). See also Tonnidae.

**DOLOMITELLIDAE** Bandel, 1994  
Type genus: †*Dolomitella* Bandel, 1994

**DONALDINIDAE** Bandel, 1994  
Type genus: †*Donaldina* Knight, 1933  

**DONOVANINAE** Casey, 1904 [19 May]  
Reference: *Transactions of the Academy of Science of St Louis*, 14: 126, 163  
Type genus: *Donovania* Bucquoy, Dautzenberg & Dollfus, 1883  
Remarks: Original spelling Donovaniini, as “tribe” of Pleurotomidae, immediately below family rank. Caseys used *Donovania* as the valid name for *Lachesis* Risso, 1826 [invalid], but did not explicitly introduce Donovaniini as a replacement name for Lachesinae. Invalid: type genus a junior homonym of *Donovania* Leach, 1814 [Crustacea]. See also Chauvetiinae.

**DORCASINAE** Connolly, 1915 [8 April]  
Type genus: *Dorcasia* Gray, 1838  

**DORIDIGITIDAE** Iredale & O’Donoghue, 1923 [March]  
Type genus: *Doridigitata* d’Orbigny, 1839  

**DORIDINAE** Gray, 1847 [November]  
Type genus: *Doridium* Meckel, 1809  

**DORIDEIDAE** Eliot & Evans, 1908 [March]  
Type genus: *Dorideoides* Eliot & Evans, 1908  
Remarks: See Doridomorphidae.

**DORIDOMORPHA** Er. Marcus & Ev. Marcus, 1960 [March] (1908)  
Reference: *Abhandlungen der Mathematisch-Naturwissenschaftlichen Klasse, Akademie der Wissenschaftliche und der Literatur in Mainz*, (1959(12)): 874  
Type genus: *Doridomorpha* Eliot, 1903  
Remarks: Introduced as a replacement name for Doridoeididae, based on *Doridoeides*, which itself had been erected on the assumption that *Doridomorpha* was preoccupied by “Doridomorpha”. However, *Dorimorpha* Audouin & Milne-Edwards, 1832, and its emendation *Dorimorpha* Herrmannsen, 1852, do not preoccupy *Doridomorpha*. Treated by Odhner (in Franc, 1968c: 878), as a valid
name; maintained under Art. 40.2, with the precedence of Doridoeididae.

**Doridopsidae** Alder & Hancock, 1864 [28 April]
Type genus: *Doridopsis* Alder & Hancock, 1864
Remarks: Bergh (1876: 384) used Doridopsidae with the diagnosis “mandibulis et lingua des- titutus ut in Phyllidia” [jaw and radula absent as in *Phyllidia*], but *Doropsis granulosa* Pease, 1860, type species of *Doropsis* Pease, 1860, by monotypy, has a radula and belongs in Dorididae (see Kay & Young 1969). Bergh [in Carus (1889)] treated *Dori- opsis* and *Doridopsis* as synonyms, which suggests that Doridopsidae was a misspell- ing of Doridopsisidae, diagnosed by Alder & Hancock “without tongue, jaws”. All usages of Doridopsidae refer to dorids without a radula, i.e. to Doridopsidae. The confusion between *Doropsis* and *Doridopsis* is discussed by Pruvot-Fol (1930b: 291–297). See also Dendrodroridae.

**Doridoxidae** Bergh, 1899
Type genus: *Doridoxa* Bergh, 1899
Remarks: -oidea, Bouchet, herein [for consist- ency of ranking].

**Doriprismaticinae** H. Adams & A. Adams, 1858 [November]
Reference: *The genera of Recent Mollusca*, 2: 657
Type genus: *Doriprismatica* d’Orbigny, 1839
Remarks: We here declare Doriprismaticinae a nomen oblitum under Art. 23.9, and Chro- modorididae (see that name) a nomen pro- tectum.

**Dorsininae** Cossmann, 1901 [October]
Reference: *Essais de paléonconchologie comparée*, 4: 197
Type genus: *Dorsanum* Gray, 1847

**Dottiidae** Gray, 1853 [March]
Reference: *Annals and Magazine of Natural History*, ser. 2, 11: 220
Type genus: *Doto* Oken, 1815

**Draparnaudinae** Solem, 1962 [November]
Reference: *Bulletin of the British Museum* (Natural History), Zoology, 9(5): 219
Type genus: *Draparnaudia* Montrouzier, 1859

**Drepantomatini** Schileyko, 1991 [31 August]
Reference: *Archiv für Molluskenkunde*, 120(4– 6): 226
Type genus: *Drepanostoma* Porro, 1836
Remarks: Original spelling Drepanostomini.

**Drepantorematini** Zilch, 1959 [17 July]
Type genus: *Drepanotrema* Crosse & P. Fischer, 1880

**Drillinae** Olivier, 1664 [28 October]
Reference: *Neogene mollusks from northwest- ern Ecuador*, 95
Type genus: *Drillia* Gray, 1838

**Drupinae** Wenz, 1938 [March]
Reference: *Handbuch der Paläozoologie*, 6(1): 42, 47; 1112 [1941]
Type genus: *Drupa* Röding, 1798

**Dunginae** Martynov, 1998
Reference: *Zoologitcheskii Zhurnal*, 77(7): 767
Type genus: *Dunga* Eliot, 1902

**Duplicatiniae** Muskhelishvili, 1967
Type genus: †*Duplicata* Korobkov, 1955
Remarks: Muskhelishvili attributed *Duplicata* to “Kolesnikov, 1939”, but it was not made available until Korobkov, 1955.

**Durgellinae** Godwin-Austen, 1888 [April]
Reference: *Land and freshwater Mollusca of India*, 1(6): 253
Type genus: *Durgella* Blanford, 1863
DURGELLINIDAE Iredale, 1941 [19 December]
Type genus: *Durgellina* Thiele, 1928
Remarks: Name only, no diagnosis. Subsequently used, but not diagnosed by Iredale (1942: 33).

DUVAUCELLIIDAE Iredale & O'Donoghue, 1923 [March]
Type genus: *Duvaucellia* Risso, 1826

DYAKINAE Gude & B. B. Woodward, 1921 [24 October]
Type genus: *Dyakia* Godwin-Austen, 1891

EATONIILLIDAE Ponder, 1965 [15 October]
Reference: *Records of the Auckland Institute and Museum*, 6(2): 50
Type genus: *Eatoniella* Dall, 1876
Remarks: See also Paludestrinidae.

EATONINIDAE Golikov & Starobogatov, 1975 [18 December]
Type genus: *Eatonia* Thiele, 1912

EATONIOPSISAE Ponder, 1965 [15 October]
Type genus: *Eatoniopsis* Thiele, 1912

EBALIDAE Warén, 1995 [January]
Reference: *Bollettino Malacologico*, 30(5–9): 205
Type genus: *Ebala* Gray, 1847

EBURNINAE Swainson, 1840 [May]
Reference: *A treatise on malacology*; 305
Type genus: *Eburna* Lamarck, 1801
Remarks: Swainson used *Eburna* in the sense of *Babylonia*, so that the name Eburninae is based on a misidentified type genus; under Art. 41, the case should be referred to the Commission for a ruling.

ECCULIOMPHALINAE Wenz., 1938 [March]
Type genus: †*Ecculiomphalus* Portlock, 1843

ECHININAE Rosewater, 1972 [15 January]
Type genus: *Echininus* Clench & Abbott, 1942

ECHINOCILDAE Odhner, 1968
Type genus: *Echinochila* Mörch, 1869

ECHINOFULGURINAE Petuch, 1994
Reference: *Atlas of Florida fossil shells*; 305
Type genus: †*Echinofulgur* Olsson & Harbison, 1953

ECPHORINAE Petuch, 1988 [15 February]
Type genus: †*Ecphora* Conrad, 1843

ECTOPHTHALMIIDAE Jousseaume, 1894
Reference: *Mémoires de la Société Zoologique de France*, 7: 301
Remarks: Not available: not based on a genus.

EGALVININAE Odhner, 1968
Type genus: *Egalvina* Odhner, 1929

EGEIDAE MacDonald, 1860 [after 16 February]
Reference: *Transactions of the Linnean Society of London*, 23(1): 81
Remarks: Not available: not based on a genus.

EKADANTINAE Thiele, 1929 [before 21 October]
Type genus: *Ekadanta* Rao, 1928

ELACHISINIDAE Ponder, 1985 [16 September]
Type genus: *Elachisina* Dall, 1918

ELASMATINIDAE Iredale, 1937 [12 March]
Type genus: *Elasmatina* Petit de la Saussaye, 1843
Remarks: -inae / -ini, Boucot, herein [in place of Pitysinae / -ini, over which it has priority].

ELASMATIDAE Kuroda & Habe, 1949 [1 September]
Reference: *Helicacea*: 27
Type genus: *Elasmia* Pilsbry, 1910
Remarks: Original spelling Elasmatinidae. -ini, Cooke & Kondo (1961: 218),

NOMENCLATOR OF GASTROPOD FAMILIES 69
ELASMONEMATIDAE Knight, 1956 [8 March]
Reference: Journal of the Washinton Academy of Sciences, 46(2): 42
Type genus: †Elasmoneoma P. Fischer, 1885

ELATIORIELLIDAE Pchelintsev, 1965 [after 3 February]
Reference: Murchisoniata Mezozoia Gomogo Kryma: 94
Type genus: †Elatrioria Pchelintsev, 1965

ELEGANTELLIDAE Pchelintsev, 1965 [after 3 February]
Reference: Murchisoniata Mezozoia Gomogo Kryma: 97
Type genus: †Elegantella Pchelintsev, 1965

ELLEUMBOBRANCHIATAE Bergh, 1879
Reference: Archiv für Naturgeschichte, 45(1): 354
Remarks: Established as family “Dorididae elleumbobranchiatae”. Not available as a family-group name (not based on a genus).

ELLIPSEOSTOMATA Blainville, 1818
Reference: Dictionnaire des sciences naturelles, 10: 185

ELLIPSTOMATIDAE Hannibal, 1912 [30 October]
Type genus: Ellipsoida Rafinesque, 1818
Remarks: Original spelling Ellipstomidae.

ELLOBIIDAE L. Pfeiffer, 1854 [August] (1822)
Reference: Malakozooologische Blätter, 1: 146
Type genus: Ellobium Röding, 1798
Remarks: First introduced in synonymy, but available under Art. 11.6. Authorship determined by Art. 50.7. Ellobidae was introduced as an alternative name for Auriculidae, because Auricula Lamarck, 1799, was considered a synonym of Ellobium; Ellobidae is in prevailing usage (Martins, 1996: 174) and it is maintained under Art. 40.2, with the precedence of Auriculidae. -inae, same reference; -oidea [as -acea], Salisbury (1940: 98).

ELONIDAE Gittenberger, 1977
Reference: Sixth European Malacological Congress [Amsterdam, 1977], Abstracts: 51
Type genus: Elona H. Adams & A. Adams, 1855

ELYSIIDAE Forbes & Hanley, 1851 [1 September]
Reference: A history of British Mollusca and their shells, 3: 613
Type genus: Elysia Risso, 1818

EMARGINULIDAE Children, 1834
Reference: Synopsis of the contents of the British Museum, ed. 28: 112
Type genus: Elysiella Lamarck, 1801

EMBLANDIDAE Ponder, 1985 [23 December]
Type genus: Emblanda Iredale, 1955

EMBLETONIINAE Pruvo-Fol, 1954
Reference: Faune de France, 58: 410
Type genus: Embletonia Alder & Hancock, 1851

EMMERICINAE Brusina, 1870 [after 2 November]
Type genus: Emmeceria Brusina, 1870
Enterobranchiata


Type genus: *Endodont nas* Albers, 1850


**Endodontinae** Pilsbry, 1895 [2 February]

Reference: *Manuel de zoologie*, ser. 2, 9(33a): xx

Type genus: *Endodonta* Albers, 1850


**Endonidae** B. B. Woodward, 1903 [1 October] (1880)

Reference: *Journal of Conchology*, 10(12): 354, 358

Type genus: *Ena* Turton, 1831


**Enginae** Habe, 1973

Reference: *Venus*, 32(3): 97

Type genus: *Engina* Gray, 1839


**Enginae** F. B. Woodward, 1903 [1 October] (1880)

Reference: *Journal of Conchology*, 10(12): 354, 358

Type genus: *Ena* Turton, 1831


**Enigmagonidae** MacKinnon, 1985

Reference: *Alcheringa*, 9(1–2): 72

Type genus: †*Enigmagonus* MacKinnon, 1985

**Enneidae** Bourguignat, 1883 [before July]


Type genus: *Ennea* H. Adams & A. Adams, 1855


**Enroules** (Les). See Involvina and Convolutidae.

**Enterobranchiata** de Quatrefages, 1844


Remarks: Established as a family containing a mixture of nudibranch genera and sacoblognats. Not available (not based on a genus).

**Enteronexininae** Schwanwitsch, 1917

Reference: *Zoologisches Vestnik*, 2: 135

Type genus: *Enteronexenos* Bonnevie, 1902


**Entocolacidae** Voigt, 1888 [31 December]


Type genus: *Entocolax* Voigt, 1888

**Entococonidae** Keferstein, 1864

Reference: *Dr H. G. Bronn’s Klassen und Ordnungen der Weichtiere*, Bd. 3(2): 1031, 1057

Type genus: *Entococoncha* J. Müller, 1852

Remarks: -inae [as subfamily Entocochnini], Schwanwitsch (1917: 135).

**Entomostomata** Blainville, 1818


Remarks: Original spelling "Entomostomes" (vernacular); first latinized by Bowdich (1822: 38). Unranked taxon in Blainville (1818), treated by Blainville (1824: 203) as a family, and not available as such (not based on a genus).

**Eocypraeinae** Schilder, 1924

Reference: *Archiv für Naturgeschichte*, 90 (Abt, A, 4): 182, 205

Type genus: †*Eocypraea* Cossmann, 1903


**Eolidae** / **Eolidae**. See Aeolidiidae.

**Eolidininae** Pruvot-Fol, 1951 [July]

Reference: *Archives de Zoologie Expérimentale et Générale*, 88(1): 54

Type genus: *Eolidina* Quatrefages, 1843


**Eoptychidae** Golikov & Starobogatov, 1987 [after 23 October]

Reference: *Vsesoiuznoe soveshchanie po izucheniiu moliuskov*, 8: 25

Type genus: †*Eoptychia* Longstaff, 1930

**Eotomariinae** Weinz, 1938 [March]


Type genus: †*Eotomaria* Ulrich & Scofield, 1897

**References**

**Type**

**Epiphallogona** Pilsbry, 1895 [2 February]

Reference: *Manual of conchology, ser. 2, 9(33a): xxxii, xxxv*

Remarks: Emendation of the name Epiphallogona. Treated as a "tribe" immediately below family [Helicidae], the author having "purposely abstained from assigning subfamily rank to the natural tribes of Helices", but Camaeninae given as an alternative name; treated as subfamily by J. W. Taylor (1914: 199). Not available as a family-group name (not based on a genus).

**Type**

**Erato** Pilsbry, 1893 [14 February]

Reference: *Proceedings of the Academy of Natural Sciences of Philadelphia, 44: 391, 397*


**Type**

**Eretria** Pilsbry, 1893 [2 February]

Reference: *The Australian Zoologist, 10(3): 328*

**Type**

**Epiphallogona** Pilsbry, 1895 [2 February]


**Type**

**Epira** Hedley, 1903

Reference: *Proceedings of the Academy of Natural Sciences of Philadelphia, 44: 391, 397*

Remarks: Emendation of the name Epiphallogona. Treated as a "tribe" immediately below family [Helicidae], the author having "purposely abstained from assigning subfamily rank to the natural tribes of Helices", but Camaeninae given as an alternative name; treated as subfamily by J. W. Taylor (1914: 199). Not available as a family-group name (not based on a genus).

**Type**

**Erato** Risso, 1826

Reference: *Smithsonian Miscellaneous Collections, 227: 9*

**Type**

**Eccellia** Schilder, 1936 [15 July]


**Type**

**Eretria** Sacco, 1894

Reference: *Opisthobranchia des Mittelmeeres. Nudibranchia und Saccoglossa: 292*

**Type**

**Eretria** Trinchese, 1872

Reference: *Archiv für Molluskenkunde, 120(4–6): 223*

**Type**

**Eremia** Pilsbry, 1913

Reference: *Archiv für Molluskenkunde, 120(4–6): 223*

**Remarks:** Roth (1996: 32) established the name Eremiataphim in a phylogenetic classification rejecting formal categorical ranks; transposed to the Linnean hierarchy, Roth's usage of this family-group name would correspond to the rank of a subtribe.

**Type**

**Ereptia** Albers, 1850

Reference: *The Annals and Magazine of Natural History, ser. 8, 2: 432*

**Type**

**Ergalatax** Kuroda, Habe & Oyama, 1971 [27 September]

Reference: *The sea shells of Sagami Bay: 229 [Japanese text], 149 [English text]*

**Type**

**Erga** Trinchese, 1872

Reference: *Archiv für Molluskenkunde, 120(4–6): 223*

**Type**

**Erga** Adams & A. Adams, 1854

Remarks: Original spelling Ergaeina.

**Type**

**Erihaia** Davis & Kuo, 1985 [31 December]

Reference: *[in Davis et al.] Proceedings of the Academy of Natural Sciences of Philadelphia, 137: 69*

**Type**

**Ericia** Davis & Kuo, 1985


**Type**

**Eria** Parton, 1848 [ex Moquin-Tandon, MS]
EROSARINAE Schilder, 1924
Type genus: Erosaria Troschel, 1863

ERONEIN Schilder, 1927
Type genus: Eronea Troschel, 1863

EUACOCHLIDIOIDEA Odhner, 1968

EUADENIA Pilsbry, 1895 [2 February]
Reference: Manual of conchology, ser. 2, 9(33a): xxi, xxxvi
Remarks: Established as a “division” of the “tribe” Belogona, itself immediately below family. Treated as a “section” of “subfamily Belogona” by J. W. Taylor (1914: 199). Not available as a family-group name (not based on a genus).

EUADENIA Simroth, 1913
Remarks: Established as a subfamily of Vaginulidae, parallel to the "subfamily" Anaenia. Not available: not based on a genus.

EUALOPIINAE H. Nordsieck, 1978 [16 August]
Reference: Archiv für Molluskenkunde, 109(1–3): 104
Type genus: †Eualopia O. Boettger, 1877

EUARMINACEA Odhner, 1939
Reference: Det Kongelige Norske Videnskabers Selskabs Skrifter, 1939(1): 48
Remarks: Established at unspecified rank above family, containing the families Hetero dorididae and Arminidae. Treated by Franc (1968c: 877) as a superfamily Euarminoidea and not available as such (not based on a genus). See Remarks under Arminidae.

EUBRANCHIDAE Odhner, 1934 [28 July]
Reference: British Antarctic ("Terra Nova") Expedition, 1910. Natural history report, zoology, 7(5): 278, 282
Type genus: Eubranchus Forbes, 1838

EUCALODINAE P. Fischer & Crosse, 1873
Type genus: Eucalodium Crosse & P. Fischer, 1868

EUCHONDINAE Schileyko, 1998 [November]
Reference: Treatise on Recent terrestrial pulmonate molluscs, Part 2: 235
Type genus: Euchondrus O. Boettger, 1883
Remarks: Introduced, in violation of Art. 40.1, as a replacement name for Multidentulinae, based on Multidentula Lindholm, 1925, by Schileyko considered a synonym of Euchondrus.

EUCOCHLIDAE Bandel, 2002 [October]
Reference: Mitteilungen aus dem Geologisch-Paläontologischen Institut, Universität Hamburg, 86: 141
Type genus: †Eucochlis Knight, 1933

EUCONULINAE H. B. Baker, 1928 [16 May]
Reference: Proceedings of the Academy of Natural Sciences of Philadelphia, 80: 4
Type genus: Euconulus Reinhardt, 1883

EUCYCLIDAE Koken, 1896
Reference: Jahrbuch der Kaiserlich-Königlichen Geologischen Reichsanstalt, 46(1): 96
Type genus: †Eucyclus Eudes-Deslongchamps, 1860

EUDORIDOIDEA Odhner, 1934
Remarks: Established as a name above the family group. Treated by Vaught (1989: 69), as a superfamily. Not available as a family-group name (not based on a genus).

**Euolidae** Odhner, 1968
Remarks: Established as a superfamily and not available as such (not based on a genus).

**Euglandinina** H. B. Baker, 1941 [24 October]
Type genus: *Euglandina* Crosse & P. Fischer, 1870

**Eunaticini** Oyama, 1969 [30 September]
Reference: *Venus*, 28(2): 79
Type genus: *Eunatica* P. Fischer, 1885
Remarks: Original spelling Eunaticinii.

**Euomphalidae** White, 1877
Reference: *Report upon United States geographical surveys west of the one hundredth meridian*. Vol. 4, Paleontology: 158
Type genus: †*Euomphalus* J. de C. Sowerby, 1814
Remarks: Placed on the Official List by Opinion 1470 (1988: 64), where it is attributed to de Koninck (1881). -inae, Tryon (1887: 5); -oidea [as -acea], Cossmann (1916: 116).

**Euomphalopteridae** Koken, 1896 [after September]
Reference: *Die Leitfossilien*: 163
Type genus: †*Euomphalopterus* Römer, 1876

**Euparyphinae** Perrot, 1939 [after March]
Type genus: *Euparypha* Hartmann, 1843

**Euphemitinae** Knight, 1956 [8 March]
Type genus: †*Ephemiles* Warthin, 1930

**Euphuridae** Iredale & O'Donoghue, 1923 [March]
Type genus: *Euphus* Rafinesque, 1815
Euribiidae Troschel, 1856
Reference: *Das Gebiss der Schnecken*, 1(1): 54
Type genus: *Euribia* Rang, 1827
Remarks: Original spelling Euribiacea. Rang & Souleyet (1852: 32, 71) had used the vernacular family name “Euribies”. Invalid: type genus a junior homonym of *Euribia* Meigen, 1800 [Diptera]. See Hydromyliidae (objective synonym), Halopsychidae, and Anopsidae (subjective synonyms).

Euryzoninae P. J. Wagner, 2002
Reference: Smithsonian Contributions to Paleobiology, 88: 85
Type genus: †Euryzone Koken, 1896
Remarks: Established, in violation of Art. 40.1, as a substitute name for Coelozoinae, based on Coelozono, by Wagner treated as a junior synonym of *Euryzone*.

Euscalinae Cossmann, 1912 [August]
Reference: Essais de paléoconchologie comparée, 9: 19
Remarks: Not available: not based on a genus.

Euseilinae Golikov & Starobogatov, 1987 [after 23 October]
Reference: *Vsesoizu nove soveshchanie po izuchenii molliuskov*, 8: 27
Type genus: *Euseila* Cotton, 1951

Euspiridae Cossmann, 1907
Type genus: †Euspira Agassiz, 1838

Eustomatidae Cossmann, 1906 [July]
Reference: Essais de paléoconchologie comparée, 7: 10
Type genus: †Eustoma Piette, 1855
Remarks: Original spelling Eustomiidae.

Euthecosomatidae Meisenheimer, 1905
Reference: Deutsche Tiefsee-Expedition, 9(1): 37, 107
Remarks: Taxon containing the families Limacinidae and Cavoliniidae. Established at unspecified rank above family, and treated by Thiele (1926 [in 1925–1926]: 107) as a “Sippe” [= superfamily]. Not available as a family-group name (not based on a genus).

Eutropiinae Gray, 1847 [November]
Reference: Proceedings of the Zoological Society of London, 15: 144
Type genus: *Eutropia* Gray, 1847 [ex Humphry, 1797, unavailable]

Euxinellinae Neubert, 2002 [20 September]
Reference: Collectanea malacologica. Festschrift für G. Falkner. 270
Type genus: *Euxinella* H. Nordsieck, 1973

Euxininae I. M. Likharev, 1962 [after 20 June]
Reference: Fauna SSSR, new ser., 83: 139
Type genus: *Euxina* O. Boettger, 1877

Ewekorioidae Adegoke, 1977 [29 March]
Reference: *Bulletins of American Paleontology*, 71(295): 100
Type genus: †Ewekoria Adegoke, 1977
Remarks: Original spelling Ewekoroidae.

Exocephala Latreille, 1824 [November]

Facalaninae Er. Marcus, 1958 [August]
Type genus: *Facalana* Bergh, 1888

Facelininae Bergh, 1889
Type genus: *Facelina* Alder & Hancock, 1855

Fagotinae Starobogatov, 1992 [after 11 June]
Type genus: *Fagotia* Bourguignat, 1884

Fairbankiinae Thiele, 1928 [12 September]
Type genus: *Fairbankia* Blanford, 1868
Falsicingulidae Slavoshevskaya, 1975
Reference: Vsesoiuznoe soveshchanie po izucheniiu molluskov, 5: 120
Type genus: Falsicingula Habe, 1958

Falsipyrgulinae Radoman, 1983 [February]
Reference: Serbian Academy of Sciences and Arts, Monographs. 547 [Department of Sciences, 57]: 156
Type genus: Falsipyrgula Radoman, 1973

Fanulidae Iredale, 1945 [11 June]
Type genus: Fanulum Iredale, 1913

Fasciolaridae Gray, 1853 [February]
Reference: Annals and Magazine of Natural History, ser. 2, 11: 127
Type genus: Fasciolaria Lamarck, 1799
Remarks: Original spelling Fasciolaridae.

Favorininae Bergh, 1889
Reference: [in Carus] Prodromus Faunae Mediterraneae, 2: 212
Type genus: Favorinus Gray, 1850

Faxidae Ravn, 1933
Reference: Mémoires de l’Académie Royale des Sciences et des Lettres du Danemark, Section Sciences, ser. 9, 5(2): 42
Type genus: †Faxia Ravn, 1933

Ferussissinae Walker, 1917 [14 July]
Reference: The Nautilus, 31(1): 2
Type genus: Ferissia Walker, 1903

Ferussacidae Bourguignat, 1883 [before July]
Type genus: Ferussacia Risso, 1826

Falsipyrgulinae Slavoshevskaya, 1975
Reference: Vsesoiuznoe soveshchanie po izucheniiu molluskov, 5: 120
Type genus: Falsipyrgula Habe, 1958


Ferussininae Wenz, 1923 [20 November] (1915)
Reference: Fossilium catalogus, I, Pars 23: 1838
Type genus: †Ferussina Grateloup, 1827
Remarks: Original spelling Ferussininae. Name only. Diagnosed by Wenz (1939 [in 1938–1944]: 486). Wenz treated Strophostoma Deshayes, 1828, as a junior synonym of Ferussina, and Ferussininae is implicitly a substitute name for Strophostomatidae. Ferussininae is conserved under Art. 40.2 with the precedence from Strophostomatidae.

Fibuloptygmatididae Hacobjan, 1973 [after 29 December]
Type genus: †Fibuloptygmatis Pchelintsev, 1965

Fibuloptyxidae Pchelintsev, 1965 [after 3 February]
Reference: Murchisoniata Mezozoia Gornogo Kryma; 20
Type genus: †Fibuloptyxis Cossmann, 1898
Remarks: Original spelling Fibuloptyxisidae.
FICIDAE Meek, 1864 [November] (1840)
Reference: Smithsonian Miscellaneous Collections, 7(183): 19
Type genus: Ficus Röding, 1798
Remarks: -oidea, F. Riedel (1995a: 457). Although Meek did not state explicitly his reasons for establishing the name Ficidae, he used it in place of Pyrulidae, based on Pyrula Lamarck, 1799. Ficidae is now in prevailing usage and it is conserved under Art. 40.2, with the precedence of Pyrulidae.

FICULIDAE Carpenter, 1857 [1 August]
Reference: Catalogue of the collection of Mazatlan shells in the British Museum: 453
Type genus: Ficula Swainson, 1835

FILHOLIDAE Wenz, 1923 [5 June]
Reference: Fossilium catalogus, I, Pars 20: 744
Type genus: †Filohila Bourguignat, 1877
Remarks: H. Nordsieck (1998a: 167–168) intended to act as First Reviser under Art. 24.2, and to give Tripychilidae Wenz, 1923, precedence over Filholiidae. However, Filholiidae was originally proposed at a higher rank (family vs. subfamily), and its precedence over Tripychini is determined automatically by Art. 24.

FILOSINI H. Nordsieck, 1979 [9 March]
Type genus: Filosa O. Boettger, 1877

FIMBRIDAE O'Donoghue, 1926 [May]
Reference: Transactions of the Royal Canadian Institute, 15(2): 226
Type genus: Fimbria O'Donoghue, 1926 [ex Bohadsch, 1761]
Remarks: Invalid: type genus described in a work [Bohadsch, 1761] suppressed by Opinion 185 (1954: 409). O'Donoghue used Fimbria as a valid name and thus made it available; as such, however, it is a junior homonym of Fimbria Mühlfeld, 1811 [Bivalvia], which makes Fimbridae O'Donoghue, 1926, invalid.

FINELLIDAE Thiele, 1929 [before 21 October]
Reference: Handbuch der systematischen Weichtierkunde, 1(1): 208
Type genus: Finella A. Adams, 1860

FIONIDAE Gray, 1857 [9 May]
Reference: Guide to the systematic distribution of Mollusca in the British Museum. Part I: 227
Type genus: Fiona Alder & Hancock [in Forbes & Hanley], 1853
Remarks: -inae, Bergh (1889: 215); -oidea, Bouchet, herein [in place of Aclieio-procta, which is not available as a family-group name].

FIROLINAE Rafinesque, 1815
Reference: Analyse de la nature: 141
Type genus: Firola Bruguierè, 1791

FISSIPEDIA Dall, 1921 [24 February]
Remarks: Taxon containing the family Olvidae only. Established as a family-group name [between superfamly and family] and not available as such (not based on a genus).

FISSURELLACEA Reeve, 1842 [March]
Remarks: Taxon containing the genera Lottia, Siphonaria, Paraphorus, Emarginula, and Fissurella. Established as a family and not available as such (not based on a genus).

FISSURELLIDAE Fleming, 1822 [June]
Reference: The philosophy of zoology, 2: 495
Type genus: Fissurella Bruguierè, 1789
Remarks: Original spelling Fissurellidae. -oidea [as -acea], Gill (1871: 11); -inae, Pilsbry (1890 [in 1890–1891]: 141).

FISSURELLIDINEA Pilsbry, 1890 [16 December]
Type genus: Fissurellidea d'Orbigny, 1839

FLAGELLINAE Bergh, 1889
Type genus: Flagellina Voigt, 1834

FLAMMOCONCHINAE Schileyko, 2001 [June]
Reference: Treatise on Recent terrestrial pulmonate molluscs, Part 7: 1024
Type genus: Flammoconcha Dell, 1952
FLAMMULINIDAE Crosse, 1895 [23 October]
Reference: Journal de Conchyliologie, 42: 210
Type genus: Flammulina Martens, 1873

FLUMINICOLINAE Clessin, 1880
Reference: Malakozooologische Blätter, ser. 2, 2: 194
Type genus: Fluminicola Stimpson, 1865

FLUXINELLINI Marshall, 1991 [20 March]
Type genus: Fluxinella, 1983

FOLINIINAE F. Nordsieck, 1972 [October]
Reference: Die europäischen Meeresschnecken: 172
Type genus: Folinia Crosse, 1868

FONTIGENTINAE D. W. Taylor, 1966 [1 October]
Reference: The Veliger, 9(2): 182
Type genus: Fontigens Pilsbry, 1933

FOSSARIDAE A. Adams, 1860 [May]
Reference: Annals and Magazine of Natural History, ser. 3, 5: 410
Type genus: Fossarus Philippi, 1841
Remarks: When he established the name Fossaridae, A. Adams cited the type genus as Fossar. Fossar Gray, 1847 is an unjustified emendation of Fossarus Philippi, 1841.

FOSSARINAE B. Dybowski, 1913 [March]
Reference: Annuaire du Musée Zoologique de l'Académie Impériale des Sciences de St. Petersburg, 17: 178
Type genus: Fossaria Westerlund, 1885
Remarks: Original spelling Fossarini.ace.

FOSSARULINAE Wenz, 1926 [26 February]
Reference: Fossilium catalogus, 1, Pars 32: 2157
Type genus: †Fossarulus Neumayr, 1869

FOWLERININAE Pruvot-Fol, 1926 [1 July]
Reference: Résultats des Campagnes Scientifiques du Prince Albert Ier de Monaco, 70: 20
Type genus: Fowlerina Pelseneer, 1906
Remarks: Original spelling Fowlerininae.

FRUTICOLINAE Kobelt, 1904 [October]
Type genus: Fruticola Held, 1837
Remarks: When he established the name Fruticicolinae, Kobelt used Fruticola with Helix hispida Linnaeus, 1758, as type species, by subsequent designation by Martens (in Albers, 1860, 103). Lindholm (1927a: 119) discovered that Herrmannsen (1847: 450) had earlier validly designated Helix fruticum O. F. Müller as type species. He then transferred the name Fruticicolidae to what had earlier been called Eulotidae, and established Trochulininae for what had until then been called Fruticicolinae. -iadae, Lindholm (1927a: 120); -ini [as -iae]. Thiele (1931 [1929–1935]: 691).

FRYERIDAE Baranetz & Minichev, 1994 [after 14 October]
Reference: Zoologicheskii Zhurnal, 73(11): 34
Type genus: Fryeria Gray, 1853

FUCOLIDAE Pruvot-Fol, 1933 [June]
Type genus: Fucola Quoy & Gaimard, 1833

FULGORARIINAE Pilsbry & Olsson, 1954 [7 September]
Type genus: Fulgoraria Schumacher, 1817
Remarks: Original spelling Fulgorarinia.

FULGURINAE Stoliczka, 1867 [1 April]
Type genus: Fulgor Montfort, 1810
Remarks: Established as a substitute name for Cassidulidae Gray, 1854, based on Cassidulus, a name which Stoliczka stated to be “not traceable with certainty”. However, Stoliczka treated Cassidulus as a synonym of Melongena and generally different from Fulgor; Art. 40.2 does not apply. -idae [declared new], Grabau & Shimer (1909: 764). See Busyconidae.

FUSIFORMIA Latreille, 1824 [November]
**Fusinidae** Swainson, 1840 [May]
Reference: *A treatise on malacology*: 308
Type genus: *Fusus* Bruguière, 1789

**Fusidae** Iredale, 1915 [12 July]
Reference: *Transactions of the New Zealand Institute*, 47: 465
Type genus: *Fusus* Helbling, 1779

**Fusinidae** Wrigley, 1927 [30 December]
Type genus: *Fusinus* Rafinesque, 1815
Remarks: Established as a substitute name for Fusidae Swainson, 1840, invalid because its type genus is a junior homonym. -inae, Wenz (1943 in 1938–1944): 1256).

**Fusispiridae** S. A. Miller, 1889 [after October]
Reference: *North American geology and palaeontology*: 395
Type genus: †*Fusispira* Hall, 1871

**Fusulinidae** Lindholm, 1924 [19 April]
Reference: *Proceedings of the Malacological Society of London*, 16(1): 67, 74
Type genus: *Fusulina* Fitzinger, 1833

**Gabrieloninae** Hickman & McLean, 1990 [26 November]
Reference: *Natural History Museum of Los Angeles County, Science Series*, 35: 60
Type genus: *Gabrielona* Iredale, 1917

**Gadinidae** Gray, 1840 [16 October]
Reference: *Synopsis of the contents of the British Museum*, ed. 42: 129. 149
Type genus: *Gadina* Gray, 1824

**Galeodidae** Thiele, 1925 [1 November]
Type genus: *Galeodes* Röding, 1798
Remarks: Established as a substitute name for Turbinellidae, based on *Turbinella*, listed by Thiele as a synonym of *Xancus*. Invalid: type genus a junior homonym of *Galeodes* Olivier, 1791 [Arachnida].

**Galeodolidae** Sacco, 1891 [25 March]
Type genus: †*Galeodolium* Sacco, 1891
Remarks: Galeodolidae is not available from Sacco (1890: 21), because *Galeodolium* was then not an available name.

**Galerininae** Gray, 1857 [9 May]
Type genus: *Galerus* H. Adams & A. Adams, 1854 [ex Humphrey, 1797, unavailable]

**Ganitidae** Rankin, 1979 [25 May]
Type genus: *Ganitus* Er. Marcus, 1953

**Garnierininae** C. Boettger, 1926
Type genus: *Garniera* Bourguignat, 1877

**Garrettininae** Kobelt, 1906 [after September]
Type genus: *Garrettia* Paetel, 1890

**Gascoignellidae** K. R. Jensen, 1985
Type genus: *Gascoignella* K. R. Jensen, 1985

**Gastrocoptinae** Pilsbry, 1918 [24 April]
Type genus: *Gastrocopta* Wollaston, 1878

**Gastrodontinae** Tryon, 1866 [1 July]
Type genus: *Gastrodonta* Albers, 1850

**Gastropterinae** Swainson, 1840 [May]
Reference: *A treatise on malacology*; 360
Type genus: *Gastropterum* Kosse, 1813
Remarks: Original spelling *Gasteropterididae*, based on *Gastropteron*, an incorrect sub-sequent spelling of the name of the type genus; established as subfamily despite suffix -idae. -idae, Agassiz (1846: 37); *Gastropteroidae* [Agassiz, 1847: 160] is an unjustified emendation based on *Gastropteron* Agassiz, 1847, also an unjustified emendation.

**Gazini** Hickman & McLean, 1990 [26 November]
Reference: *Natural History Museum of Los Angeles County, Science Series*, 35: 90
Type genus: *Gaza* Watson, 1879

**Geitodoridae** Odhner, 1968
Type genus: *Geitodoris* Bergh, 1891

**Geocochlides** Latreille, 1824 [November]
Remarks: Original spelling "géocochlides" (vernacular); latinized by Latreille (1825: 179). Established as a family containing essentially the Stylommatophora. Not available as a family-group name (not based on a genus).

**Geomelaniidae** Kobelt & Möllendorff, 1897 [15 June]
Type genus: *Geomelania* L. Pfeiffer, 1845

**Geomitrinae** C. Boettger, 1909 [20 January]
Type genus: *Geomitra* Swainson, 1840

**Georiissinae** W. Blanford, 1864 [June?]
Type genus: *Géorissa* Blanford, 1864

**Geotrochinae** Schileyko, 2002 [September]
Reference: *Treatise on Recent terrestrial pul-monate molluscs*, Part 9: 1183
Type genus: *Geotrochus* van Hasselt, 1823
Remarks: Not available (no description; not used as valid before 2000; Art. 13.2.1) from Iredale (1941b: 72 [as Geotrochidae]).

**Gibbinae** Steenberg, 1936 [30 March]
Reference: *Mémoires du Musée Royal d'Histoire Naturelle de Belgique*, ser. 2, 3: 146
Type genus: *Gibbus* Montfort, 1810
Remarks: Steenberg gave a diagnosis for the subfamily "Gonidominae or Gibbinae", thus suggesting synonymy of the two names although their type genera are not objective synonyms.

**Gibbulinae** Stoliczka, 1868 [1 October]
Type genus: *Gibbula* Risso, 1826

**Girasidae** Collinge, 1902 [29 September]
Type genus: *Girasia* Gray, 1855

**Giraudidae** Bourguignat, 1885 [August]
Reference: *Notice prodromique sur les mol-lusques terrestres et fluviatiles (...) dans la région méridionale du lac Tanganika*: 11, 61
Type genus: *Giraudia* Bourguignat, 1885
Remarks: Original spelling Giraudidae. Invalid: type genus a junior homonym of *Giraudia* Foerster, 1868 [Hymenoptera].

**Gisortinae** Schilder, 1927
Type genus: †*Gisorta* Jousseaume, 1884
**Gittenbergerinae** Schileyko, 1991 [31 August]  
Reference: Archiv für Molluskenkunde, 120(4–6): 225  
Type genus: *Gittenberga* Schileyko, 1991

**Glabrocingulinae** Gordon & Yochelson, 1987  
Type genus: †*Glabrocingulum* Thomas, 1940  
Remarks: Original spelling Glabrocingulides.

**Glacidorbidae** Ponder, 1986 [13 May]  
Reference: Zoological Journal of the Linnean Society, 87(1): 81  
Type genus: *Glacidoris* Iredale, 1943  
Remarks: -idea [as -acea], same reference.

**Glandinidae** Bourguignat, 1877  
Reference: Bulletin de la Société des Sciences Physiques et Naturelles de Toulouse, 3(1): 76  
Type genus: *Glandina* Schumacher, 1817  

**Glaucidae** Gray, 1827 (1815)  
Type genus: *Glaucus* Forster, 1777  

**Glaucocidae** Pchelintsev, 1953 [after 9 April]  
Reference: Fauna Briukhonogikh verkhnemelovykh otlozhenii Zakavkaza i Srednej Azii [Geologicheskii Muzei Karpinskogo, Seria Monograficheskaia, 1]: 90  
Type genus: †*Glaucocia* Stoliczka, 1868  

**Glebinae** van der Spoel, 1976  
Reference: Pseudothecosomatata. Gymnosomatata and Heteropoda (Gastropoda): 40  
Type genus: *Gleba* Forskal, 1776

**Glessulidae** Godwin-Austen, 1920 [November]  
Reference: Land and freshwater Mollusca of India, 3(1): 6  
Type genus: *Glessula* Martens, 1860  

**Globactaeoninae** Cossmann, 1895 [February]  
Reference: Essais de paléoconchologie comparée, 1: 43  
Remarks: Not available: not based on a genus.

**Globisinae** Powell, 1933 [28 February]  
Reference: Transactions of the New Zealand Institute, 63: 167  
Type genus: †*Globisinum* Marwick, 1924

**Globulariainae** Wenz, 1941 [October]  
Reference: Handbuch der Paläozoologie, 6(1): 1019  
Type genus: †*Globularia* Swainson, 1840  

**Glossodorididae** O'Donoghue, 1924 [14 February]  
Reference: Journal of the Linnean Society of London, Zoology, 35: 552  
Type genus: *Glossodoris* Ehrenberg, 1831  
Remarks: Proposed as replacement name for Chromodoridinae, based on *Chromodoris*
Alder & Hancock, 1855, considered by O'Donoghue to be a junior subjective synonym of Glossodoris. The name Glossodoridae has not won general acceptance and Art. 40.2 does not apply. -inae, Thiele (1931 [in 1929–1935]: 430).

**Gnathodoridae** Odhner, 1934 [28 July]
Remarks: Taxon established at unspecified rank below suborder, containing the genera Bathyodoris and Doridoxa. Treated as superfamily Gnathodoridoidea by Schmekel & Portmann (1982: 5, 10, 46, 56). Not available as a family-group name (not based on a genus).

**Godwininae** Cooke, 1921
Reference: Occasional Papers of the Bernice P. Bishop Museum, 7(12): 263
Type genus: Godwinia Sykes, 1900

**Goniaelidae** Odhner, 1907
Reference: Kungliga Svenska Vetenskaps-akademiens Handlingar, 41(4): 8, 18
Type genus: Goniaelis M. Sars, 1861

**Goniastmatidae** Nützel & Bandel, 2000 [September]
Reference: Neues Jahrbuch für Geologie und Paläontologie, Monatshefte, 2000(9): 560–561
Type genus: †Goniastma Tomlin, 1930
Remarks: Original spelling Goniastmidae.

**Goniostomatidae** Steenberg, 1936 [30 March]
Reference: Mémoires du Musée Royal d'Histoire Naturelle de Belgique, ser. 2, 3: 146
Type genus: Goniomonos Swainson, 1840
Remarks: Steenberg gave a diagnosis for the subfamily "Goniostomatinae or Gibbinae", thus suggesting synonymy of the two names although their type genera are not objective synonyms.

**Goniobasid**
Remarks: Ponder & Warén (1988: 294) listed a family-group name "Goniobasia Tryon, 1865". However, Tryon (1865: 124) only used the expression "Goniobasic Section" and did not establish a family-group name.

**Goniobasinae.** See Gonyobasinae.

**Goniobasinae** H. Adams & A. Adams, 1854 [October]
Reference: *The genera of Recent Mollusca*, 2: 52
Type genus: Goniobasid Forbes & Goodsir, 1839

**Goniognatha** Mörc, 1859
Reference: Malakozoologische Blätter, 6: 109, 112
Remarks: Taxon containing the genera Orthalicus and Pseudeostrombus. Established as a family and not available as such (not based on a genus).

**Goniopsiridae** Golikov & Starobogatov, 1987 [after 23 October]
Reference: Vsesoiuznoe soveshchanie po izuchenii molluskov, 8: 28
Type genus: †Goniopsiria Cossmann, 1896

**Goniostomatinae** Kobelt, 1904 [October]
Type genus: Goniostoma Held, 1837
Remarks: Original spelling Goniostomatinae. Invalid: type genus a junior homonym of Goniostoma Rafinesque, 1810 [Pisces], and Goniostoma van Hasselt, 1823 [Pisces].

**Gonyodiscinae** A. J. Wagner, 1928 [May]
Reference: Annales Zoologici Musei Polonici Historiae Naturalis, 6(4): 305
Type genus: Gonyodiscus Fitzinger, 1833

**Gonyostomatinae** Bowdich, 1822 [February]
Reference: Elements of conchology. Part 1, Univalves: 35
Remarks: Original spelling "Goniostomes" (vernacular) by Blainville (1818a: 185, 214–215). Latinized as the name of a "division" [above genus], containing the genera Trochus, Cirrites, Solarium, Euomphalites and lanthina. Treated as a family, spelling emended to Goniostomata, by Blainville (1824: 222). Not available as a family-group name (not based on a genus).

**Gordonellidae** Gründel, 2000
Type genus: †Gordenella Gründel, 1990
**Gorgoleptidae** McLean, 1988 [4 May]
Type genus: Gorgolepis McLean, 1988

**Gosseletininae** Wenz, 1938 [March]
Reference: Handbuch der Paläozoologie, 6(1): 39, 43, 131
Type genus: †Gosseletina Bayle [in P. Fischer], 1885

**Gougerotinae** Le Renard, 1980 [17 July]
Type genus: †Gougerota Le Renard, 1980

**Graciliariini** H. Nordsieck, 1979 [9 March]
Reference: Archiv für Molluskenkunde, 109(4–6): 263
Type genus: Graciliara E. A. Bielz, 1867

**Graecoanatolicinae** Radoman, 1973 [31 May]
Reference: Prirodnjaci Muzej u Beogradu, Posebna Izdanja, 32: 11
Type genus: Graecoanatolica Radoman, 1973

**Grandipatulinae** Pfeffer, 1930 [2 January]
Reference: Geologische und Palaeontologische Abhandlungen, new ser., 17(3): 10
Type genus: †Grandipatula Coissmann, 1889

**Grandostomatinae** Horny, 1962 [after 3 August]
Type genus: †Grandostoma Horny, 1962

**Grangerellidae** Russell, 1931 [4 November]
Reference: Bulletins of American Paleontology, 18(64): 25
Type genus: †Grangerella Cockerell, 1915

**Granulinae** G. A. Coevert & H. K. Coevert, 1995 [12 October]
Reference: The Nautilus, 109(2–3): 73
Type genus: Granulina Jousseaume, 1888

**Graphidulidae** Stephenson, 1941
Reference: The University of Texas, Publication, 4101: 345
Type genus: †Graphidula Stephenson, 1941
Remarks: Name only, no diagnosis. Not available under Art. 13.2.1, unless discovery of an author who used the name before 2000.

**Greveniellinae** Gründel & Kowalke, 2002 [October]
Reference: Neues Jahrbuch für Geologie und Paläontologie, Abhandlungen, 226(1): 51
Type genus: †Greveniella Harzhauser & Kowalke, 2001

**Gruveliinae** Thiele, 1931 [before 31 October]
Reference: Handbuch der systematischen Weichtierkunde, 1(2): 433
Type genus: Gruvelia Risbec, 1928
Remarks: Not available (Art. 11.7.2) from "Gruvelinidés", a vernacular name proposed by Risbec (1928: 171).

**Gudeoconchidae** Iredale, 1944 [10 May]
Reference: The Australian Zoologist, 10(3): 326
Type genus: Gudeoconcha Iredale, 1944

**Gundlachiinae** Starobogatov, 1967 [after 25 October]
Reference: Trudy Zoologicheskogo Instituta, 42: 290
Type genus: Gundlachia L. Pfeiffer, 1850
Remarks: J. B. Burch (1984: 265) established that the type species of Gundlachia, G. ancylistiformis Pfeiffer, 1850, is a growth variant of Ancylus havanensis Pfeiffer, 1839; = A. radiatus Guilding, 1829. It would thus appear that Gundlachinidae is based on a misidentified type genus, and under Art. 41 the case should be referred to the Commission for a ruling, if it is found necessary to have a family-group name based on Gundlachia.

**Guttulidae** Goryachev, 1987 [after 23 October]
Reference: Vsesoiuznoe Izdanja, 23: 23
Type genus: Guttula Schepman, 1908

**Gymnarioninae** Van Mol, 1970 [October]
Reference: Annales du Musée Royal de l’Afrique Centrale, Sciences Zoologiques, 180: 29
Type genus: Gymnarion Pilsbry, 1919

**Gymnobranchiata** Schweigger, 1820
Reference: Handbuch der Naturgeschichte der skelettlosen unungliederten Thiere: 746
Remarks: Taxon established at unspecified rank between order [Gastropoda] and genus. Treated as a family (not available as such: not based on a genus), spelling emended to Gymnobranchia, by Burmeister (1837: v. 497).
GYMNOCERITHIDAE Golikov & Starobogatov, 1987 [after 23 October]
Reference: Vsesoiuznoe soveshchanie po izucheniiu molluskov, 8: 27
Type genus: †Gymnocerithium Cossmann, 1906

GYMNODORIIDAE Odhner, 1941
Type genus: Gymnodora Stimpson, 1855
Remarks: Declared again nov. by Odhner (in Franc, 1968c: 865).

GYMNOGLOSSA Gray, 1853
Remarks: Name used by Gray for two different taxa of gastropods, one containing the families Acusidae, Pyramidellidae, and Architectonicidae; the other containing the family Cancellaridae only. Treated by Dall (1890: 159) as a superfamily (containing Eulimidae and Pyramidellidae). Not available as a family-group name (not based on a genus).

GYMNOSOMATA Blainville, 1824
Reference: Dictionnaire des sciences naturelles, 32; 273
Remarks: Established as a family and not available as such (not based on a genus).

GYRINEINAE Higo & Goto, 1993 [1 February]
Reference: A systematic list of molluscan shells from the Japanese islands and the adjacent area: 157
Type genus: Gyrineum Link, 1807
Remarks: Not available: no diagnosis.

GYRODINAE Wenz, 1938 [March]
Reference: Handbuch der Paläozoologie, 6(1): 40, 47
Type genus: †Gyrodes Conrad, 1860

GYRONEMATINAE Knight, 1956 [8 March]
Reference: Journal of the Washington Academy of Sciences, 46(2): 42
Type genus: †Gyronema Ulrich [in Ulrich & Soeffield], 1897

GYROSCALINAE Jousseaume, 1912 [14 August]
Reference: Mémoires de la Société Zoologique de France, 24(3–4): 230, 244
Type genus: Gyrosca/a de Bourny, 1887

GYROTOMINAE Hannibal, 1912 [30 October]
Type genus: Gyrotoma Shuttleworth, 1845

HADRIDAЕ Iredale, 1937 [12 November]
Type genus: Hadra Albers, 1860

HAINESINAE Thiele, 1929 [before 21 October]
Reference: Handbuch der systematischen Weichtlerkunde, 1(1): 103
Type genus: Hainesia L. Pfeiffer, 1856

HAITINI D. W. Taylor, 2003 [March]
Reference: Revista de Biología Tropical, 51, Suppl. 1: 128
Type genus: Haitia Clench & Aguayo, 1932

HALGERDINAE Odhner, 1926
Reference: Further zoological results of the Swedish Antarctic Expedition 1901–1903, 2(1): 54
Type genus: Halgerda Bergh, 1880

HALIDEAE Kobelt, 1886 [after June]
Reference: Iconographie der schalentragenden europäischen Meeresconchylionen, Heft 8 (= Bd. 2, Lief. 1): 5
Type genus: †Halia Risso, 1826

HALIOTINAE Rafinesque, 1815
Reference: Analyse de la nature: 142
Type genus: Haliotis Linnaeus, 1758

HALISTYLINAE Keen, 1958 [5 December]
Reference: Sea shells of tropical West America, ed. 1: 260
Type genus: *Halistylus* Dall, 1890

**HALOCERATIDAe** Warén & Bouchet, 1991 [20 March]
Type genus: *Haloceras* Dall, 1889

**HALOLIMNOHELICINAE** H. Nordsieck, 1986 [September]
Type genus: *Halolimnohelix* Germain, 1913

**HALOPSYCHIDAE** Pelseneer, 1887
Reference: *Challenger*, 58: 52
Type genus: *Halopsyche* Keferstein, 1862
Remarks: Established as a substitute name for *Euribidae* (invalid). Invalid: type genus a junior homonym of *Halopsychae* de Saussure, 1857 [Crustacea]. See *Anopsiidae* and *Hydromylidae*.

**HAMINOEINAe** Pilsbry, 1895 [2 February]
Type genus: *Haminoea* Turton, 1830

**HAMPILINIIAE** Kobayashi, 1958
Type genus: †*Hampilina* Kobayashi, 1958
Remarks: Original spelling Hampiliniae.

**HANCOCKIDAE** MacFarland, 1923 [September]
Type genus: *Hancockia* Gosse, 1877
Remarks: Original spelling Hancockidae.

**HAPLOGONA** Pilsbry, 1893 [14 February]
Reference: *Proceedings of the Academy of Natural Sciences of Philadelphia*, 44: 391, 400
Remarks: Latinization of "haplogonen Gattungen" [vernacular] of Ihering (1892b: 402). Established as a "Group" above genus. Treated by Pilsbry (1895b: xxi, xxi), at a rank below family [Endodontidae], contain-

ing the genera *Flammulina, Phasis, Amphidoxa, Endodont, and Pyramidula*; by J. W. Taylor (1914: 169) as subfamily [of Endodontidae]. Not available as a family-group name (not based on a genus).

**HAPLOTREMATAIDAE** H. B. Baker, 1925 [19 January]
Type genus: *Haplotrema* Ancey, 1881
Remarks: See also Circinariidae. -inae, H. B. Baker (1941a: 134).

**HARPAGODIDAE** Pchelintsev, 1963
Reference: *Briukhonofig Mezoioa Gornogo Kryma* [Geologicheskiy Muzei Karpsinskogo. Seriya Monograficheskaya, 4]: 51
Type genus: †*Harpagodes* Gill, 1870
Remarks: Original spelling Harpagodesidae.

**HARPIDAE** Bronn, 1849
Type genus: *Harpia* Röding, 1798

**HAURAKIIAE** Slavoshevskaya, 1975
Reference: *Vsesiuiznoe soveschchanie po izuchenniu molluskov*, 5: 120
Type genus: *Haurakia* Iredale, 1915

**HAUSTRINAE** Tan, 2003
Reference: *Journal of Natural History*, 37: 981
Type genus: *Haustrum* Perry, 1811

**HAUTTECOEURIIDAE** Bourguignat, 1885 [August]
Reference: *Notice prodromique sur les Mollusques terrestres et fluviatiles (…) dans la région méridionale du lac Tanganika*: 10, 41
Type genus: *Hautteceuria* Bourguignat, 1885

**HEDLEYELLIIDEAE** Iredale, 1937 [12 November]
Type genus: *Hedleyella* Iredale, 1914

**HEDLEYOCONCHIDAE** Iredale, 1942 [June]
Type genus: *Hedleyoconcha* Pilsbry, 1893
Remarks: Salisbury (1942 [December]: 53) listed Hedleyoconchidae fam. nov. with reference to Iredale (1941a: 265). However, in that paper, Iredale merely "removed [Hed-
 Leyoconcha] to the neighbourhood of the family Durgellidae with family rank", but did not explicitly introduce Hedleyoconchidae.

**Hedyloidae Bergh, 1895 [January]**
Reference: *Verhandlungen der Kaiserlichen Zoologisch-Botanischen Gesellschaft in Wien*, 45: 4
Type genus: *Hedyloides* Bergh, 1895

**Hedyleopsisidae Odhner, 1952**
Reference: *Vie et Milieu*, 3(2): 144
Type genus: *Hedyleopsis* Thiele, 1931

**Helcionellinae Wenz, 1978**
Type genus: †*Helcionella* Grabau & Shimer, 1909

**Helioobiini Bernasconi, 1938 [June]**
Reference: *Mémoires de Biospéologie*, 18: 238
Type genus: *Helioobia* Stimpson, 1865
Remarks: F. G. Thompson (1968: 19–20) had used the expression "the Helioobia tribe", providing a diagnosis but not formally proposing the name Helioobiini.

**Helicicoidae Cotton & Godfrey, 1933 [May]**
Reference: *The South Australian Naturalist*, 14: 73
Type genus: *Helicicus* d’Orbigny, 1842

**Helicarioninae Bouguignat, 1877**
Type genus: *Helicarion* Féruccass, 1821

**Helicellinae H. Adams & A. Adams, 1855 [January]**
Reference: *The genera of Recent Mollusca*, 2: 112
Type genus: *Helicella* Gray, 1847

**Helicellinae Ehering, 1909**
Type genus: *Helicella* Ferussac, 1821

**Helicidae Rafinesque, 1815**
Reference: *Analyse de la nature*: 143
Type genus: *Helix* Linnaeus, 1758
Remarks: Original spelling Helicina. Although the name Helicidae is sometimes attributed to Lamarck (1809: 320), that author used the vernacular "Colymacées" (spelled "Colimacées" in later works). -inae, Swainson (1840: 330); -idea [as -acea], Thiele (1926 [in 1925–1926]: 148); -ini, Mandahl-Barth (1950: 54).

**Helicigoninae Wenz, 1915**
Type genus: *Helicigona* Féruccass, 1821

**Helicinidae Féruccass, 1822 [13 April]**
Reference: *Tableaux systématiques des animaux mollusques*: xxxiii
Type genus: *Helicina* Lamarck, 1799

**Helicocryptinae Cox, 1960 [about 15 August]**
Reference: [in Moore, ed.] *Treatise on invertebrate paleontology*, *Mollusca* 1: 267
Type genus: †*Helicocryptus* d’Orbigny, 1850
**Nomencclator of Gastropod Families**

**Helicodiscinae** Pilsbry, 1927 [5 July]
Type genus: *Helicodiscus* Morse, 1864

**Helicodontinae** Kobelt, 1904 [October]
Type genus: *Helicodonta* Férussac, 1821

**Helicopeltinae** Marshall, 1996 [1 July]
Reference: The Veliger, 39(3): 250
Type genus: *Helicopelta* Marshall, 1996

**Helicophtantidae**
Remarks: Probably a lapsus for Ariophantidae by Germain (1931a: 13).

**Helicopsini** H. Nordsieck, 1987 [15 October]
Type genus: *Helicopsis* Fitzinger, 1833

**Helicostoidae** Pruvot-Fol, 1937
Type genus: *Helicostoa* Lamy, 1926

**Helicostylinae** Ihering, 1909
Type genus: *Helicostyla* Férussac, 1821

**Helicotominae** Wenz, 1938 [March]
Reference: Handbuch der Paläozoologie, 6(1): 117
Type genus: †*Helicotoma* Salter, 1859
Remarks: -idae, Knight, Batten & Yochemson (in Moore, 1960: 189).

**Heliocerinae** Pease, 1870 [30 April]
Type genus: *Helioceras* Beck, 1837

**Heligmotomidae** Adegoke, 1977 [29 March]
Reference: Bulletins of American Paleontology, 71(295): 169
Type genus: †*Heligmotoma* Mayer-Eymar, 1896

**Helisomatinae** F. C. Baker, 1928 [after 20 August]
Type genus: *Helisoma* Swainson, 1840

**Helminthogyptidae** Pilsbry, 1939 [6 December]
Reference: Land Mollusca of North America (North of Mexico), Vol. l(1): 24, 31
Type genus: *Helminthoglypta* Ancey, 1887
Remarks: -inae, same reference; -ini / -inae, Bouchet & Hausdorf, herein [for consistency of ranking]. Roth (1996: 32) established the names Helminthoglyptaina, Helminthoglyptales, Helminthoglyptanomorpha, Helminthoglyptaniki, Helminthoglyptaphim, and Helminthoglyptotes in a phylogenetic classification rejecting formal categorical ranks; he suggested that the name Helminthoglyptales could be considered equivalent to Helminthoglyptini by a “hypothetical systematist concerned with expressing [his] results within the Linnean hierarchy”.

**Hemibiniae** Heude, 1890
Reference: Mémoires concernant l’histoire naturelle de l’empire chinois, Tome 1, Cahier 4: 167
Type genus: *Hemibia* Heude, 1890
Remarks: Original spelling Hemibiae. This could be considered a mere plural of *Hemibia*, but has been treated as a subfamily by Kobelt (1895: 353).

**Hemicyclostoma** Blainville, 1818
Remarks: Original spelling “Hémicyclostomes” (vernacular). Latinized by Bowdich (1822: 32) as the name of a “division” [above genus], containing the genera *Nerita*, *Natica* and *Neritina*. Treated a family by Blainville (1824: 237). Not available as a family-group name (not based on a genus).

**Hemipleectinae** Gude & B. B. Woodward, 1921 [October]
Type genus: *Hemiplecta* Albers, 1850
HEMISININAE P. Fischer & Crosse, 1891 [23 July]
Type genus: Hemisinus Swainson, 1840
Remarks: Original spelling Semisinusinae, based on Semisinus P. Fischer, 1885, an unjustified emendation of Hemisinus; spelling corrected under Art. 32.5.3.2. -ini [as Hemisinuseae], Thiele (1928a: 399, 401). See Aylacostomatinae.

HEMISTOMINAE Thiele, 1929 [before 21 October]
Reference: Handbuch der systematischen Weichtierkunde, 1(1): 168
Type genus: Hemistoma Crosse, 1872

HEMITOMINAE Kuroda, Habe & Oyama, 1971 [27 September]
Reference: The sea shells of Sagami Bay: 16 [Japanese text], 10 [English text]
Type genus: Hemitoma Swainson, 1840

HENDERSONINAE H. B. Baker, 1926 [29 June]
Type genus: Hendersonia A. J. Wagner, 1905

HERMIAEIDAe H. Adams & A. Adams, 1854 [November]
Reference: The genera of Recent Mollusca, 2: 78
Type genus: Hermaea Lovén, 1844

HEROIDAE Gray, 1857 [9 May]
Reference: Guide to the systematic distribution of Mollusca in the British Museum. Part I: 221
Type genus: Hero Lovén [in Alder & Hancock], 1855

HERVIELLINAE Burn, 1967 [31 December]
Reference: Malacologia, 6(1–2): 228
Type genus: Herrvella Baba, 1949

HESPEROCRININAE O. Haas, 1953 [8 June]
Type genus: †Hesperocrinus O. Haas, 1953

HESSEOLINAE Schileyko, 1991 [31 August]
Reference: Archiv für Molluskenkunde, 120(4–6): 230
Type genus: Hesseola Lindholm, 1927

HETERODORIDAE Verrill & Emerton, 1882 [July]
Type genus: Heterodoris Verrill & Emerton, 1882
Remarks: Original spelling Heterodorididae.

HETERONERITIDAE Gründel, 1998
Type genus: †Heteronerita Gründel, 1998

HETEROPHROSYNIDAE W. Clark, 1855
Remarks: Family containing the genera Jeffreysea and Barleea. Not available: not based on a genus.

HETEROPODA Lamarck, 1812 [October]
Reference: Extrait du cours de zoologie: 112, 124

HETEROSTROPHA Berthold, 1991
Reference: Abhandlungen des Naturwissenschaftlichen Vereins in Hamburg, new ser., 29: 207, 210
Remarks: Taxon containing the genera Lanistes and Pseudoceratodes, established at rank between tribe and genus. Not available as a family-group name (not based on a genus).

HETEROSUBULITIDAE Bandel, 2002
Reference: Mitteilungen aus dem Geologisch-Paläontologischen Institut, Universität Hamburg, 86: 68
Type genus: †Heterosubulites Bandel, 2002

HEXABRANCHINAE Bergh, 1891 [October]
Reference: Zoologische Jahrbücher, Abt. für Systematik, Geographie und Biologie der Thiere, 6: 126
Type genus: *Hexabranchus* Ehrenberg, 1828

**Hilacanthidae** Bourguignat, 1890
Type genus: *Hilacantha* Ancey, 1886
Remarks: Original spelling *Hylacantha*, an incorrect subsequent spelling of *Hilacantha*. Introduced as a replacement name for Tiphobiidae, based on *Tiphobia* E. A. Smith, 1880, by Bourguignat treated as a homonym of *Typhobia* Pascoe, 1869 [Coleoptera].

**Hipponicidae** Troeschel, 1861
Reference: *Das Gebiss der Schnecken*, 1(4): 162
Type genus: †*Hipponix* Defrance, 1819
Remarks: -inae [as Hipponycinae], Tryon (1886: 102); -oidea -acingae, Kuroda (1933b: 184).

**Hispanosinuitae** Frýda & Gutierrez-Marco, 1996 [28 June]
Reference: *Journal of Paleontology*, 70(4): 603
Type genus: †*Hispanosinuites* Frýda & Gutierrez-Marco, 1996

**Hoffmannolidae** Starobogatov, 1976
Reference: *Biologija Moria*, 4: 14
Type genus: *Hoffmannola* Strand, 1932
Remarks: -inae, same reference.

**Hologyridae** Kittl, 1899
Type genus: †*Hologyrus* Koken, 1892

**Holohepatica** Bergh, 1884
Reference: *Report on the scientific results of the voyage of H. M. S. Challenger*. Zoology, 10: 52
Remarks: Taxon containing the families Dorididae and Dorifopidae. Established as an "order". Treated by Thiele (1926 [in 1925–1926]: 111) as a "Sippe" (= superfamily) and not available as such (not based on a genus).

**Holopelidae** Cossmann, 1908 [after March]
Reference: *Revue Critique de Paléozoologie*, 12(2): 95
Type genus: †*Holopea* Hall, 1847

**Holopeelliidae** Koken, 1896
Type genus: †*Holopeella* M'Coy, 1851

**Holopelmata** Kobelt & Möllendorff, 1897 [15 June]
Reference: *Nachrichtsblatt der Deutschen Malakozoologischen Gesellschaft*, 29: 78
Remarks: Established at rank between "subtribus" [above family group] and family. Treated by Kobelt (1902: 1) as a synonym of Cyclophoridae. Not available as a family-group name (not based on a genus).

**Holopoda** Pilsbry, 1896
Reference: *The Nautilus*, 9(10): 110
Remarks: Established as a superfamily and not available as such (not based on a genus). See also higher category list.

**Holospirinae** Pilsbry, 1946 [6 December]
Type genus: *Holospira* Martens, 1860

**Homalaxinae**. See Omalaxinae.

**Homalogyridae**. See Omalogyridae.

**Homalogomatinae** Keen, 1960 [about 15 August]
Reference: [in Moore, ed.] *Treatise on invertebrate paleontology*. *Mollusca* 1: 270
Type genus: *Homalopoma* Carpenter, 1864

**Homoeoplocinae** Cossmann, 1899 [April]
Reference: *Essais de paléonconchologie comparée*, 3: 103
Remarks: Not available: not based on a genus.

**Homioodoridae** Odhner, 1926
Type genus: *Homioodoris* Bergh, 1882
Remarks: -idae [as Homoeodorididae, based on Homoeodoris, an incorrect subsequent spelling], Odhner (in Fran, 1968c: 870).

**Hopkinsiinae** Odhner, 1968
Type genus: *Hopkinsia* MacFarland, 1905

**Hoploodoridinae** Odhner, 1968
Type genus: *Hoplodoris* Bergh, 1880
BOUCHET & ROCROI

HORATINI D. W. Taylor, 1966 [1 October]
Reference: The Veliger, 9(2): 179
Type genus: Horatia Bourguignonat, 1887

HORIOSTOMIDAE. See Oriostomatidae.

HORMOTOMINAE Wenz, 1938 [March]
Reference: Handbuch der Paläozoologie, 6(1): 39, 43, 163
Type genus: †Hormotoma Salter, 1859

HUMBOLDTIANINAE Pilsbry, 1939 [6 December]
Reference: Land Mollusca of North America (north of Mexico), Volume I(1): 26, 395
Type genus: Humboldtiana Ihering, 1892

HYALAEIDAE Rafinesque, 1815
Reference: Analyse de la nature: 140
Type genus: Hylaee Lamarck, 1799

HYALIDAE Golikov & Starobogatov, 1975 [18 December]
Reference: Malacologia, 15(1): 210
Type genus: Hyala H. Adams & A. Adams, 1852

HYALMACINAE Godwin-Austen, 1882 [July]
Reference: Land and freshwater Mollusca of India, 1(2): 59
Type genus: Hyalimax H. Adams & A. Adams, 1855

HYALININAE Strebel & Pfeffer, 1879 [November]
Reference: Beitrag zur Kenntnis der Fauna mexikanischer Land- und Süßwasser-Conchylien, 4: 17
Type genus: Hyalinia Agassiz, 1837

HYALININAE Clessin, 1876
Reference: Deutsche Excursions-Mollusken-Fauna; 19, 62
Type genus: Hyalina Férussac, 1821
Remarks: When he established Hyalininae, Clessin cited the type genus as “Hyalina Gray” (p. 62) and (p. 64) as “Hyalina Férussac” as emended by Gray (1840a: 165), which cites “Hyalinae Férussac” as a section of Zoilites. Invalid: type genus a junior homonym of Hyalina Schumacher, 1817 [Marginellidae] and Hyalina Studer, 1820 [Vitrinidae].

HYALOGRYNINAE Warén & Bouchet, 1993 [4 January]
Type genus: Hyalogyrina Marshall, 1988

HYDATINAE Pilsbry, 1895 [2 February]
Type genus: Hydatina Schumacher, 1817
Remarks: Homonym of Hydatinae Ehrenberg, 1838, based on Hydatina Ehrenberg, 1828 [Rotifera]; Hydatinae Ehrenberg is invalid because its type genus is a junior homonym but it remains an available name.

HYDROBIINAE Stimpson, 1865 [August]
Reference: Smithsonian Miscellaneous Collections, 201: 4
Type genus: Hydrobian Hartmann, 1821

HYDROCENIDAE Troeschel, 1857 [before 30 October]
Reference: Das Gebiss der Schnecken, 1(2): 83
Type genus: Hydrocena Küster, 1844

HYDROCOCCINAE Thiele, 1928 [12 September]
Type genus: *Hydroccocus* Thiele, 1928

**HYDROMYLIDAE** Pruvot-Fol, 1942 [20 March] (1862)
Reference: Dana Report, 20: 7
Type genus: *Hydromyles* Gistel, 1848
Remarks: Established as a substitute name for Halopsychidae and Anopsidae, based on *Halopsycha* and *Anopsia*, both treated by Pruvot-Fol as junior synonyms of *Hydromylus*. However, *Hydromyles* is also a senior synonym of *Pterocymodocea*, and although Pruvot-Fol cited neither *Pterocymodocea* nor *Pterocymodoceidae* when he established the name Hydromylidae, the latter can be treated as a substitute name for the former. Hydromylidae is in prevailing usage: it is conserved under Art. 40.2, with the precedence of *Pterocymodoceidae*.

**HYGROMIAE** Tryon, 1866 [6 October]
Type genus: *Hygromia* Risso, 1826

**HYGROPHILA** Féroussac, 1822 [16 February]
Reference: Tableaux systématices des animaux mollusques: xxix
Remarks: Original spelling “Hygrophiles” (vernacular); latinized by Herrmannsen (1847 [in 1846–1852]: 547). Established as a suborder. Treated by Thiele (1926 [in 1925–1926]: 136) as a “Sippe” [= superfamily] and not available as such (not based on a genus).

**HYLACANTHIDAE** See Hilacanthidae.

**HYPERSTROPHEMINAE** Horný, 1964 [November]
Reference: Casopis Narodního Muzea, Oddíl Prírodovедný, 133(4): 212
Type genus: *Hyperstrophe* Horný, 1964

**HYPOBRANCHIAEIDA** P. Fischer, 1883 [20 December]
Reference: Manuel de conchyliologie et de paléontologie conchyliologique, (6): 530
Type genus: *Hypobranchiacea* A. Adams, 1847
Remarks: *Hypobranchiacea* has traditionally been treated as a synonym of *Corambe*, in which case Hypobranchiaceidae has priority over Coramidae (but Art. 23.9 may apply). However, this view was challenged by Martinov (1994: 13), who concluded that Hypobranchiacea is unrecognizable and certainly not a Coramidae.

**HYPOBANCHIATI** Schweigger, 1820
Reference: Handbuch der Naturgeschichte der skeletllosen ungegliederten Thiere: 746, 776
Remarks: Latinization of “les inférobranches” (vernacular) by Cuvier. Taxon including the genera *Diphyllidia* and *Phylidia*, established at rank between “order Gastropoda” and genus. Treated as a family (not available as such: not based on a genus), spelling emended to Hypobranchia, by Burmeister (1837: v, 497).

**HYPSELOSTOMATINA** Zilch, 1959 [17 July]
Reference: Handbuch der Palázozoologie, 6(2): 162
Type genus: *Hypselostoma* Benson, 1856

**IANTHINIDAE** See Janthinidae.

**ICARINAE** Gray, 1847 [November]
Type genus: *Icarus* Forbes, 1844

**IDULIDAE** Iredale & O’Donoghue, 1923 [March]
Type genus: *Idula* Leach in Gray, 1852

**IGARKIIIDAE** Parkhaev, 2001
Reference: Transactions of the Paleontological Institute, Russian Academy of Sciences, 282: 161
Type genus: †*igarkiella* Vassiljeva, 1998

**ILBIIAE** Burn, 1963 [September]
Type genus: *Ilibia* Burn, 1963
ILICIDAE Burn, 1963 [September]
Type genus: *Illica* Bergh, 1889

IMBRICARIINAE Troschel, 1867 [December]
Reference: *Das Gebiss der Schnecken*, 2(2): 86
Type genus: *Imbricaria* Schumacher, 1817
Remarks: Original spelling Imbricarina.

IMERININAE Hoffmann, 1928
Reference: *Dr H. G. Bronns Klassen und Ordnungen des Tier-Reichs*, Bd. 3, Abt. 2, Buch 2: 1230
Type genus: *Imerinia* Cockerell, 1991
Remarks: Introduced as a replacement name for Sarasinulinae Hoffmann, 1925, based on *Sarasinula* Grime & Hoffmann, 1924, placed by Hoffmann in the synonymy of *Imernia*. Article 40.2 of the Code might apply; however, subfamily names are hardly ever used in taxonomical works dealing with Veronicellidae, and there is no "prevailing usage" to support application of Art. 40.2. We believe that priority should apply, i.e. Sarasinulinae is the valid name.

IMOGLOBIDAE Nützel, Erwin & Mapes, 2000 [23 June]
Type genus: †*Imogloba* Nützel, Erwin & Mapes, 2000

IMPERATORINAE Gray, 1847 [November]
Reference: *Proceedings of the Zoological Society of London*, 15: 144
Type genus: *Imperator* Montfort, 1810
Remarks: Original spelling Imperatorina.

INCRISPPELLIDAE Tasch, 1963 [November]
Type genus: †*Incrispella* Tasch, 1963
Remarks: Silicified open coiled tubes described as freshwater Gastropoda, but there is no feature to suggest its gastropod, or even mollusc, nature.

INFORINAE Kosuge, 1966 [31 August]
Type genus: *Iniforinus* Jousseaume, 1884

INUDINAE Er. Marcus & Ev. Marcus, 1967 [December]
Type genus: *Inuda* Er. Marcus & Ev. Marcus, 1967

INOLVEA Lamarch, 1809
Reference: *Philosophie zoologique*, 1: 322
Remarks: Original spelling "les Enroulées" (vernacular). Latinized by Rafinesque (1815: 145). Spelling emended by Menke (1828: 44) to *Involvula*, and by Burmeister (1837: 506) to *Involuta*. Established as a family and not available as such (not based on a genus). See also Convolutidae.

IODEIDAE Leach, 1847 [October]
Reference: [in Gray, ed.] *Annals and Magazine of Natural History*, 20: 269
Type genus: *Iodes* "Leach MS"
Remarks: Not available: the type genus was not an available name (nomen nudum) when Gray established Iodeidae. *Iodes* was later made available by Mörch (1860: 273), who however did not cite Iodeidae.

IRAVADINAE Thiele, 1928 [25 April]
Type genus: *Iravadia* Blanford, 1867

ISANDINIA Hickman, 2003
Reference: *The marine flora and fauna of Dampier, Western Australia*, 1: 71
Type genus: *Isanda* H. Adams & A. Adams, 1854

ISCHNOPTYGMATIDAE Erwin, 1988 [January]
Type genus: †*Ischnoptygma* Erwin, 1988
Remarks: Original spelling Ischnoptygmidae.

ISIDORINAE Annandale, 1922 [August]
Type genus: *Isidora* Ehrenberg, 1831
Remarks: Introduced in synonymy, but available under Art. 11.6.1 because it has been treated as an available name, e.g. by Wenz (1923 [in 1923–1930]: 1673). -idae, van Benenham Jutting (1927: 15).

ISLAMINAE Radoman, 1973 [31 May]
Reference: *Prirodnički Muzej u Beogradu, Posebna Izdanja*, 32: 10
Type genus: *Islamia* Radoman, 1973
ISOSPIRIDAE Wangberg-Eriksson, 1964 [15 November]
Reference: Geologiska Föreningens i Stockholm Förhandlingar, 86(3): 229
Type genus: †Isospira Koken, 1897

ISTRIANIDAE Starobogatov, 1983 [after 22 February]
Reference: [in Starobogatov & Sitnikova] Vesoiuuznoe soveshchanie po izuchenii molliuskov, 7: 22
Type genus: Istriana Velkovrh, 1971
Remarks: Climo (1974: 255, 267) had recognized an “Istriana-tribe within Hydrobiinae”, which he did not formally name.

ITIERIDAE Cossmann, 1896 [December]
Reference: Essais de paléoconchologie comparée, 2: 16
Type genus: †Itieria Matheron, 1842

ITRUVIIDAE Lyssenko & Aliev, 1990 [after 5 November]
Type genus: †Itruvia Stoliczka, 1867
Remarks: Not available: no diagnosis. Name attributed to Lyssenko (1984), which is a dissertation abstract, not available for nomenclatural purposes.

JACOSTIDAE Pilsbry, 1948 [19 March]
Reference: Land Mollusca of North America (north of Mexico), Vol. II(2): 1091
Type genus: Jacosta Gray, 1821
Remarks: Introduced as a replacement name for Helicellidae Ihering because Pilsbry treated Jacosta as a senior synonym of Helicella Férrussac, 1821. Jacosta has been placed on the Official Index by Opinion 431 (1956: 349, 351), hence rendering Jacobstidae invalid.

JAMININAE Thiele, 1931 [before 31 October]
Reference: Handbuch der systematischen Weichtierkunde, 1(2): 517
Type genus: Jaminia Risso, 1826

JANELLIDAE Gray, 1853 [December]
Reference: Annals and Magazine of Natural History, ser. 2, 12: 415
Type genus: Janella Gray, 1850

JANINAE Gray, 1847 [November]
Type genus: Janus Verany, 1844

JANOLIDAE Pruvot-Fol, 1933
Reference: Mémoires de l’Institut d’Egypte, 21: 137
Type genus: Janolus Bergh, 1884
Remarks: Introduced as a replacement name for Zephyrinidae. Janolus is not a senior synonym of Zephyrina Quatrefages, 1843, and Art. 40.2 does not apply. See also Antiopellidae.

JANTHINIDAE Lamarck, 1822
Reference: Histoire naturelle des animaux sans vertèbres, 6(2): 204
Type genus: Janthina Röding, 1798

JANULINAE Wenz, 1923 [20 March]
Reference: Fossilium catalogus, I, Pars 17: 300
Type genus: Janulus Lowe, 1852

JAPEUTHRIINAE Higo & Goto, 1993 [1 February]
Reference: A systematic list of molluscan shells from the Japanese islands and adjacent area: 228
Type genus: Japeuthria Iredale, 1918
Remarks: Not available: no diagnosis.

JEFFREYSIIDAE H. Adams & A. Adams, 1852 [November]
Reference: Annals and Magazine of Natural History, ser. 2, 10: 359
Type genus: Jeffreysia Alder [in Forbes & Hanley], 1850
Remarks: Original spelling Jeffresiidae.
JENNERINAE Thiele, 1929 [before 21 October]  
Reference: Handbuch der systematischen Weichtierkunde, 1(1): 269  
Type genus: Jenneria Jousseaume, 1884

JONICICELLIDAE Pokorny, 1978  
Reference: Vestnik Ustrednho Ustavu Geologickeho, 53(1): 41  
Type genus: †Jonicicella Pokorny, 1978  
Remarks: Placed in Archaeogastropoda by Pokorny, but position as a mollusc rejected by Frýda (1999: 27).

JOCULATORINAE Golikov & Starobogatov, 1987  
[after 23 October]  
Reference: Vsesoiuznoe soveshchanie po izucheniiu molliuskov, 8: 27  
Type genus: Jocator Hedley, 1909

JOHANICERAMINAE Jaume & de la Torre, 1972  
[after 9 October]  
Reference: Circulares del Museo y Biblioteca de Zoologia de la Habana: 1647  
Type genus: Johaniceramus Jaume & de la Torre, 1972

JOHNSTRUPIINI Schilder, 1939 [1 November]  
Reference: Archiv für Molluskenkunde, 71(5–6): 170  
Type genus: †Johnstrupia Ravn, 1933

JOHNYATTIDAE Serna, 1979 [September]  
Reference: Boletín de Geología [Universidad Industrial de Santander, Colombia], 13(27): 32  
Type genus: †Johnwyattia Serna, 1979

JUGIDAE Starobogatov, Prozorova, Bogatov & Sayenko, 2004  
Reference: Molluski, in: Opređelitel Presnovodnykh bespozvonochnykh Rossii i sopredelnykh territorii, 6: 262, 280  
Remarks: Not available under Art. 16.1 and 16.2: name not explicitly indicated as intentionally new, and name of the type genus [inferred to be Juga H. & A. Adams, 1854] not cited.

JULIIDAE E. A. Smith, 1885 [after September]  
Type genus: Julia Gould, 1862  

JULLIENINII Davis, 1979 [6 June]  
Reference: Academy of Natural Sciences of Philadelphia, Monograph 20: 23  
Type genus: Jullienia Crosse & P. Fischer, 1876  

KAIPARATHININI Marshall, 1993 [1 April]  
Reference: The Veliger, 36(2): 185  
Type genus: †Kaiparathina Lawes, 1941

KALIELLINAE Thiele, 1931 [before 31 October]  
Reference: Handbuch der systematischen Weichtierkunde, 1(2): 612  
Type genus: Kaliella Blanford, 1863  
Remarks: Hausdorf (1998: 57) determined, as First Reviser, the relative precedence of Chroninæ over Kaliellinæ.

KALINGINAE Pruvot-Fol, 1956 [March]  
Type genus: Kalinga Alder & Hancock, 1864  
Remarks: Declared again nov. by Odhner (in Franc, 1968c: 862).

KALOPOLOCAMINAE Pruvot-Fol, 1954  
Reference: Faune de France, 58: 323  
Type genus: Kaloplocamus Bergh, 1892  
Remarks: Original spelling Caloplocaminæ, based on Caloplocamus Thiele, 1931, an unjustified emendation of Kaloplocamus.

KANAMARUIDAE Higo & Goto, 1993 [1 February]  
Reference: A systematic list of molluscan shells from the Japanese islands and the adjacent area: 237  
Type genus: Kanamarua Kuroda, 1951  

KENTRODORIDINAE Bergh, 1891 [October]  
Reference: Zoologische Jahrbücher, Abt. für Systematik, Geographie und Biologie der Thiere, 6: 135  
Type genus: Kentrodoris Bergh, 1874  

KHAIRKHANIDAE Missarzhevsky, 1989 [after 10 July]  
Reference: Trudy Geologicheskogo Instituta, Akademia Nauk SSSR, 443: 180  
Type genus: Khairkhania Missarzhevsky, 1981

KINISHBIINAE Golikov & Starobogatov, 1987 [after 23 October]  
Reference: Vsesoiuznoe soveshchanie po izucheniiu molluskov, 8: 25  
Type genus: †Kinishbia Winters, 1956
Krellinae Starobogatov, 1983 [after 22 February]
Reference: [in Starobogatov & Sitnikova] Vsesoiuznoe soveschchanie po izucheniiu molluskov, 7: 21
Type genus: Krellia Radoman, 1983

Kittlidiidae Cox, 1960 [about 15 August]
Reference: [in Moore, ed.] Treatise on invertebrate paleontology. Mollusca 1: 217
Type genus: †Kittildicus O. Haas, 1953

Klikini H. Nordsieck, 1986 [September]
Reference: Heldia, 1(4): 116
Type genus: †Klikia Pilsbry, 1895
Remarks: -inae, Hausdorf & Bouchet, herein [for consistency of ranking].

Knightitinae Knight, 1956 [8 March]
Reference: Journal of the Washington Academy of Sciences, 46(2): 42
Type genus: †Knightitites Moore, 1941
Remarks: Name only. Diagnosed by Knight, Battten & Yochelson (in Moore, 1960: 183).
-idae, Golikov & Starobogatov (1975: 207).

Kolhymamnicolidae Starobogatov, 1983 [after 22 February]
Reference: [in Starobogatov & Sitnikova] Vsesoiuznoe soveschchanie po izucheniiu molluskov, 7: 21
Type genus: Kolhymamnicola Starobogatov & Budnikova, 1976

Kosmopleurinae Gründel, 2003 [30 September]
Reference: Stuttgarter Beiträge zur Naturkunde, ser. B (Geologie und Paläontologie), 340: 21
Type genus: †Kosmopleura Gründel, 2003

Kosovinae Atanackovic, 1959
Reference: Geologshi Glašnik, 3: 352 [Serbo-Croatian text], 373 [French text]
Type genus: †Kosovia “Pavlovic, 1931”
Remarks: Name only, no description. Not available under Art. 13.2.1 because it was apparently not used as valid before 2000. And also the type genus was not available from Pavlovic, 1931 (but was subsequently made available by Zich, 1960).

Krameriellinae Frýda & Heidelberger, 2003
Type genus: †Krameriella Frýda & Heidelberger, 2003

Kuskokwimidae Frýda & Blodgett, 2001
Reference: Vestnik Ceskeho Geologickeho Ustavu, 76(1): 41
Type genus: †Kuskokwimia Frýda & Blodgett, 2001

Lachesinae L. Bellardi, 1877 [after May]
Reference: *Molluschi dei terreni terziarii del Piemonte e della Liguria. parte 2: 150
Type genus: Lachesis Risso, 1826

Lacinariini H. Nordsieck, 1963 [30 August]
Reference: Archiv für Molluskenkunde, 92(3–4): 114
Type genus: Lacinaria Hartmann, 1840
Remarks: Original spelling Lacinariiae.

Lacunidae Gray, 1857 [9 May]
Type genus: Lacuna Turton, 1827

Lacunopsini Davis, 1979 [6 June]
Reference: Academy of Natural Sciences of Philadelphia, Monograph 20: 23
Type genus: Lacunops Deshayes, 1876

Ladamarekidae Frýda, 1998
Reference: Vestnik Ceskeho Geologickeho Ustavu, 73(1): 46
Type genus: †Ladamareka Horný, 1992

Ladinulidae Bandel, 1992 [December]
Reference: Mitteilungen aus dem Geologisch-Paläontologischen Institut der Universität Hamburg, 73: 39
Type genus: †Ladinula Bandel, 1992

Laecocochlinae Golikov & Starobogatov, 1987 [after 23 October]
Reference: Vsesoiuznoe soveschchanie po izucheniiu molluskov, 8: 28
Type genus: Laecocchilis Dunker & Metzger, 1874
Remarks: Original spelling Laiocochliinae, based on Laiococchilis, an incorrect original spelling; see Opinion 1700 (1993: 61).
BOUCHET & ROCROI

LAEVAPICINAE Hannibal, 1912 [29 June]
Reference: Proceedings of the Malacological Society of London, 10(2): 147
Type genus: Laevapex Walker, 1903

LAEVILITORININAE Reid, 1989 [28 July]
Type genus: Laeviliitorina Pfeffer [in Martens & Pfeffer], 1886

LAGINIOPSIS Pruvot-Fol, 1922 [after 6 March]
Type genus: Laginiopsis Pruvo-Fol, 1922

LAGOCHILIDAE Stoliczka, 1872 [after 6 August]
Reference: Journal of the Asiatic Society of Bengal, 41(2): 269
Type genus: Lagocheilus Blanford, 1864

LAILINAE Burn, 1967 [August]
Reference: The Australian Zoologist, 14(2): 213
Type genus: Laila MacFarland, 1905

LAMARCKIELINAE Schileyko, 2003 [April]
Reference: Treatise on Recent terrestrial pulmonate molluscs, Part 10: 1350
Type genus: Lamarckia Möllendorff, 1898

LAMELLARIIDAE d'Orbigny, 1841
Reference: Histoire physique, politique et naturelle de l'ile de Cuba, Mollusques, 1: 200
Type genus: Lamellaria Montagu, 1815

LAMELLATA Latreille, 1824 [November]
Remarks: Original spelling “Lamellés” (vernacular). Latinized by Latreille (1825: 202). Established as a family and not available as such (not based on existing genus).

LAMELLIDEINAE Cooke & Kondo, 1961 [15 February]
Type genus: Lamellidea Pilsbry, 1910

LAMELLIDORIDAE Pruvo-Fol, 1933
Reference: Mémoires de l'Institut d'Egypte, 21: 138
Type genus: Lamellidora Alder & Hancock, 1855

LAMELLIPHORIDAE Korobkov, 1960 [after 29 June]
Reference: [in Pchelintsev & Korobkov, eds.] Osnovy Paleontologii, Michurinski, Briukhono-
je: 178
Type genus: †Lamelliphorus Cossmann, 1916
Remarks: Attributed to “Korobkov, 1955”, but we have not been able to find it in any of Korobkov’s 1955 papers.

LAMINIFERINAE Wenz, 1923 [5 June]
Reference: Fossilium catalogus, I, Pars 20: 794
Type genus: †Laminifera O. Boettger, 1863

LAMPADIDAE Winckworth, 1945 [25 July]
Type genus: Lampadion Röding, 1798

LAMPUSIIDAE Newton, 1891 [22 August]
Reference: Systematic list of the F. E. Edwards collection of British Oligocene and Eocene Mollusca in the British Museum (Natural History): 145
Type genus: Lampusia Schumacher, 1817
Remarks: Original spelling Lampusidae. Introduced as a replacement name for Tritonidae, based on Triton Montfort, 1810, a junior homonym of Triton Linnaeus, 1758. Lampusiidae is not in current use and Art. 40.2 does not apply. See also Aculidae and Latoriidae.

LANASCALIDAE Bandel, 1992 [December]
Reference: Mitteilungen aus dem Geologisch-Paläontologischen Institut der Universität Hamburg, 73: 48
Type genus: †Lanascala Bandel, 1992

LANICINAE Hannibal, 1914 [13 June]
Reference: The Nautilus, 28(2): 24
Type genus: Lanx Clessin, 1880

LANISTINAE Starobogatov, 1983 [after 22 February]
Type genus: Lanistes Montfort, 1810
**LANZAIIIDAE** Starobogatov, 1983 [after 22 February]
Reference: [in Starobogatov & Sitnikova] Vsesoiuznoe soveshchanie po izucheniiu molliuskov, 7: 21
Type genus: *Lanzaia* Brusina, 1906

**LAOCAINAI** Schileyko, 2002 [September]
Reference: *Treatise on Recent terrestrial pulmonate molluscs*, Part 9: 1219
Type genus: *Laocaia* Kuzminykh, 1999
Remarks: Original spelling Laocaini.

**LAOMINAE** Suter, 1913 [December]
Type genus: *Laoma* Gray, 1850

**LAONINAE** Pruvot-Fol, 1954
Reference: *Faune de France*, 58: 71
Type genus: *Laona* A. Adams, 1865

**LAPIRURIDAE** Er. Marcus & Ev. Marcus, 1970 [August]
Reference: *Studies on the fauna of Curaçao and other Caribbean Islands*, 33: 19
Type genus: *Lapinura* Er. Marcus & Ev. Marcus, 1970
Remarks: Not available under Art. 15: proposed conditionally.

**LAPLYSIDAE**. See Aplysiidae.

**LAROCHEIDAE** Finlay, 1927 [19 January]
Reference: *Transactions and Proceedings of the New Zealand Institute*, 57: 486
Type genus: *Larochea* Finlay, 1927

**LASKEYINAI** Golikov & Starobogatov, 1987 [after 23 October]
Reference: *Vsesoiuznoe soveshchanie po izucheniiu molliuskov*, 8: 27
Type genus: *Laskeya* Iredale, 1918

**LATHOPHTHALMINAE** Pruvot-Fol, 1954
Reference: *Faune de France*, 58: 75
Type genus: *Lathophthalmus* Pruvot-Fol, 1932
Remarks: Introduced as a substitute name for Cryptophthalminae, invalid because its type genus is a junior homonym. Art. 40.2 does not apply.

**LATIDAE** Hutton, 1882 [May]
Reference: *Transactions of the New Zealand Institute*, 14: 156
Type genus: *Latia* Gray, 1850

**LATIRIDAE** Iredale, 1929 [23 or 24 March]
Type genus: *Latirus* Montfort, 1810

**LATOUCHELLIDAE** Golikov & Starobogatov, 1989
Reference: *Trudy Zoologicheskogo Instituta*, 187: 70
Type genus: *†Latouchella* Cobbold, 1921

**LATRUNCULIDAE** Cossmann, 1901 [October]
Reference: *Essais de paléoconchologie comparée*, 4: 139
Type genus: *Latrunculus* Gray, 1847

**LAUBELLIDAE** Cox, 1960 [about 15 August]
Type genus: *†Laubella* Kitl, 1891

**LAUBIERINIDAE** Warén & Bouchet, 1990 [2 January]
Reference: *The Veliger*, 33(1): 69
Type genus: *Laubierina* Warén & Bouchet, 1990

**LAVIERINIDAE** Steenberg, 1925 [18 June]
Reference: *Videnskabelige Meddelelser fra Dansk Naturhistorisk Forening i Kjøbenhavn*, 80: 201
Type genus: *Laviera* Gray, 1840

**LAVIGERIDAE** Thiele, 1925 [1 November]
Type genus: *Lavigeria* Bourguignat, 1888

**LEACHIDAE**
Remarks: "Leachidæ Martens, 1858" (p. 193) is listed by Kabat & Hershler (1993: 6) as a family-group name, based on Lechia Risso, 1826. However, Martens indicates that he treated Lechia as a section of Hydrobia, and Lechia is merely a plural.

**LEDOLUXINAE** Pilsbry, 1919 [16 December]
Reference: *Bulletin of the American Museum of Natural History*, 40: 245
Type genus: *Ledoulxia* Bourguignat, 1885
Lemindidae Griffiths, 1985 [June]
Reference: Annals of the South African Museum, 95(7): 270
Type genus: Leminda Griffiths, 1985

Lepetellinae Dall, 1882 [5 May]
Type genus: Lepetella Verrill, 1880

Lepetidae Gray, 1850 [after 12 February]
Reference: Figures of mollouscous animals, 4: 93
Type genus: Lepeta Gray, 1842

Lepetodrilidae McLean, 1988 [4 May]
Type genus: Lepetodrilus McLean, 1988
Remarks: -oidea [as -acea], same reference.

Lepetopsidae McLean, 1990 [7 November]
Type genus: †Lepetopsis Whitfield, 1882
Remarks: -oidea [as -acea], same reference.

Leptachatini Cockerell, 1913 [14 February]
Reference: Science, new ser., 37(946): 256
Type genus: Leptachatina Gould, 1848

Leptariontini H. Nordsieck, 1887 [15 October]
Type genus: Leptarionta Crosse & P. Fischer, 1872

Leptaxoninae C. Boettger, 1909 [20 January]
Type genus: Leptaxis Lowe, 1852

Leptichinni Van Goethem, 1977 [July]
Reference: Musée Royal de l'Afrique Centrale, Annales, Sciences Zoologiques, 218: 91
Type genus: Leptichinus Simroth, 1896
Remarks: Original spelling Leptichneini.

Leptoglossae Pruvot-Fol, 1954
Reference: Faune de France, 58: 294, 314
Remarks: Established as a division of the "superfamily" Pseudodorididae. Not available as a family-group name (not based on a genus).

Lepryridae Pilsbry & Olsson, 1951 [4 April]
Reference: Notulæ Naturæ of the Academy of Natural Sciences of Philadelphia, 233: 5
Type genus: Lepryrum Dall, 1896

Lesueurillidae P. J. Wagner, 2002
Reference: Smithsonian Contributions to Paleobiology, 88: 75
Type genus: †Lesueurillula Koken, 1898

Leucochroidae Westerlund, 1886
Reference: Fauna der in der paläartischen Region lebenden Binnenconchylien: title page
Type genus: Leucochroa Beck, 1837
Remarks: -ini [as Leucochroea], Wenz (1912 [in 1923–1930]: 383); -inae [in the sense of Helicellinae], H. B. Baker (1956a: 132). When he established Leucochroidae, Westerlund considered Helix candidissima Draparnaud, 1801, to be the type-species of Leucochroa. However, Herrmannsen (1846 [in 1846–1852]: 585–586) had earlier validly designated Helix albella Linnaeus, 1758 [= Theba pisana (Müller, 1774)]; see Forcart (1965b: 255). The case has been submitted (Bouchet & Rocroi, 2004) to the ICZN to place Leucochroidae on the Official Index.

Leucanopsidae Iredale & McMichael, 1962 [30 May]
Type genus: Leucanopsis Hutton, 1884
Remarks: Not available: no diagnosis.

Leucophytiidae Starobogatov, 1976
Reference: Biologija Moria, 4: 10
Type genus: Leucophyta Winckworth, 1949

Leucozonidae Mörch, 1864
Reference: Videnskabelige Meddelelser fra den Naturhistorisk Forening i Kjøbenhavn, 17–22 (for 1863): 279
Remarks: Original spelling Leucozonae. Established as a family and not available as such (not based on a genus).
LIARDETINi H. B. Baker, 1938 [10 October]
Type genus: Liardetia Gude, 1913
Remarks: Original spelling (tribe) Liardetiae.

LIAREIDAE Powell, 1946 [after 19 July]
Reference: The shellfish of New Zealand, ed. 2: 70
Type genus: Liarea L. Pfeiffer, 1853

LICININAE Gray, 1857 [9 May]
Reference: Guide to the systematic distribution of Mollusca in the British Museum. Part l: 82
Type genus: Licina Gray, 1847

LIGUIDAE Pilsbry, 1891 [25 August]
Type genus: Liguus Montfort, 1810

LILJEVERALLOSPIRIDAE Golikov & Starobogatov, 1989
Reference: Trudy Zoologicheskogo Instituta, 187: 70
Type genus: †Liljevallospira Knight, 1945

LIMACIDAE Lamarck, 1801
Reference: Système des animaux sans vertèbres: 62
Type genus: Limax Linnaeus, 1758

LIMACIDAE Winckworth, 1951 [5 March]
Reference: Journal of Conchology, 23(5): 132
Type genus: Limacia O. F. Müller, 1781
Remarks: -ini, Bouchet & Valdés, herein [for consistency of ranking].

LIMACINIDAE Gray, 1840 [16 October]
Reference: Synopsis of the contents of the British Museum, ed. 42: 144, 151
Type genus: Limacina Bosc, 1817

LIMACOPSIDAE Gerhardt, 1935 [16 July]
Reference: Zeitschrift für Morphologie und Ökologie der Tiere, 30(2): 329
Type genus: Limacopsis Simroth, 1888

LIMAPONTIIDAE Gray, 1847 [November]
Type genus: Limapontia Johnston, 1836
Remarks: Original spelling Limapontiidae. Name sometimes attributed in error to Johnston (1836: 79), who suggested that Limapontia, Elysia viridis and others might form a “separate order of their class”, which he did not name. -oidea, Jensen (1996: 118).

LIMICOLARIINAE Schileyko, 1999 [December]
Reference: Treatise on Recent terrestrial pulmonate molluscs, Part 4: 473
Type genus: Limicolaria Schumacher, 1817

LIMNOCOCHLIDEA Latreille, 1824 [November]
Remarks: Original spelling “Limnocochlides” (vernacular). Latinized, with identical spelling, by Latreille (1825: 181). Established as a family and not available as such (not based on a genus).

LIMNOPHILIDAE Jousseaume, 1894
Reference: Mémoires de la Société Zoologique de France, 7: 297

LIMNOPHYSIDAE W. Dybowski, 1903 [19 September]
Reference: Nachrichtblatt der Deutschen Malakozoologischen Gesellschaft, 35(9–10): 139
Type genus: Limnophysa Fitzinger, 1833

LIMNOREIDAE B. Dybowski, 1911
Reference: Kosmos, 36: 961
Type genus: Limnorea W. Dybowski, 1875
Remarks: Invalid: type genus a junior homonym of Limnorea Goldfuss, 1826 [Porifera], and Limnorea Agassiz, 1846 [Coleoptera].
**Limnostraenae.** See Lymnostraenae.

**Limnotrochidae** Ancey, 1906 [30 June]
Reference: Bulletin Scientifique de la France et de la Belgique, 40: 245
Type genus: *Limnotrochus* E. A. Smith, 1880

**Lindholmiolinae** Schileyko, 1978 [after 1 March]
Reference: Fauna SSSR, Molliusi, 3(6): 116
Type genus: *Lindholmiola* Hesse, 1931

**Lioatlantinae** Dybowski & Grochmalicki, 1920
Reference: *Kosmos*, 45: 99, 114
Type genus: *Lioatlanta* B. Dybowski & Grochmalicki, 1920

**Liobaicalinae** B. Dybowski & Grochmalicki, 1914 [April]
Reference: Annuaire du Musée Zoologique de l’Académie Impériale des Sciences de St Petersburg, 18: 277
Type genus: *Liobaicalia* Martens, 1876

**Liocareninae** Wenz, 1938 [March]
Reference: Handbuch der Paläozoologie, 6(1): 42, 48
Type genus: † *Liocarenus* Harris & Burrows, 1891

**Liocaspinae** B. Dybowski & Grochmalicki, 1914 [April]
Reference: Annuaire du Musée Zoologique de l’Académie Impériale des Sciences de St Petersburg, 18: 277
Remarks: Not available: not based on a genus.

**Lioconchae** B. Dybowski & Grochmalicki, 1920
Reference: *Kosmos*, 45: 89, 103
Remarks: Not available: a plural noun (Art. 11.7.1.2) for certain loosely coiled gastropods and not based on a genus.

**Liomesinae** P. Fischer, 1884 [30 June]
Reference: Manuel de conchyllogie et de paléontologie conchyllogique, (7): 624
Type genus: *Liomesus* Stimpson, 1865
Remarks: -idae, Goryachev (1987b: 35); -ini, Bouchet & Kantor, herein.

**Lioplacinae** Gill, 1863 [before 3 April]
Reference: Proceedings of the Academy of Natural Sciences of Philadelphia, 15: 36, 38
Type genus: *Lioplax* Troschel, 1857

**Liosarmatinae** B. Dybowski & Grochmalicki, 1920
Reference: *Kosmos*, 45: 114
Type genus: † *Liosarma* B. Dybowski & Grochmalicki, 1920
Remarks: Original spelling Liosarmatae. *Liosarma* and *Microliopalaenia* have the same type species, and *Microliopalaenia* is a junior objective synonym of Liosarmatinae.

**Liospirinae** Knight, 1956 [8 March]
Reference: Journal of the Washington Academy of Sciences, 46(2): 42
Type genus: † *Liospira* Ulrich & Scofield, 1897

**Liosomiini** Schander, Halanych, Dahlgren & Sundberg, 2003 [May]
Reference: Zoologica Scripta, 32(3): 249
Type genus: *Liosomia* G. O. Sars, 1878
Remarks: Not available: established as "node-based informal name Liosomini", defined as "the least inclusive clade comprising Liosomia clavula (Lovén 1846) and Spiralinella pellucida (Dillwyn 1817)".

**Liotiidae** Gray, 1850 [after 12 February]
Reference: Figures of molluscous animals, 4: 64, 88
Type genus: *Liotia* Gray, 1842

**Lippistidae** Iredale, 1924 [24 October]
Reference: Proceedings of the Linnean Society of New South Wales, 49(3): 251
Type genus: *Lippistes* Montfort, 1810
Remarks: Introduced as a substitute name for Trichotripidae on the grounds that *Lippistes* has precedence over *Trichotrops* Broderip & G. B. Sowerby I, 1829. However, Iredale did not consider *Trichotrops* a synonym of *Lippistes*, and Art. 40.2 does not apply.

**Liriolidae** Golikov & Kusakin, 1978 [after 16 February]
Reference: Opredelitel’ po Faune SSSR, 116: 220
Type genus: *Liriola* Dall, 1870

**Lironobinai** Ponder, 1967 [29 September]
Reference: Transactions of the Royal Society of New Zealand, Zoology, 9(17): 219
Type genus: *Lironoba* Iredale, 1915

**LiTtORiDiNAE** Hickman & McLean, 1990 [26 November]
Reference: *Natural History Museum of Los Angeles County, Science Series*, 35: 122
Type genus: *Littalaria* Dall, 1909

**LiSSODORiNAE** Odhner, 1934
Type genus: *Lissodoris* Odhner, 1934

**LiTHOGlyPHiNAE** Tryon, 1866 [1 April]
Type genus: *Lithoglyphus* C. Pfeiffer, 1828

**LiTHOGlyPHULiDAE** Radoman, 1973 [31 May]
Reference: *Prirodnaêi Muzej u Beogradu, Posebna Izdanja*, 32: 14
Type genus: *Lithoglyphulus* Schlickum & Schütz, 1971
Remarks: See also Tanosiiidae.

**LiTIOPiNAE** Gray, 1847 [November]
Type genus: *Litiopa* Rang, 1829

**LiTTOriDiNiNi** Thiele, 1928 [12 September]
Type genus: *Littoridina* Souleyet, 1852

**LiTTOriDiNOPSISDAE** Nicolas, 1898
Remarks: Not available: not based on a genus. Nicolas established the “series” Littoridinopsidae within his family Tanganyikidae, to include gastropods from Lake Tanganyika resembling Littorinidae, and the name appears to have been descriptive.

**LiTTOriNiNi** Children, 1834
Reference: *Synopsis of the contents of the British Museum*, ed. 28: 110
Type genus: *Littorina* Férussac, 1822

**LiViONiNi** Bail & Poppe, 2001 [September]
Reference: *A taxonomic introduction to the Recent Volutidae*, 22
Type genus: *Livonia* Gray, 1855

**LiVORNiELLiDAE** Rankin, 1979 [25 May]
Type genus: *Livorniella* Rankin, 1979

**LiVORiFiDAE** Pruvot-Fol, 1947 [14 June]
Reference: *Journal de Conchyliologie*, 87: 101
Type genus: *Lobifera* Pease, 1860
Remarks: Established as a substitute name for Caliphyllidae because *Lobifera* is the oldest genus-group name in the family.

**LiVORiGERiDAE** Pruvot-Fol, 1954
Reference: *Faune de France*, 58: 173
Type genus: *Lobiger* Krohn, 1847

**LiMANOTiDAE** Bergh, 1890 [May]
Reference: *Zoologische Jahrbücher, Abt. für Systematik, Geographie und Biologie der Thiere*, 5: 49
Type genus: *Lomanotus* Verany, 1844

**LoNGiCOMMiSSURATA** Pruvot-Fol, 1954
Reference: *Faune de France*, 58: 95
Remarks: Taxon containing the genus *Aplysia* only, established at subfamily rank. Not available as a family-group name (not based on a genus).

**LoPHOiTOMiNAE** Morrison, 1965 [1 December]
Reference: *The American Malacological Union, Annual Reports for 1965*, 2
Type genus: *Lophiotoma* Casey, 1904
Remarks: Not available: Morrison diagnosed together “the subfamily Lophiotominae or Crassispirinae” without giving any charac-
ter specific to Lophiotominae. Lophiotoma and Crassispira are not considered consubfamilial by Taylor et al. (1993: 125).

**Lophocercinae** Gray, 1847 [November]
Type genus: *Lophocerus* Krohn, 1847
Remarks: Original spelling *Lophocercina*, based on the incorrect spelling *Lophocerus*.

**Lophosphirinae** Wenz, 1938 [March]
Type genus: †*Lophospira* Whitfield, 1886
Remarks: -idae, Knight, Batten & Yochelson (in Moore, 1960: 207); -oida, P. J. Wagner (1999: 30).

**Lorinae** Thiele, 1925 [1 November]
Type genus: *Lora* Gistel, 1848
Remarks: Thiele used *Lora* for the boreal species now called *Oenopota*, and Lorinae would then be a senior synonym of *Oenopota*inae. However, *Lora* is a replacement name for *Defrancia* Millet, 1827, non Bronn, 1825, and its type-species has been ruled by Opinion 666 (1963: 267) to be *Defrancia pagoda* Millet, 1826; it would then be a junior synonym of *Defrancicinacea* and Clathurelinae. Under Art. 41 the case needs to be referred to the Commission. Not a homonym of Loridae Gray, 1821, based on *Loris* Geoffroy Saint-Hilaire, 1796 [Mammalia], which was emended to Lorisidae by Opinion 1995 (2002; *Bulletin of Zoological Nomenclature*, 59: 65–67).

**Lotoridae** Harris, 1897 [after 25 March]
Type genus: *Lotorium* Montfort, 1810
Remarks: Replacement name for Tritonidae, invalid because its type genus *Triton* Montfort, 1810, is a junior homonym of *Triton* Linnaeus, 1758. See also Aequilidae and Lampusiidae.

**Lottiidae** Gray, 1840 [16 October]
Reference: *Synopsis of the contents of the British Museum*, ed. 42: 115
Type genus: *Lottia* Gray, 1833

**Loxonematidae** Koken, 1889
Reference: *Neues Jahrbuch fur Mineralogie, Geologie und Paleontologie*, Beilage Band, 6: 440
Type genus: †*Loxonema* Phillips, 1841

**Loxoplocinae** Cossmann, 1899 [April]
Remarks: Not available: not based on a genus [*Loxoplocus* P. Fischer, 1885], is unrelated: it was introduced as a subgenus of *Murchisonia* and placed in Pleurotomariidae, whereas Cossmann established Loxoplocinae for a group of Volutidae.

**Loyinae** Martynov, 1994 [after 22 September]
Reference: *Zoologicheskii Zhurnal*, 73(10): 7
Type genus: *Loy* Martynov, 1994

**Lucerninae** Swainson, 1840 [May]
Reference: *A treatise on malacology*, 162, 328
Type genus: *Lucerna* Röding, 1798
Remarks: The genus name *Lucerna* was first published by Humphrey (1797) in a work placed on the Official Index. It was subsequently used as valid, with or without reference to Humphrey, by several authors, with different taxonomic extensions. When he established Lucerninae, Swainson used *Lucerna* in the sense of *Dentellaria* Schumacher, 1817, i.e. for species of Pleurodonta, and not in the sense of Röding, 1798 (type species designated by Kennard, 1942: 117, *Helix ringens* Gmelin, i.e. a species of the orthaliid subfamily Bulimulidae, tribe Odontostomini). Under Art. 41, the case should be brought to the Commission. The name Lucerninae has priority over Orthaliidae Albers, 1860, Bulimulidae Tryon, 1867, Odontostomidae Pilsbry & Vanatta, 1898, and Pleurodontidae Ihering, 1912, but it has never been used as a valid name. -idae, H. B. Baker (1956: 132).

**Luciellidae** Knight, 1956 [8 March]
Type genus: †*Luciella* de Koninck, 1883

**Lurini** Schilder, 1932 [20 October]
Reference: *Fossilium catalogus*, I, Pars 55: 145
Type genus: *Luria* Jousseaume, 1884

**Lymnaeinae** Rafinesque, 1815
Reference: *Analyse de la nature*: 144
Type genus: *Lymnaea* Lamarck, 1799

**Lymnostreae** Férussac, 1819 [10 July]
Reference: *Histoire naturelle générale et particulière des mollusques terrestres et fluviatiles*: 20
Remarks: Established as the Latin name equivalent to the family “les Lymnéens”, with a diagnosis but no included taxon. Spelling emended to Lymnostrean by Férussac (1822 [in 1821–1822]: xxxii), there including the genera *Espiphylla*, *Planorbis*, *Physa*, *Lymneus*, *Leptoxis*, *Lomatostoma*, *Ancylus*, and *Eutrema*. Not available as a family-group name (not based on a genus).

**Lyocyclidae** Thiele, 1925 [before 10 November]
Type genus: *Lyocyclus* Thiele, 1925

**Lyogyrinae** Pilsbry, 1916 [4 December]
Reference: *The Nautilus*, 30(7): 84
Type genus: *Lyogyrus* Gray, 1863

**Lyrinae** Pilsbry & Olsson, 1954 [7 September]
Type genus: *Lyrina* Gray, 1847

**Lysoininae** Hoffmann, 1928
Reference: *Dr H. G. Bronns Klassen und Ordnungen des Tier-Reichs*, Bd. 3, Abt. 2, Buch 2: 1239
Type genus: *Lysoine* H. Adams & A. Adams, 1855

**Macgillivrayidae** H. Adams & A. Adams, 1854 [November]
Reference: *The genera of Recent Mollusca*, 2: 88
Type genus: *Macgillivrayia* Forbes, 1852

**Macluritidae** Carpenter, 1861
Reference: *Annual Report of the Board of Regents of the Smithsonian Institution for 1860*: 216
Type genus: †*Maclurites* Lesueur, 1818

**Macroceraminae** Jaume & de la Torre, 1972
Reference: *Circulares del Museo y Biblioteca de Zoología de La Habana*: 1528
Type genus: *Macroceramus* Guilding, 1829

**Macrocheilidae** White, 1877
Reference: *Report upon United States geographical surveys west of the one hundredth meridian*. Vol. 4, Paleontology: 160
Type genus: †*Macrocheilus* Phillips, 1841
Remarks: Invalid: type genus a junior homonym of *Macrocheilus* Kirby, 1838 [Coleoptera].

**Macrochlamydinae** Godwin-Austen, 1888 [April]
Reference: *Land and freshwater Mollusca of India*, 1(6): 254
Type genus: *Macrochlamys* Gray, 1847
Remarks: Original spelling Macrochlaminae.

**Macrochlamydiidae** White, 1877
Reference: *Report upon United States geographical surveys west of the one hundredth meridian*. Vol. 4, Paleontology: 160
Type genus: †*Macrochlamys* Phillips, 1841
Remarks: Invalid: type genus a junior homonym of *Macrocheilus* Kirby, 1838 [Coleoptera].

**Macrocladidae** Thiele, 1926 [20 February]
Type genus: *Macrocladus* Beck, 1837

**Macrococonidae** Pilsbry, 1895 [2 February]
Reference: *Manual of conchology*, ser. 2, 9(33a); xxii, xxiv
Remarks: Emendation of the name Macrocon. Alternative original spelling Macrocoquina. Established as a “tribe”, immediately below family [Helicidae], the author having “purposely abstained from assigning subfamily rank to the natural tribes of Helices”, but Acavinae given as an alternative name. Not available as a family-group name (not based on a genus).
MACROON Pilsbry, 1893 [14 February]
Remarks: Established as a “group” above genus. Not available as a family-group name (not based on a genus). See Macroogona.

MACROSTOMA Lamarck, 1812 [October]
Reference: Extrait du cours de zoologie: 118
Remarks: Original spelling “les Macrostomes” (vernacular). Latinized by Latreille (1825: 199). Spelling emended to Macrostomidae by Broderip (1839: 320). Taxon containing the genera Stomatia and Stomatella, established as a family and not available as such (not based on a genus).

MADRELLIDAE Preston, 1911 [January]
Reference: Zoological Record, 46(N): 76
Type genus: Madrella Alder & Hancock, 1864
Remarks: Not available from Vayssière (1909: 636), who had established “Madrellides” (vernacular name published after 1900).

MAGILIDAE Thiele, 1925 [before 10 November]
Type genus: Magilus Montfort, 1810

MAIKHANELLIIDAE Missarzhevsky, 1989 [after 10 July]
Reference: Trudy Geologicheskogo Instituta, Akademia Nauk SSSR, 443: 179
Type genus: †Mai khanella Zhegallo, 1982
Remarks: Original spelling Majhanellidae, based on Maj okhanel anal, an incorrect subsequent spelling of Mai khanel la. -inae, Feng, Sun & Qian (2001: 197 [Chinese], 206 [English]).

MAIZANIDAE Tielecke, 1940 [15 August]
Type genus: Maizania Bourguignat, 1889

MAMMILLINAE Iredale & McMichael, 1962 [30 May]
Type genus: Mammilla Schumacher, 1817
Remarks: Not available: no diagnosis.

MANCOHEDYLIDAE Rankin, 1979 [25 May]
Type genus: Mancohedyle Rankin, 1979
Remarks: Type genus not available (no type species designated) from Sal vini-Plawen, 1973. See Pontohedyliidae.

MANDELIIDAE Valdés & Gosliner, 1999
Reference: Zoologica Scripta, 28(3–4): 315
Type genus: Mandelia Valdés & Gosliner, 1999

MANDOLINIDAE Schilder, 1932 [15 March]
Type genus: †Mandolina Bayle [in Jousseame], 1884

MANGELINAE P. Fischer, 1883 [20 December]
Reference: Manuel de conchyliologie et de paléontologie conchyliologique, (6): 587
Type genus: Mangelia Risso, 1826
Remarks: Original spelling Mangliinae, based on Mangilia Lovén, 1846, an unjustified emendation of Mangelia.

MANGONUIDAE Iredale, 1936 [7 April]
Type genus: Mangonuia Mestayer, 1930
Remarks: Original spelling Mangonuaidae.

MAORAXIDAE Bandel, Gründel & Maxwell, 2000
Reference: Freiberger Forschungshefte, ser. C, 490: 89
Type genus: †Maoraxis Bandel, Gründel & Maxwell, 2000

MARCONINAE Schileyko, 2000 [December]
Reference: Treatise on Recent terrestrial pulmonate molluscs, Part 6: 828
Type genus: Marconia Bourguignat, 1889

MARGARITINAE Stoliczka, 1868 [1 October]
Type genus: Margarita Leach, 1819
Remarks: Invalid: type genus a junior homonym of Margarita Leach, 1814 [Bivalvia].

MARGARITINAE Thiele, 1924 [February]
Type genus: Margarites Gray, 1847
Remarks: Homonym and synonym of Margaritinae Stoliczka, 1868, and homonym of Margaritidae Blainville, 1824, based on Margarita Leach, 1814 [Bivalvia]. Thiele was the
first author to explicitly base Margaritinae on *Margarites*, rather than *Margarita* Leach, 1819. Under Art. 55.3, the case should be referred to the Commission to remove homonymy; as neither Margaritidae Blainville nor Margaritinae Stoliczka is in current use, we think they should be suppressed, leaving Margaritinae Thiele valid. -inae, McLean (1982: 11).

**Marginellidae** Fleming, 1828 [March]
Reference: *A history of British animals*: 328, 335
Type genus: *Marginella* Lamarck, 1799

**Marginelloninae** Coan, 1965 [1 January]
Reference: *The Veliger*, 7(3): 186
Type genus: *Marginellona* Martens, 1904

**Marianinidae** Odhner, 1968
Type genus: *Marianina* Pruvot-Fol, 1931

**Marpressininae** Wenz, 1923 [5 June]
Reference: *Fossilium Catalogus*, 1, Pars 20: 757
Type genus: *Marpressa* Gray, 1840
Remarks: See Cochlidininae.

**Marseniidae** Leach, 1847 [October]
Reference: [in Gray, ed.] *Annals and Magazine of Natural History*, 20: 268
Type genus: *Marsenia* Oken, 1823
Remarks: Original spelling Marseniidae.

**Marsenininae** Odhner, 1913 [25 July]
Reference: *Kungliga Svenska Vetenskaps-akademins Handlingar*, 50(5): 9
Type genus: *Marsenina* Gray, 1850

**Marseniopsidae** Bandel, 1993 [December]
Reference: *Scripta Geologica*, Special Issue 2: 38
Type genus: *Marseniopsis* Bergh, 1886
Remarks: Not available: no diagnosis.

**Martensammnicolinae** Izzatullaev, Sitnikova & Starobogatov, 1985 [after 11 September]
Type genus: *Martensammnica* Izzatullaev, Sitnikova & Starobogatov, 1985

**Mastigophallini** Schileyko, 1991 [31 August]
Reference: *Archiv für Molluskenkunde*, 120(4–6): 225
Type genus: *Mastigophalus* Hesse, 1918

**Mastoniinae** Kosuge, 1966 [31 August]
Type genus: *Mastonia* Hinds, 1843

**Mathildidae** Dall, 1889 [June]
Type genus: † *Mathilda* Semper, 1865

**Maturifusidae** Grüdel, 2001
Reference: *Berliner Geowissenschaftliche Abhandlungen*, ser. E, 36: 74
Type genus: † *Maturifusa* Szabo, 1983

**Mauritiniinae** Steadman & Cotton, 1946 [30 June]
Type genus: *Mauritia* Troschel, 1863

**Medorinidae** H. Nordsieck, 1997 [September]
Reference: *Helidia*, 4, Suppl. 5: 54
Type genus: *Medora* H. Adams & A. Adams, 1855
Remarks: Not available (no diagnosis) from Brandt (1961: 14 [as Medorea]). H. Nordsieck did not give a formal diagnosis but provided a table of character states that are diagnostic for Medorinidae, which satisfies Art. 13.1 of the Code.

**Meeospiridae** Knight, 1956 [8 March]
Type genus: † *Meeospira* Ulrich [in Ulrich & Scofield], 1897

**Megalobolimididae** Leme, 1973
Reference: *Arquivos de Zoologia*, 23(5): 333
Type genus: *Megalobolimus* K. Miller, 1878
Remarks: -inae, Hausdorf & Bouchet, herein.

**Megalomastomatinae** Blanford, 1864 [June]
Type genus: *Megalomastoma* Swainson, 1840

**MEGALOPHAEDUSINI** Zilch, 1954 [15 April]
Reference: *Archiv für Molluskenkunde*, 83(1–3): 3
Type genus: *Megophaeusa* O. Boettger, 1877

**MEGALOSTOMINAE** Jousseau, 1894
Reference: *Mémoires de la Société Zoologique de France*, 7: 309
Remarks: Taxon containing the genera *Cat- aulus* and *Nicida*. Not available (not based on a genus).

**MEGASPIRIDAE** Pilsbry, 1904 [8 January]
Type genus: *Megaspira* Lea, 1838

**MEGASYSTROPHINAE** Tryon, 1871
Reference: *A monograph of the fresh-water univalve Mollusca of the United States*, part 2: 83–84
Type genus: *Megastyrophora* I. Lea, 1864

**MEGOMPHICINAE** H. B. Baker, 1930 [15 January]
Reference: *The Nautilus*, 43(3): 100
Type genus: *Megomphix* H. B. Baker, 1930

**MEISENHEIMERINAE** Hoffmann, 1925
Type genus: *Meisenheimeria* Grimpe & Hoff- mann, 1924
Remarks: See Pseudoeveronicellinae.

**MELAMPIDAE** Stimpson, 1851 (1850)
Reference: *Shells of New England: A revision of the synonymy of the testaceous mollusks of New England*: 51
Type genus: *Melampus* Montfort, 1810
Remarks: Cowie (1998: 41) gave reasons for using the spelling Melampodinae, and noted that “the issue may require a ruling from the ICZN”; his suggestion is not followed here, as the matter is controversial and Melampinae appears to be in prevailing usage. -inae, Pfeiffer (1853b: 8); -oidea [as -acea], Abbott (1974: 331). When he established Melampidae, Stimpson did not cite Conovulidae, however, *Melampus* and *Conovulus* are objective synonyms, and Melampidae is maintained under Art. 40.2, with the precedence of Conovulidae.

**MELANATRINAE** Thiele, 1921 [12 July]
Reference: *Archiv für Molluskenkunde*, 53(3): 142
Type genus: †*Melanatria* Bowdich, 1822

**MELANELLIDAE** Iredale, 1915 [1 July]
Type genus: *Melanella* Bowdich, 1822
Remarks: Established as a substitute name for Eulimidae, because *Melanella* is an old-er name than, and according to Iredale perhaps a synonym of, *Eulima* Risso, 1826. Melanellidae has not gained general acceptance over Eulimidae and Art. 40.2 does not apply. -oidea [as -acea], Taylor & Sohl (1962: 10, 20).

**MELANIDAE** Children, 1823 [July]
Type genus: *Melania* Lamarck, 1799
Remarks: Original spelling Melaniana; latinization of “les Mélaniens” (vernacular), first established by Lamarck (1812: 116). -inae [as Melanidae], Swainson (1840: 340); -oidea [as -acea], Cossmann (1909: 121). Melanidae has been replaced by Thiariidae and, under Art. 40.2, gives its precedence to the replacement name. If the name Melanidae was attributed to Lamarck (1812), Thiariidae would then have precedence over Cerithiidae Fleming, 1822, and this would change the name of the superfamily. Nomenclature is best stabilized by attributing Melanidae to Children (1823) who was responsible for its first publication as a Latin name.

**MELANIOPTYXINAE** Lyssenko, 1984
Reference: *Iuriske i melovye Nerinei luga SSSR i ikh stratigraficheskoe znachenie*: 16
Type genus: †*Melanioptyx* Cossmann, 1896

**Melanodrymidae** Salvini-Plawen & Steiner, 1995 [10 December]  
Reference: *Origin and evolutionary radiation of the Mollusca*: 36–37  
Type genus: *Melanodrymia* Hickman, 1984

**Melanoididae** Ihering, 1909 [31 December]  
Reference: *Journal de Conchyliologie*, 57(4): 296  
Type genus: *Melanoides* Olivier, 1804  

**Melanopsinae** H. Adams & A. Adams, 1854 [February]  
Reference: *The genera of Recent Mollusca*, 1: 309  
Type genus: *Melanopsis* Féruccas, 1807  
Remarks: -idae [as Melanopidae, an incorrect spelling], Gill (1863: 34); -oidea, Starobogatov (1970: 42).

**Melapiidae** Kantor, 1991 [November]  
Reference: *Ruthenica*, 1(1–2): 50  
Type genus: *Melapium* H. Adams & A. Adams, 1853

**Melaraphidae** Starobogatov & Sitnikova, 1983 [after 22 February]  
Reference: *Vsesoiuznoe soveshchani po izuchenii molliuskov*, 7: 21  
Type genus: *Melaraphe* Menke, 1828

**Melatomidae** Gill, 1871 [February]  
Reference: *Smithsonian Miscellaneous Collections*, 227: 4  
Type genus: *Melatoma* Swainson, 1840  
Remarks: Introduced as a replacement name for Cionellidae, possibly on the basis that *Melatoma* has precedence over *Cionella* Gray, 1847. However, *Melatoma* is a nomen dubium: see Powell (1966: 143).

**Melibidae** Forbes, 1844  
Type genus: *Melibe* Rang, 1829  

**Mellopegmidae** Missarzhevsky, 1989 [after 10 July]  
Type genus: †*Mellopegma* Runnegar & Jell, 1976

**Melongenidae** Gill, 1871 [February] (1854)  
Reference: *Smithsonian Miscellaneous Collections*, 227: 5  
Type genus: *Melongena* Schumacher, 1817  
Remarks: Established as a replacement name for “Cassidulina, Tr.” [Troschel], based on *Cassidulus* Gray, 1854, which Gill treated as a synonym of *Melongena*. Melongenidae has won general acceptance and is conserved under Art. 40.2, with the precedence of Cassidulidae. -inae, P. Fischer (1884 [in 1880–1887]: 618).

**Menesthinidae** Saurin, 1958  
Type genus: *Menesto* Möller, 1842  

**Mentissioideinae** Lindholm, 1924 [19 April]  
Type genus: *Mentissioidea* O. Boettger, 1877 

**Merdigerinae** Schileyko, 1984 [after 14 June]  
Reference: *Fauna SSSR*, Molluski, 3(3): 328  
Type genus: *Merdiger*a Held, 1837

**Merelinidae** Golikov & Starobogatov, 1975 [18 December]  
Type genus: *Merelina* Iredale, 1915

**Merridae** Hedley, 1918 [19 June]  
Type genus: *Merria* Gray, 1839

**Mesocochliopidae** Yu, 1987
Reference: [Yu Xihan] Mesozoic stratigraphy and paleontology from western Liaoning Province, volume 3: 59, 93
Type genus: †*Mesocochliopa* Yen & Reeside, 1946

**Mesodontinae** Tryon, 1866 [6 October]
Type genus: *Mesodon* Féruassac, 1821

**Mesolimacinae** Hausdorf, 1998 [12 February]
Reference: *Journal of Molluscan Studies*, 64(1): 62
Type genus: *Mesolimax* Pollonera, 1888

**Mesotremata** Wenz, 1923
Reference: *Fossilium catalogus, I*, Pars 17: 206
Remarks: Taxon containing the family Vaginulidae only. Established as a superfamily and not available as such (not based on a genus).

**Metabaleinae** A. J. Wagner, 1913 [July]
Remarks: Not available: not based on a genus.

**Metacerithinæ** Cossmann, 1906 [July]
Reference: *Essais de paléoconchologie comparée*, 7: 20, 22
Type genus: †*Metacerithium* Cossmann, 1906
Remarks: Original spelling Metacerithinæ. -idae, Kollmann, herein.

**Metachloraeini** Pfeffer, 1930 [2 January]
Reference: *Geologische und Palaeontologische Abhandlungen*, new ser., 17(3): 190
Type genus: †*Metachloraea* Pfeffer, 1930
Remarks: Original spelling (tribe) Metachloraeæ.

**Metaclausiinae** Kennard & B. B. Woodward, 1923 [October]
Remarks: Not available: not based on a genus.

**Metafruticicolinae** Schileyko, 1972 [after 30 August]
Reference: Nekotorye aspekti izuchenii sovremennykh kontinental'nykh briukhonorokh molliuskow: 38, 41
Type genus: *Metafruticicola* lheringi, 1892

**Metajapelionæ** Goryachev, 1987 [after 23 October]
Reference: Vvesoiuznoe soveshechestvo po izucheniiu molliuskow, 8: 33, 35
Type genus: *Metajapelion* Goryachev, 1987
Remarks: Type genus not available (no type species) from Tiba & Kosuge, 1980.

**Metarminoidea** Odhner, 1968
Remarks: Taxon containing the families Madrellidæ, Dironidæ, and Zephyrinidæ. Established as a superfamily and not available as a family-group name (not based on a genus).

**Metaxinæ** Marshall, 1977 [8 September]
Type genus: *Metaxia* Monterosato, 1884

**Metoptomatidae** Wenz, 1938 [March]
Type genus: †*Metoptoma* Phillips, 1836

**METOSTRACINÆ** Nordsieck, 1987 [15 October]
Type genus: *Metostracon* Pilsbry, 1900

**Mexithaumatinae** D. W. Taylor, 1966 [1 October]
Reference: *The Veliger*, 9(2): 204
Type genus: *Mexithauma* D. W. Taylor, 1966

**Miamirinae** Bergh, 1891 [October]
Reference: *Zoologische Jahrbücher, Abt. für Systematik, Geographie und Biologie der Thiere*, 6: 143
Type genus: *Maimira* Bergh, 1874
**Micractaeonidae** Schileyko, 1999 [December]
Reference: *Treatise on Recent terrestrial pulmonate molluscs*, Part 4: 541
Type genus: *Micractaeon* Verdcourt, 1993

**Micrarionitinae** Schileyko, 1991 [31 August]
Reference: *Archiv für Molluskkenkunde*, 120(4–6): 223
Type genus: *Micrarionta* Ancey, 1880
Remarks: -ina, Hausdorf & Bouchet, herein [for consistency of ranking].

**Microceraminae** Pilsbry, 1904 [8 January]
Type genus: *Microceramus* Pilsbry & Vanatta, 1898

**Microconomandshurinae** B. Dybowski & Grochmalicki, 1914 [April]
Reference: *Annuaire du Musée Zoologique de l’Académie Impériale des Sciences de St Petersburg*, 18: 278
Remarks: Not available: not based on a genus.

**Microconopalaeinae** B. Dybowski & Grochmalicki, 1914 [April]
Reference: *Annuaire du Musée Zoologique de l’Académie Impériale des Sciences de St Petersburg*, 18: 278
Remarks: Not available: not based on a genus.

**Microcystinae** Thiele, 1931 [before 31 October]
Reference: *Handbuch der systematischen Weichtierkunde*, 1(2): 618
Type genus: *Microcystis* Beck, 1837

**Microdisculidae** Iredale & McMichael, 1962 [30 May]
Type genus: *Microdiscula* Thiele, 1912
Remarks: Not available: no diagnosis.

**Microdomatinae** Wenz, 1938 [March]
Type genus: †*Microdoma* Meek & Worthen, 1866

**Microhedylidae** Odhner, 1937 [October]
Reference: *Zoologischer Anzeiger*, 120(3–4): 62
Type genus: *Microhedyle* Hertling, 1930
Remarks: When he established *Microhedyle*, Hertling suggested that the new genus might justify the erection of a new family, but did not formally name it. -inae, C. Boettger (1955: 260).

**Microliopalaeinae** B. Dybowski & Grochmalicki, 1914 [April]
Reference: *Annuaire du Musée Zoologique de l’Académie Impériale des Sciences de St Petersburg*, 18: 278
Type genus: †*Microliopalaeina* B. Dybowski & Grochmalicki, 1914
Remarks: Original spelling *Microliopalaeinae*. *Microliopalaeina* and *Liosarmata* have the same type species and *Microliopalaeinae* is a senior objective synonym of *Liosarmatinae*.

**Micromelanidae** B. Dybowski & Grochmalicki, 1914 [April]
Reference: *Annuaire du Musée Zoologique de l’Académie Impériale des Sciences de St Petersburg*, 18: 276
Type genus: †*Micromelania* Brusina, 1874

**Micromeninae** Schileyko, 2000 [December]
Reference: *Treatise on Recent terrestrial pulmonate molluscs*, Part 6: 843
Type genus: *Micromena* H. B. Baker, 1939

**Microparmarioninini** Schileyko, 2003 [April]
Reference: *Treatise on Recent terrestrial pulmonate molluscs*, Part 10: 1337
Type genus: *Microparmarion* Simroth, 1893

**Micropyrgulidae** Radoman, 1973 [31 May]
Reference: *Prirodnijski Muzej u Beogradu. Posebna Izdanja*, 32: 12
Type genus: *Micropygula* Polinski, 1929

**Microrissoidae** F. Nordsieck, 1972 [October]
Reference: *Die europäischen Meeresschnecken*: 145
Remarks: Established as a superfamily and not available as such (not based on a genus).

**Microturrimandshurinae** B. Dybowski & Grochmalicki, 1914 [April]
Reference: *Annuaire du Musée Zoologique de l’Académie Impériale des Sciences de St Petersburg*, 18: 278
Remarks: Not available: not based on a genus.
**Microturripalaenae** B. Dybowski & Grochmalicki, 1914 [April]
Reference: *Annuaire du Musée Zoologique de l'Académie Impériale des Sciences de St Petersburg*, 18: 278
Remarks: Not available: not based on a genus.

**Microvolutidae** Iredale & McMichael, 1962 [30 May]
Type genus: *Microvoluta* Angas, 1877
Remarks: Not available: no diagnosis.

**Milacidae** Ellis, 1926
Reference: *British snails*: 252
Type genus: *Milax* Gray, 1855

**Minicheviellae** Starobogatov, 1983 [after 22 February]
Reference: *Vsesoiuznoe soveshchanie po izucheniiu molluskov*, 7: 30
Type genus: *Minichevella* Starobogatov, 1983
Remarks: -oidea, same reference.

**Minoliniae** Kuroda, Habe & Oyama, 1971 [27 September]
Reference: *The sea shells of Sagami Bay*: 38 [Japanese text], 26 [English text]
Type genus: *Minolia* A. Adams, 1860

**Miratestidae** P. Sarasin & F. Sarasin, 1897 [19 July]
Reference: *Zoologischer Anzeiger*, 20(536): 242
Type genus: *Miratesta* P. Sarasin & F. Sarasin, 1897

**Miraverelliini** Schileyko, 1991 [31 August]
Reference: *Archiv für Molluskenkunde*, 120(4–6): 222
Type genus: *Miraverellia* H. B. Baker, 1922

**Misurinellidae** Bandel, 1994
Type genus: †*Misurinella* Bandel, 1994

**Mitchelliinae** Frýda, Blodgett & Lenz, 2002 [March]
Reference: *Journal of Paleontology*, 76(2): 250
Type genus: †*Mitchellia* de Koninck, 1877

**Mitraridae** Carcelles & Williamson, 1951 [December]
Type genus: *Mitria* Rafinesque, 1815
Remarks: -inae, same reference.

**Mitrellinae** Gray, 1868 [April]
Type genus: *Mitrella* Gray, 1847

**Mitrolimnidae** Sacco, 1904 [31 August]
Type genus: *Mitroluma* Bucquoy, Dautzenberg & Dollfus, 1883
Remarks: Substitute name for Diptychomitridae, based on *Diptychomitra* Bellardi, 1888, by Sacco considered a synonym of *Mitroluma*. -idae [as Mitriae], de Kay (1843: 151); -oidea [as -acea], Taylor & Sohl (1962: 10).

**Mitromorphinae** Casey, 1904 [19 May]
Reference: *Transactions of the Academy of Science of St Louis*, 14: 126, 169
Type genus: *Mitromorpha* Carpenter, 1865
Remarks: Original spelling Mitromorphini, as “tribe” of Pleurotomidae, immediately below family rank.

**Modulidae** P. Fischer, 1884 [30 June]
Reference: *Manuel de conchyliologie et de paléontologie conchyliologique*, (7): 686
Type genus: *Modulus* Gray, 1842

**Moelleriinae** Hickman & McLean, 1990 [26 November]
Reference: *Natural History Museum of Los Angeles County, Science Series*, 35: 43
Type genus: *Moelleria* Jeffreys, 1865
MOHNINAE Higo & Goto, 1993 [1 February]
Reference: A systematic list of molluscan shells from the Japanese islands and the adjacent area: 214
Type genus: Mohnia Friele, 1879
Remarks: Not available: no diagnosis.

MOHRENSTERNINAE Korobkov, 1955 [after 17 August]
Reference: Spravochnik i metodicheskoe rukovodstvo po tretichnym molluskam. Brikhoff-
ogie: 175
Type genus: †Mohrensternia Stoliczka, 1868

MOITESSIERIDAE Bourguignat, 1863 [December]
Reference: Monographie du nouveau genre français Moitessieria: 8
Type genus: Moitessieria Bourguignat, 1863
Remarks: Original spelling Moitessieridae.
-idea, Starobogatov & Sitnikova (1983: 21);

MONACHINI Wenz, 1930 [10 April] (1904)
Reference: Fossilium catalogus, I, Pars 46: 3027
Type genus: Monacha Fitzinger, 1833
Remarks: Original spelling (tribe) Monachia. Wenz regarded Monacha as a senior syn-
onym of Carthusiana, and established Monachini as a replacement name for Thebini (see that name) and thus, indirectly, for Carthusianini. Monachini is conserved un-
der Art. 40.2 and takes the precedence of Carthusianini. -inae, Schileyko (1972: 41), Homonym of Monachinae Gray, 1869, based on Monachus Fleming, 1822 [Mammalia]. An application has been submitted (Bouchet & Rocroi, 2004) to ICZN to emend the mollus-
can family name to Monachaini.

MONADENINAE H. Nordsieck, 1987 [15 October]
Reference: Archiv für Molluskenkunde, 118(1–3): 19
Type genus: Monadena Pilsbry, 1895

MONATRIDAE Simroth, 1885 [18 August]
Reference: Zeitschrift für Wissenschaftliche Zoologie, 42(2): 290
Remarks: Not available: not based on a genus.

MONILENI Hickman & McLean, 1990 [26 No-
ember]
Reference: Natural History Museum of Los Angeles County, Science Series, 35: 126
Type genus: Monilea Swainson, 1840

MONODONTINAE Gray, 1857 [9 May]
Reference: Guide to the systematic distribution of Mollusca in the British Museum. Part I: 155
Type genus: Monodonta Lamarck, 1799
Remarks: Original spelling Monodontina. Estab-
lished independently by Cossman (in Coss-

MONTENEGRININI H. Nordsieck, 1972 [14 July]
Reference: Archiv für Molluskenkunde, 102(1–3): 39
Type genus: Montenegrina O. Boettger, 1877

MOREANELLINAE J. C. Fischer & Weber, 1997
Reference: [in J. C. Fischer, ed.] Révision cri-
tique de la Paléontologie Française d’Alcide d’Orbigny. Volume 2, Gastéropodes juras-
siques: 119
Type genus: †Moreanellus J. C. Fischer & Weber, 1997

MOREIDAE Stephenson, 1941
Reference: The University of Texas, Publication 4101: 326
Type genus: †Morea Conrad, 1860

MORULINAE Kool, 1989 [August]
Reference: 10th International Malacological Congress [Tübingen 1989], Abstracts: 136
Type genus: Morula Schumacher, 1817
Remarks: Not available: no diagnosis.

MORUMINAE Hughes & Emerson, 1987 [1 April]
Reference: The Veliger, 29(4): 357
Type genus: Morum Röding, 1798
Remarks: Spelling Moruminae used to avoid homonymy with the family-group name Moridae Goode & Bean, 1896, based on Mora Risso, 1826 [Pisces].

MOURLONINI Yochelson & Dutro, 1960 [before 9 August]
Type genus: †Mourlonia de Konincx, 1883
Remarks: Original spelling (tribe) Mourlonides.
No diagnosis, but made available under Art. 13.2.1 by usage as a valid name before 2000. First diagnosed by Gordon & Yochel-

MULTIDENTULINAE Schileyko, 1978 [after 19 May]
Reference: Zoologicheskii Zhurnal, 57(6): 846
Type genus: Multidentula Lindholm, 1925

MULTISPIRIDA Glaubrecht, 1995
Reference: 12th International Malacological Congress [Vigo, 1995], Abstracts: 309
Remarks: Taxon containing the families Batillariidae, Potamididae, Cerithideidae, and Modulidae. Established as a family-group name (between superfamilies and family) and not available as such (not based on a genus).

MURCHISONELLINAE Casey, 1904 [19 May]
Reference: Transactions of the Academy of Science of St. Louis, 14: 125
Type genus: Murchisonella Mörch, 1875
Remarks: Original spelling Murchisonellini, used at rank immediately below family. -idae, Warén & Bouchet, herein.

MURCHISONIIDAE Köken, 1896
Type genus: †Murchisonia d’Archiac & Vernueil, 1841

MURELLINAE Hesse, 1918 [19 February]
Type genus: Murella L. Pfeiffer, 1877

MURICIDOPSIDAE Nicolas, 1898
Remarks: Not available: not based on a genus. Nicolas established the “series” Muricidopsidae within his family Tanganyikidae, to include gastropods from Lake Tanganyika resembling Muricidae, and the name appears to have been descriptive.

MURICINAE Rafinesque, 1815
Reference: Analyse de la nature: 144
Type genus: Murex Linnaeus, 1758
Remarks: Original spelling (subfamily) Murexia. -idae [as Muricidae], Fleming (1822: 491); -oidea [as -acea], Coissmann (1906: 2).

MURICOPSISINAE Radwin & d’Attilio, 1971 [27 December]
Reference: The Echo, 4: 64
Type genus: Muricopsis Bucquoy & Dautzenberg, 1882

MYOTESTIDAE Collinge, 1902 [10 April]
Reference: The Journal of Malacology, 9: 11
Type genus: Myotesta Collinge, 1901

MYRRHINIDAE Bergh, 1905 [October]
Reference: Siboga Expeditie Monographie, 50: 226
Type genus: Myrrhine Bergh, 1905

MYSORELLINAE Annandale, 1920
Type genus: Mysorella Godwin-Austen, 1919

NACELLINAE Thiele, 1891
Reference: Das Gebiss der Schnecken, 2(7): 327
Type genus: Nacella Schumacher, 1817

NANINIDAE Pfeiffer, 1878
Reference: Jahrbücher der Deutschen Malakozoologischen Gesellschaft, 5: 251
Type genus: Nanina Gray, 1834
Remarks: Original spelling “Naniniden” (vernacular). First latinized by Martens (1880: [verbal])
61), who credited the name to Pfeffer. -inae [as "Nanininen" (vernacular)], Pfeffer (1883: 1); latinized by Martens (1884: 64). Invalid: type genus a junior homonym of Nanina Risso, 1826 [Gastropoda Nassariidae].

**Napaeinae** A. J. Wagner, 1928 [May]
Reference: Annales Zoologicae Musei Polonici Historiae Naturalis, 6(4): 322
Type genus: Napaeaus Albers, 1850

**Naricinae** Récluz, 1845 [October]
Reference: Magasin de Zoologie, ser. 2, 7: 6
Type genus: Narica d’Orbigny, 1842

**Naricopsinidae** Gründel, 2001
Type genus: †Naricopsina Chelot, 1886

**Narini** Schilder, 1932 [20 October]
Reference: Fossilium catalogus, 1, Pars 55: 159
Type genus: Naria Gray, 1837
Remarks: Name only, no diagnosis, but made available under Art. 13.2.1 by usage as a valid name before 2000. -inae, Schilder (1932c: 167).

**Nassariidae** Iredale, 1916 [28 November] (1835)
Type genus: Nassarius Dumérid, 1806
Remarks: Replacement name for Nassidae, based on Nassa Lamarck, 1799, non Röding, 1798. Heppell (1983: 237) had petitioned the ICZN to place Nassariidae on the Official List with precedence from Nassidae (1835); the case has been voted upon (ICZN Secretariat, pers. comm.), but an Opinion has not been published. -inae, Cernohorsky (1984: 32).

**Nassinae** Swainson, 1835
Reference: The elements of modern conchology: 18, 20
Type genus: Nassa Lamarck, 1799
Remarks: -idae [as -ina], Mörch (1852: 76).
Invalid: type genus a junior homonym of Nassa Röding, 1798 [Gastropoda]. See Nassariidae.

**Nassopsidae** Kesteven, 1903 [9 April]
Type genus: Nassopsis E. A. Smith, 1890
Remarks: -ini, Bouchet & Strong, herein. Nicolas (1898: 519) had a "series" Nassopsidae within his family Tanganyikidae; this was meant to include gastropods from Lake Tanganyika resembling "Nassidae" [= Nassariidae]; the name appears to have been descriptive (see also Buccinopsidae, Cancellopsidae, Littoridinopsidae, etc.), and we do not regard Nassopsidae as available from Nicolas.

**Nastinae** A. Riedel, 1989 [31 May]
Reference: Annales Zoologici, 42: 366
Type genus: Nastia A. Riedel, 1989

**Naticidae** Guilding, 1834
Reference: Transactions of the Linnean Society of London, 17: 29
Type genus: Natica Scopoli, 1777

**Naticidopsisidae** Nicolas, 1898
Reference: Association Française pour l'Avancement des Sciences, Congrès de Paris, Compte-Rendu, 1898(2): 519
Remarks: Not available: not based on a genus. Nicolas established the "series" Naticidopsidae within his family Tanganyikidae, to include gastropods from Lake Tanganyika resembling Naticidae, and the name appears to have been descriptive.

**Naticopsidae** Waagen, 1880
Type genus: †Naticopsis M'Coy, 1842

**Nectophyllirhoidae** Hoffmann, 1922 [3 May]
Type genus: Nectophyllirhoe Hoffmann, 1922

**Nectopoda** Blainville, 1824
Reference: Dictionnaire des Sciences Naturelles, 32: 282
Remarks: Taxon containing the genera Pterotrachea and Carinaria. Established as a family-group name and not available as such (not based on a genus).
Bouchet & Rocroi

**Neilonininae** Knight, 1956 [8 March]
Type genus: †Neilonia Thomas, 1940

**Nembrothinae** Burn, 1967 [August]
Type genus: Nembrotha Bergh, 1877

**Neiininae** Wenz, 1923 [5 June]
Reference: *Fossilium catalogus, I*, Pars 20: 757
Type genus: Nenia H. Adams & A. Adams, 1855
Remarks: See also Neniininae.

**Neocyclotidae** Kobelt & Möllendorff, 1897 [17 October]
Reference: *Nachrichtsblatt der Deutschen Malakozoologischen Gesellschaft*, 29(9-10): 137
Type genus: Neocyclotus P. Fischer & Crosse, 1886

**Neodoridinae** Odhner, 1968
Type genus: Neodoris Baba, 1938

**Neolepetopsidae** McLean, 1990 [7 November]
Type genus: Neolepetopsis McLean, 1990

**Neomphalidae** McLean, 1981 [8 December]
Reference: *Malacologia*, 21(1-2): 294
Type genus: Neomphalus McLean, 1981
Remarks: -oidea [as -acea], same reference.

**Neoplanorbininae** Hannibal, 1912 [29 June]
Reference: *Proceedings of the Malacological Society of London*, 10(2): 147
Type genus: Neoplanorbis Pilsbry, 1906

**Neopomata** Berthold, 1991
Reference: *Abhandlungen des Naturwissenschaftlichen Vereins in Hamburg*, new ser., 29: 208, 211
Remarks: Established at a rank between tribe and genus. Not available as a family-group name (not based on a genus).

**Neopyxidae** Lyssenko, 1984
Reference: *Iurkie i melovye Nerinea luga SSSR i ikh stratigráficheskoje znachenie*, 15, 17
Type genus: †Neopyxis Wenz, 1940

**Neopupininae** Kobelt, 1902 [July]
Reference: *Das Tierreich*, 16: 261
Type genus: Neopupina Kobelt, 1902
Remarks: Original spelling Neopupinae. Attributed by Kobelt to “Kobelt & Möllendorff, 1897”, but there is no subfamily Neopupininae in reference indicated. Introduced in synonymy [of Megalostomatinae], but available because it was used as valid before 1960, e.g. by Morrison (1955: 152), who used “Neopupininae Kobelt & Möllendorff, 1898”.

**Neozonitinae** Strebel & Pfeffer, 1879 [November]
Reference: *Beitrag zur Kenntniss der Fauna mexicanischer Land- und Süßwasser Conchylien*, 4: 1
Remarks: Not available: not based on a genus.

**Neptuneinae** Stimpson, 1865 [25 February]
Type genus: Neptuna Röding, 1798

**Neptunnellinae** Gray, 1854 [25 July]
Type genus: Neptunella Gray, 1854
Remarks: Original spelling Neptunnellina.

**Nerinea** Zittel, 1873 [after October]
Type genus: †Nerinea Deshayes, 1827
NOMENCLATOR OF GASTROPOD FAMILIES


NERINOIDAE Kase, 1984 [30 March] Reference: Early Cretaceous marine and brackish-water Gastropoda from Japan: 175 Type genus: †Nerinoides Wenz, 1940 Remarks: Name attributed by Kase to Pchelintsev (1960), who however introduced Nerinellidae. Kase used Nerinoides as a valid name and Nerinella as an objective synonym, and he may simply have changed the family-group name accordingly, to comply with Art. 39. In doing so, Kase overlooked Opinion 316 (1954: 93), which placed Nerinella Sharpe, 1850, on the Official List and Nerinoides on the Official Index (and thus rendering Nerinoidinae invalid). Earlier, Hayami & Kase (1977: 72) had cited “Nerinoidinae Pchelincev, 1931”, without a diagnosis and without an indication that this was a replacement name for Nerinellinae.

NERITARIINAE Wenz, 1938 Reference: Handbuch der Paläozoologie, 6(1): 413 Type genus: †Neritaria Koken, 1892


NERITIDAE Rafinesque, 1815 Reference: Analyse de la nature: 144 Type genus: Nerita Linnaeus, 1758 Remarks: Original spelling (family) Neritini and (subfamily) Neritacea. First established as “les Néritacée[s]” (vernacular) by Lamarck (1809: 321), but not generally attributed to that author. -oidea [as -acea], Gill (1871: 10); -ini [as -ae], H. B. Baker (1923b: 117).


NERITINIDAE Poey, 1852 [April] Reference: Memorias sobre la Historia Natural de Cuba, 8: 87 Type genus: Neritina Lamarck, 1816 Remarks: Original spelling Neritinacea. Gray (1850b: 90) had earlier used the family name “Neritinidae” including the genera Nerita, Neritella, and Catillus; it appears to be an incorrectly formed name based on Nerita rather than a name based on Neritina. -inae [as -ina], Gray (1868b: 994). Neritiniinae and -inae again declared new by Bandel (2001: 70–71); -ini. Bouchet, herein [for consistency of ranking].


NEUROBRANCHIA Keferstein, 1864 Reference: Dr H. G. Bronn’s Klassen und Ordnungen der Weichthiere, Bd. 3(2): 1031, 1061.
Remarks: Established as a suborder containing the families Cyclostomidae, Helicinidae, and Aciculidae. Treated by Haller (1892: 538) as a family, and by Wenz (1923: 1735) as a superfamily containing Cyclophoridae, Pomatiasidae, Acmidae, and Assimineidae. Not available as a family-group name (not based on a genus).

**Neritinae** Gray, 1857 [9 May]
Type genus: *Nerita* Risso, 1826
Remarks: Original spelling Neveritia.

**Newtoniellinae** Korobkov, 1955
Reference: Spravochnik in metodicheskoe rukovodstvo po tretichnym molliuskam. Brukhonogie: 217
Type genus: *Newtoniella* Cossmann, 1893

**Nitridae** Iredale, 1937 [12 November]
Type genus: *Nitor* Gude, 1911

**Nododelphinulidae** Cox, 1960 [about 15 August]
Reference: [in Moore, ed.] Treatise on invertebrate paleontology. Mollusca 1: 308
Type genus: †*Nododelphinula* Cossmann, 1916

**Noodorididae** Bergh, 1892
Reference: System der Nudibranchiaen Gastropoden: 141
Remarks: Established as “division” of Dorididae. Not available as a family-group name (not uninominal; Art. 4.1). Treated by Odhner (in Franc, 1968c: 861) as a “tribe” within “suborder” Anodoridacea.

**Nonacteoniidae** Bandel, 1994
Reference: Freiberger Forschungsheft, ser. C, 452: 88
Type genus: †*Nonacteonia* Stephenson, 1941

**Nossidae** Odhner, 1968
Type genus: *Nossis* Bergh, 1902
Remarks: Invalid; type genus a junior homonym of *Nossis* Kindberg, 1865 [Vermes].

**Notaeolididae** Eliot, 1910
Reference: A monograph of the British nudibranchiate Mollusca, Part 8: 69
Type genus: *Notaeolida* Eliot, 1905

**Notarchinae** Mazzarelli, 1893
Type genus: *Notarchus* Cuvier, 1817

**Notobranchiidae** Pelseneer, 1886 [June]
Type genus: *Notobranchia* Pelseneer, 1886

**Notodiaphanidae** Thiele, 1931 [before 31 October]
Type genus: *Notodiaphana* Thiele, 1917

**Notodorididae** Eliot, 1910
Reference: A monograph of the British nudibranchiate Mollusca, Part 8: 63, 65, 151
Type genus: *Notodoris* Bergh, 1875

**Notovolutinidae** Bail & Poppe, 2001 [September]
Reference: A taxonomic introduction to the Recent Volutidae: 26
Type genus: *Notovoluta* Cotton, 1946
Remarks: Not available (introduced “proviosnally” and without a diagnosis) from Bail (in Poppe & Goto, 1992: 13, 36 [as Notovolutinae]).

**Nucellidae** Salisbury, 1940
Reference: The Zoological Record, 76(9): 90
Type genus: *Nucella* Röding, 1798
Remarks: Name only, no diagnosis, but made available under Art. 13.2.1 by usage as a valid name by Kozloff & Price (in Kozloff, 1987: 221).

**Nucleibranchiidae** d’Orbigny, 1835
Reference: Voyage dans l’Amérique méridionale. Tome 5, Partie 3, Mollusques: 139

**Nucleopsisinae** Cossmann, 1895 [February]
Reference: Essais de paléonconchologie comparée, 1: 43
Type genus: †*Nucleopsis* Conrad, 1865

**Nudibranchiini** Martynov, 1998
Reference: Zoologicheskii Zhurnal, 77(7): 765
Type genus: *Nudibranchus* Martynov, 1998
Remarks: -ina [as -inini], same reference.
Nudilimaces Latreille, 1824 [November]  
Remarks: Original spelling “Nu-limaces” and “Nulimaces” (vernacular). Latinized by Latreille (1825: 178). Established as a family and not available as such (not based on a genus).

Nyctilochoidea Dall, 1912 [September]  
Reference: The Nautilus, 26(5): 59  
Type genus: Nyctilocho Gistel, 1848  
Remarks: When Dall established Nyctilochoidea, he considered Nyctilocho to be typified by Murex tritonis Linné, 1758 [i.e. Charonia] and he meant to replace Tritonidae / Tritoniidae with Nyctilochoidea. However, Beu (1970: 206) demonstrated that Murex tritonis was not one of the originally included species, and designated Triton tigrinum Broderip, 1833, as type species; Nyctilocho is then a subjective synonym of Cymatium. This is an Art. 41 situation, but Charonia and Cymatium are currently considered consubfamilial, so that the problem has a purely academic interest.

Nymphophilinae D. W. Taylor, 1966 [1 October]  
Reference: The Veiger, 9(2): 199  
Type genus: Nymphophilus D. W. Taylor, 1966

Nystiellinae Clench & Turner, 1952 [23 July]  
Reference: Johnsoania, 2(31): 336  
Type genus: Nystiella Clench & Turner, 1952  

Obeliscinae A. Adams, 1863 [April]  
Type genus: Obeliscus H. Adams & A. Adams, 1863  

Obeliscinae Thiele, 1931 [before 31 October]  
Reference: Handbuch der systematischen Weichtierkunde, 1(2): 554  
Type genus: Obeliscus Beck, 1837  
Remarks: Junior homonym of Obeliscinae A. Adams, 1863.

Obhortionidae Thiele, 1925 [1 November]  
Reference: Handbuch der Zoologie, 5(1): 84  
Type genus: Obortio Hedley, 1899

Occirheneidae Iredale, 1939 [1 August]  
Reference: Records of the Western Australian Museum, 2(1): 73  
Type genus: Occirhenea Iredale, 1933  
Remarks: Name only, no diagnosis. Republished by Iredale (1939 [21 August]: 73), which makes Occirheneidae available under Art. 13.2.1.

Ocenabriniæ Cossmann, 1903 [December]  
Reference: Essais de paléoconchologie comparée, 5: 10  
Type genus: Ocenebra Gray, 1847  
Remarks: See Tritonaliidae.

Ochetopsinæ Cossmann, 1909 [April]  
Reference: Essais de paléoconchologie comparée, 8: 156, 157  
Remarks: Not available: not based on a genus.

Ochthephilinæ Zilch, 1960 [15 August]  
Reference: Handbuch der Paläozoologie, 6(2): 675  
Type genus: Ochthephila Beck, 1837  
Remarks: Not available: introduced in synonymy and not used as a valid name before 1961.

Oculimetidae Jousseaume, 1894  
Reference: Mémoires de la Société Zoologique de France, 7: 268  
Remarks: Not available: not based on a genus.

Odontartemoninæ Schileyko, 2000 [December]  
Reference: Treatise on Recent terrestrial pulmonate molluscs, Part 6: 830  
Type genus: Odontartemon L. Pfeiffer, 1856

Odontocycladinae Hausdorf, 1996 [15 January]  
Reference: Archiv für Molluskenkunde, 125(1–2): 10  
Type genus: Odontocyclas Schlüter, 1838

Odontocymbilinæ Clench & Turner, 1964 [13 February]  
Reference: Johnsonia, 4(43): 170  
Type genus: Odontocymbiola Clench & Turner, 1964  
Remarks: Clench & Turner stated that Odontocymbilinae was a new name for Adelomeloinæ, based on a misidentification of the type genus by Pilsky & Olsson (see Adelomeloinæ). Adelomelon and Odontocymbiola are not synonyms, and Art. 40 does not apply. -ini, Bail & Poppe (2001: 8, 20).

Odontognathæ Mörc, 1859  
Reference: Malakozoologische Blätter, 6: 109–110  
Remarks: Established as a family and not available as such (not based on a genus).
ODONTOSTOMINAE Pilsbry & Vanatta, 1898 [12 July]
Reference: Proceedings of the Academy of Natural Sciences of Philadelphia, 50: 283
Type genus: Odontostomus Beck, 1837

ODOSTOMELINAE Saurin, 1959
Type genus: Odostomella Bucquoy, Dautzenberg & Dollfus, 1883

ODOSTOMIIDAE Pelseneer, 1928
Type genus: Odostomia Fleming, 1813
Remarks: -inae, Casey (1904: 125 [as Odostomiini, at rank immediately below family]), and Odostomiinae established independently by F. Nordsieck (1972: 102); -ini, Bouchet, herein [for consistency of ranking].

OENOPOTINAE Bogdanov, 1987 [after 23 October]
Reference: Vsesoiuznoe soveshchani po izuchenii molliuskov, 8: 35
Type genus: Oenopota Mörch, 1852
Remarks: See Lorinae.

OESTOPHORINII H. Nordsieck, 1987 [15 October]
Reference: Archiv für Molluskenkunde, 118(1–3): 30
Type genus: Oestophora Hesse, 1907

OHRIDOPYRGULINAE Radoman, 1983 [February]
Reference: Serbian Academy of Sciences and Arts, Monographs, 547 [Department of Sciences, 57]: 146
Type genus: Ohridopygula Radoman, 1983
Remarks: Not available (type genus then not available) from Radoman (1973a: 12 [as Ochridopyrgulinae]).

OKADAIDAE Baba, 1930 [10 August]
Reference: The Venus, 2(2): 48
Type genus: Okadaia Baba, 1930
Remarks: Full description, and declared “nov. fam.”, in Baba (1931: 64). Baba (1937: 150) cited Okadaidae as from the latter publication, and treated it as a junior synonym of Vayssiereidae. The latter, although the junior synonym, is prevailingly used over Okadaidae; however, as this is a rarely used family name, which includes only four described species, priority should apply.

OKENIDAE Iredale & O’Donoghue, 1923 [March]
Type genus: Okenia Menke, 1830

OLEACINIDAE H. Adams & A. Adams, 1855 [January]
Reference: The genera of Recent Mollusca, 2: 103
Type genus: Oleacina Röding, 1798

OLEIDAE O’Donoghue, 1926 [May]
Reference: Transactions of the Royal Canadian Institute, 15(2): 227
Type genus: Olea Agersborg, 1923

OLIGOMERINIAE Egorov, 2000
Reference: Treasure of Russian shells, vol. 4: 37
Type genus: Oligomeria Galkin & Golikov, 1985

OLIGOLIMACINI Schileyko, 2003
Reference: Treatise on Recent terrestrial pulmonate molluscs, Part 11: 1483
Type genus: Oligolimax Schileyko, 2003

OLIGOPTERIA Rafinesque, 1815
Reference: Analyse de la nature: 15
Remarks: Established as a family, including the subfamilies Firolininae and Clioninae, and not available as such (not based on a genus).

OLIGOPTYXIDAE Lyssenko, 1984
Reference: Iurskie i melovye Nerinei iuga SSSR i ikh stratigráficheske znachenie: 15, 17
Type genus: †Oligoptyxis Pchelintsev, 1953

OLIVANCILLARIIDAE Golikov & Starobogatov, 1975 [18 December]
Reference: Malacologia, 15(1): 213
Type genus: Olivancilla d’Orbigny, 1839
NOMENCLATOR OF GASTROPOD FAMILIES

OLIVELLINAE Troschel, 1869
Reference: Das Gebiss der Schnecken, 2(3): 110
Type genus: Olivella Swainson, 1831

OLIVIDAE Latreille, 1825
Reference: Familles naturelles du règne animal: 198
Type genus: Oliva Bruguière, 1789
Remarks: Original spelling Olivaria. Latreille (1824: table) had used the vernacular "Olivaires", but Olividae is not generally accepted as dating from that publication. -idae, Swainson (1835: 14); -oidea, Golikov & Starobogatov (1975: 213, 221).

OLYGYRIDAE Gray, 1847 [November]
Type genus: Olygrya Say, 1818
Remarks: Original spelling Oligyradae, based on Oligyra, an incorrect subsequent spelling or an emendation of Olygrya.

OLYMPICOLINI Neubert, 2002 [20 September]
Reference: Collectanea malacologica. Festschrift für G. Falkner: 270
Type genus: Olympicola Hesse, 1916

OMALAXINAE Cossmann, 1916 [July]
Reference: Essais de paléonconchologie comparée, 10: 123
Type genus: †Omalaxis Deshayes, 1832
Remarks: Original spelling Homalaxinae [based on Homalaxis P. Fischer, 1885, an unjustified emendation of Omalaxis], to be corrected to Omalaxinae under Art. 35.4.1. -idae, and spelling corrected, Wenz (1938 [in 1938–1944]: 41, 45; 1939 [ibid.]: 665); -oidea, Golikov & Starobogatov (1975: 211).

OMALORYIDAE G. O. Sars, 1878
Reference: Mollusca regionis arcticae Norvegiae: 215
Type genus: Omalogrya Jeffreys, 1860
Remarks: Original spelling Homaloryidae [based on Homalogrya Jeffreys, 1867, an unjustified emendation of Omalogrya], to be corrected to Omaloryidae under Art. 35.4.1. -oidea, Golikov & Starobogatov (1968: 7).

OMOSPIRINAE Wenz, 1938 [March]
Reference: Handbuch der Paläozoologie, 6(1): 39, 42, 166
Type genus: †Omospira Ulrich [in Ulrich & Scofield], 1897

OMPHALOCIRIDAE Wenz, 1938 [March]
Reference: Handbuch der Paläozoologie, 6(1): 39, 43, 201
Type genus: †Omphalocirrus Ryckholt, 1860

OMPHALOTROCHIDAE Knight, 1945 [November]
Reference: Journal of Paleontology, 19(6): 573, 586
Type genus: †Omphalotrochus Meek, 1864

OMPHALOTROPIDINAE Thiele, 1927 [17 February]
Type genus: Omphalotropis L. Pfeiffer, 1851

ONCHIDELLIDAE Labbé, 1934
Type genus: Onchidella Gray, 1850

ONCHIDIINAE Rafinesque, 1815
Reference: Analyse de la nature: 142
Type genus: Onchidium Buchanan, 1800

ONCHIDINIDAE Starobogatov, 1976
Reference: Biologiia Moria, 4: 13
Type genus: Onchidina Semper, 1882
**Onchidiopsinae** Golikov & Gulbin, 1990 [after 25 April]
Reference: *Trudy Zoologicheskogo Instituta*, 218: 109
Type genus: *Onchidiopsis* Bergh, 1853

**Onichidoridae** Gray, 1827
Type genus: *Onchidoris* Blainville, 1816
Remarks: Original spelling Onichidoridae. The original spelling of the type genus is *Onchidoris* (and this is also the spelling used by Gray when he established Onichidoridae), which has been consistently treated as an incorrect original spelling. The spelling *Onchidiorsis*, which dates from Blainville (1825: 489), has been universally used for more than 150 years. -inae, Kobelt (1879 [in 1876–1881]: 181); -oidea [as -acea], Abbott (1974: 361). See also Lamellidoridae.

**Oncididae / Oncidiellidae**. See Onchidiidiae / Onchiidiellidae.

**Oncomelaniidae** Salisbury & Edwards, 1961
Reference: *The Zoological Record*, 95(9): 110
Type genus: *Oncomelania* Gredler, 1881
Remarks: Salisbury & Edwards cited the name from a paper by Kang et al. (1958), who however merely use the expression "oncomelaniid snails". Not available: no diagnosis.

**Onobiidae** Golikov & Starobogatov, 1972
Reference: *Opredeleti Fauny Chernogo i Azovskogo Morei*, 3: 96
Type genus: *Onoba* H. Adams & A. Adams, 1852

**Onustidae** H. Adams & A. Adams, 1854 [April]
Reference: *The genera of Recent Mollusca*, 1: 361
Type genus: *Onustus* Swainson, 1840

**Onychochilidae** Koken, 1925
Type genus: †*Onychochilus* Lindström, 1884

**Oocorythidae** P. Fischer, 1885 [29 January]
Reference: *Manuel de conchyliologie et de paléontologie conchyliologique*, (8): 769
Type genus: *Oocorys* P. Fischer, 1884

**Oopeltinae** Cockerell, 1891 [August]
Type genus: *Oopelta* Mörch [in Heynemann], 1867

**Opaliinae** Cossmann, 1912 [August]
Reference: *Essais de paléoconchologie comparée*, 9: 19
Type genus: *Opalia* H. Adams & A. Adams, 1853

**Opentinae** Thiele, 1931 [before 31 October]
Reference: *Handbuch der systematischen Weichtlerkunde*, 1(2): 552
Type genus: *Opeas* Albers, 1850

**Operculaceae** Hinds, 1845
Remarks: Taxon including *Pupina* only. Established as a family and not available as such (not based on a genus).

**Opreculata** Wiegmann & Ruthe, 1832
Reference: *Handbuch der Zoologie*: 527
Remarks: Taxon containing *Cyclostoma* and *Helicina*. Established as a family and not available as such (not based on a genus).

**Oprecultinae** H. Adams & A. Adams, 1854 [October]
Reference: *The genera of Recent Mollusca*, 2: 41
Type genus: *Opreculatum* Mörch, 1852

**Ophiletinae** Koken, 1907 [after June]
Type genus: †*Ophiletia* Vanuxem, 1842

**Ophthalmidae** Bergh, 1905 [October]
Reference: *Siboga Expeditions Monographie*, 50: 35
Remarks: Not available: not based on a genus.
**Opisthonomatidae** Yu, 1976 [December]
Reference: [Yu Wen, in Lu et al.] *Memoirs of Nanjing Institute of Geology and Palaeontology*, 7: 40
Type genus: †Opisthonesia Yu, 1974
Remarks: Invalid: type genus a junior homonym of *Opisthonesia* Gill, 1862 [Pisces].

**Opisthophthalmidae** Jousseaume, 1894
Reference: *Mémoires de la Société Zoologique de France*, 7: 312
Remarks: Family containing the genus *Truncatella* (see *Opisthophthalmus* in higher category list). Not available as a family-group name: not based on a genus.

**Opisthotremata** Wenz, 1923 [20 March]
Reference: *Fossilium catalogus, I*, Pars 17: 206
Remarks: Established as a superfamily, containing the family Onchidiidae. Not available as a family-group name (not based on a genus).

**Oribratea** Lamarck, 1809
Reference: *Philosophie zoologique*, 1: 320
Remarks: Original spelling “les Orbacées” (vernacular). Latinized by Herrmannsen (1847 [in 1846–1852]: 154). Established as a family (including the genera *Cyclostoma*, *Planorbis*, *Vivipara*, and *Ampullaria*), and not available as such (not based on a genus).

**Orbietellidae** Iredale, 1917 [10 November]
Type genus: *Orbitellus* Iredale, 1917

**Orculinae** Pilsbry, 1918 [24 April]
Type genus: *Orcula* Held, 1837

**Orectospirininae** Habe, 1955 [May]
Reference: *Minutes, Conchological Club of Southern California*, 147: 4
Type genus: *Orectospira* Dall, 1925

**Oreo/helicininae** Pilsbry, 1939 [6 December]
Type genus: *Oreohelix* Pilsbry, 1904
Remarks: -idae, same reference.

**Orientalidae** Radoman, 1973 [31 May]
Reference: *Prirodnjacki Muzej u Beogradu, Posebna Izdanja*, 32: 6
Type genus: *Orientalia* Radoman, 1972

**Orientalinidae** Radoman, 1978 [16 August]
Type genus: *Orientalina* Radoman, 1978
Remarks: -inae, same reference. Nom. nov. pro Orientalidae, invalid because its type genus is a junior homonym. However, *Orientalina* is itself a junior homonym of *Orientalina* Kolosnitsyna, 1973 [Crustacea], which makes Orientalinidae invalid.

**Oriostomatidae** Koken, 1896
Type genus: †Oriostoma Munier-Chalmas, 1876
Remarks: Original spelling *Horistomidae*, based on *Horistoma* P. Fischer, 1885, an unjustified emendation of *Oriostoma*. -oidea [as -acea], Cox & Knight (1960: 263).

**Orthaliciidae** Albers, 1860
Reference: *Die Helicen*, ed. 2: 209
Type genus: *Orthalicus* Beck, 1837

**Orthoconcha** Fol, 1875
Reference: *Archives de Zoologie Expérimentale et Générale*, 4: 176
Remarks: See higher category list.

**Orthogibbidae** Germain, 1921 [March]
Reference: *Faune malacologique terrestre et fluviale des iles Mascareignes*, 415, 461
Type genus: *Orthogibbus* Germain, 1919
Remarks: -inae, Bouchet, herein [in place of Gibbinae and Gonidominae over which it has priority].

**Orthomitrinidae** L. Bellardi, 1887 [before 18 April]
Reference: *I Molluschi dei terreni terziarii del Piemonte e della Liguria*, parte V: 3
Remarks: Not available: not based on a genus.

**Orthonematidae** Nützel & Bandel, 2000 [September]
Type genus: †Orthonema Meek & Worthen, 1862

Orthonychidae Bandel & Frýda, 1999 [30 September]
Reference: Geologica et Palaeontologica, 33: 224
Type genus: †Orthonychia Hall, 1843

Orthopomatini Gray, 1868 [April]
Type genus: Orthopoma Gray, 1868
Remarks: Original spelling (tribe) Orthopomina.

Orthostomatidae Delpey, 1940
Reference: Notes et Mémoires de la Section d’Études Géologiques du Haut-Commissariat de la République Française en Syrie et au Liban, 3: 221
Type genus: †Orthostoma Deshayes, 1850

Orygoceratidae Brusina, 1882 [1 January]
Reference: Beiträge zur Paläontologie Österreich-Ungarns, 2(2): 41
Type genus: †Orygoceras Brusina, 1882

Ostopeilidae Marshall, 1987 [10 August]
Type genus: Ostopeila Marshall, 1987

Ostracolethidae Simroth, 1901 [30 December]
Reference: Zoologischer Anzeiger, 25(660): 64
Type genus: Ostracolethe Simroth, 1901

Otalinni Pfeffer, 1930 [2 January]
Reference: Geologische und Palaeontologische Abhandlungen, 17(3): 139, 185, 229
Type genus: Otalina Schumacher, 1817

Otidia Blainville, 1824
Reference: Dictionnaire des sciences naturelles, 32: 292
Remarks: Taxon containing Haliotis and Ancylus. Established as a family and not available as such (not based on a genus).

Otininae H. Adams & A. Adams, 1855 [September]
Reference: The genera of Recent Mollusca, 2: 249
Type genus: Otina Gray, 1847

Otoconchinae Cockerell, 1893 [31 October]
Type genus: Otoconcha Hutton, 1884

Ovata Latreille, 1824 [November]
Remarks: Original spelling “Ovoïdes” (vernacular); latinized by Latreille (1825: 198). Taxon including the genera Cypraea and Ovula. Established as a family and not available as such (not based on a genus).

Ovulidae Fleming, 1822 [June]
Reference: The philosophy of zoology, 2: 490
Type genus: Ovula Bruguier, 1789

Oxychilinae Hesse, 1927 (1879)
Type genus: Oxychilus Fitzinger, 1833
Remarks: When he established Oxychilinae, Hesse did not discuss or cite Hyaliniinae, but listed Hyalina in the synonymy of Oxychilus. Oxychilinae is in prevailing use and is conserved under Art. 40.2 with the precedence of Hyaliniinae. -idae, Bank et al. (2001: 94).

Oxygnatha Mörch, 1859
Reference: Malakozoologische Blätter, 6: 109
Remarks: Taxon including the genera Limax, Vitrina, Succinea, Helicella, Zonites, Leucochroa, Ryssota, Obba, Caracolla, Otala, and Pleurodonta. Established as a family and not available as such (not based on a genus).

Oxylomatinae Schileyko & I. M. Likharev, 1986
Reference: Sbornik Trudov Zoologicheskogo Muzeia, 24: 223
Type genus: Oxyloma Westerlund, 1885
Remarks: Original spelling Oxylominae.

Oxynoidae Stoliczka, 1868 [1 October] (1847)
Fauna of Southern India, Vol. 2, Parts 7–10: 433
Type genus: Oxynoe Rafinesque, 1814
Remarks: Original spelling Oxnoeidae. Introduced as a replacement name for Lophocercidae and Icaridae, because their type genera were considered by Stoliczka to be junior synonyms of Oxynoe. Oxynoe is in prevailing usage; it is conserved under Art. 40.2 and takes the precedence of the replaced names. -oidea [as -acea], Wenz (1938 [in 1938–1944]: 49).

Oxystomatidae Blainville, 1824
Reference: Dictionnaire des sciences naturelles, 32: 241
Remarks: Taxon containing the genus Janthina only. Established as a family and not available as such (not based on a genus).

Pachnodidae Steenberg, 1925 [18 June]
Reference: Videnskabelige Meddelelser fra Dansk Naturhistorisk Forening i Kjøbenhavn, 80: 189, 202
Type genus: Pachnodus Albers, 1860
Remarks: -inae, same reference.

Pachychilinae P. Fischer & Crosse, 1892 [19 November]
Type genus: Pachychilus I. Lea & H. C. Lea, 1851

Pachycymbiolinae Pilsbry & Olsson, 1954 [7 September]
Reference: Bulletins of American Paleontology, 35(152): 17 [287]
Type genus: Pachycymbiola Ihering, 1907

Pachyrobiinae Davis & Kang, 1990 [19 November]
Type genus: Pachyrobia Crosse & P. Fischer, 1876

Pachygnatha Odhner, 1939
Reference: Det Kongelige Norske Videnskabers Selskabs Skrifter, 1939(1): 48
Remarks: Established at unspecified rank above family, containing the family Antiopelidae. Not available as a family-group name (not based on a genus).

Pachymelanidae Bandel & Kowalke, 1999
Reference: Helgoland Marine Research, 53: 133
Type genus: Pachymelania E. A. Smith, 1893

Pacificalidae Steenberg, 1925 [18 June]
Reference: Videnskabelige Meddelelser fra Dansk Naturhistorisk Forening i Kjøbenhavn, 80: 195, 202
Type genus: Pacificella Odhner, 1921
Remarks: Steenberg attributed the name to Odhner (1921: 235), but Odhner only suggested that Pacificella "may perhaps have been made of the type of a distinct family". -inae, Cowie, Evenhuis & Christensen (1995: 78); -ini, Bouchet, herein [in place of Tornatellinoptini, over which it has priority].

Paedhoplitinae Schileyko, 1978 [after 1 March]
Reference: Fauna SSSR, Molluski, 3(6): 291
Type genus: Paedhoplita Lindholm, 1927

Paedophoropodidae A. V. Ivanov, 1933 [1 October]
Reference: Zoologischer Anzeiger, 104(5–6): 165
Type genus: Paedophoropus A. V. Ivanov, 1933

Paffrathinae Heidelberger, 2001
Reference: Geologische Abhandlungen Hessen, 106: 190
Type genus: †Paffrathia Frýda, 2000
Remarks: Original spelling Paffrathinae.

Pagodininae Pilsbry, 1918 [24 April]
Type genus: Pagodina Stabile, 1864
Remarks: Invalid: type genus a junior homonym of Pagodina van Beneden, 1853 [Crustacea]. See Pagodulininae.

Pagodulininae Pilsbry, 1924 [16 July]
Type genus: Pagodulina Clessin, 1876
Remarks: Nom. nov. pro Pagodininae, invalid because its type genus is a junior homonym. -idae, Alzona (1971: 70).
Palaemmetidae Stephenson, 1941
Reference: The University of Texas, Publication 4101: 366
Type genus: †Palaemmete Gardner, 1916
Remarks: Name only, but made available under Art. 13.2.1 by usage as a valid name before 2000. Diagnosed by Sohl (1964: 271).

Palaeocapulidae Grabau, 1936
Type genus: †Palaeocapulus Grabau & Shimor, 1909

Palaeocyclophoridae Bandel, 2002 [October]
Reference: Mitteilungen aus dem Geologisch-Paläontologischen Institut, Universität Hamburg, 86: 180
Remarks: Not available under Art. 16.2: no citation of the name of the type genus. (There exists a genus Palaeocyclophorus Wenz, 1923, but Bandel cited only Bemicia Cox, 1927, and Solemella Bandel, 2002, as included genera).

Palaeonistidae Wenz, 1938 [March]
Reference: Handbuch der Paläozoologie, 6(1): 39, 44, 236
Type genus: †Palaeonistus Perner, 1903

Palaeorissoinidae Gründel & Kowalke, 2002 [October]
Reference: Neues Jahrbuch für Geologie und Paläontologie, Abhandlungen, 226(1): 44
Type genus: †Palaeorissina Gründel, 1999

Palaeostoidae H. Nordsieck, 1986 [7 November]
Reference: Archiv für Molluskenkunde, 117(1–3): 112
Type genus: †Palaeostoa Andreae, 1884

Palaeostrylinae Wenz, 1938 [March]
Reference: Handbuch der Paläozoologie, 6(1): 40, 45
Type genus: †Palaeostrylus Mansuy, 1914

Palaeotrochidae Knight, 1956 [8 March]
Reference: Journal of the Washington Academy of Sciences, 46(2): 42
Type genus: †Palaeotrochus Hall, 1879
Remarks: No diagnosis, but made available under Art. 13.2.1 by usage as a valid name before 2000. First diagnosed and -idea, Knight, Batten & Yochelson (in Moore, 1960: 302). Gurich (1896: 309) had already used the name Palaeotrochidae to group the "ancient trochids", but did not implicitly or explicitly include Palaeotrochus, and the name appears to have been descriptive.

Palaeoxestininae Pfeffer, 1930 [2 January]
Reference: Geologische und Paläontologische Abhandlungen, new ser., 17(3): 14
Type genus: †Palaeoxesta Wenz, 1919

Palaeozygopleuridae Horný, 1955
Reference: Sbornik Ustrednieho Ustavu Geologicko, Oddil Paleontologicky, 21: 104, 120
Type genus: †Palaeozygopleura Horný, 1955
Remarks: -inae, same reference.

Palaeuphemintinae Frýda, 1999
Type genus: †Palaeuphemites Horný, 1962

Paliohedylidae Rankin, 1979 [25 May]
Reference: Royal Ontario Museum, Life Sciences Contributions, 116: 85
Type genus: †Paliohedyline Rankin, 1979
Remarks: -idea, Bouchet, herein [for consistency of ranking].

Paludestrinidae Newton, 1891 [22 August]
Reference: Systematic list of the F. E. Edwards collection of British Oligocene and Eocene Mollusca in the British Museum (Natural History): 226
Type genus: Paludestrina d'Orbigny, 1840
Remarks: There is an earliest and hitherto overlooked type species designation for Paludestrina, by subsequent designation by Nevill (1885: 46): Paludina nigra d'Orbigny 1840, which is a species of Eatonilla. This would render Paludestrinidae a senior synonym of Eatonilliidae Ponder, 1965. The case will be presented under Art. 41 to the ICZN by D. Kadolsky (pers. comm. pers.) to conserve the name Eatonilliidae. Paludestrinidae was introduced as a substitute name for Hydrobiidae, based on the erroneous assumption that its type genus Hydrobia Hartmann, 1821, was a junior homonym of Hydrobius Leach, 1817 [Coleoptera]. -inae, Preston (1915: 167).
PALUDINELLINAE Kobelt, 1878 [May]  
Reference: *Illustirtes Conchylienbuch*, 1: 131  
Type genus: *Paludinella* L. Pfeiffer, 1841  
Remarks: When he established the name Paludinellinae, Kobelt used *Paludinella* in the sense of F. J. Schmidt (1847), i.e. for species of the annicolid genus *Bythinella*. If Paludinellinae was an available name, the case would have to be brought to the Commission under Art. 41 (Family-group names based on misidentified type genera). However, Paludinellinae was established in synonymy and not used as valid before 1961, i.e. it is not an available name. It was not made available (no diagnosis) by Habe (1976b: 215), who declared Paludinellidae new, and attributed to *Paludinella* Japanese species of *Paludinellissiminea* (Fukuda & Ponder, 2003: 2018).

PALUDINIDAE Fitzinger, 1833  
Reference: *Beiträge zur Landeskunde Österreich’s unter der Enns*, Bd. 3: 116  
Type genus: *Paludina* Féruzesc, 1812  

PALUDISCALINAE D. W. Taylor, 1966 [1 October]  
Reference: *The Veiliger*, 9(2): 207  
Type genus: *Paludisca* D. W. Taylor, 1966

PALUDOMINAE Stoliczka, 1868 [1 April]  
Type genus: *Paludomus* Swainson, 1840  

PAPILLILA Glaubrech, 1995  
Reference: 12th International Malacological Congress [Vigo, 1995], Abstracts: 309  
Remarks: Established as a substitute name for Cerithioidea. Not available as a family-group name (not based on a genus).

PAPILLIFERIN Brandt, 1961 [17 July]  
Type genus: *Papillifa* Hartmann, 1842  

PAPILLODERMATIDAE Wiktor, Martin & Castillejo, 1990 [15 October]  
Type genus: *Papilloderma* Wiktor, Martin & Castillejo, 1990  
Remarks: Original spelling Papillodermidae.

PAPUARIONINAE Schileyko, 2002 [September]  
Type genus: *Papuarian* Van Mol, 1973  

PAPUINIDAE Iredale, 1938 [30 November]  
Reference: *The Australian Zoologist*, 9(2): 91  
Type genus: *Papuina* Martens, 1860  

PAPYRISCALINAE Jousseaume, 1912 [14 August]  
Type genus: *Papyriscala* de Boury, 1909

PARABYTHINELLINAE Radoman, 1976  
Type genus: *Parabythinella* Radoman, 1973

PARACERITHINAE Cossmann, 1906 [July]  
Reference: *Essais de paléoconchologie comparée*, 7: 20, 22  
Type genus: †Paracerithium Cossmann, 1902  

PARACORYPHELLIIDAE M. C. Miller, 1971 [1 November]  
Type genus: *Paracoryphella* M. C. Miller, 1971

PARAFOSARULINAE Starobogatov, 1983 [after 22 February]  
Reference: [in Starobogatov & Sitnikova] *Vesoluznoe soveshchanie po izucheniu molluskov*, 7: 21  
Type genus: *Parafosarulus* Annandale, 1924

PARALAOMIDAE Iredale, 1941 [16 April]  
Reference: *The Australian Naturalist*, 10: 263  
Type genus: *Paralaoma* Iredale, 1913
PARAMELANIDAE J. E. S. Moore, 1898 [June]  
Type genus: Paramelania E. A. Smith, 1881  

PARANCISTROLEPIDINAE Habe, 1972 [1 December]  
Reference: The Nautilus, 86(2–4): 51  
Type genus: Parancistrolepis Azuma, 1965  
Remarks: Original spelling Parancistrolepini.-ae, -idae, Goryachev (1987b: 35); -ini, Bouchet & Kantor, herein.

PARASTROPHINAE Hinoide & Habe, 1978 [31 July]  
Reference: Conchologia systematica, 2: 173  
Remarks: Taxon containing the genus Stilifer, established as a family and not available as such (not based on a genus).

PARATURBINIDAE Cossmann, 1916 [July]  
Reference: Essais de paléoconchologie comparée, 10: 8, 33  
Type genus: †Paraturbo Cossmann, 1907  

PAREORIDAE Finlay & Marwick, 1937 [20 May]  
Type genus: †Pareora Marwick, 1931  

PARHEDYLINAE Thiele, 1931 [before 31 October]  
Reference: Handbuch der systematischen Weichtierkunde, 1(2): 443  
Type genus: Parhedyle Thiele, 1931  

PARMACELLIDAE P. Fischer, 1856 [January] (1855)  
Reference: Actes de la Société Linnéenne de Bordeaux, 20: 390  
Type genus: Parmacella Cuvier, 1805  
Remarks: Fischer did not explicitly establish Parmacellidae as a replacement name for Cryptellidae (which he did not cite), but he listed Cryptella Webb & Berthelot, 1833, as a synonym of Parmacella (although they are currently both treated as valid). Cryptellidae was declared nomen oblitum and Parmacellidae declared nomen protectum under Art. 23.9 by Schileyko (2003 [in 1998–2003]: 167). However, as Parmacellidae is in prevailing usage, it is conserved under Art. 40.2, with the precedence of Cryptellidae, and there was no need to apply Art. 23.9.-inae, Cockerell (1891: 216, 224); -oidea, Schileyko (1979a: 57).

PARMACELLINAE Hesse, 1926 [after March]  
Type genus: Parmacellina Simroth, 1910

PARDONINAE Godwin-Austen, 1908 [after May]  
Type genus: Pardonia P. Fischer, 1855  

PARTULIDAE Pilsbry, 1900 [10 November]  
Type genus: Partula Féruassac, 1821  

PARYPHANTINAE Godwin-Austen, 1893 [October]  
Reference: Proceedings of the Malacological Society of London, 1: 8  
Type genus: Paryphanta Albers, 1850  

PATELLICONIDAE Frýda, 1998  
Reference: Vestnik Ceskeho Geologickeho Ústavu, 73(1): 46  
Type genus: †PateLLICONUS Horný, 1961

PATELLIDAE Rafinesque, 1815  
Reference: Analyse de la nature: 142  
Type genus: Patella Linnaeus, 1758  
**Patelliformia** Thiele, 1921
Reference: *Archiv für Molluskenkunde*, 53(3): 147
Remarks: Introduced as a “Sippe” (later “Stirps”), considered to be equivalent to superfamily. Treated as superfamily Patelliformia by Kuroda (1934b: 324). Not available as a family-group name (not based on a genus).

**Patelloidea** Menke, 1828
Reference: *Synopsis methodica molluscorum*: 52
Remarks: Probably a latinization of "les Patelloïdes" of Férussac (1822 [in 1821–1822]: xxxvii). Taxon containing the genera Scutus, Fissurella, etc., but not the genus Patella, placed (p. 53) in a separate family Patellidae. Established as a family and not available as such (not based on a genus).

**Patelloida** Chapman & Gabriel, 1923 [13 December]
Type genus: *Patelloidea* Quoy & Gaimard, 1834

**Patelloplanorbidae** Franc, 1968
Reference: *Traité de zoologie*, 5(3): 534
Type genus: *Patelloplanorbus* Hubendick, 1957

**Patulastra**, 1925 [18 June]
Reference: *Videnskabelige Meddelelser fra Dansk Naturhistorisk Forening i Kjobenhavn*, 80: 202
Type genus: *Patulastra* L. Pfeiffer, 1879
Remarks: Introducted as a replacement name for Pleurodiscidae, based on *Pleurodiscus* Wenz, 1919, which Steenberg treated (erroneously) as a synonym of *Patulastra*. Patulastridae has not won general acceptance and Art. 40.2 does not apply.

**Patulinae** Tryon, 1866 [1 July]
Type genus: *Patula* Held, 1837
Remarks: -idae, Clessis (1887 [in 1887–1890]: 14, 103); -oidea [as -acea], Pfeffer (1930: 38). See also Discinae.

**Paurotaeniae** Westerlund, 1902 [after 1 December]
Remarks: Introduced as a family-group name within the subfamily Helicinae and not available as such: not based on a genus.

**Pavlodiscidae** Fryda, 1998
Type genus: †*Pavlodiscus* Fryda, 1998

**Payettininae** Dall, 1924 [10 November]
Type genus: †*Payetilla* Dall, 1924

**Pectinibranchia** Cuvier, 1814 [December]
Remarks: Established as order “Pectini–branches” (vernacular). Latinized as a family [but not available as such (not based on a genus)] by Goldfuss (1820: xlv, 644).

**Pectinodontinae** Pilsbry, 1891 [3 August]
Type genus: *Pectinodonta* Dall, 1882

**Peculatoridae** Iredale & McMichael, 1962 [30 May]
Type genus: *Peculator* Iredale, 1924
Remarks: Not available: no diagnosis.

**Pedasiolinae** Wahlman, 1992
Type genus: †*Pedasiola* Spriesterbach, 1919

**Pediculariidae** Gray, 1853 [February]
Reference: *Annals and Magazine of Natural History*, ser. 2, 11: 131
Type genus: *Pedicularia* Swansion, 1840

**Pedinogyrinidae** Iredale, 1937 [12 November]
Type genus: *Pedinogrya* Albers, 1860

**PEDIPEDINAE** P. Fischer & Crosse, 1880
Type genus: *Pedipes* Féruassac, 1821

**PEDUMICRINAE** Iredale & Laseron, 1957 [8 May]
Type genus: *Pedumicra* Iredale & Laseron, 1957
Remarks: Precedence of simultaneously published Cilloceratidae determined by Art. 24 (family vs. subfamily). See also Parasphinctinae.

**PELAGIELLIDAE** Knight, 1956 [8 March]
Type genus: †*Pelagiella* Matthew, 1895

**PELORIDAE** W. Clark, 1851 [June]
Reference: *Annals and Magazine of Natural History*, ser. 2, 7: 472
Remarks: Established as a family including the genera *Scalaria*, *Lanthina*, *Natica*, *Lamellaria*, and *Velutina*. Not available: not based on a genus [Peloris Poli, 1791 is a bivalve]. Again declared new by Clark (1853: 45).

**PELSENEERIDAE** Schwanwitsch, 1917
Reference: *Zoologicul斯基 Vestnik*, 2: 140
Type genus: *Pelseneeria* Koehler & Vaney, 1908
Remarks: Original spelling Pelseneeridae.

**PELTATINAE** Godwin-Austen, 1912 [January]
Reference: *The Annals and Magazine of Natural History*, ser. 8, 9: 124
Type genus: *Peltatus* Godwin-Austen, 1908
Remarks: See Sheldoniinae.

**PELTELLINAE** Gray, 1855 [14 April]
Reference: *Catalogue of Pulmonata or air-breathing Mollusca in the collection of the British Museum*. Part I: 155, 179
Type genus: *Peltella* Gray, 1855
Remarks: Original spelling (tribe) Peltellina. The name of the type genus is generally attributed to Webb & van Beneden (1836), but these authors introduced it as a nomen nudum, for the American species of *Parnacula*, without a diagnosis, and without any included species cited by name. Gray first established it as an available name.

**PELTIDAE** Vayssière, 1885
Type genus: *Pelta* Quatrefages, 1844

**PELTOSPIRIDAE** McLean, 1989 [3 January]
Reference: *Zoologica Scripta*, 18(1): 50
Type genus: *Peltospira* McLean, 1989
Remarks: -oidea [as -acea], same reference.

**PELYCIDIDAE** Ponder & S. Hall, 1983 [31 January]
Type genus: *Pelycidion* P. Fischer, 1873
Remarks: -inae, Bouchet & Le Renard, herein.

**PENDROMIDAE** Warén, 1991 [7 July]
Reference: *Sarsia*, 76(1–2): 68
Type genus: *Pendroma* Dall, 1927

**PENTAPTYXIDAE** Lyssenko, 1981 [after 21 May]
Reference: *Paleontologicheskiĭ Sbornik*, 18: 23
Type genus: †*Pentaptyxis* Pchelintsev, 1965

**PENTATAENIIDAE** Mörch, 1864
Reference: *Videnskabelige Meddelelser fra den Naturhistoriske Forening i Kjøbenhavn*, 17–22 (for 1863): 286
Type genus: *Pentataenia* Schmidt, 1855
Remarks: Original spelling (family) Pentataeniidae. -inae, Gottschick (1920: 49). Schmidt (1855: 11, 18) is generally credited as author of this family-group name; however, he only mentions a “Gruppe *Pentataenia*” (for various species of *Helix*), in the same way as he mentions a “Gruppe *Campylaea*”, a “Gruppe *Fruticicola*”, etc., thus indicating genus-group.

**PERACLIDAE** Tesch, 1913 [June]
Reference: *Das Tierreich*, 36: 71
Type genus: *Peracile* Forbes, 1844
Given precedence over simultaneously published Procymbulidae by First Reviser's action by Vaught (1989:68).

**Perissitidae** Popenoe & Saul, 1987 [12 May]
Reference: *Contributions in Science, Natural History Museum of Los Angeles County*, 380: 11
Type genus: †*Perissitys* Stewart, 1927

**Perissopteridae** Korotkov, 1992 [after 10 August]
Type genus: †*Perissoptera* Tate, 1865

**Peristerinidae** Tryon, 1880 [31 December]
Type genus: *Peristernia* Mörch, 1852

**Peristomacea** Lamarck, 1812 [October]
Reference: *Extrait du cours de zoologie*: 117
Remarks: Original spelling “les Péristomiens” (vernacular). Latinized as *Peristomania* by Children (1823 [in 1822–1824]: 245) and as *Peristomidae* by Broderip (1839: 320). Established as a family containing the genera *Valvata*, *Paludina*, and *Ampullaria*. Not available as a family-group name (not based on a genus).

**Peristomatidae** Cossmann, 1918 [April]
Reference: *Essais de paléonconchologie comparée*, 11: 29
Remarks: Established as a family containing the genera *Craspedostoma*, *Codonochilus*, *Crossostoma*, *Pycnotrochus*, and *Scoliostoma*, thus a concept different from Lamarck’s *Peristomacea*. -oidea [as -acea], Cossmann, ibid.: 1. Not available as a family-group name: not based on a genus.

**Peroniidae** Keferstein, 1865
Reference: *Dr H. G. Brönn’s Klassen und Ordnungen der Weichthiere*, Bd. 3(2): 1246
Type genus: *Peronia* Fleming, 1822

**Peroninidae** Starobogatov, 1976
Reference: *Biologija Moria*, 4: 14
Type genus: *Peronina* Plate, 1893

**Perrieriidae** Schileyko, 1999 [December]
Reference: *Treatise on Recent terrestrial pulmonate molluscs*, Part 4: 540
Type genus: *Perreria* Tapparone Canefri, 1878

**Persiculinae** G. A. Coover & H. K. Coover, 1995 [12 October]
Reference: *The Nautilus*, 109(2–3): 70
Type genus: *Persicula* Schumacher, 1817

**Personinae** Gray, 1854 [25 July]
Type genus: *Persona* Montfort, 1810

**Perunelidae** Frýda & Bandel, 1997
Reference: *Mitteilungen aus dem Geologisch-Paläontologischen Institut der Universität Hamburg*, 80: 26
Type genus: †*Perunela* Frýda & Bandel, 1997
Remarks: -oidea, same reference.

**Pervicaciidae** Rudman, 1969 [1 July]
Reference: *The Veliger*, 12(1): 63
Type genus: *Pervicacia* Iredale, 1924

**Petriolinae** Schileyko, 1999 [December]
Reference: *Treatise on Recent terrestrial pulmonate molluscs*, Part 4: 520
Type genus: *Petriola* Dall, 1905

**Petrophila** Gill, 1871 [February]
Reference: *Smithsonian Miscellaneous Collections*, 227: 13
Remarks: Taxon containing the families Gadiidae and Siphonariidae, established at a rank between “suborder” and family. Treated by Grant & Gale (1931: 462) as a superfamily. Not available as a family-group name (not based on a genus).

**Petropomatinae** Cox, 1960 [about 15 August]
Reference: [in Moore, ed.] *Treatise on invertebrate paleontology*, Mollusca 1: 268
Type genus: †*Petropoma* Gabb, 1877
Remarks: Original spelling *Petropominae*.

**Pfeifferiniae** Gray, 1855 [14 April]
Reference: *Catalogue of Pulmonata or air-breathing Mollusca in the collection of the British Museum. Part I*: 156
Type genus: *Pfeifferia* Gray, 1853
Remarks: Original spelling (tribe) *Pfeifferiana*.

**Phaedusiniae** A. J. Wagner, 1922 [1 September]
Type genus: *Phaedusa* H. Adams & A. Adams, 1855

**Phaliinae** Beu, 1981 [January]
Type genus: *Phalium* Link, 1807

**Phanerobranchiatae** Bergh, 1880
Reference: *Exploration of Alaska. Scientific results*, 1, Art. 6(2): 201
Remarks: Established as Dorididae Phanerobranchiatae, as a substitute name for Dorididae eleutherobranchiatae. Later ranked explicitly as a subfamily by Bergh (1892: 52). Treated as a superfamily by Iredale & O'Donoghue (1923: 217). Not available as a family-group name (not based on a genus). See also Phanerobranchiata in higher category list.

**Phaneroptyxidae** Pchelintsev, 1965 [after 3 February]
Reference: *Murchisoniata Mezozoia Gormogo Kryma*: 126
Type genus: †*Phaneroptyxis* Cossmann, 1896
Remarks: Original spelling Phaneroptyxidae.

**Phanerotrematidae** Knight, 1956 [8 March]
Type genus: †*Phanerotrema* P. Fischer, 1885

**Phasianellinae** Swainson, 1840 [May]
Reference: *A treatise on malacology*; 354
Type genus: *Phasianella* Lamarck, 1804

**Phanacoheiidae** Suter, 1892 [May]
Reference: *Transactions of the New Zealand Institute*, 24: 270
Type genus: *Phanacoheilix* Suter, 1892

**Phanacocephalidae** Pilsbry, 1895 [10 September]
Reference: *Catalogue of the marine mollusks of Japan*: 110
Type genus: *Phanacocephalus* Pilsbry, 1891
Remarks: Established as a substitute name for Scutellinidae, invalid because its type genus is a junior homonym; Art. 40.2 does not apply.

**Phanacolumacinae** Schileyko, 1986 [after 25 July]
Reference: *Trudy Zoologicheskogo Instituta*, 148: 125
Type genus: *Phanacolimax* Stabile, 1859

**Pherusidae** Locard, 1886
Type genus: *Pherus* Jeffreys, 1869
Remarks: Invalid: type genus a junior homonym of *Pherus* Oken, 1807, and several others.

**Phidianidae** Odhner, 1968
Type genus: *Phidiana* Gray, 1850

**Philinidae** Gray, 1850 [after 12 February] (1815)
Reference: *Figures of molluscous animals*, 4: 94
Type genus: *Philina* Ascanius, 1772
Remarks: -oidea [as -aceae], Taylor & Sohl (1962: 11). When he established Philinidae, Gray cited “Bullae aperta” in the synonymy of “Philina aperta”, thus implicitly treating Philinidae as a substitute name for Bullaeidae. Philinidae is conserved under Art. 40.2, with the precedence of Bullaeidae.

**Philinoglossidae** Hertling, 1932 [December]
Type genus: *Philinoglossa* Hertling, 1932

**Philippiinae** Melone & Taviani, 1985 [February]
Reference: *Lavori della Società Italiana di Malacologia*, 21: 165
Type genus: *Philippia* Gray, 1847

**Philomyicinae** Gray, 1847 [November]
Type genus: *Philomyxus* Rafinesque, 1820

**Philonesini** H. B. Baker, 1938 [10 October]
Type genus: *Philonesia* Sykes, 1900
Remarks: Original spelling *Philonesia*.

**Philopotamidae** Stache, 1889 [1 December]
Type genus: *Philopotamis* Layard, 1855
Remarks: Established [as *Philopotamidae*] as a subfamily of Melaniidae, despite use of suffix 
-idae. *Philopotamidae* [Trichoptera] is based on the genus *Philopotamus* Curtis, 1834.

**Pholidotominae** Cossmann, 1896 [December]
Reference: *Essais de paléoconchologie comparée*, 2: 61, 112
Type genus: †*Pholidotoma* Cossmann, 1896
Remarks: -idae, Bouchet, herein [in place of *Pyritusidae*, over which it has priority].

**Phoridae** Gray, 1840 [16 October]
Type genus: *Phorus* Montfort, 1810
Remarks: Homonym of *Phorididae* Newman, 1835, based on *Phora Latreille*, 1796
Remarks: Based on *Phora* Latreille, 1796

**Phosinellinae** Coan, 1964 [1 January]
Reference: *The Veliger*, 6(3): 165, 169
Type genus: *Phosinella* Mörch, 1876

**Photininae** Gray, 1857 [9 May]
Type genus: *Phos* Montfort, 1810

**Phyllidiidae** Rafinesque, 1814
Reference: *Précis des découvertes et travaux somiologiques de Mr. C. S. Rafinesque-Schmalz entre 1800 et 1814*: 42
Type genus: *Phyllidia* Cuvier, 1797
Remarks: Original spelling (family) *Phyllidia*. First established by Lamarck (1801: 64; 1809: 320), as "Les Phyllidiens" and "Les phyllidiéens" (vernacular), which was Latinized [as *Phyllidiidae*] by Children (1823 [in 1822–1824]: 223). The name *Phyllidiidae* is now prevailingly attributed to Rafinesque, and not to Lamarck. -inae, Swainson (1840: 358); -idea, Vaught (1989: ix, 70).

**Phylliroidea** Menke, 1830
Reference: *Synopsis methodica molluscorum*, ed. 2: 9
Type genus: *Phylliroe* Péron & Lesueur, 1810

**Phyllirochidae** Layrille, 1824 [November]
Remarks: Original spelling Phylliroches (vernacular). Latinized by Latreille (1825: 175). Established as a family and not available as such (not based on a genus).

**Phyllodiscidae** Bergh, 1871 [10 July]
Type genus: *Phyllobuccus* Alder & Hancock, 1864
Remarks: Invalid: type genus a junior homonym of *Phyllobuccus* Girard, 1851 [Annelida]. See *Phyllobuccusidae*.

**Phyllodiscillidae** Risbec, 1953
Reference: *Faune de l’Union Française*, 15: 165
Type genus: *Phyllodiscillus* Pruvot-Fol, 1933
Remarks: Introduced as a replacement name for *Phyllobuccusidae*, which is invalid because of its type genus is a junior homonym.

**Phyllodesminiae** Thiele, 1931 [before 31 October]
Type genus: *Phyllodesmium* Ehrenberg, 1831

**Phymatopleuridae** Batten, 1956 [8 March]
Type genus: †*Phymatopleura* Girty, 1939

**Physastrinae** Starobogatov, 1958 [after 25 December]
Reference: *Biulleten’ Moskovskogo Obshchestva Ispytatelei Prirody*, Otdel Biologicheskii, new ser., 63(6): 50, 52
Type genus: *Physastra* Tapparone Canefri, 1883
Physicidae Fitzinger, 1833
Reference: Beiträge zur Landeskunde Oesterreich's unter der Enns, Bd. 3: 110
Type genus: Physa Draparnaud, 1801

Pickleworthiidae Iredale, 1917 [10 November]
Type genus: Pickworthia Iredale, 1917

Pileiformes Latreille, 1824 [November]
Remarks: Original spelling “Piléiformes” (vernacular). Latinized by Latreille (1825: 201). Established as a family and not available as such (not based on a genus).

Pileolidae Bandel, Gründel & Maxwell, 2000
Type genus: †Pileolus J. de C. Sowerby, 1823
Remarks: Not available from Bandel (2000a: 122, 124 [introduced as a branch in a cladogram without defining autapomorphy]).

Pileopsidae Chenu, 1859
Reference: Manuel de conchyliologie et de paléontologie conchyliologique, (1): 328
Type genus: Pileopsis Lamarck, 1822

Pilidae Preston, 1915
Reference: The Fauna of British India. Mollusca (Freshwater Gastropoda; Pelecypoda): 96
Type genus: Pila Röding, 1798

Pisufiidae Er. Marcus & Ev. Marcus, 1960 [March]
Reference: Abhandlungen der Mathematisch-Naturwissenschaftlichen Klasse, Akademie der Wissenschaften und der Literatur in Mainz, 1959(12): 874
Type genus: Pisufius Er. Marcus & Ev. Marcus, 1960

Pireninae
Remarks: Cited by Ponder & Warén (1988: 295) as “Pireninae Savigny, 1827, as Pirenae”. Their source (Warén, pers. comm.) is Herrmannsen who listed Pirenae with the reference Descr. Egypt. XXII [* = not seen by Herrmannsen], probably based on Agassiz’ Nomenclator. Savigny was the author of the mollusc atlas of Description de L’Egypte; the text was by Audouin (1826). We determined that he used neither Pirena (as a genus) nor Pirenae (as a family).

Pisanianurinae Warén & Bouchet, 1990 [2 January]
Reference: The Veliger, 33(1): 63
Type genus: †Pisanianura Rovereto, 1899

Pisaninae Gray, 1857 [9 May]
Type genus: Pisania Bivona Bernardi, 1832

Piseinotecidae Edmunds, 1970 [April]
Type genus: Piseinotecus Er. Marcus, 1955

Pithodeinidae Wenz, 1938 [March]
Type genus: †Pithodea de Koninck, 1881

Pitysinae Cooke & Kondo, 1961 [15 February]
Reference: Bernice P. Bishop Museum, Bulletin 221: 51
Type genus: Pitys Mörch, 1852
**PLACOBRANCHIDAE** Gray, 1840 [16 October]
Reference: *Synopsis of the contents of the British Museum*, ed. 42: 121, 148
Type genus: *Placobranchus* van Hasselt, 1824
Remarks: Franc (1968c: 848) and Jensen (1996: 92) attributed the name to Rang (1829: 134), who used the vernacular "les Placobranches". *Plakobranchus* appears to have been the spelling originally used by van Hasselt, in a very rare publication that we have not seen; Van Hasselt's work is usually cited from its translation in Férussac (1824), who used the spelling *Placobranchus*. Jensen (1997: 180–181) argued for the restoration of the spelling *Plakobranchidae*, and she has been followed by Wägele & Willan (2000: 91). However, the spellings *Placobranchus* and *Placobranchidae* are in prevailing usage and are here conserved under Art. 33.3.1.

**PLACOSTYLANAE** Pilsbry, 1946
Reference: *Notulae Naturae*, 168: 3
Type genus: *Placostylus* Beck, 1837
Remarks: Not available from Iredale (1944: 309, as -idae [name only, no diagnosis; rejected under Art. 13.2 by Schileyko, 1999 [in 1998–2003]: 343]).

**PLAGIOTHYRIDAE** Knight, 1956 [8 March]
Type genus: †*Plagiothyra* Whidborne, 1892

**PLAKOBRANCHIDAE.** See Placobranchidae.

**PLANAXINAE** Gray, 1850 [after 12 February]
Reference: *Figures of molluscous animals*, 4: 70
Type genus: *Planaxis* Lamarck, 1822

**PLANISPIRIDAE** Iredale, 1941 [19 December]
Reference: *Australian Zoologist*, 10(1): 89
Type genus: *Planispira* Beck, 1837

**PLANITROCHIDAE** Knight, 1956 [8 March]
Type genus: †*Planitrochus* Perner, 1903

**PLANORBARIINI** Starobogatov, 1990 [after 20 March]
Type genus: *Planorbarius* Duméril, 1806

**PLANORBINAE** Rafinesque, 1815
Reference: *Analyse de la nature*: 143
Type genus: *Planorbis* O. F. Müller, 1774

**PLANORBULINAE** Pilsbray, 1934 [17 April]
Type genus: *Planorbula* Haldeman, 1843

**PLANOZONINI** Knight, 1956 [8 March]
Type genus: †*Planozoone* Perner, 1907

**PLATEVINDICIDAE** Starobogatov, 1976
Reference: *Biologia Maris*, 4: 14
Type genus: *Platevindex* H. B. Baker, 1938

**PLATYACRIDAE** Wenz, 1938 [March]
Type genus: †*Platyacea* Zittel, 1882
Remarks: -inae, herein.
Platyceriidae

Type

Remarks: Original spelling Platyceridae. Knight (1934: 145) stated that the name dated from "Hall, 1859." This is the date of publication of vol. 3, part 1 (text) of the work cited above, and it does not contain Platyceridae.

-idea [as -acea], Cox & Knight (1960: 263).

Platyconchinae Bandel, 2002 [October]

Reference: Mitteilungen aus dem Geologisch-Paläontologischen Institut, Universität Hamburg, 86: 116

Type genus: †Platyconcha Longstaff, 1933

Platyrodirinae Bergh, 1891 [October]

Reference: Zoologische Jahrbücher, Abt. für Systematik, Geographie und Biologie der Thiere, 6: 135

Type genus: Platydiris Bergh, 1877


PlatyGLOSSAE Pruvot-Fol, 1954

Reference: Faune de France, 58: 229

Remarks: Established as a superfamily, as a substitute name for the Phanerobranchiata dorids of Bergh. Not available as a family-group name (not based on a genus).

PlatyHEDYLIDAE Salvini-Plawen, 1973 [June]

Reference: Zeitschrift für Zoologische Systematik und Evolutionsforschung, 11(2): 128

Type genus: Platyhedyia Salvini-Plawen, 1973


PlatyOSTOMATIDAE S. A. Miller, 1889 [after October]

Reference: North American geology and palaeontology: 395

Type genus: †Platyostoma Conrad, 1842

Remarks: Original spelling Platystomidae, based on Platystoma Dalton, 1882, an unjustified emendation of Platystoma and a junior homonym of Platystoma Meigen, 1803 [Diptera].

PlatySCHISMA TIDAE Knight, 1956 [8 March]

Reference: Journal of the Washington Academy of Sciences, 46(2): 42

Type genus: †Platyschisma M'Coy, 1844


Platysuccineinae H. B. Baker, 1940 [2 November]

Reference: The Nautilus, 54(2): 55

Type genus: Platysuccinea Ancey, 1881

Plectonotinae Boucot & Yochelson, 1966


Type genus: †Plectonotus J. M. Clarke, 1899


PLECTOPYLIDAE Möllendorff, 1898

Reference: Abhandlungen der Naturforschenden Gesellschaft zu Görlitz, 22: 147

Type genus: Plectopolyis Benson, 1860


Pleioptygmatidae Quinn, 1989 [28 June]

Reference: The Nautilus, 103(1): 13

Type genus: †Pleioptygma Conrad, 1863


Reference: The Nautilus, 109(2–3): 66

Type genus: Plesiocystiscus G. A. Coovert & H. K. Coovert, 1995

PlesiomiTRINAE L. Bellardi, 1887 [before 8 October]

Reference: I Molluschi dei terreni terziarii del Piemonte e della Liguria, parte V: 23

Remarks: Not available: not based on a genus.

Plesiophysinae Bequaert & Clench, 1939 [21 September]

Reference: Journal of Conchology, 21(6): 175

Type genus: Plesiophysa P. Fischer, 1883


Plesioplocidae Lyssenko, 1984

Reference: I urskie i melovye Nerinei luga SSSR / i kh stratigrafichskoe znachenie: 15, 17

Type genus: †Plesioplocus Pchelintsev, 1953


Plesiotrioninae Beu & Maxwell, 1987 [1 September]


Type genus: †Plesiotrion P. Fischer, 1884
Plesirotichidae Houbrik, 1990 [31 December]
Reference: The marine flora and fauna of Albany, 1: 248
Type genus: Plesiroticus P. Fischer, 1878

Plethospirinae Wenz, 1938 [March]
Type genus: †Plethospira Ulrich [in Ulrich & Scofield], 1897

Pleurobranchiae Pilsbr, 1896 [23 September]
Reference: Manual of conchology, ser. 1, 16(64): 191
Type genus: Pleurobranchaea Meckel, 1813
Remarks: Menke (1828: 6) established a family Pleurobranchae, including Pleurobranchaea, Pleurobranchus, and Linguilla. Although Pleurobranchaea is listed first, Pleurobranchus seems to be derived from Pleurobranchus rather than Pleurobranchaea. -idae, Iredale & McMichael (1962: 92).

Pleurobranchidae Gray, 1827
Type genus: Pleurobranchus Cuvier, 1804

Pleuroceridae P. Fischer, 1885 [29 January] (1863)
Reference: Manuel de conchyliologie et de paléontologie conchyliologique, (8): 705
Type genus: Pleurocerca Rafinesque, 1818
Remarks: Fischer considered Ceriphasia Swainson, 1840, as a probable junior synonym of Pleurocerus and established Pleuroceridae to replace Ceriphasiaceae. Pleuroceridae has won general acceptance and under Art. 40.2 takes the precedence of the replaced name. -inae, Hannibal (1912a: 167).

Pleurodiscidae Wenz, 1923 [2 August]
Reference: Fossilium catalogus, I, Pars 21: 1069
Type genus: Pleurodiscus Wenz, 1919

Pleurodontidae Ihering, 1912 [12 December]
Type genus: Pleurodonte Fischer von Waldheim, 1807

Pleuroleuriidae Bergh, 1874 [10 June]
Type genus: Pleuroleura Bergh, 1874

Pleurolididae Burn, 1966 [16 November]
Reference: Journal of the Malacological Society of Australia, 1(10): 21
Type genus: Pleurolium Burn, 1966

Pleurophyllidiidae H. Adams & A. Adams, 1854 [October]
Reference: The genera of Recent Mollusca, 2: 44
Type genus: Pleurophyllidia Meckel, 1823
Remarks: H. Adams & A. Adams placed Diphyllidia in synonymy of Pleurophyllidia but did not explicitly establish Pleurophyllidiidae as a substitute name for Diphyllidiidae. See Arminidae, which is conserved over Pleurophylliidae under Art. 40.2.

Pleuropinai Rafinesque, 1815
Reference: Analyse de la nature: 141
Type genus: Pleuroopus Rafinesque, 1815
Remarks: Original spelling (subfamily) Pleuroppia. Not available (not based on an available genus name) from Rafinesque (1814: 155 [as family Pleuropodia]). Pleuroopus is to be treated as a replacement name for Scylla Linnaeus, 1758, and Glauces Forster, 1777, apparently considered synonyms by Rafinesque. Pleuropinae is older than both Scyllaeidae Alder & Hancock, 1855 and Glaucaidae Gray, 1827, but neither Pleuropinae nor Pleuroopus have ever been used as valid names. As First Revisers, we here select Glauces atlanticus Forster, 1777, as type species of Pleuroopus Rafinesque, 1815, which then becomes a junior objective synonym of Glauces Forster, 1777. Under Art. 23.9 of the Code, Pleuropinae Rafinesque, 1815, is here declared a nomen oblitum and Glaucaidae Gray, 1827, a nomen protectum: see under Glaucae.
**Pleuroprocta** Ochner, 1939 [26 August]
Reference: *Det Kongelige Norske Videnskabers Selskabs Skrifter*, 1939(1): 50, 52
Remarks: Established as a "Tribe" [= below suborder]. Treated as a superfamily, and not available as such (not based on a genus), by Baba (1955: 5).

**Pleuroperia** Rafinesque, 1815
Reference: *Analyse de la nature*: 16
Remarks: Taxon containing the subfamilies Lemeida [= Lerneidae; Crustacea] and Pleurophia [see Pleurophinidae]. Established as a family and not available as such (not based on a genus).

**Pleurotomariinae** Swainson, 1840 [May]
Reference: *A treatise on malacology*: 353
Type genus: †*Pleurotomaria* Defrance, 1826

**Pleurotomellinae** F. Nordsieck, 1968 [September]
Reference: *Die europäischen Meeres-Gehäuseschnecken*: 180
Type genus: *Pleurotomella* Verrill, 1873

**Pleurotominae** Gray, 1838 [March]
Type genus: *Pleurotoma* Lamark, 1799

**Plicacidae** Lamark, 1812 [October]
Reference: *Extrait du cours de zoologie*: 117

**Plicatusidae** Pan & Erwin, 2002
Reference: *The Paleontological Society Memoir*, 56: 38
Type genus: †*Plicatus* Pan & Erwin, 2002

**Plicolivinidae** Bouchet, 1990 [14 September]
Reference: *Archiv für Molluskenkunde*, 120(1–3): 9
Type genus: *Plicoliva* Petuch, 1979

**Pliopholygidae** D. W. Taylor, 1966 [18 August]
Type genus: †*Pliopholyx* Yen, 1944

**Pliophytiidae** Forcart, 1951 [1 April]
Reference: *Archiv für Molluskenkunde*, 80(1–3): 85
Type genus: *Plotia* Rödinger, 1798

**Plusculidae** Franc, 1968
Type genus: *Pluscula* Er. Marcus, 1953

**Plutoninae** Cockerell, 1893 [31 October]
Type genus: *Plutonia* Morelet [in Stabile], 1864
Remarks: Placed on the Official List by Opinion 1880 (1997: 197). -idae, Möllendorff (1903 [in 1903–1905]: 5). Vitriplutoniinae is an objective synonym. Shelley & Backeljau (1995: 150) had proposed to emend the name to Plutoniae to avoid homonymy with the tri-lobate family Plutoniinae Bollman, 1893 [Myriapoda]; in fact, the gastropod name was found to be the senior homonym, and Plutoniinae Cockerell, 1893, was placed on the Official List without emendation. The ruling of Opinion 1880 was overlooked by Schileyko (2003 [in 1998–2003]: 1476), who regarded Plutoniinae as the correct spelling.

**Pneumodermatidae** Latreille, 1825
Reference: *Familles naturelles du règne animal*: 170
Type genus: *Pneumoderma* de Roissy, 1805
Remarks: Original spelling *Pneumodermites* (Latin). Latreille (1824: table) had used "Pneumodermites" (vernacular). The spellings *Pneumodermonidae* (e.g., Carpenter, 1861: 243), *Pneumodermoda* (e.g., Agassiz, 1847 [in 1842–1847]), and *Pneumodermatidae* (e.g., Pelseneer, 1887: 38) are based on the unjustified emendations *Pneumodermon*, *Pneumoderma*, and *Pneumodermamon*.

**Poecilozonitinae** Pillsbry, 1924 [9 June]
Reference: *Proceedings of the Academy of Natural Sciences of Philadelphia*, 76: 1
Type genus: *Poecilozonites* O. Boettiger, 1884

**Poleumnitidae** Wenz, 1938 [March]
Reference: *Handbuch der Paläozoologie*, 6(1): 43, 60, 208
Type genus: †*Poleumita* J. M. Clarke & Rudemann, 1903
Remarks: *Poleumita* is a replacement name for *Polytropsis* de Koninck, 1881, non Sand-
Type: Introduced as a replacement name for Megomphicinae, presumably because Polygyrella was the oldest of the three genus-group names included by Baker in the subfamily; however, Baker did not treat them as synonyms, and Art. 40.2 does not apply.

**POLICYCARINIdAE**

**POLICYCARINIdAE** Thiele, 1929 [before 21 October]
Type genus: *Pollicaria* Gould, 1856
Remarks: Original spelling Pollicarieae.

Type: Introduced as a replacement name for Megomphicinae, presumably because Polygyrella was the oldest of the three genus-group names included by Baker in the subfamily; however, Baker did not treat them as synonyms, and Art. 40.2 does not apply.

**POLICYCARINIdAE** Perner, 1925
Type genus: †*Pollicina* Koken, 1895
Remarks: Declared again nov. by Starobogatov (1974: 11). The family Pollicinidae has usually been treated as gastropod, but this view has recently been rejected by Evans & Cope (2003: 139–149).

**POLYBRANCHia** Blainville, 1814 [November]
Remarks: Original spelling “Polybranches” (vernacular). Established as an order but latinized as a family [and not available as such (not based on a genus)] by Goldfuss (1820: xlv, 653).

**POLYBRANCHiDAE** O’Donoghue, 1929 [January]
Type genus: *Polybranchia* Pease, 1860
Remarks: Original spelling Polybranchidae.

**POLYCErINIdAE** Alder & Hancock, 1845
Reference: *A monograph of the British nudibranchiate Mollusca*, 1: 2
Type genus: *Polyceira* Cuvier, 1817

**POLYGYREllINIdAE** H. B. Baker, 1955 [28 April]
Type genus: *Polygyrella* Bland, 1869

Remarks: Established as a replacement name for Megomphicinae, presumably because Polygyrella was the oldest of the three genus-group names included by Baker in the subfamily; however, Baker did not treat them as synonyms, and Art. 40.2 does not apply.

**POLYGYRINIdAE** Pilsbry, 1895 [2 February]
Type genus: *Polygyra* Say, 1818

**POLYDONTINIdAE** Cossmann, 1918 [April]
Reference: *Essais de paléoconchologie comparée*, 11: 171, 193
Remarks: Not available: not based on a genus. The gastropod genera Polyodonta Fischer, 1807, and Polyodonta Megerle, 1811, are unrelated to Trochoidea where Cossmann placed the subfamily. The name appears to be descriptive [multi-toothed aperture] as opposed to Monodontinae [single-toothed aperture].

**POLYPEHemIDAE** Gielis, 1868
Reference: *Blicke in das Leben der Natur und des Menschen*, 169
Type genus: *Polypehemos* Montfort, 1810

**POLYPLACOGNATHA** Pilsbry, 1893 [14 February]
Reference: *Proceedings of the Academy of Natural Sciences of Philadelphia*, 44: 391, 403
Remarks: Established as a “Group” containing the genera Punctum and Laoma. Treated by Pilsbry (1895b: xxix) at a rank below family [Endodontidae]; treated as subfamily by J. W. Taylor (1914: 155). Not available as a family-group name (not based on a genus).
**Polyptychidae** Pchelintsev, 1965 [after 3 February]
Reference: *Murchisoniata Mezoozoi Gomogo Kryma*: 121
Type genus: †Polyptyxis Pchelintsev, 1924
Remarks: Original spelling Polyptychidae.

**Polytremaerinae** Wenz, 1938 [March]
Type genus: †Polytremaeria d’Orbigny, 1850

**Polytrophiidae** Ulrich, 1897
Reference: [in Ulrich & Scofield] *The Geological and Natural History Survey of Minnesota*, vol. 3(2) [Paleontology]: 1043
Type genus: †Polytrops de Koninck, 1881
Remarks: Original spelling Polytrophiidae, an incorrect spelling as indicated by the index which refers to *Polytrophis* in place of *Polytrops*. Invalid: type genus a junior homonym of *Polytrops* Sandberger, 1875. See Polyteumitidae.

**Pomacea** Starobogatov, 1983 [after 22 February]
Type genus: *Pomacea* Perry, 1810

**Pomatidae** Gray, 1853 [12 February]
Reference: [in L. Pfeiffer] *Catalogue of Panzeropneumona or terrestrial operculated Mollusca in the collection of the British Museum*: 211
Type genus: *Pomatias* [see Remarks for authorship]
Remarks: Original spelling Pomatiaina. -idae [as -acea], Troschel (1856 [in 1856–1891]: 65). Pfeiffer [in Gray, same reference] cited the type genus of the family as *Pomatias* Studer, 1789, but he used it in the sense of Hartmann (1821) (for species of *Cochlostoma*) and placed the type species of *Pomatias* (*Nerita elegans*) Müller, by monotypy in *Cyclostoma*. Some authors have considered that *Pomatias* sensu *Cochlostoma* was a different name, "*Pomatias* Hartmann, 1821". When this interpretation is followed, Pomatiinae Pfeiffer is invalid because its type genus, "*Pomatias* Hartmann, 1821", is a junior homonym of *Pomatias* Studer, 1789. See also Pomatiidae Newton, 1891.

**Pomatidae** Newton, 1891 [April]
Reference: *Annals and Magazine of Natural History*, ser. 6, 7: 347
Type genus: *Pomatias* Studer, 1789
Remarks: Prior to Newton, *Pomatias* Studer, 1789, was treated as a synonym of *Cyclostoma* "Draparnaud, 1801", and Pomatidae Gray was based on *Pomatias* sensu Hartmann, 1821, i.e. in the sense of *Cochlostomatidae*. Newton re-established Pomatiidae explicitly based on *Pomatias* Studer. -oidea, H. B. Baker (1964: 169); -inae, Parkinson, Hemmen & Groh (1987: 66).

**Pomatopsinae** Stimpson, 1865 [August]
Reference: *Smithsonian Miscellaneous Collections*, 201: 4
Type genus: *Pomatopsis* Tryon, 1862

**Pomatobranchiata** Schweigger, 1820
Reference: *Handbuch der Naturgeschichte der skeletlosen ungetieberten Thiere*: 744
Remarks: Taxon containing the genera *Akera*, *Notarchus*, *Aplysia*, *Pleurobranchus*, and *Pleurobranchiacea*. Established at unspecified rank between (order) Gastropoda and genus. Treated as a family (not available as such: not based on a genus) by Gravenhorst (1845: 34).

**Pommerozygidae** Gründel, 1999 [December]
Reference: *Paläontologische Zeitschrift*, 73(3–4): 251
Type genus: †*Pommerozygia* Gründel, 1998

**Pompholicinae** Dall, 1866 [August]
Reference: *Proceedings of the California Academy of Natural Sciences*, 3: 264
Type genus: *Pompholyx* Lea, 1856

**Pompholycodeinae** Lindholm, 1927 [August]
Type genus: *Pompholycodea* Lindholm, 1927
Remarks: Replacement name for Pompholyicinae [spelling Pompholygininae used by Lindholm], invalid because its type genus is a junior homonym.
Ponentiniaae Schileyko, 1991 [31 August]
Reference: Archiv für Molluskenkunde, 120(4–6): 228
Type genus: Ponentina Hesse, 1921
Remarks: Original spelling Ponentiniinae.

Pontochedylidae Starobogatov, 1983 [after 22 February]
Reference: Vsesoiuznoe soveshchanie po izucheniiu molliuskov, 7: 31
Type genus: Pontochedyle Golikov & Starobogatov, 1972
Remarks: Introduced, in violation of Art. 40.1, as a replacement name for Mancochedylidae, based on Mancochedyle Rankin, 1979 [not available from Salvini-Plawen, 1973: 125], which Starobogatov regarded as a synonym of Pontochedyle. Both names have had limited usage and Mancochedylidae is the valid name under the Principle of Priority.

Pontolimacidae Keferstein, 1863
Reference: Dr H. G. Bronn’s Klassen und Ordnungen der Weichthiere, Bd. 3(2): 795
Type genus: Pontolimax Creplin [in F. Müller], 1848

Popenellidae Bandel, 1992 [December]
Reference: Mitteilungen aus dem Geologisch-Paläontologischen Institut der Universität Hamburg, 73: 58
Type genus: †Popenella Bandel, 1992

Porcellanidae Gray, 1853 [February]
Reference: Annals and Magazine of Natural History, ser. 2, 11: 128
Type genus: Porcellana Gray, 1847
Remarks: Original spelling Porcellanina. Invalid: type genus a junior homonym of Porcellana Lamarck, 1801 [Crustacea].

Porcellanidae Roberts, 1870 [3 February]
Reference: American Journal of Conchology, 5(3[appendix]): 189
Type genus: Porcellana da Costa, 1776

Porcelliidae Koken, 1895 [after February]
Type genus: †Porcellia Léveillé, 1835
Remarks: -inae, Bandel (1993a: 49); -idea, Bouchet, herein [in place of Cirroidea over which it has priority].

Porodoridacea Odhner, 1968

Porostomatida Bergh, 1876
Remarks: Established at unspecified rank under Nudibranchia holohepatica. Treated by Bergh (1892: 1113) as a "family" (itself containing two families) and by Pruvot-Fol (1934: 58) as a superfamily. Not available as a family-group name (not based on a genus).

Portlockiellidae Batten, 1956 [8 March]
Reference: Journal of the Washington Academy of Sciences, 46(2): 42
Type genus: †Portlockiella Knight, 1945
POTADOMATINAE Pilbsry & Bequaert, 1927 [9 May]
Type genus: Potadoma Swainson, 1840

POTAMIDINAE H. Adams & A. Adams, 1854 [January]
Reference: The genera of Recent Mollusca, 1: 286
Type genus: †Potamides Bronn, 1810

POTAMOPHYLDAE Wiegmann & Ruthe, 1832
Reference: Handbuch der Zoologie: 528
Remarks: Taxon containing the genera Valvata, Paludina, Melania, Melanopsis, and Lithorina. Established as a family-group name and not available as such (not based on a genus).

POTAMOPYRGIDAE F. C. Baker, 1928 [after 20 August]
Type genus: Potamopyrgus Stimpson, 1865

POTERINAE Thiele, 1929 [before 21 October]
Reference: Handbuch der systematischen Weichtierkunde, 1(1): 102
Type genus: Poteria Gray, 1850

PRAEMATURATROPIDAE Rollins, 1968 [June]
Reference: Dissertation Abstracts, B (Sciences and Engineering), 28(12), Part I: 5084
Type genus: †Praematuratropis Rollins, 1968
Remarks: Not available: no diagnosis.

PRAENATICINAE Cossmann, 1924 [December]
Reference: Essais de paléonconchologie comparée, 13: 98
Remarks: Not available: not based on a genus [Praenatica Barrande, 1907, is in the family Platycteratidae and was not cited by Cossmann in the context of Praenaticinae].

PRAEGOSCUTULIDAE Frýda, 1998 [December]
Reference: Vestnik Ceskeho Geologiceskeho Ustavu, 73(4): 357
Type genus: †Pragoscutula Frýda, 1998

PRAIGOSERPULINIDAE Frýda, 1998
Reference: Vestnik Ceskeho Geologiceho Ustavu, 73(1): 45
Type genus: †Pragoserpulina Frýda, 1998

PRAISINIADAE Stoliczka, 1871 [1 March]
Type genus: Prasina Deshayes, 1863

PRECUTHONINAE Odhner, 1968
Type genus: Precuthona Odhner, 1929

PRESTONELLIDAE van Bruggen, 1978 [before 13 March]
Reference: Biogeography and ecology of Southern Africa: 893
Type genus: Prestonella Connolly, 1929
Remarks: Not available: no diagnosis.

PRIADAMIDAE Sismonda, 1842 [after 19 February]
Reference: Synopsis methodica animalium invertebratorum Pedemontii fossilium: 39
Type genus: Priamus Deshayes, 1838 [ex Beck, MS]
Remarks: Original spelling Pryamea, based on Pyamus, an incorrect subsequent spelling of Priamus. Established as a “section” at unspecified rank between (order) Gastropoda and genus. Under Art. 23.9 of the Code, Priamidae Sismonda, 1842, is here declared a nomen oblitum and Scaphellinae Gray, 1857, a nomen protectum: see under Scaphellinae.

PRIOBALEINAE A. J. Wagner, 1922 [1 September]
Remarks: Not available: not based on a genus.

PRIONOGLOSSINAE Zhang, 1964
Type genus: Prionoglossa Tesch, 1950

PRISCIHORIDAE Bandel, Gründel & Maxwell, 2000
Type genus: †Prisciophora Schröder, 1992
Remarks: Original spelling Prisciphoridae, based on Prisciophora, an incorrect subsequent spelling of Prisciophora.
PRISOASTERINAE Hickman & McLean, 1990 [26 November]
Reference: Natural History Museum of Los Angeles County, Science Series, 35: 52
Type genus: Prisogaster Mörch, 1850
Remarks: Original spelling Prisogasterininae.

PRISTILOMATINAE Cockerell, 1891 [August]
Type genus: Pristiloma Anczyk, 1887

PROSCARINARIDAE Wenz, 1938 [March]
Reference: Handbuch der Paläozoologie, 6(1): 39, 43, 111
Type genus: †Prorhinaria Perner, 1911
Remarks: Placed by Wenz in the Belleroaptoidea. Horny (1963a: 69) declared Prorhinaria to be a pelecypod (but did not place it in any family or superfamily); and Runnegar & Jell (1976: 117) classified it as a Monoplacophora.

PROCEPHALE Latreille, 1824 [November]

PROCEPHALIDAE Cossmann, 1906 [July]
Reference: Essais de paléononchologie comparée, 7: 3, 20
Type genus: †Procerithium Cossmann, 1902

PROCEPHALIDAE Cossmann, 1906 [August]
Reference: [in Moore, ed.] Treatise on invertebrate paleontology, Mollusca 1: 247
Type genus: †Proconulus Cossmann, 1918

PROCONULINAE Cox, 1960 [about 15 August]
Reference: [in Moore, ed.] Treatise on invertebrate paleontology, Mollusca 1: 247
Type genus: †Proconulus Cossmann, 1918

PROCTONOTIDAE Gray, 1853 [March]
Reference: Annals and Magazine of Natural History, ser. 2, 11: 220
Type genus: Proctonotus Alder, 1844

PROCYMBULIIDAE Tesch, 1913 [June]
Reference: Das Tierreich, 36: 71, 77
Type genus: Procymbulia Meisenheimer, 1905

PROCTORIDAE Baranetz & Minichev, 1995
Reference: 12th International Malacological Congress [Vigo], Proceedings: 299
Type genus: Prochris Baranetz & Minichev, 1995

PRODUNGINA Martynov, 1998
Reference: Zoologicheskii Zhurnal, 77(7): 767
Type genus: Produnga Martynov, 1998
Remarks: Original spelling [subtribe] Produngi-

PROECYCLIOPTERIDAE Kobayashi, 1962 [20 March]
Reference: Journal of the Faculty of Science, University of Tokyo, section 2 (Geology, Mineralogy, Geography, Geophysics), 14(1): 17
Type genus: †Proecyliopterus Kobayashi, 1939
Remarks: Not available: no diagnosis.

PROECYCLIOPTERIDAE Kobayashi, 1962 [20 March]
Reference: Journal of the Faculty of Science, University of Tokyo, section 2 (Geology, Mineralogy, Geography, Geophysics), 14(1): 17
Type genus: †Proecyliopterus Kobayashi, 1939
Remarks: Not available: no diagnosis.

PROGALERINAE Knight, 1956 [8 March]
Reference: Journal of the Washington Academy of Sciences, 46(2): 42
Type genus: †Progalerus Holzapfel, 1895

PROKOPICONCHINAE Frýda, 2001
Reference: Vestník Ceskeho Geologickeho Ustavu, 76(1): 30
Type genus: †Prokopiconcha Frýda, 2001

PROLIKODENTINAE Golikov & Starobogatov, 1987
[after 23 October]
Reference: Vsesoiuznoe soveshchanie po izucheniiu molluskiu, 8: 27
Type genus: Prolikodens Marshall, 1978

PROPLIIDINAE Thiiele, 1891
Reference: Das Gebiss der Schnecken, 2(7): 307
Type genus: Propilidium Forbes & Hanley, 1849

PROPUPASPIRADAE Nützel, Pan & Erwin, 2002 [25 September]
Reference: Documenta Naturae, 145: 4
Type genus: †Propupaspira Pan & Erwin, 2002
**Proserpellidae** H. B. Baker, 1923 [22 January]
Type genus: *Proserpella* Bland, 1865
Remarks: Established as a substitute name for *Proserpina* Sowerby, 1839, is considered to be invalid because of *Proserpinus* Hübner, 1816. However, Baker did not treat *Proserpina* and *Proserpellidae* as synonyms, and they are currently not considered to be conspecific. -inae, H. B. Baker (in Moore, 1960: 288).

**Proserpinae** Gray, 1847 [November]
Type genus: *Proserpina* G. B. Sowerby II, 1839
Remarks: When Gray established *Proserpinae*, he cited as type genus "*Proserpina Gray, 1840*, a name listed by Neave as distinct from *Proserpina* Sowerby, 1839. However, in 1840 (1840b: 125, 149), Gray used *Proserpina* only as a name in a list, without associated species and without a description, and it is not an available name. Gray (1847b: 182) treated "Odontostoma d'Orb. 1842" as a synonym and cited *P. linguifera* as an included species. This indicates that Gray's *Proserpina* is the same as Sowerby's *Proserpina Sowerby*, 1839, is correctly cited as the type genus of *Proserpinae* by H. B. Baker (in Moore, 1960: 287). -inae, Thiele (1929 [in 1929–1935]: 90). See also Despoeniidae and Proserpellidae.

**Prosiphoninae** Powell, 1951 [March]
Reference: *Discovery Reports*, 26: 132, 146
Type genus: *Prosipho* Thiele, 1912
Remarks: Original spelling Prosiphinae. -ini, Bouchet & Kantor, herein.

**Prosostheninae** Pana, 1989
Type genus: †*Prososthenia* Neumayr, 1869

**Prostyliferidae** Bandel, 1992 [December]
Reference: *Mitteilungen aus dem Geologisch-Paläontologischen Institut der Universität Hamburg*, 73: 50
Type genus: †*Prostylifer* Koken, 1889

**Protacelioidae** Odhner, 1968
Type genus: *Protacelioidella* Baba, 1955

**Protancylinae** Walker, 1923
Reference: *The Ancylidae of South Africa*: 22
Type genus: *Protancylus* P. Sarasin & F. Sarasin, 1897

**Protanconchoididea** Odhner, 1968
Type genus: †*Protanconchoides* Shaw, 1962
Remarks: Original spelling *Protanconchoididae*, based on *Protanconchoides*, an incorrect subsequent spelling of *Protanconchoides*.

**Protogona** Pilsbry, 1895 [2 February]
Remarks: Established as a "tribe", immediately below family [Helicidae], the author having "purposely abstained from assigning subfamily rank to the natural tribes of Helices", but *Polygyrinae* given as an alternative name. Not available as a family-group name (not based on a genus).

**Protominae** Marwick, 1957 [March]
Type genus: *Protoma* Baird, 1870

**Protomeritidae** Kittl, 1899
Type genus: †*Protomerita* Kittl, 1894

**Protorculidae** Bandel, 1991 [December]
Type genus: †*Protorcula* Kittl, 1892

**Protoscaevogyridae** Kobayashi, 1962 [20 March]
Reference: *Journal of the Faculty of Science, University of Tokyo*, section 2 (Geology, Mineralogy, Geography, Geophysics), 14(1): 17
Type genus: †*Protoscaevogyr*a Kobayashi, 1939
Remarks: Not available: no diagnosis.

**Protowarthiidae** Ulrich & Scofield, 1897 [before 20 March]
Reference: *The Geological and Natural History Survey of Minnesota*, Vol. 3(2) [Paleontology]: 847
Type genus: †Protopathria Ulrich & Scofield, 1897

Provalidatidae Bandel, 1991
Type genus: †Provalidata Bandel, 1991

Pruvannidae Warèn & Ponder, 1991 [22 March]
Type genus: Pruva Bandel, 1918

Pruvotfoliinae Tardy, 1970 [March]
Type genus: Pruvotfolia Tardy, 1970

Pryamea. See Priamidae.

Psuedamauridae Kowalke & Bandel, 1996 [15 December]
Reference: Mitteilungen der Bayerischen Staatsammlung für Paläontologie und Historische Geologie, 36: 41
Type genus: †Pseudamaura P. Fischer, 1885
Remarks: Original spelling Pseudamaurinidae.

Psuedamnicolinae Radoman, 1977 [4 March]
Reference: Archiv für Molluskenkunde, 107(4–6): 212
Type genus: Pseudamnica Paulucci, 1878

Psuedancylinea Walker, 1923
Reference: The Ancyliidae of South Africa: 11
Type genus: Pseudancylinus Walker, 1921

Pseudecphorinae Bandel & Dockery, 2001
Type genus: †Pseudecphora Bandel & Dockery, 2001

Psuedobythinellinae Davis & Chen, 1992 [9 September]
Reference: [in Davis et al.] Malacologia, 34: 154
Type genus: Pseudobythinella Liu & Zhang, 1979
Remarks: Invalid: type genus a junior homonym of Pseudobythinella Melville, 1956 [Gastropoda].

Psuedocaspidae Sitnikova & Starobogatov, 1983 [after 2 February]
Reference: [in Starobogatov & Sitnikova] Vsesoiuznoe soveschchanie po izucheniiu moliusskov, 7: 22
Type genus: Pseudocaspia Starobogatov, 1972

Psuedocaropidae Iredale, 1944 [10 May]
Reference: The Australian Zoologist, 10(3): 312
Type genus: Pseudocaropa Peile, 1929

Psuedococculinidae Hickman, 1983 [3 October]
Reference: The Veliger, 26(2): 83
Type genus: Pseudococculina Schepman, 1908

Psuedocylotinae Thiele, 1929 [before 21 October]
Type genus: Pseudocylotus Thiele, 1894

Psuedocypreinae Steadman & Cotton, 1943 [30 November]
Reference: Records of the South Australian Museum, 7(4): 332
Type genus: Pseudocyprea Schilder, 1927

Psuedoconradidae Eliot, 1910
Reference: A monograph of the British nudibranchiate Mollusca, Part 8: 63, 65, 154

Psuedoeuctenidiaceae Tardy, 1970
Remarks: Established as a superfamily (containing the genus Doridoxa), and not available as such (not based on a genus).
Pseudohelicidae Suter, 1892 [May]
Reference: Transactions of the New Zealand Institute, 24: 270
Remarks: Not available: not based on a genus; also not used as the valid name of a taxon when proposed ("In my collection I used for several years the name of Pseudohelicidae for this family; [...] I propose now the name of Phenacohelicidae").

Pseudohoratinae Radoman, 1973 [31 May]
Reference: Prirodnyacki Muzej u Beogradu, Posebna Izdana, 32: 10
Type genus: Pseudohoratia Radoman, 1967

Pseudoleptinae H. Nordsieck, 1986 [September]
Reference: Heldia, 1(4): 116
Type genus: Pseudoleptaxis Pilsbry, 1895

Pseudolivinae de Gregory, 1880 [November]
Type genus: Pseudoliva Swainson, 1840
Remarks: -idae, Delpey (1941: pl. XVIII); -oidea, Bouchet, herein [for consistency of ranking].

Pseudomalinae Garrard, 1977
Type genus: †Pseudomalaxis P. Fischer, 1885

Pseudomalaniidae R. Hoernes, 1884
Reference: Elemente der Palaeontologie (Palaeozoologie): 268
Type genus: †Pseudomalania Pictet & Campiche, 1862

Pseudomelanidae Murray, 1965 [1 December]
Reference: The American Malacological Union, Annual Reports for 1965: 5
Type genus: Pseudomelana Dall, 1918

Pseudomerelininae Starobogatov, 1989 [after 21 August]
Type genus: Pseudomerelina Ponder, 1984

Pseudomesalidae Mahmoud, 1955
Reference: Publications de l’Institut du Désert d’Egypte, 8: 130
Type genus: †Pseudomesala Douvillé, 1916
Remarks: Name only, no diagnosis. Invalid: type genus a junior homonym of Pseudomesala Ganglbauer, 1900 [Coleoptera].

Pseudomitrinae Cossmann, 1899 [April]
Reference: Essais de paléoconchologie comparée, 3: 151
Remarks: Not available: not based on a genus.

Pseudonapaeinae Schileyko, 1978 [after 19 May]
Reference: Zoologicheskii Zhurnal, 57(6): 843
Type genus: Pseudonapeus Westerlund, 1887

Pseudonerineidae Pchelintsev, 1965 [after 3 February]
Reference: Murchisoniata Mezozoia Gorny Kryma: 14
Type genus: †Pseudonerinea de Loriol, 1890

Pseudonininae Bertolaso & Palazzi, 1994
Reference: Bolletino Malacologico, 29(9–12): 297
Type genus: †Pseudonina Sacco, 1896

Pseudophoridinae S. A. Miller, 1889 [after October]
Reference: North American geology & palaeontology: 395
Type genus: †Pseudophorus Meek, 1873

Pseudoplectinae Thiele, 1934 [before 19 January]
Reference: Handbuch der systematischen Weichterkunde, 2(3): 1007
Type genus: Pseudoplecta Laidlaw, 1932

Pseudorapinae Bandel & Dockery, 2001
Type genus: †Pseudorapa Holzapfel, 1888

Pseudorthonychiaidae Bandel & Fryda, 1999 [30 September]
Reference: Geologica et Palaeontologica, 33: 221
Type genus: †Pseudorthonychia Bandel & Fryda, 1999
Pseudosacculinæ Kuroda, 1933 [30 December]
Reference: Venus, 4(3): 186
Type genus: Pseudosacculus Hirase, 1928
Remarks: Implicitly, but not explicitly, established as a replacement name for Sacculinae, invalid because its type genus is a junior homonym. -idae, Wenz (1938 [in 1938–1944]: 47; 1940 [ibid.]: 957).

Pseudosetinæ V. V. Anistratenko & Starobogatov, 1992
Reference: [in Sitnikova, Starobogatov & Anistratenko] Vestnik Zoologii, 6: 8
Type genus: Pseudoseta Monterosato, 1884
Remarks: Invalid: type genus a junior homonym of Pseudoseta Boisduval, 1874 [Lepidoptera].

Pseudothecosomata Meisenheimer, 1905 [22 January]
Reference: Deutsche Tiefsee Expedition, 9(1): 4, 174
Remarks: Taxon containing the families Cymbulidae and Desmopteridae, established at unspecified rank above family. Treated by Thiele (1926 [in 1925–1926]: 108) as a “Sippe” [= superfamily] and not available as such (not based on a genus).

Pseudotominae A. Bellardi, 1875 [before 14 April]
Reference:Bullettino della Società Malacologica Italiana, 1(1): 19
Type genus: *Pseudotoma* A. Bellardi, 1875
Remarks: Pseudotoma Bellardi, 1875, is listed in Nomenclator Zoologicus as a junior homonym of Pseudotoma Gray, 1825 [Mammalia]. However, Gray merely used an incorrect subsequent spelling of *Pseudostoma* Say, 1823, and “Pseudotoma Gray, 1825”, is not an available name.

Pseudotritoninae Golikov & Starobogatov, 1987 [after 23 October]
Reference: Vsesoiuznoe soveshchanie po izucheniiu molluskov, 8: 26
Type genus: *Pseudotritonium* Wenz, 1940

Pseudotrochellinæ A. J. Wagner, 1905 [before 25 May]
Reference: Denkschriften der Mathematisch-Naturwissenschaftlichen Klasse der Kaiserlichen Akademie der Wissenschaften, 77: 365
Type genus: Pseudotrochella G. Nevill, 1881

Pseudovermiculæ Thiele, 1931 [before 31 October]
Reference: Handbuch der systematischen Weighterkunde, 1(2): 453
Type genus: Pseudovermis Periaslavzeff, 1891

Pseudoveronicellinæ Hoffmann, 1928
Reference: Dr H. G. Bronns Klassen und Ordnungen des Tier-Reichs, Bd. 3, Abt. 2, Buch 2: 1230
Type genus: Pseudoveronicella Germain, 1908
Remarks: Established as a replacement name for Meisenheimeriinae, presumably because Pseudoveronicella is the oldest name among the nominal genera included by Hoffmann in the subfamily. However, he did not treat Pseudoveronicella and Meisenheimeria as synonyms, and Art. 40.2 does not apply.

Pseudozygoopelurinæ Knight, 1930 [December]
Reference: Journal of Paleontology, 4 (Suppl. 1): 11
Type genus: †Pseudozygoopelura Knight, 1930

Pseudunelidæ Rankin, 1979 [25 May]
Reference: Royal Ontario Museum, Life Sciences Contributions, 116: 89
Type genus: Pseudunela Salvini-Plawen, 1973

Psilosomatæ Blainville, 1824
Reference: Dictionnaire des sciences naturelles, 32: 275
Remarks: Taxon containing the genus Phylloæ only. Established as a family and not available as such (not based on a genus).

Ptinoglossæ Gray, 1853 [February]
Reference: Annals and Magazine of Natural History, ser. 2, 11: 129
Remarks: Taxon containing the families Cassidæ, Scalariidæ, and Actaeonidæ. Established at unspecified rank above family, and subsequently generally treated as suborder. Treated by Dall (1890: 157) as a superfamily [containing Scallidae only], and by Thiele (1925 [in 1925–1926]: 85) as “Sippe” [superfamily, containing Janthinidæ, Scallidæ and Acididæ]. Not available as a family-group name (not based on a genus).
**Pteraeolidinae** Risbec, 1953
Reference: *Faune de l'Union Française*, 15: 161
Type genus: *Pteraeolidia* Bergh, 1875
Remarks: Original spelling *Pteraeolidinae*.  

**Pteridae** Broderip, 1839
Reference: *The penny cyclopædia*, 14: 321
Remarks: Latinization of the vernacular name "les Ailées", established by Lamarck (1809: 322). Not available: not based on a genus. See also Alata / Alatidae.

**Pterocymodoidea** Meisenheimer, 1902 [8 December]
Reference: *Zoologischer Anzeiger*, 26: 93
Type genus: *Pterocymodes* Meisenheimer, 1902
Remarks: See THIPTODONTIDAE.

**Pterocyclinae** Kobelt & Möllendorff, 1897 [23 July]
Reference: *Nachrichtsblatt der Deutschen Malako zoologischen Gesellschaft*, 29(7–8): 113
Type genus: *Pterocyclos* Benson, 1832
Remarks: -ini [as -eae], Kobelt (1902: 159).

**Pterocymodoceidae** Keferstein, 1862
Reference: *Dr H. G. Bronn's Klassen und Ordnungen der Weichthiere*, Bd. 3(2): 645
Type genus: *Pterocymodoce* Keferstein, 1862
Remarks: Established implicitly, but not explicitly as a substitute name for Cymodoceidae, invalid because its type genus is a junior homonym. *Pterocymodoce* is a nom. nov. pro *Cymodoce* d'Orbigny, 1834; Art. 40.2.1 does not apply. See also Hydromylidae and Halopsychidae.

**Pteropoda** Cuvier, 1804
Remarks: Original spelling "ptéropodes" (vernacular). Established as an order; latinized by Blainville (1825: 493) at the rank of family containing the genera *Atlanta*, *Spiratella*, and *Argonauta*. Also treated as family, spelling emended to Pteropodidae, by W. Clark (1851: 472). Not available as a family-group name (not based on a genus).

**Pterosomatidae** Rang, 1829 [May]
Reference: *Manuel de l'histoire naturelle des mollusques*: 124
Type genus: *Pterosoma* Lesson, 1827

**Pterothecidae** P. Fischer, 1883 [21 February]
Reference: *Manuel de conchyliologie et de paléontologie conchyliologique*, (5): 432
Type genus: †*Pterotheca* Salter, 1852

**Pterotracheidae** Rafinesque, 1814
Reference: *Précis des découvertes et travaux somiologiques*: 29
Type genus: *Pterotrachea* Forskål, 1775
Remarks: Original spelling Pterachid. "Les Ptérotrachées" (vernacular: Férrussac, 1822 [in 1821–1822]; xxxvii) appears to have been established independently, and was subsequently first latinized by Gray (1840: 148), -oidea, Golikov & Starobogatov (1968: 7).

**Pteryginae** Kuroda, 1934 [20 March]
Type genus: *Pterygia* Röding, 1798
Remarks: Name only, no diagnosis. Not available under Art. 13.2.1, unless discovery of an author who used the name before 2000.

**Pychatractidae** Stimpson, 1865 [25 February]
Type genus: *Pychatractus* Stimpson, 1865

**Pychomphalinae** Wenz, 1938 [March]
Type genus: †*Pychomphalus* Agassiz, 1837

**Pychomphalininae** Wenz, 1938 [March]
Type genus: †*Pychomphalina* Bayle, 1885
Remarks: -ini, herein.

**Pycho stomatidae** Locard, 1886
Type genus: *Pycho stomon* Locard, 1886
PTYCHOTREMATINAe Pilsbry, 1919 [16 December]
Reference: Bulletin of the American Museum of Natural History, 40: 180
Type genus: Ptychotrema L. Pfeiffer, 1853

PTYGMATIDINAe Pchelintsev, 1960 [after 29 June]
Reference: [in Pchelintsev & Korobkov, eds.] Osnovy Paleontologii, Molliuski, Brikhonomoi: 121
Type genus: †Ptygmatis Sharpe, 1850

PTYGMATIELLIDAE Lyssenko, 1984
Reference: Iurskie i melovye Nerinei luga SSSR i ikh stratigráficheskoe znachenie: 16
Type genus: †Ptygmatiella Lyssenko, 1984
Remarks: Not available: no diagnosis, type genus a nomen nudum, and published in a dissertation abstract, not available for nomenclatural purpose.

PUGNELLIDAE Kiel & Bandel, 1999 [May]
Reference: Paläontologische Zeitschrift, 73(1–2): 48
Type genus: †Pugnellus Conrad, 1860

PULMOBRANCHIA Blainville, 1814 [November]
Remarks: Original spelling "Pulmo-branches" (vernacular), established as an order. Latinized by Goldfuss (1820: xlv, 656) as a family containing the genera Pyramidella, Tomatella, Conovulus, Clausilia, Auricula, Achatina, Physa, Lymnaea, etc. Not available as a family-group name (not based on a genus).

PUNCTINAE Morse, 1864 [17 March]
Reference: Journal of the Portland Society of Natural History, 1: 5, 27
Type genus: Punctum Morse, 1864

PUPILLIDAE Turton, 1831
Reference: A manual of the land and fresh-water shells of the British Islands: 8, 97
Type genus: Pupilla Fleming, 1828 [ex Leach MS]

PUPINAE Fleming, 1828 [March]
Reference: A history of British animals: 255
Type genus: Pupa Lamarck, 1801

PUPIDAE Kuroda, 1941 [February]
Reference: Memoirs of the Faculty of Science and Agriculture, Taihoiku Imperial University, 22(4), Geology 17: 132
Type genus: Pupa Röding, 1798
Remarks: Established as a replacement name for Acteonidae, probably on the basis that Pupa is an older name than Acteon Montfort, 1810. Kuroda did not treat Acteon as a synonym of Pupa, and Art. 40.2 does not apply. -oidea [as -acea], same reference.

PUPINELLINI Kobelt, 1902 [July]
Reference: Das Tierreich, 16: 272
Type genus: Pupinella Gray [in Baird], 1850

PUPININI L. Pfeiffer, 1853 [12 February]
Reference: Catalogue of Phaneropneumona or terrestrial operculated Mollusca in the collection of the British Museum: 98
Type genus: Pupina Vignard, 1829

PUPISOMATIDAE Iredale, 1940 [30 May]
Reference: The Australian Naturalist, 10: 236
Type genus: Pupisoma Stoliczka, 1873
Remarks: Original spelling Pupisomatae.

PUPOIDAE Iredale, 1939 [1 August]
Reference: Records of the Western Australian Museum, 2(1): 6, 9
Type genus: Pupoides L. Pfeiffer, 1854

PUPPURELLINAE L. Bellardi, 1882 [after 10 December]
Reference: I Molluschi dei terreni terziarii del Piemonte e della Liguria, parte 3: 193
Type genus: *Purpurella* L. Bellardi, 1882
Remarks: Invalid: type genus a junior homonym of *Purpurella* Robineau-Desvoidy, 1853 [Diptera]. See Taurasiniae.

**Purpuridae** Children, 1823 [October]
Reference: Quarterly Journal of Science, Literature & Arts, 16: 54
Type genus: *Purpurella* Bruguière, 1789
Remarks: Original spelling *Purpurifera*; latinization of “les Purpuracées” (vernacular), first established by Lamarck (1809: 322), and later (1822: 59, 213 [as “Les Purpurifières”]). Placed on the Official List by Opinion 886 (1969: 128), with the requirement that it shall not be given precedence over Thaididae. Bouchet & Rocroi (2001: 175) noted that attributing Purpuridae to Lamarck (1809) would cause nomenclatural instability, because Purpuridae would then have precedence over Muricidae Rafinesque, 1815. -inae, Swainson (1835: 17).

**Purpurinidae** Zittel, 1895 [after February]
Reference: Grundzüge der Paläontologie (Paläozoologie), I Abteilung, Invertebrata: 332
Type genus: *Purpurina* d’Orbigny, 1850

**Pusinae** Habe, 1961 [10 May]
Reference: Coloured illustrations of the shells of Japan, 2: 69
Type genus: *Pusia* Swainson, 1840
Remarks: Original spelling Pusinae.

**Pusillinae** V.V. Anistratenko & Starobogatov, 1992 [after 17 June]
Type genus: *Pusillina* Monterosato, 1884
Remarks: Not available from Anistratenko (1990: 12) [Dissertation abstract; not available for nomenclatural purposes].

**Pusionellinae** Gray, 1853 [February]
Reference: Annals and Magazine of Natural History, ser. 2, 11: 126
Type genus: *Pusionella* Gray, 1847

**Pusiotomatidae** Iredale, 1940 [9 December]
Type genus: *Pusiotoma* Swainson, 1840

**Pustulariniae** Gill, 1871 [February]
Reference: Smithsonian Miscellaneous Collections, 227: 9
Type genus: *Pustularia* Swainson, 1840

**Pusulinae** Schilder, 1936 [15 July]
Type genus: *Pusula* Jousseaume, 1884

**Putillinae** F. Nordsieck, 1972 [October]
Reference: Die europäischen Meeres-schnecken: 154
Type genus: *Putilla* A. Adams, 1867

**Pyramidellidae** Gray, 1840 [16 October]
Type genus: *Pyramidella* Lamarck, 1799
Remarks: Placed on the Official List by Direction 54 (1956: 457). Published the same year by d’Orbigny (1840 [in 1834–1847]: 396), priority not established. -oida, Wenz (1938 [in 1938–1944]: 46, 62, 63; 1940 [ibid.;] 831); -inae. Gray (1853a: 130), and again declared nov. by F. Nordsieck (1972: 133); -ini, Bouchet, herein [for consistency of ranking].

**Pyramidellopsidae** Nicolas, 1898
Remarks: Not available: not based on a genus. Nicolas established the “series” Pyramidellopsidae within his family Tanganyikidae, to include gastropods from Lake Tanganyika resembling Pyramidellidae, and the name appears to have been descriptive.

**Pyramidinidae** Gray, 1847 [November]
Reference: Proceedings of the Zoological Society of London, 15: 144
Type genus: *Pyramis* Schumacher, 1817

**Pyramidulidae** Kennard & B. B. Woodward, 1914 [27 March]
Reference: Notes on the changes necessary in the “List of British non-marine Mollusca”: 1, 6
Type genus: *Pyramidula* Fitzinger, 1833

**Pyramiditidae** Cossmann, 1901 [October]
Reference: Essais de paléonconchologie comparée, 4: 124
Type genus: †Pyramimitra Conrad, 1865

**Pyrazidae** Hacobjian, 1972
Type genus: *Pyrazus* Suter, 1972

**Pyrenidae** Suter, 1909 [30 July]
Type genus: *Pyrene* Röding, 1798
Remarks: Established implicitly [explicitly in Suter (1913)] as a substitute name for Columbellidae because *Pyrene* has precedence over *Columbella* Lamarck, 1799; however, Suter did not treat *Columbella* as a synonym of *Pyrene*, and Art. 40.2 does not apply. -inae, Fernandez & Castellanos (1973: 135); -oida, Golikov & Starobogatov (1975: 213).

**Pyrgidae** Neumayr, 1869 [after June]
Type genus: †Pyrgidium Tournouër, 1869
Remarks: Under Art. 23.9 of the Code, Pyrgidiidae is here declared a nomen oblitum and Emmericiinae a nomen protectum: see under Emmericiinae.

**Pyrgininae** Germain, 1916 [30 November]
Reference: Annali del Museo Civico di Storia Naturale di Genova, ser. 3, 7: 300–301
Type genus: *Pyrgina* Greef, 1882
Remarks: Original spelling Pyrginae, but the context indicates that the name is based on *Pyrgina* Greef, 1882, not on *Pyrgus* Albers, 1850 [Bulimulidae] (non *Pyrgus* Hübner, 1819 [Lepidoptera], type genus of Pyrgidae Burmeister, 1878). Germain attributed the name to himself with the date “1915”, but we have not been able to trace Pyrginae in any of Germain’s 1915 papers.

**Pyrgororientinaliae** Radoman, 1977 [4 March]
Type genus: *Pyggororientalia* Radoman, 1973
Remarks: Not available from Radoman (1973a [31 May]: 5) (type genus then not an available name). Radoman later in 1973 (1973b: 84) made *Pygororientalia* an available name but at that occasion *Pygororientinaliae* was not mentioned.

**Pyrguliferidae** Delpey, 1941
Reference: Mémoires de la Société Géologique de France, new ser., 19(3–4) [Mémoire 43]; pl. 18
Type genus: †Pyrgulifera Meek, 1871
Remarks: Name only, no diagnosis. Not available under Art. 13.2.1, unless discovery of an author who used the name before 2000.

**Pyrgulininae** Brusina, 1882 [before 8 February] (1869)
Reference: Bullettino della Società Malacologica Italiana, 7(13–19): 230
Type genus: *Pyrgula* de Cristofori & Jan, 1832

**Pyrgulininae** Saurin, 1959
Type genus: *Pyrgulina* A. Adams, 1864

**Pyrifusidae** Bandel & Dockery, 2001 [after 30 August]
Type genus: †Pyrifusus Conrad, 1858

**Pyropeltidae** McLean & Haszprunar, 1987 [1 October]
Reference: The Veliger, 30(2): 197
Type genus: *Pyropella* McLean & Haszprunar, 1987

**Pyropsidae** Stephenson, 1941
Reference: The University of Texas, Publication 4101: 315
Type genus: †Pyropsis Conrad, 1860
PYRULINAE Swainson, 1840 [May]
Reference: A treatise on malacology: 307
Type genus: Pyrula Lamarck, 1799

PYTHINAE Odhner, 1925 [22 May] (1880)
Reference: Arkiv för Zoologi, 17A(6): 14
Type genus: Pythia Röding, 1798
Remarks: Odhner treated Pythia as a senior synonym of Scarabas Montfort, 1810. Pythiinae is in prevailing usage; it is conserved under Art. 40.2, and it takes the precedence of Scarabinae. -idae, Iredale & McMichael (1962: 82).

QUOYELLIDAE Starobogatov, 1976
Reference: Biologia Moria, 4: 14
Type genus: Quoyella Starobogatov, 1976

RANELLIDAE Gray, 1854 [25 July]
Type genus: Ranella Lamarck, 1816
Remarks: Original spelling Ranellina. -idae [as family -acea], Troshel (1863 [in 1856–1891]: 227). See also Cymatinae. When he established Ranellinae, Gray's taxonomic extension of Ranella corresponded to what is now called Bursidae [Gray (1847b: 132) had cited Murex gyrinus Linn. as type species of Ranella], and what is today called Ranellidae was placed by Gray in Tritoninae and Neptunellinae. Cernohorsky & Beu (1971: 59–61) had petitioned the ICZN to give Cymatidae precedence over Ranellidae. Several complications came to light and Beu & Cernohorsky (1986: 241) subsequently adopted Ranellidae as the name for the family containing Cymatium.

RANFURLYIDAE Schileyko, 2001 [June]
Reference: Treatise on Recent terrestrial pulmonate molluscs, Part 7: 1027
Type genus: Ranfurlya Suter, 1903

RAPANINAE Gray, 1853 [February]
Reference: Annals and Magazine of Natural History, ser. 2, 11: 126
Type genus: Rapana Schumacher, 1817

RAPHISTOMATIDAE Koken, 1896 [after September]
Reference: Die Leitfossilien: 162
Type genus: †Raphistoma Hall, 1847

RAPHITOMINAE A. Bellardi, 1875 [before 14 April]
Reference: Bulletino della Società Malacologica Italiana, 1(1): 22
Type genus: †Raphitoma L. Bellardi, 1848

RAPIDAE Kuroda, 1941 [28 February]
Reference: Memoirs of the Faculty of Science and Agriculture, Taihoku Imperial University, 22(4) [Geology, 17]: 112
Type genus: Rapa Röding, 1798
Remarks: Name only, no diagnosis. Available under Art. 13.2.1 because it was used as valid before 2000, e.g. by Kira (1962: 66), who also provided a description.

RASTODENTIDAE Ponder, 1966 [28 January]
Type genus: Rastodens Ponder, 1966

RATHOUISIIDAE Heude, 1885
Reference: Mémoires concernant l'histoire naturelle de l'empire chinois. 3. Notes sur les Mollusques terrestres de la vallée du Fleuve Bleu: 99
Type genus: Rathousia Heude, 1884
Remarks: Original spelling Rathousiidae.

REALINAE L. Pfeiffer, 1853 [12 February]
Reference: Catalogue of Phaneropneumona or terrestrial operculated Mollusca in the collection of the British Museum: 217
Type genus: Realia Gray [in Baird], 1850

RECLUZIIDAE Iredale & McMichael, 1962 [30 May]
Type genus: Recluzia Petit de la Saussaye, 1853
Remarks: Not available: no diagnosis.
NOMENCLATOR OF GASTROPOD FAMILIES

REHDERIELLINAE Brandt, 1974 [18 November]
Reference: Archiv für Molluskenkunde, 105(1–4): 70
Type genus: Rehderiella Brandt, 1974

REMIBRANCHIATA de Quatrefages, 1844
Remarks: A division of the family Phlebenteridae, established at a rank between family and genus, including Acteon (= Elysia) "and related genera". Not available as a family-group name (not based on a genus).

RETIFERA Blainville, 1824
Reference: Dictionnaire des Sciences Naturelles, 32: 288
Remarks: Taxon containing Patella only. Established as a family and not available as such (not based on a genus).

RETWOSKINAE Schileyko, 1978 [after 19 May]
Reference: Zoologicheskii Zhurnal, 57(6): 849
Type genus: Retowskia O. Boettger, 1881

RETSUIDAE Thiele, 1925 [before 10 November]
Type genus: Retusa T. Brown, 1827

REYMONDIINAE Bandel, 1998
Reference: Zentralblatt für Geologie und Paläontologie, Teil 1, Heft 1–2: 273
Type genus: Reymondia Bourguignat, 1885

REYNNELLOIDAE Iredale, 1917 [10 November]
Type genus: Reynnella Iredale, 1917

RHACHIGLOSSIDAE
Remarks: De Stefani & Pantanelli (1879: 114) used Rachiglossa [originally established by Gray (1853a: 127) above the family-group] as a "Fam. Rachiglossidae Trosch.", including the genera Volvarina, Gibberula, and Granula. Not available as a family-group name (not based on a genus).

RHAGADIDAE Iredale, 1938 [30 November]
Reference: The Australian Zoologist, 9(2): 112
Type genus: Rhagada Albers, 1860

RHAPHISCHISMATIDAE Knight, 1956 [8 March]
Reference: Journal of the Washington Academy of Sciences, 46(2): 42
Type genus: Rhaphischisma Knight, 1936
Remarks: Name only, no diagnosis. First diagnosed by Knight, Batten & Yochelson (in Moore, 1960: 214).

RHINOCLAVINAE Grüندel, 1982 [25 November]
Reference: Malakologische Abhandlungen, 8(1): 46
Type genus: Rhinoclavis Swainson, 1840

RHIPIDOGLOSSA Troschel, 1848
Reference: Handbuch der Zoologie, ed. 3: 553
Remarks: Established as a suborder. Treated by Dall (1892: 381) as a superfamily. Not available as a family-group name (not based on a genus).

RHIZIDAE Dell, 1952 [May]
Reference: Dominion Museum Records in Zoology, 1(8): 83
Type genus: Rhizorus Montfort, 1810
Remarks: Name only, no diagnosis. Available under Art. 13.2.1 because it was used as valid before 2000, e.g., by Dell (1956: 145, also without diagnosis).

RHODACMEINAE Walker, 1917 [14 July]
Reference: The Nautilus, 31(1): 5
Type genus: Rhodacmea Walker, 1917

RHODOPETALINAE Lindberg, 1981 [17 June]
Reference: Malacologia, 20(2): 302
Type genus: Rhodopetala Dall, 1921

RHODOPIDAE Ihering, 1876 [around May]
Reference: Jahrbücher der Deutschen Malakozoologischen Gesellschaft, 3: 144
Type genus: Rhodope Koeller, 1847

RHYSOTIDAE Schileyko, 2002 [September]
Reference: Treatise on Recent terrestrial pulmonate molluscs, Part 9: 1233
Type genus: Rhysotina Ancey, 1887

RHYTIDIIDAE Pilsbry, 1893 [25 February]
Type genus: *Rhytida* Albers, 1860

**Rhytidiopilidae** Starobogatov, 1976
Reference: *Biologia Moria*, 4: 12
Type genus: †*Rhytidopilus* Cossmann, 1895
Remarks: Original spelling Rhytidophilidae, based on *Rhytidophilus*, an incorrect subsequent spelling.

**Rhytidopomatinae** Henderson & Bartsch, 1920
Type genus: *Rhytidopoma* Sykes, 1901

**Rillyniidae** H. Nordsieck, 1985 [October]
Reference: *Heldia*, 1(3): 83
Type genus: †*Rillya* Munier-Chalmas [in P. Fischer], 1883

**Rimellinae** Stewart, 1927 [3 January]
Type genus: †*Rimella* Agassiz, 1841

**Rimulidae** Anton, 1838
Reference: *Verzeichniss der Conchylien welche sich in der Sammlung von H. E. Anton befinden*: 27
Type genus: †*Rimula* De France, 1827

**Ringiculidae** Philippi, 1853 [before 1 May]
Reference: *Handbuch der Conchylologie und Malacozoologie*: 190
Type genus: †*Ringicula* Deshayes, 1838

**Risellidae** Kesteven, 1903 [9 April]
Type genus: *Risella* Gray, 1842

**Risheetinae** Schileyko, 1999 [December]
Reference: *Treatise on Recent terrestrial pulmonate molluscs*, Part 4: 532
Type genus: *Risheitia* Godwin-Austen, 1920

**Rissoellidae** Gray, 1850 [after 12 February]
Reference: *Figures of molluscous animals*, 4: 86
Type genus: *Rissoella* Gray, 1847

**Rissoinae** Gray, 1847 [November]
Type genus: *Rissoa* Desmarests, 1814

**Rissoininae** Stimpson, 1865 [August]
Reference: *Smithsonian Miscellaneous Collections*, 201: 4
Type genus: *Rissoina* d’Orbigny, 1840

**Rissolinidae** Voorwinde, 1966 [16 November]
Reference: *Journal of the Malacological Society of Australia*, 10: 42
Type genus: *Rissolina* Gould, 1861
Remarks: Attributed by Voorwinde to "Gould, 1861". Not available: no diagnosis.

**Rissopsidae** Nicolas, 1898
Remarks: Not available: not based on a genus. Nicolas established the "series" Rissopsidae within his family Tanganyikidae, to include gastropods from Lake Tanganyika resembling Rissidae, and the name appears to have been descriptive (see also Cancellopsidae, Littoridinopsidae, Muricopsidae, etc.), rather than based on the genus *Risopsis*, which Nicolas did not cite.

**Rizzolinidae** Odhner, 1939 [26 August]
Reference: *Det Kongelige Norske Videnskabers Selskabs Skrifter*, 1939(1): 77
Type genus: *Rizzolia* Trinchese, 1877

**Roseniidae** Nierstrasz, 1913
Reference: *Ergebnisse und Fortschritte der Zoologie*, 3(5): 565
Type genus: *Rosenia* Nierstrasz, 1913
Remarks: Introduced as a replacement name for Turtoniidae Rosen, 1910 (see that name).
Invalid: type genus a junior homonym of *Rosenia* Waagen & Wentzel, 1886 [Protozoa].

**Rostangidae** Pruvot-Fol, 1951 [July]
Reference: *Archives de Zoologie Expérimentale et Générale*, 88(1): 11
Type genus: *Rostanga* Bergh, 1879

**Rostellariinae** Gabb, 1868 [3 November]
Type genus: *Rostellaria* Lamarck, 1799
Remarks: Original spelling Rostellariinae. -idae, Delpey (1941: 50). See also Tibidae.

**Rotadiscinae** H. B. Baker, 1927 [5 July]
Reference: *Proceedings of the Academy of Natural Sciences of Philadelphia*, 79: 228
Type genus: *Rotadiscus* Pilsbry, 1926

**Rotellinae** Swainson, 1840 [May]
Reference: *A treatise on malacology*, 353
Type genus: *Rotella* Lamarck, 1822

**Ruedemaniniinae** Knight, 1956 [8 March]
Type genus: †*Ruedemanni* Foerste, 1914
Remarks: Name only, no diagnosis. First diagnosed by Knight, Batten & Yochelson (in Moore, 1960: 209).

**Rumelliidae** Ancel, 1906 [30 June]
Reference: *Bulletin Scientifique de la France et de la Belgique*, 40: 245
Type genus: *Rumella* Bourguignat, 1885
Remarks: -ini, Bouchet & Strong, herein.

**Ruminidae** Wenz, 1923 [5 June]
Reference: *Fossilium catalogus*, 1, Pars 20: 875
Type genus: *Rumina* Risso, 1826

**Runcinidae** H. Adams & A. Adams, 1854 [October]
Reference: *The genera of Recent Mollusca*, 2: 42
Type genus: *Runcina* Forbes, 1851

**Ryssotidae** Schileyko, 2003 [April]
Reference: *Treatise on Recent terrestrial pulmonate molluscs*, Part 10: 1343
Type genus: *Ryssa* Albers, 1850
Remarks: -inae, same reference.

**Sabulincolidae** Rankin, 1979 [25 May]
Type genus: *Sabulincola* Rankin, 1979

**Sacculidae** Thiele, 1929 [before 21 October]
Reference: *Handbuch der systematischen Weichtierkunde*, 1: 266
Type genus: *Sacculus* Hirase, 1927
Remarks: Invalid: type genus a junior homonym of *Sacculus* Gosse, 1851 [Rotifera]. See Pseudosacculinae.

**Sacoglossa** Ihering, 1876 [around May]
Remarks: Established as an order. Treated by Bergh (1885: 1) as a family and not available as such (not based on a genus).

**Sadlerianinae** Radoman, 1973 [31 May]
Reference: *Prirodnjacki Muzej u Beogradu, Posebna Izdanja*, 32: 9
Type genus: *Sadleriana* Clessin, 1887

**Sagidinae** Pilsbry, 1895 [2 February]
Type genus: *Sagda* Beck, 1837

**Salinatoridae** Starobogatov, 1970 [after 15 October]
Reference: *Fauna molluskov i zoogeograficheskoe raionirovanie kontinental'nykh vodoernov zemnogo shara*, 46
Type genus: *Salinata* Hedley, 1900

**Salpingostomatinae** Koken, 1925
Type genus: †*Salpingostoma* Roemer, 1876
SARASINULAE Hoffmann, 1925 [25 February]
Type genus: *Sarasina* Grimpe & Hoffmann, 1924
Remarks: See Imerininiae.

SARGANIDAE Stephenson, 1923
Type genus: †Sargana Stephenson, 1923

SASAKININAE B. Rensch, 1930 [15 December]
Reference: *Zoologischer Anzeiger*, 92(7–8): 186
Type genus: *Sasakia* B. Rensch, 1930
Remarks: Original spelling Sasakininae. Rensch replaced Sasakia Rensch, 1930, a junior homonym of *Sasakia* Moore, 1896, by Sasakina and explicitly cited that genus in the context of the new subfamily. We therefore regard Sasakininae as an incorrect original spelling for Sasakininae, rather than an invalid family-group name based on the junior homonym *Sasakia*.

SATIELLINI Schileyko, 2003 [April]
Reference: *Treatise on Recent terrestrial pulmonate molluscs*, Part 10: 1319
Type genus: *Satiella* Godwin-Austen, 1908

SAULEINI Berthold, 1991
Type genus: *Saulea* Gray, 1868

SAYLELLINAE Wise, 1996 [8 March]
Reference: *Malacologia*, 37(2): 493
Type genus: *Sayella* Dall, 1885
Remarks: -inae, Bouchet, herein [for consistency of ranking].

SCEAVOGYRIDAE Wenz, 1938 [March]
Type genus: †*Sceavogyra* Whitfield, 1878

SCALARIIDAE Lamarck, 1812 [October]
Reference: *Extrait du cours de zoologie*: 117
Type genus: *Scalaria* Lamarck, 1801

SCALAXINAE Zilch, 1959 [25 November]
Reference: *Handbuch der Paläozoologie*, 6(2): 360
Type genus: †*Scalaxis* Pilsbry, 1909

SCALIDA H. Adams & A. Adams, 1853 [November]
Reference: *The genera of Recent Mollusca*, 1: 220
Type genus: *Scal* Möörch, 1852 [ex Klein]
Remarks: When they used Scalidae, H. Adams & A. Adams treated *Scalaria* and *Scala* as synonyms, but Bouchet & Warén (1986: 499) have shown that these names have different taxonomical extensions and suggested that ICZN should be petitioned to place *Scala* on the Official Index. -oidea [as -acea], Wenz (1938 [in 1938–1944]: 41, 46). See also Scalariidae and Epitoniidae.

SCALIOLINAE Jousseaume, 1912 [14 August]
Type genus: *Scaliola* A. Adams, 1860

SCAPHANDRIDAES G. O. Sars, 1878
Type genus: *Scaphander* Montfort, 1810

SCAPHELLINAE Gray, 1857 [9 May]
Type genus: *Scaphella* Swainson, 1832

**ScaPhidae** Labbé, 1934
Type genus: *Scaphis* Labbé, 1934

**ScaPhoconchoidea** Bandel, 1993 [December]
Reference: *Scripta Geologica*, Special Issue 2: 30
Remarks: Taxon containing the families Trichotropidae, Sarganidae, and Capulidae. Established as a superfamily and not available as such (not based on a genus).

**ScARABiNAe** P. Fischer & Crosse, 1880
Type genus: *Scarabus* Montfort, 1810
Remarks: The type genus is not preoccupied by *Scarabaeus* Linnaeus, 1758 [Coleoptera]. *Scarabus* has been synonymized with *Pythia*, and because Pythiinae is in prevailing usage it is conserved under Art. 40.2.

**ScenelliDAe** S. A. Miller, 1889 [after October]
Reference: *North American geology and palaeontology*: 389
Type genus: †Scenella Billings, 1872
Remarks: -inae, Wenz (1938 [in 1938–1944]: 43, 86); -oidea, Bouchet, herein [in place of Helcionelloidea over which it has priority].

**SchisMATOCRANiDAe** Gray, 1821
Reference: *London Medical Repository*, 15: 233
Remarks: Established at the rank of order. Treated as a family containing “sigaret-schnecken” [= *Sigaretus*] by Gravenhorst (1845: 34). Not available as a family-group name (not based on a genus).

**SchizobASiNAe** Bandel & Dockery, 2001
Type genus: †Schizobasis Wade, 1916

**SchizOGoniDAe** Cox, 1960 [about 15 August]
Reference: [in Moore, ed.] *Treatise on invertebrate palaeontology*, Mollusca 1: 217
Type genus: †Schizogoniun Koken, 1889

**SchizOSTomatidae** Bronn, 1849
Type genus: †*Schizostoma* Bronn, 1835

**SchizOTAEniDAe** Westerlund, 1902 [after 1 December]
Reference: *Acta Academiae Scientiarum et Artium Slavorum Meridionalium*, 151: 100
Remarks: Established at rank between subfamily and genus. Not available as a family-group name (not based on a genus).

**SchizOTroCHiDAe** Iredale & McMichael, 1962 [30 May]
Type genus: *Schizotrochus* Monterosato, 1877
Remarks: Not available: no diagnosis.

**Schwartziellidae** Starobogatov & Sitnikova, 1983 [after 22 February]
Reference: *Vsesoiuznoe soveshchanie po izuchenii molliuskov*, 7: 21
Type genus: *Schwartziella* G. Nevill, 1885

**ScissuREllinae** Gray, 1847 [November]
Type genus: *Scissurrella* d’Orbigny, 1824

**ScoliOSTomatidae** Frýda, Blodgett & Lenz, 2002 [March]
Reference: *Journal of Paleontology*, 76(2): 249
Type genus: †*Scolioptoma* Braun, 1838
Remarks: -inae, same reference.

**ScolodenTidae** H. B. Baker, 1956 [10 May]
Type genus: *Scolodens* H. B. Baker, 1956
Remarks: *Scolodens* is a nom. nov. pro *Stenopus* Guilding, 1828, non Latreille, 1819, and *Scolodentidae* is a substitute name for *Stenopidae*, but Art. 40 does not apply, and *Scolodentidae* does not take the precedence of *Stenopidae*.

**ScoloDonTidae** H. B. Baker, 1925 [19 January]
Type genus: Scolodonta Doering, 1875

SCYLMINAE Swainson, 1840 [May]
Reference: A treatise on malacology: 304
Type genus: Scolymus Swainson, 1835
Remarks: See Vasicidae.

SCULPTARIINAE Degner, 1923 [1 September]
Type genus: Sculptaria L. Pfeiffer, 1855

SCURRELLINAE Lindberg, 1988 [1 April]
Reference: The Veliger, 30(4): 388
Type genus: Scuria Gray, 1847
Remarks: Under Art. 11.7.2, not available from the vernacular “Scurriiden” established by Thiem (1917: 613).

SCUTATINAE Férussac, 1819 [10 July]
Reference: Histoire naturelle générale et particulière des mollusques terrestres et fluviatiles: 20
Remarks: Established, with diagnosis, as a family, without included taxon. Not available as a family-group name (not based on a genus).

SCUTELLIDAE Angas, 1871 [June]
Type genus: Scutella Broderip, 1834

SCUTELLINIDAE Dall, 1889 [June]
Reference: Bulletin of the Museum of Comparative Zoology, 18: 29, 342
Type genus: Scutellina Gray, 1847
Remarks: Established as a substitute name for Scutellidae, invalid because its type genus is a junior homonym. Invalid: type genus a junior homonym of Scutellina Agassiz, 1841 [Echinodermata]. See Phenacolepadidae.

SCUTIFERA Gray, 1855 [14 April]
Remarks: Taxon containing the two shell-less “tribes” [= subfamilies] of Helicidae, as opposed to the shelled tribes (= Cochleophora). Established as a family-group name and not available as such (not based on a genus).
Selenitidae P. Fischer, 1883 [21 February]
Reference: Manuel de conchyliologie et de paléontologie conchyliologique, (5): 456
Type genus: Selenites P. Fischer, 1878

Selenochlamydiinae I. M. Likharev & Wiktor, 1980 [after 10 November]
Reference: Fauna SSSR, Molluski, 3(5): 327
Type genus: Selenochlamys O. Boettger, 1883

Semilimacinae Schileyko, 1986 [after 25 July]
Reference: Trudy Zoologicheskogo Instituta, 148: 131
Type genus: Semilimax Stabile, 1859

Semimitrinae Coissmann, 1899 [April]
Reference: Essais de paléonconchologie comparée, 3: 151
Remarks: Not available: not based on a genus.

Semiphyllidiidae Lamarck, 1819
Reference: Histoire naturelle des animaux sans vertèbres, 6(1): 298

Semisalsinae Giusti & Pezzoli, 1980
Reference: Guide per il riconoscimento delle specie animali delle acque interne italiane, 8, Gasteropodi 2: 26
Type genus: Semisalsa Radoman, 1974

Semisinusinae. See Hemisininae.

Semisulcospirinae Morrison, 1952 [28 January]
Type genus: Semisulcospira O. Boettger, 1886
Remarks: Name only, no diagnosis. Available under Art. 13.2.1 because it has been used as valid, e.g. by Golikov & Starobogatov (1987: 25–26), who also provided a description.

Semperdoninae Solen, 1983 [7 January]
Reference: Endodontoid land snails from Pacific Islands. Part II: 235
Type genus: Semperdon Solem, 1983

Semperuliniae Hoffmann, 1925 [25 February]
Type genus: Semperula Grimpe & Hoffmann, 1925

Senectinae Swainson, 1840 [May]
Reference: A treatise on malacology; 348
Type genus: Senectus Swainson, 1840

Septarinae Jousseaume, 1894
Reference: Mémoires de la Société Zoologique de France, 7: 320
Type genus: Septaria J. Féruassac, 1807

Septidae Dall & Simpson, 1901 [November]
Type genus: Septa Perry, 1810
Remarks: See also Aquillidae.

Seraphsinae Gray, 1853 [February]
Reference: Annals and Magazine of Natural History, ser. 2, 11: 131
Type genus: †Seraphs Montfort, 1810

Seribranchia Latreille, 1824 [November]

Serratae Eliot, 1910
Reference: A monograph of the British nudibranchiate Mollusca, 8: 74–75
Remarks: Established as a subfamily [of Aeolidiidae] and not available as such (not based on a genus).

Serruliniae Ehrmann, 1927 [February?]
Type genus: *Serrulina* Mousson, 1873

**Sesarinae** Thiele, 1931 [before 31 October]
Type genus: *Sesara* Albers, 1860

**Setinae** V. V. Anistratenko & Starobogatov, 1994 [after May]
Reference: *La Conchiglia*, 26(271): 45
Type genus: *Setia* H. Adams & A. Adams, 1852

**Sethsassiidae** Bandel, 1992 [December]
Reference: *Mitteilungen aus dem Geologisch-Paläontologischen Institut der Universität Hamburg*, 73: 63
Type genus: †Sethsassia Bandel, 1992

**Sheldoniinae** Connolly, 1925 (1912)
Reference: *Annals and Magazine of Natural History*, ser. 9, 15: 467
Type genus: *Sheldonia* Ancey, 1887
Remarks: Established as a replacement name for *Peltatinae*, because Connolly treated *Peltatus* as a synonym of *Sheldonia*. *Peltatinae* has not been used since its original description and *Sheldoniae* is conserved under Art. 40.2, with the precedence of *Peltatinae* (January 1912). -ini, Schileyko (2002 [in 1998–2003]: 1260).

**Sherborniidae** Iredale, 1917 [10 November]
Type genus: *Sherbornia* Iredale, 1917

**Shinkaielpidae** Okutani, Saito & Hashimoto, 1989 [December]
Reference: *Venus*, 48(4): 224
Type genus: *Shinkaielpas* Okutani, Saito & Hashimoto, 1989

**Sigaretidae** Gray, 1827

Type genus: *Sigaretus* Lamark, 1799

**Siliquariidae** Anton, 1838
Reference: *Verzeichniss der Conchylien welche sich in der Sammlung von H. E. Anton befinden*: xiii
Type genus: *Siliquaria* Bruguière, 1789

**Simnini Schilder, 1927**
Type genus: *Simnia* Risso, 1826

**Simloptyxiniae** Hacobjan, 1973 [after 29 December]
Type genus: †Simloptyx* Tiedt, 1958
Remarks: Again declared nov. by Hacobjan (1976: 52).

**Simulidae** Dautzenberg, 1900
Type genus: *Simpium* Mörch, 1852
Remarks: Established as a replacement name for *Tritonidae*, based on *Triton* Montfort, 1810 [invalid]. Dautzenberg credited the name *Simpulum* to “Klein, 1753”, but this pre-Linnean name was first made available under the Code by Mörch (1852). It is not a junior homonym of *Simpulum* Fabricius, 1823, which was published in a work placed on the Official Index by Opinion 521. Dautzenberg did not treat *Simpulum* and *Triton* as synonyms, and Art. 40.2 does not apply.

**Simulopinschi** Schileyko, 1999 [April]
Reference: *Treatise on Recent terrestrial pulmonate molluscs*, Part 3: 324
Type genus: *Simulopsis* Beck, 1837

**Sininiae** Woodring, 1928 [28 November]
Type genus: *Sinum* Röding, 1798
Remarks: Introduced to replace Sigaretidae because Sinum has precedence over Sigaretus Lamarcq, 1799. -idae, Korobkov (1955: 236).

**SINISTROBRANCHIDAE** d’Orbigny, 1841
Remarks: First established by d’Orbigny (1837 [in 1834–1847]: 201) as a “division” Sinistrostrobranchia of the Tectibranchia, including the genus *Posterobranchaea* only. Not available: not based on a genus.

**SINUITIDA** Dall, 1913
Type genus: †*Sinuites* Koken, 1896

**SINUMELONINAE** Solem, 1992
Reference: *Records of the South Australian Museum*, Monograph series, 2: 161
Type genus: *Sinumelon* Iredale, 1930

**SINUOPINAE** Wenz, 1938 [March]
Type genus: †*Sinuopea* Ulrich, 1911

**SIPHONACMEIDAE** Starobogatov, 1976
Reference: *Biologija Moreia*, 4: 12
Type genus: *Siphonacmea* Habe, 1958
Remarks: Original spelling Siphonacmaeidae.
Not available (no diagnosis) from Golikov & Kusakin (1971: 28).

**SIPHONADENIA** Pilsbry, 1895 [2 February]
Remarks: Established as a “division” of the “tribe” Belogona, itself immediately below family. Treated as a “section” of “subfamily Belogona” by Taylor (1914: 199). Not available as a family-group name (not based on a genus).

**SIPHONALIDA** Finlay, 1928 [10 August]
Reference: *Transactions of the New Zealand Institute*, 59: 250
Type genus: *Siphonalia* A. Adams, 1863

**SIPHONARIIDAE** Gray, 1827
Plates to zoology: plate Mollusca IV [= plate 6]
Type genus: *Siphonaria* Sowerby, 1823

**SIPHONOBRANCHIA** Duméril, 1806
Remarks: Established as family “les Siphonobranches” (vernacular), Tubispirantia given as Latin equivalent, including the genera *Turbellia, Pleurotoma, Cerithium, Murex, Buccinum, Conus, Purpura, Columbella, Oliva, Nassa, Cypraea, Terebra, and Voluta*. Latinized, without indication of rank, as Siphonobranchei, by Link (1807: 85); as Siphonobranchiata, by Schweigger (1820: 719, 724); and as “Famille Siphonophranchisea” in Goldfuss (1820: xiv, 635). Not available as a family-group name (not based on a genus).

**SIPHONOSTOMATA** Blainville, 1818
Remarks: Original spellings “Siphonostomes” and “Syphonostomes” (vernacular), established as unranked taxon. Latinised as “division” [above genus] Syphonostomata by Bowdich (1822: 36). Treated as family (not available as such: not based on a genus) and spelling emended to Siphonostomata, by Blainville (1824: 195).

**SIPHOPSIIDAE** Le Renard, 1995 [May]
Reference: *Cossmanniana*, 3(3): 59
Type genus: †*Siphopsis* Le Renard, 1995

**SIRIDAE** Iredale, 1931 [29 June]
Type genus: *Sirius* Hedley, 1900
Remarks: Name only, no description, but available under Art. 13.2.1 because it has been used as valid before 2000, e.g. by Iredale & McMichael (1962: 48).

**SITALINAE** Godwin-Austen, 1900 [19 May]
*Fauna Hawaiiensis*, 2(4): 283
Type genus: *Sitala* H. Adams, 1865

**SKENEIDAE** W. Clark, 1851 [June]
Reference: *Annals and Magazine of Natural History*, ser. 2, 7: 472
Type genus: Skenea Fleming, 1825

Skeneopsidae Iredale, 1915 [17 June]
Type genus: Skeneopsis Iredale, 1915

Smaragdinidae H. B. Baker, 1923 [15 May]
Reference: Proceedings of the Academy of Natural Sciences of Philadelphia, 75: 130
Type genus: Smaragdia Issel, 1869

Smaragdinelinae Thiele, 1925 [before 10 November]
Reference: Deutsche Tiefsee-Expedition 1898–1899, 17(2): 231 [265]
Type genus: Smaragdinella A. Adams, 1848

Smeagolidae Climo, 1980 [10 December]
Type genus: Smeagol Climo, 1980

Solariellinae Powell, 1951 [March]
Reference: Discovery Reports, 26: 102
Type genus: † Solariella S. Wood, 1842

Solaridiidae Carpenter, 1857 [1 August]
Type genus: Solarium Lamarck, 1799

Solaropsidae H. Nordsieck, 1986 [7 November]
Reference: Archiv für Molluskenkunde, 117(1–3): 111
Type genus: Solaropsis Beck, 1837

Soleniscinae Knight, 1931 [September]
Reference: Journal of Paleontology, 5(3): 204
Type genus: † Soleniscus Meek & Worthen, 1860

Sololifera Thiele, 1926 [20 February]
Remarks: Taxon containing the families Rathouisiidae and Veronicellidae. Established as “Sippe” [= Superfamily]. Not available as a family-group name (not based on a genus).

Solidulidae Dall, 1921 [24 February]
Remarks: Established as a family-group name, below “superfamily” Rachiglossa, including the families Marginellidae, Volutidae, Mitridae, Fasciolariidae, Chrysodromidae, Buccinidae, Colubrariidae, Electroniidae, Columbellidae, Muricidae, and Coralliophilidae. Not available as a family-group name (not based on a genus).

Sonorelicinae Roth, 1996 [2 January]
Reference: The Veliger, 39(1): 31
Type genus: Sonorelix Berry, 1943
Remarks: Not available: not treated as valid when proposed. In a phylogenetic classification rejecting formal categorical ranks, Roth suggested that a “hypothetical systematist concerned with expressing [his] results within the Linnaean hierarchy” might interpose a taxon named “Sonorelicini” hierarchically between Sonorelix and Helminthoglyptinae; Roth noted that this would run “counter to the convention of no redundant names: “Sonorelicini” and Sonorelix would have identical membership”.

Sonorellinae Pilsbry, 1939 [6 December]
Type genus: Sonorella Pilsbry, 1900
Remarks: -ini. H. B. Baker (1963: 244). Roth (1996: 32) established the names Sonorellamorpha and Sonorellales in a phylogenetic classification rejecting formal categorical ranks; he suggested that Sonorellamorpha could be considered equivalent to Sonorellidae or Sonorellinae by a “hypothetical systematist concerned with expressing [his] results within the Linnean hierarchy”.

Sophininae W. Blanford & Godwin-Austen, 1908 [after May]
Reference: The fauna of British India. Mollusca. Testacellidae and Zonitidae: 283
Type genus: **Sophina** Benson, 1859

**Spanionematidae** Golikov & Starobogatov, 1987 [after 23 October]
Reference: Vsesoiuznoe soveshchanie po izucheniiu molliuskov, 8: 25
Type genus: †*Spanionema* Whidborne, 1891
Remarks: -oidea, same reference.

**Speightidae** Powell, 1942 [15 July]
Reference: *Bulletin of the Auckland Institute and Museum*, 2: 166
Type genus: †*Speightia* Finlay, 1926

**Spekiidae** Ancey, 1906 [30 June]
Reference: *Bulletin Scientifique de la France et de la Belgique*, 40: 246
Type genus: *Spekia* Bourguignat, 1879

**Spelaeoconchinae** A. J. Wagner, 1928 [May]
Type genus: *Spelaeoconcha* Sturany, 1901
Remarks: -idae, Hausdorf & Bouche, herein.

**Spelaeodiscinae** Steenberg, 1925 [18 June]
Reference: *Videnskabelige Meddelelser fra Dansk Naturhistorisk Forening i Kjobenhavn*, 80: 202
Type genus: *Spelaeodiscus* Brusina, 1886

**Sphaerocinidae** Janssen & Maxwell, 1995 [after 30 October]
Type genus: †*Sphaerocina* Jung, 1971

**Sphaerodomidae** Bandel, 2002 [October]
Reference: *Mitteilungen aus dem Geologisch-Paläontologischen Institut, Universität Hamburg*, 86: 166
Type genus: †*Sphaerodoma* Keyes, 1889

**Sphaerostomatidae** Locard, 1886
Type genus: *Sphaerostoma* Macgillivray, 1843
Remarks: Original spelling Sphaerostomidae.
Invalid: type genus a junior homonym of *Sphaerostoma* Rudolphi, 1809 [Vermes].

**Sphincterochilinae** Zilch, 1960 [15 August] (1910)
Reference: *Handbuch der Paläozoologie*, 6(2): 663
Type genus: *Sphincterochila* Ancey, 1887
Remarks: Established implicitly, but not explicitly, as a substitute name for Albeidae, based on *Albea* Pallary, 1910, by Zilch treated as a subgenus of *Sphincterochila*. *Sphincterochilidae* is conserved under Art. 40.2 and takes the precedence of Albeidae. -idae, Forcart (1965a: 124); -oidea [as -acea], Forcart (1972: 161). See also Leucochroidae.

**Spinigeridae** Korotkov, 1992 [after 10 August]
Type genus: †*Spinigera* d’Orbigny, 1850
Remarks: Invalid: type genus a junior homonym of *Spinigera* Lesson, 1842 [Mammalia].

**Spiratellidae** Dall, 1921 [24 February]
Type genus: *Spiratella* Blainville, 1817

**Spiraxinae** H. B. Baker, 1939 [21 July]
Type genus: *Spiraxis* C. B. Adams, 1850

**Spirialidae** Chenu, 1859
Reference: *Manuel de conchylologie et de paléontologie conchylologique*, (1): 113
Type genus: *Spiralis* Eydoux & Souleyet, 1840

**Spiroperiadna Berthold, 1991
Remarks: Family-group name established at rank below tribe. Not available: not based on a genus.

**Spirostromatidae** Tielecke, 1940 [15 August]
Type genus: *Spirostoma* Heude, 1885

**Spirostylidae** Cossmann, 1909 [April]
Reference: *Essais de paléonconchologie comparée*, 8: 72
Type genus: †*Spirostylus* Kttl, 1894
Remarks: Original spelling Spirostylinae.
**Bouchet & Rocroi**

**Stenopidae** H. Adams & A. Adams, 1855 [June]
Reference: *The genera of Recent Mollusca*, 2: 220
Type genus: *Stenopus* Guilding, 1828

**Stenopomatinae** Gray, 1868 [April]
Type genus: *Stenopoma* Gray, 1868
Remarks: Original spelling (tribe) Stenopomina.

**Stenopadoinae** Thiele, 1931 [before 31 October]
Type genus: *Staffordia* Godwin-Austen, 1907

**Staphylaea** Spelling, 1935 [10 July]
Type genus: *Staphylaea* Jousseaume, 1884

**Stegoceliidae** Bandel, 1992 [December]
Reference: *Mitteilungen aus dem Geologisch-Paläontologischen Institut der Universität Hamburg*, 73: 66
Type genus: *Stegocelium* Donald, 1889

**Stenacidae** Pilsbry, 1945 [20 June]
Reference: *The Nautilus*, 58(4): 114
Type genus: *Stenacme* Pilsbry, 1945

**Stenelididae** Locard, 1894
Reference: *Conchyliologie française. Les coquilles terrestres de France*: 238

**Stenogyridae** Fischer & Crosse, 1877
Type genus: *Stenogryra* Shuttleworth, 1854

**Stenophysini** D. W. Taylor, 2003 [March]
Reference: *Revista de Biologia Tropical*, 51, Suppl. 1: 111
Type genus: *Stenophysa* Martens, 1898

**Spirovallini** Waterhouse, 2001 [1 July]
Reference: *Late Paleozoic Brachiopoda and Mollusca chiefly from Wairaki Downs, New Zealand*: 156
Type genus: † *Spirovallium* Waterhouse, 1963

**Spurillidae** Odhner, 1939 [26 August]
Reference: *Det Kongelige Norske Videnskabers Seskabs Skrifter*, 1939(1): 54
Type genus: *Spurilla* Bergh, 1864

**Staffordinae** Thiele, 1931 [before 31 October]
Type genus: *Staffordia* Godwin-Austen, 1907

**Staphylinae** Spelling, 1935 [10 July]
Type genus: *Staphylaea* Jousseaume, 1884

**Stegoconchidae** Bandel, 1992 [December]
Reference: *Mitteilungen aus dem Geologisch-Paläontologischen Institut der Universität Hamburg*, 73: 66
Type genus: † *Stegocelium* Donald, 1889

**Stenacidae** Pilsbry, 1945 [20 June]
Reference: *The Nautilus*, 58(4): 114
Type genus: *Stenacme* Pilsbry, 1945

**Stenelidae** Locard, 1894
Reference: *Conchyliologie française. Les coquilles terrestres de France*: 238

**Stenogyridae** P. Fischer & Crosse, 1877
Type genus: *Stenogryra* Shuttleworth, 1854

**Stenophysini** D. W. Taylor, 2003 [March]
Reference: *Revista de Biologia Tropical*, 51, Suppl. 1: 111
Type genus: *Stenophysa* Martens, 1898

**Stenopidae** H. Adams & A. Adams, 1855 [June]
Reference: *The genera of Recent Mollusca*, 2: 220
Type genus: *Stenopus* Guilding, 1828

**Stenopomatinae** Gray, 1868 [April]
Type genus: *Stenopoma* Gray, 1868
Remarks: Original spelling (tribe) Stenopomina.

**Stenopadoinae** Thiele, 1931 [before 31 October]
Reference: *Handbuch der systematischen Weichtierkunde*, 1(2): 569
Type genus: *Stenoponys* Fulton, 1914

**Stenothecidae** Runnegar & Jell, 1980
Reference: *Alcheringa*, 4(2): 111
Type genus: † *Stenotheca* Saltar [in Hicks], 1872

**Stenothyridae** Tryon, 1866 [1 April]
Type genus: *Stenothyra* Benson, 1856

**Stenotreminae** Emberton, 1995 [13 November]
Type genus: *Stenotrema* Rafinesque, 1819
Remarks: Original spelling Stenotremini. -inae, Hausdorf & Bouchet, herein [for consistency of ranking].

**Stephanozygidae** Golikov & Starobogatov, 1987
[after 23 October]
Reference: *Vsesoiuznoe soveshchanie po izucheniiu molluskov*, 8: 25
Type genus: † *Stephanozygus* Knight, 1930
Remarks: -inae, same reference.

**Stephopomatinae** Bandel & Kowalke, 1997 [31 August]
Reference: *Geologica et Palaeontologica*, 31: 262
Type genus: *Stephopoma* Mörch, 1860

**Stiliferidae** H. Adams & A. Adams, 1853 [December]
Reference: *The genera of Recent Mollusca*, 1: 238
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Type genus</th>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><em>Stilifer</em> Broderip</td>
<td>1832</td>
<td>Original spelling <em>Styliferidae</em>, based on <em>Stilifer</em>, an incorrect subsequent spelling of <em>Stilifer</em>.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Stoastoma</em> C. B. Adams</td>
<td>1849</td>
<td>Remarks: Original spelling <em>Stoastomidae</em>.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Stomatidae</em> Carpenter</td>
<td>1861</td>
<td>Remarks: Original spelling <em>Stomatidae</em>.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Streptocionidae</em> Dohrn</td>
<td>1866</td>
<td>Remarks: Not available: not based on a genus.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Type genus:** *Straparollina* Billings, 1865

**STILIGERIDAE** Iredale & O’Donoghue, 1923
March
Type genus: *Stiliger* Ehrenberg, 1828

**STOASTOMATIDAE** C. B. Adams, 1849
Reference: *Monograph of Stoastoma*, 4
Type genus: *Stoastoma* C. B. Adams, 1849

**STOMATELLIDAE** Gray, 1840 [16 October]
Reference: *Synopsis of the contents of the British Museum*, ed. 42: 114, 147
Type genus: *Stomatella* Bowdich, 1822

**STOMATIDAE** Carpenter, 1861
Type genus: *Stomatia* Helbling, 1779
Remarks: Original spelling *Stomatidae*. Lamarck (1809: 321) had previously used the vernacular family name “les stomatacées”, but the name *Stomatidae* is not generally attributed to Lamarck. Established independently by Stoliczka (1868 [in 1867–1871]: 378). -inae, Coissmann (1918: 309).

**STOMATOPSISINAE** Stache, 1889 [1 December]
Type genus: †*Stomatopsis* Stache, 1871

**STRAPAROLLINAE** Coissmann, 1916 [July]
Reference: *Essais de paléoconchologie comparée*, 10: 120, 123
Type genus: †*Straparollus* Montfort, 1810

**STRAPAROLLINIIDAE** P. J. Wagner, 2002
Reference: *Smithsonian Contributions to Paleobiology*, 88: 90

**STREBLOCERATINAE** Bandel, 1996
Reference: *Mitteilungen aus dem Geologisch-Paläontologischen Institut der Universität Hamburg*, 79: 57
Type genus: †*Streloceras* Carpenter, 1859
Remarks: Original spelling *Streblocerinae*. **STREPMATIDAE** Haldeman, 1864 [before 27 January]
Type genus: *Strepsoma* Haldeman, 1863

**STREPISISURIDAE** Coissmann, 1901 [October]
Reference: *Essais de paléoconchologie comparée*, 4: 130
Type genus: †*Strepsidura* Swainson, 1840
Remarks: Original spelling *Strepturidae*. Coissmann used *Strepsidura* as a valid generic name, but explicitly based the family name on *Streptura*, an unjustified emendation [first proposed by Herrmannsen, 1849 [in 1846–1852]: 507–508, but not used by him as valid]. Under Art. 35.4.1, the name *Strepturidae* must be corrected.

**STREPTACIDAE** Knight, 1931 [March]
Type genus: †*Streptacis* Meek, 1871

**STREPTAXIDAE** Gray, 1860 [October]
Reference: *Annals and Magazine of Natural History*, ser. 3, 6: 268
Type genus: *Streptaxis* Gray, 1837

**STREPTOCHETINAE** Coissmann, 1901 [October]
Reference: *Essais de paléoconchologie comparée*, 4: 6
Type genus: †*Streptochetus* Coissmann, 1889

**STREPTOCTONIDAE** Dohrn, 1866 [4 October]
Remarks: Not available: not based on a genus.

**STREPTOSTELIDAE** Bourguignat, 1889 [March]
Reference: *Mollusques de l’Afrique équatoriale de Moguedouchou à Bagamoyo (…):* 118, 205
Type genus: *Streptosteles* Dohrn, 1866
STREPTOSTYLINI H. B. Baker, 1941 [24 October]
Reference: The Nautilus, 55(2): 53
Type genus: Streptostyla Shuttleworth, 1852
Remarks: Original spelling Streptostylarum.

STREPTURIDAE. See Strepsiduridae.

STRICTISPINAE McLean, 1971 [1 July]
Reference: The Veliger, 14(1): 123
Type genus: Strictispira McLean, 1971

STRIGATELLIDAE Troschel, 1869
Reference: Das Geiss der Schnecken, 2(3): 102
Type genus: Strigatella Swainson, 1840
Remarks: Original spelling (family) Strigatellaaceae.

STRIGLIEUXININI H. Nordsieck, 1994 [4 September]
Reference: Stuttgarter Beiträge zur Naturkunde, ser. A (Biologie), 513: 4, 6
Type genus: Strigileuxina H. Nordsieck, 1975

STROBILIDAE Jooss, 1911
Reference: Jahrbücher des Nassauischen Vereins für Naturkunde, 64(2). Abhandlungen: 61
Type genus: Strobila Morse, 1864
Remarks: Invalid: type genus a junior homonym of Strobila M. Sars, 1829 [Cnidaria]. Jooss based Strobilidae on "Strobilus Morse", and this might be construed to be an emendation of Strobila, but even then it is a junior homonym of Strobilus Anton, 1838. See Strobilopsidae.

STROBILIDAE Zilch, 1959 [17 July]
Reference: Handbuch der Paläozoologie, 6(2): 131, 133
Type genus: Strobilus Anton, 1838
Remarks: -inae, same reference. Established as substitute name, but in synonymy, of Tornatellinidae, based on Tornatellina L. Pfeiffer, 1842, treated by Zilch as a subgenus of Strobilus. Because it has not been adopted as the name of a taxon before 1961, Strobilidae is not available (Art. 11.6). It is also a junior homonym of Strobilidae Jooss, 1911.

STROBILOPSISIDAE Wenz, 1915
Type genus: Strobilops Pilsbry, 1893
Remarks: Established as a substitute name for Strobilidae Jooss, 1911. Strobilops is a replacement name for Strobila Morse, 1864, non M. Sars, 1835; Art. 40.2 does not apply.
-inae, Pilsbry (1918: x).

STROMBIFORMIDAE Iredale, 1915 [1 July]
Reference: Journal of Conchology, 14: 344
Type genus: Strombiformis da Costa, 1778

STROMBINA Rafinesque, 1815
Reference: Analyse de la nature: 145
Type genus: Strombus Linnaeus, 1758

STROPHOCRINAE Pilsbry, 1902 [28 October]
Type genus: Strophoceras Spix, 1827
Remarks: Original spelling Strophocheliniae, based on Strophochilus Agassiz, 1846, an unjustified emendation of Strophochilus.
-idae, Taylor & Sohl (1962: 11).

STROPHOSTOMATIDAE Wenz, 1915
Type genus: †Strophostoma Deshayes, 1828

STROPHOSTYLLIDAE Grabau & Shimer, 1909
Reference: North American index fossils, Invertebrates, 1: 676
Type genus: †Strophostylos Hall, 1859

STUBELLIDAE Rankin, 1979 [25 May]
Reference: Royal Ontario Museum, Life Sciences Contributions, 116: 86
Type genus: Stubella Odhner, 1937
STRUMOSINI H. Nordsieck, 1994 [4 September]
Reference: Stuttgarter Beiträge zur Naturkunde, ser. A (Biologie), 513: 4, 6
Type genus: Strumosa O. Boettger, 1877

STRUTHIOLARELLINAE Zinsmeister & Camacho, 1980 [12 February]
Reference: Journal of Paleontology, 54(1): 5
Type genus: †Struthiolarella Steinman & WILCKENS, 1908

STRUTHIOLARIINAE Gabb, 1868 [3 November]
Type genus: Struthiolaria Bowdich, 1822

STRUTHIOPTERINAE Zinsmeister & Griffin, 1995 [July]
Reference: Journal of Paleontology, 69(4): 693
Type genus: †Struthioptera Finlay & MARWICK, 1937

STUORAXIDAE Bandel, 1994 [September]
Reference: Palaeontographica, (A)233: 149
Type genus: †Stuoraxis Bandel, 1994

STUORELLIDAE [Anonymous], 1993 [December]
Reference: Zoological Record, 129(9): 308
Type genus: †Stuorella KITTL, 1981

STYLIFERIDAE. See Stiliferidae.

STYLIFERINIDAE Bandel, 1992 [December]
Reference: Mitteilungen aus dem Geologisch-Paläontologischen Institut der Universität Hamburg, 73: 68
Type genus: Styliferina A. Adams, 1860
Remarks: Not available: no diagnosis (“Styliferinidae with Styliferina A. Adams, 1860, and related taxa have epipodial tentacles (Kosuge 1964, own observations) like the Litiopidae, and differ from the rest of the Cerithioidea” [translated from German]).

STYLINDAE Philippi, 1853 [before 1 May]
Reference: Handbuch der Conchylologie und Malacozoologie: 128, 179
Type genus: Styлина Fleming, 1828
Remarks: Original spelling (family) Stylinae. Invalid: type genus a junior homonym of Stylina Lamarck, 1816 [Cnidaria].

STYLIOLACÉS Fol, 1875
Reference: Archives de Zoologie Expérimentale et Générale, 4: 177
Type genus: Styliola Gray, 1847
Remarks: Introduced as a tribe of the family “Orthoconques” [later latinized as Orthoconcha]. Not available: apparently never latinized.

STYLOCHELINAE Eales, 1984
Reference: Opisthobranch, 16(3): 26
Type genus: Stylocheilus Gould, 1852

SUBAPLYSIACEA Blainville, 1825
Reference: Manuel de malacologie et de conchyliologie: 469
Remarks: Taxon including the genera Berthella, Pleurobranchus, and Pleurobranchium. Established as a family and not available as such (not based on a genus).

SUBULATA Latreille, 1824 [November]
Remarks: Original spelling “Subulés” (vernacular). Latinized by Latreille (1825: 196). The context indicates that Subulata is not to be regarded as a family name based on Subula Schumacher, 1817 (in which case it would be an available name to be emended to Subulidae). Not available as a family-group name (not based on a genus).

SUBULININAE P. Fischer & Crosse, 1877
Type genus: Subulina Beck, 1837

SUBULITIDAE Lindström, 1884 [after March]
Reference: Kongliga Svenska Vetenskaps-Akademiens Handlingar, 19(6): 192
Type genus: †Subulites Emmons, 1842
BOUCHET & ROCROI


Succiniae Beck, 1837
Reference: Index molluscorum praesentis aevi musei principis augustissimi Christiani Frederici, (1): 98
Type genus: Succinea Draparnaud, 1801

Suctoriae Bergh, 1892
Reference: System der nudibranchiaten Gastropoden: 155
Remarks: Established as subfamily "Dorididae Phanerobranchiatae Suctoriae s. Goniodorididae". Franc (1968c: 858) used Suctoria Bergh 1892, as a "tribe" (= superfamily) within the suborder Anodoridacea. Not available as a family-group name (not based on a genus).

Sulcoactaeonidae Gründel, 1997
Type genus: † Sulcoactaeon Cossmann, 1895

Sulcocypreae Schilder, 1932 [20 October]
Reference: Fossilium catalogus, I, Pars 55: 191
Type genus: † Sulcocyprea Conrad, 1865
Remarks: Name only, no diagnosis, but made available under Art. 13.2.1 by usage as a valid name before 2000, -inae, and diagnosis, Schilder (1936: 106).

Sutilizoninae McLean, 1989 [14 August]
Reference: Contributions in Science, Natural History Museum of Los Angeles County, 407: 11
Type genus: Sutilizona McLean, 1989

Scytopytidae Gray, 1853 [February]
Reference: Annals and Magazine of Natural History, ser. 2, 11: 128
Type genus: Scytopyrus Gray, 1847
Remarks: Original spelling Scytotyridae, based on Scytotyper, an incorrect subsequent spelling of Scytotyphus.

Symmetroculinae Wenz, 1938 [March]
Reference: Handbuch der Paläozoologie, 6(1): 212
Type genus: † Symmetrocula Dacqué, 1934
Remarks: Original spelling Symmetroculinae, based on Symmetrocula, an incorrect subsequent spelling of Symmetroculus, -idae, Moskaliev (1968: 10); -oidea, Tracey, Todd & Erwin (1993: 140).

Syneratidae Bartsch, 1920 [8 July]
Reference: Proceedings of the United States National Museum, 58: 159
Type genus: Syncera Gray, 1821
Remarks: Introduced as a replacement name for Assiminea, based on Assiminea Fleming, 1828, which Bartsch considered a synonym of Syncera. The nomenclature of Syncera and Syneratidae was discussed by Abbott (1958: 232). Although Syneratidae (also spelled Syncriidae) occasionally was used in the 1920–50's, it has not won general acceptance and Art. 40.2 does not apply.

Synthopsinae Golikov & Starobogatov, 1987 [after 23 October]
Reference: Vsesoiuznoe soveshchanie po izucheniiu molluskov, 8: 27
Type genus: Synthopsis Laseron, 1956

Syringobranchia Gravenhorst, 1845
Reference: Das Thiereich nach den Verwandtschaften und Übergängen in den Klassen und Ordnungen desselben dargestellt: 34
Remarks: Established as a family and not available as such (not based on a genus).

Synulolinae Saurin, 1958
Type genus: Symiola A. Adams, 1860

Syntolopidae Bourguignat, 1890
Type genus: Syntolopsis E. A. Smith, 1880

Syntophiidae Thiele, 1926 [20 February]
Reference: Handbuch der Zoologie, 5(2): 143
Type genus: Syntophia L. Pfeiffer, 1855
Remarks: Not available from Thiele (1921: 157), who used the vernacular name “Syntophiiden”.
TACHEOCAMPYLAENAE Germain, 1928 [15 December]
Reference: Archives du Muséum d'Histoire Naturelle de Lyon, 13: 128
Type genus: Tacheocampylaena L. Pfeiffer, 1877
Remarks: Original spelling Tacheocampylinae.

TACHYRHYNCHINAЕ Golikov, 1986 [after 22 July]
Reference: Zoologicheskii Zhurnal, 65(8): 1142
Type genus: Tachyrhynchus Möhr, 1868
Remarks: Original spelling Tachyrhynchinidae.
No formal diagnosis, but an identification key (p. 1145) to the "subfamilies, genera and species of the family Turritellidae" separates Turritellinae and Tachyrhynchus, which is the only genus included in Tachyrhynchinae. Diagnosed by Titova (1994: 63).

TAENIOGLOSSA Troschel, 1848
Reference: Handbuch der Zoologie, ed. 3: 541
Remarks: Established as a "Gruppe" equivalent in ranking to suborder. Treated by Dall (1890: 161) as a superfamily containing Tritonitidae, Cassididae, Doliidae, Ovulidae, Cypraeidae, and Strombidae. Not available as a family-group name (not based on a genus).

TAJOMIDAE Finlay & Marwick, 1937 [20 May]
Type genus: † Taiona Finlay & Marwick, 1937

TALOPIIDAE Finlay, 1928 [10 August]
Reference: Transactions of the New Zealand Institute, 59: 238
Type genus: Talopia Gray, 1842
Remarks: -ini, Bouchet, herein [in place of Monileini, over which it has priority]. Hickman & McLean (1990: 128) rejected Talopiidae as a nomen nudum, but the Code does not require descriptions for family-group names published before 1930.

TALPARINAE Iredale, 1935 [10 July]
Reference: The Australian Zoologist, 8(2): 106
Type genus: Talapia Troschel, 1863

TAMANOVALVIDAE Kawaguti & Baba, 1959 [30 September]
Reference: Biological Journal of Okayama University, 5(3–4): 178, 179
Type genus: Tamanovalva Kawaguti & Baba, 1959

TAMAYOINII Tillier, 1980 [November]
Type genus: Tamayoa H. B. Baker, 1925

TANGANYICINAE Bandel, 1998
Reference: Zentralblatt für Geologie und Paläontologie, Teil 1, Heft 1–2: 277
Type genus: Tanganyicia Crosse, 1881

TANOUSIIDAE Starobogatov, 1983 [after 22 February]
Reference: [in Starobogatov & Sitnikova] Vsesoiuznoe soveshchanie po izuchenii molluskov, 7: 21
Type genus: Tanousia Bourguignat [in Servain], 1881
Remarks: Introduced, in violation of Art. 40.1, to replace Lithoglyphulidae, presumably on the grounds that Tanousia is a senior objective synonym of Lithoglyphulus Schlickum & Schütt, 1971. Both names have had limited usage and priority should apply, i.e. Lithoglyphulidae is the valid name.

TANTULIDAE Rankin, 1979 [25 May]
Reference: Royal Ontario Museum, Life Sciences Contributions, 116: 6
Type genus: Tantulum Rankin, 1979

TANYCHLAMYDIDAE H. B. Baker, 1928 [16 May]
Type genus: Tanychlamys Benson, 1834

TAPHINAE Harry & Hubendick, 1964
Type genus: Taphius H. Adams & A. Adams, 1855
Remarks: Not available (no diagnosis) from Harry (1962: 34). Taphius Rafinesque, 1815 [Crustacea] is not an available name (no
description or indication) and thus does not preoccupy Taphius H. Adams & A. Adams. Opinion 735 (1965: 94) has ruled that Biomphalaria is to be given precedence over Taphius when they are considered synonyms.

**TARANINAE** Casey, 1904 [19 May]
Reference: Transactions of the Academy of Science of St Louis, 14: 126, 168
Type genus: Taranis Jeffreys, 1870
Remarks: Original spelling Taranini, as "tribe" of Pleurotomidae, immediately below family rank.

**TARINGINAE** Odhner, 1968
Type genus: Taringa Er. Marcus, 1955

**TATEINAE** Thiele, 1925 [1 November]
Reference: Handbuch der Zoologie, 5(1): 80
Type genus: Tatea Tenison-Woods, 1879
Remarks: -idae, Iredale & McMichael (1962: 43);

**TAURASINAE** Sacco, 1904 [31 August]
Reference: I Molluschi dei terreni terziarii del Piemonte e della Liguria. Parte 30: 74
Type genus: †Taurasia L. Bellardi, 1882
Remarks: Original spelling Taurasinae. Introduced as a substitute name for Purpurelli- nae, invalid because its type genus is a junior homonym.

**TEBENNOPHORINAE** Morse, 1864 [17 March]
Reference: Journal of the Portland Society of Natural History, 1(1): 5, 7
Type genus: Tebennophorus Binney, 1842

**TECTARINAE** Rosewater, 1972 [15 January]
Reference: Indo-Pacific Mollusca, 2(12): 510
Type genus: Tectarius Valenciennes, 1832

**TECTURIIDAE** Gray, 1847 [November]
Type genus: Tectura Gray, 1847

**TEGULINAE** Kuroda, Habe & Oyama, 1971 [27 September]
Reference: The sea shells of Sagami Bay: 57 [Japanese text], 38 [English text]
Type genus: Tegula Lesson, 1832

**TEINOSTOMATINAE** Cossmann, 1917 [December]
Type genus: Teinostoma H. Adams & A. Adams, 1853
Remarks: Original spelling Tinostomatinae, based on Tinostoma P. Fischer, 1885, an unjustified emendation of "Tinostoma.

**TEKOULININAE** Solem, 1972 [August]
Type genus: Tekoulna Solem, 1972

**TELEOPHALLA** Pilsbry, 1893 [14 February]
Reference: Proceedings of the Academy of Natural Sciences of Philadelphia, 44: 390, 396
Remarks: Established as a “Group” above genus, including the genera Sagda and Cysticopsis, and "perhaps" Pararhytida. Not available as a family-group name (not based on a genus). See Teleophallogona.

**TELEOPHALLOGONA** Pilsbry, 1895 [2 February]
Reference: Manual of Conchology, ser. 2, 9(33a): xxxii, xxv
Remarks: Emendation of Teleophalla. Treated as a "tribe", immediately below family [Helicidae], the author having "purposely abstained from assigning subfamily rank to the natural tribes of Helices", but Sagdinae given as an alternative name. Treated as subfamily by J. W. Taylor (1914: 199). Not available as a family-group name (not based on a genus).

**TELESCOPIIDAE** Allan, 1950
Reference: Australian shells: 86
Type genus: Telescopium Montfort, 1810

**TEMNOCINCLINAE** McLean, 1989 [14 August]
Reference: Contributions in Science, Natural History Museum of Los Angeles County, 407: 5
Type genus: Temnocinclus McLean, 1989
Remarks: Sutilizininae given precedence over Temnocinclinae by First Reviser’s choice by Warén & Bouchet, herein.

**TEMNODISCINAE** Horný, 1963 [3 March]
Type genus: †Temnodiscus Koken, 1896
Terebridae Cox, 1960 [about 15 August]
Reference: [in Moore, ed.] Treatise on invertebrate paleontology, Mollusca 1: 219
Type genus: †Temnotropis Laube, 1868

Tenagodidae Gill, 1871 [February]
Reference: Smithsonian Miscellaneous Collections, 227: 8
Type genus: Tenagodus Guettard, 1770
Remarks: Described again as new by Malatesta (1974: 200). Gill did not give reasons for the establishment of the name Tenagodidae, but it is likely that he introduced it to replace Siliquariidae Anton, 1838, because Tenagodus is a senior synonym of Siliquaria Bruguier, 1789. However, Tenagodidae has not won general acceptance over Siliquariidae, and Art. 40.2 does not apply. The priority of Siliquariidae over Tenagodidae is discussed by Bieler (1992: 15).

Tentaculata Latreille, 1824 [November]

Terbellinae H. Adams & A. Adams, 1854 [January]
Reference: The genera of Recent Mollusca, 1: 262
Type genus: Terebellum Lamarck, 1798
Remarks: -idae, Sacco (1893: 64). Homonym of Terbellidae Grube, 1850, based on Terebella Linné, 1767 [Polychaeta]; see Seraphsinae.

Terbellidae Delpey, 1941 [February]
Reference: Mémories de la Société Géologique de France, new ser., 19(3–4) [Mémoire 43]: 58
Type genus: †Terebrellia Andreae, 1887
Remarks: Invalid: type genus a junior homonym of Terebrellia Maltzan, 1886.

Terebridae Mörch, 1852 [after July]
Reference: Catalogus conchyliorum quae reliquit D. Alphonso d’Aguiuira et Gadea Comes de Yoldi, (1): 74
Type genus: Terebra Bruguier, 1789

Teretropomatinae Rochebrune, 1881 [after 28 May]
Type genus: Teretropoma Rochebrune, 1881

Tergipedinae Bergh, 1889
Reference: [in Carus] Productus faunae mediterraneae, 2: 209
Type genus: Tergipes Cuvier, 1805

Terestrithybinellidae Sitnikova, Starobogatov & Anistrenko, 1992 [after 17 June]
Reference: Vestnik Zoologii, 6: 10
Type genus: Terestrithybinella Sitnikova, Starobogatov & Anistrenko, 1992

Testacellinae Gray, 1840 [between March and June]
Type genus: Testacella Draparnaud, 1801

Tethydiae Rafinesque, 1815
Reference: Analyse de la nature: 141
Type genus: Tethys Linnaeus, 1767
Remarks: Original spelling (subfamily) Tethydia. Placed on the Official List by Opinion 1182 (1981: 174), which also ruled that the name should be corrected to Tethydiae. -idae [as Tethydae], Gray (1857a: 219).

Tethymelididae Bergh, 1890 [May]
Reference: Zoologische Jahrbücher, Abt. für Systematik, Geographie und Biologie der Thiere, 5: 44
Remarks: Not available: not based on a genus.

Tetracea Rafinesque, 1815
Reference: Analyse de la nature: 142
Remarks: Established as a subfamily of the family Aplysiidae, including the genera Laplysia,
Sympeterus, and Dolabella. Established perhaps independently by Blainville (1816a: 52) as family "les Tétracères" (vernacular) [latinized as Tetracerata by Blainville (1825: 484), including the genera Glaucus, Lanioegerus, Tergipes, Cavolina, and Eolidia]. Not available as a family-group name (not based on a genus).

**Tetrentodontinae** Bartsch, 1943 [25 February]
Type genus: **Tetrentodon** Pilsbry, 1903
Remarks: Original spelling Tetrentodoninae.

**Textilinae** da Motta, 1995 [after May]
Type genus: **Textilia** Swainson, 1840
Remarks: Original spelling Textiliniae. Da Motta "designated Cylindrus [sic! = Cylinder] Montfort, 1810, as the type genus" of the new subfamily, with Textilia being implicitly treated as a synonym. This is in violation of Art. 11.7.1.1 stating that a family-group name must be based on a generic name then used as valid in the new family-group taxon, and Textilinae is thus not an available name.

**Thaanumellinae** Clench, 1946 [12 June]
Type genus: **Thaanumella** Clench, 1946

**Thaidiidae** Jousseaume, 1888
Reference: *Mémoires de la Société Zoologique de France*, 1: 179
Type genus: **Thais** Röding, 1798
Remarks: Original spelling Thaisidae. Placed on the Official List by Opinion 886 (1969: 128), but attributed in error to Suter (1913: 420). Opinion 886 also ruled that the name Purpuridae is not to be given precedence over Thaidiidae. Senior homonym of Thaidiinae Kirby, 1896, invalid because it is based on Thais Fabricius, 1807 [Lepidoptera], a junior homonym of Thais Röding, 1798. -inae, Sabelli et al. (1990: 39, 204). See also Nucellidae.

**Thalassocyonidae** F. Riedel, 1995 [before August]
Type genus: Thalassocyon Barnard, 1960
Remarks: Original spelling Thalassocyonidae.

**Thapsinae** C. Boettiger, 1963
Reference: *Zooloogischer Anzeiger, Supplementband* 26: 436
Type genus: Thapsia Albers, 1860
Remarks: Not available: no diagnosis.

**Thatcheriidae** Powell, 1942 [15 July]
Type genus: *Thatcheria* Angas, 1877

**Thebini** Wenz, 1923 [27 April]
Reference: *Fossilium Catalogus. I*, Pars 18: 381
Type genus: *Theba* Risso, 1826
Remarks: Original spelling (tribe) Thebea. Wenz treated *Helix cartusiana* Müller as the type species of *Theba*, but Lindholm (1927a: 119) showed *Helix pisana* O. F. Müller, 1774, to be an earlier type designation. This changed the concept of *Theba* and, as a consequence, Wenz (1930 [in 1923–1930]: 3027) substituted Thebini with Monachini (see that name). -inae, Germain (1928: 268), is based on the concept of *Theba* with *Helix cartusiana* as type species. Opinion 431 (1956: 347) placed *Theba* on the Official List with *Helix pisana* as type species. Accepting this, Schileyko (1972: 41) used Thebinae as a valid subfamily, attributing it to Wenz. This view was rejected by Nordsieck (1987: 38, footnote 20), who treated Euparyphini as the valid name for the family-group containing *Theba*. An application to place Thebini on the Official List, with the ruling that the type species of the type genus is *Helix pisana*, has been submitted to the ICZN (Bouchet & Rocroi, 2004).

**Thecosomata** Blainville, 1824
Reference: *Dictionnaire des Sciences Naturelles*, 32: 271
Remarks: Established as a family and not available as such (not based on a genus). See higher category list.

**Theodoxinae** Bandel, 2001
Reference: *Mitteilungen aus dem Geologisch-Paläontologischen Institut der Universität Hamburg*, 85: 70
Type genus: \textit{Theodoxus} Montfort, 1810
Remarks: -ini, Bouchet, herein [for consistency of ranking].

\textbf{Therasinaiidae} Schileyko, 2001 [June]
Reference: \textit{Treatise on Recent terrestrial pulmonary molluscs}, Part 7: 1012
Type genus: \textit{Therasia} Hutton, 1883

\textbf{Thersitidae} Savornin, 1915 [21 April]
Reference: \textit{Bulletin de la Société Géologique de France}, ser. 4, 14: 313
Type genus: \textit{Thersitea} Coquand, 1862

\textbf{Thiariidae} Gill, 1871 [February] (1823)
Reference: \textit{Smithsonian Miscellaneous Collections}, 227: 8
Type genus: \textit{Thiara} Röding, 1798
Remarks: Original spelling Thiariinae. Not available from Troschel (1857 [in 1856–1891]: 112 [as Thiaria; a plural not equivalent to a family-group name]). Although Gill treated Melaniinae and Thiariinae as two subfamilies of Melaniidae, \textit{Thiara} and \textit{Melania} Lamarck, 1799, are objective synonyms; Thiariidae is in prevailing usage, and is conserved under Art. 40.2, with the precedence of Melaniidae. -idae, Suter (1913: 235); -ini [as -eae], Wenz (1939 [in 1938–1944]: 712).

\textbf{Thiopododontidae} Kwietniewski, 1902 [December] (8 Dec. 1902)
Type genus: \textit{Thiopodon} Boas, 1886
Remarks: Original spelling Thiopododinae. Publication dated December 1902, to be taken as 31 December 1902, and effectively probably later. \textit{Thiopodon} and \textit{Pteroceanis} are synonyms, and \textit{Pteroceanidae} Meisenheimer, 1902 [8 December] is a senior synonym; however, Thiopododinae is maintained under Art. 40.2, with the precedence of Pteroceanidae. -inae, Pruvot-Fol (1926: 20).

\textbf{Thorunnaiidae} Odhner, 1926
Type genus: \textit{Thorunna} Bergh, 1878

\textbf{Thycinae} Thiele, 1929 [before 21 October]
Reference: \textit{Handbuch der systematischen Weichtierkunde}, 1(1): 246
Type genus: \textit{Thyca} H. Adams & A. Adams, 1854

\textbf{Thyrophorellididae} Girard, 1895 [December]
Reference: \textit{Jurnal de Ciencias Mathematicas, Physicas e Naturae} [Lisboa], ser. 2, 4: 31
Type genus: \textit{Thyrophorella} Greef, 1882

\textbf{Thysanodontinae} Marshall, 1988 [14 June]
Type genus: \textit{Thysanodonta} Marshall, 1988

\textbf{Thysanophorinae} Pilsbry, 1926 [5 August]
Type genus: \textit{Thysanophora} Strebel & Pfeffer, 1879

\textbf{Thysanotinae} Godwin-Austen, 1907 [April]
Reference: \textit{Land and freshwater Mollusca of India}, 2(10): 188
Type genus: \textit{Thysanota} Albers, 1860

\textbf{Tiaracerithiinae} Bouinol, 1981 [June]
Type genus: \textit{Tiaracerithium} Sacco, 1895

\textbf{Tiberinae} Saurin, 1958
Reference: \textit{Annales de la Faculté des Sciences de Saigon}, (1958): 64
Type genus: \textit{Tibera} Jeffreys, 1884
Remarks: -ini, Bouchet, herein [for consistency of ranking].

\textbf{Tibiidae} Golikov & Starobogatov, 1975 [18 December]
Type genus: \textit{Tibia} Röding, 1798
Remarks: Introduced, in violation of Art. 40.1, as a replacement name for Rostellariidae Gabb, 1868, based on \textit{Rostellaria} Lamarck, 1799, a junior synonym of \textit{Tibia}. Both Tibiidae and Rostellariidae have had limited usage, and Rostellariidae is the valid name under the Principle of Priority.

\textbf{Tinostomatinae}. See Teinostomatinae.

\textbf{Tiphobiidae} Bourguignat, 1886 [July]
Reference: \textit{Bulletin de la Société Malacologique de France}, 3: 143
Type genus: \textit{Tiphobia} E. A. Smith, 1880
Remarks: Original spelling Tiphobidae. Tiphobiidae [used by J. E. S. Moore, 1898: 202] is an incorrect subsequent spelling based on

Titiscanidae Bergh, 1890 [17 June]
Reference: Morphologisches Jahrbuch, 16: 1
Type genus: Titiscania Bergh, 1890

Tjaernoeidae Warén, 1991 [7 July]
Reference: Sarsia, 76(1–2): 88
Type genus: Tjaernoeia Warén & Bouchet, 1988
Remarks: Original spelling Tjaernoeidae.

Tmetoniminae Bandel, 2002 [October]
Reference: Mitteilungen aus dem Geologisch-Paläontologischen Institut, Universität Hamburg, 86: 161
Type genus: †Tmetonema Longstaff, 1912

Tofanelidae Bandel, 1995 [November]
Reference: Scripta Geologica, 111: 21, 39
Type genus: †Tofanella Bandel, 1995

Toledoninae Warén, 1989 [17 March]
Reference: Sarsia, 74(1): 20
Type genus: Toledonia Dall, 1902
Remarks: Original spelling Toledoninae.

Tomichini Wenz, 1938 [March]
Reference: Handbuch der Paläozoologie, 6(1): 51, 63
Type genus: Tomichia Benson, 1851

Tomogeridae Jousseaume, 1877
Reference: Bulletin de la Société Zoologique de France, 2: 311
Type genus: Tomogeres Montfort, 1810

Toonidae Suter, 1913 [December] (1825)
Reference: Manual of the New Zealand Mollusca: 313
Type genus: Tonna Brünnich, 1772
Remarks: Suter placed Dolium Lamarck, 1801, in synonymy of Tonna. Although he did not explicitly said that he introduced Toonidae to replace Doliidae, Toonidae is in prevailing usage and it is conserved under Art. 40.2 with the precedence of Doliidae. -oidea [as -acea], Wenz (1938 [in 1938–1944]: 47, 65); -inae, F. Riedel (1995b: 99). Wenz (1941 [in 1938–1944]: 1045) acted as First Reviser and gave Toonidae precedence over Cassidae.

Torniidae Troschel, 1875
Reference: Das Gebiss der Schnecken, 2(4): 158
Type genus: Tornia Gray, 1842

Tornatellaeinae Cossmann, 1895 [February]
Reference: Essais de paléoconchologie comparée, 1: 43
Type genus: †Tornatellaea Conrad, 1860
Remarks: Original spelling Tornatellinae.

Tornatellarini Cooke & Kondo, 1961 [15 February]
Reference: Bernice P. Bishop Museum, Bulletin 221: 262
Type genus: Tornatellaria Pilsbry, 1910

Tornatellidae Fleming, 1828 [March]
Reference: A history of British animals: 328, 336
Type genus: Tornatella Lamarck, 1816
Remarks: Original spelling Tornatellidae. Under Art. 23.9 of the Code, Tornatellidae Fleming, 1828, is here declared a nomen oblitum and Acteonidae d’Orbigny, 1842, a nomen protectum: see under Acteonidae.

Tornatellinidae Cooke & Kondo, 1961 [15 February]
Reference: Bernice P. Bishop Museum, Bulletin 221: 242
Type genus: Tornatellides Pilsbry, 1910

Tornatellinidae Sykes, 1900 [19 May]
Type genus: Tornatellina L. Pfeiffer, 1842

Tornatellinoptini Cooke & Kondo, 1961 [15 February]
Reference: Bernice P. Bishop Museum, Bulletin 221: 162
Type genus: Tornatellinops Pilsbry & Cooke, 1915

Tornatinidae P. Fischer, 1883 [20 December]
Reference: Manuel de conchylitoiologie et de paléontologie conchylitologique, (6): 555
Type genus: Tornatina A. Adams, 1850
TORNIDAE Sacco, 1896 [30 September] (1884)
Type genus: *Tomus* Turton (in Turton & Kingston), 1830
Remarks: Introduced as a substitute name for Adeorbidae, because Adeorbis S. Wood, 1842, is a junior synonym of *Tornus*. This synonymy has not always been recognized, and both Tornidae and Adeorbidae have remained in use. Tornidae is here conserved under Art. 40.2, with the precedence of Adeorbidae.

TRACHOGLOSSA TroscHEL, 1848
Reference: *Handbuch der Zoologie*, ed. 3: 547
Remarks: Taxon containing the families Conidae and Pleurotomidae, established as a "Gruppe" of unspecified rank. Treated by Dall (1890: 24) as a superfamily, and by Thiele (1925 [in 1925–1926]; 92) as a "Sippe" [= superfamily]. Not available as a family-group name (not based on a genus).

TRACHEOPOULMONATA Plate, 1898
Remarks: Established as an unranked taxon above family. Treated by Thiele (1926: 138) as a "Sippe" [= superfamily]. Not available as a family-group name.

TRACHOCIDAE Bandel, 1994 [September]
Reference: *Palaeontographica, (A)*233: 147
Type genus: † *Trachocoeus* Kittl, 1894

TRACHYCYSTIDAE Schileyko, 1986
Reference: *Sborník Trudov Zoologicheskogo Muzeia*, 24: 195
Type genus: *Trachycystis* Pilsbry, 1893
Remarks: -oidea, ibid.

TRACHYSMATIDAE Thiele, 1925 [1 November]
Type genus: *Trachysma* G. O. Sars, 1878

TRAJANELIIDAE Pchelintsev, 1951
Reference: *Sborník Trudov Instituta Geologii i Mineralogii Akademii Nauk Gruzinskoj SSR*, (1951): 270
Type genus: † *Trajanella* Popovici-Hatzeg, 1899

TRANSVULINI Fehse, 2001 [December]
Reference: *Acta Conchyliorum*, 5: 37
Type genus: † *Transovula* de Gregorio, 1880
Remarks: Not available: no diagnosis.

TREMANOTIDAE Naef, 1913
Reference: *Ergebnisse und Fortschritte der Zoologie*, 3(2): 157
Type genus: † *Tremonatus* Hall, 1867
Remarks: Original spelling Trematontidae, based on *Trematontus* P. Fischer, 1885, an unjustified emendation of *Tremonatus* -inae [declared new]. Peel (1972: 419).

TRENELLIDAE Parkhaev, 2001
Reference: *Transactions of the Paleontological Institute*, Russian Academy of Sciences, 282: 166
Type genus: † *Trenella* Parkhaev, 2001

TRIANGULARIINAE Vostokova, 1960 [after 29 June]
Reference: [In Pchelintsev & Korobkov, eds.] *Osnovy Paleontologii, Molluski, Briukhono-gie*: 66, 73
Type genus: † *Triangularia* Frech, 1894

TRICHINAE Lozek, 1956
Reference: *Klic Ceskoslovenskych Mekkys*: 200
Type genus: *Trichia* Hartmann, 1841

TRICHODISCINIAE H. Nordsieck, 1987 [15 October]
Reference: *Archiv für Molluskenkunde*, 118(1–3): 21
Type genus: *Trichodiscina* Martens, 1892

TRICHOTROPIDAE Gray, 1850 [after 12 February]
Reference: *Figures of molluscous animals*, 4: 72
Type genus: *Trichotropis* Broderip & G. B. Sowerby I, 1829
TRICLIDAEC Winckworth, 1932 [June]
Reference: Journal of Conchology, 19(7): 232
Type genus: Trica Philipsson, 1788

TRICOLIDAEC Woodring, 1928 [28 November]
Reference: Carnegie Institution of Washington, Publication 385: 418
Type genus: Tricollia Risso, 1826

TRICULINAE Annandale, 1924
Reference: American Journal of Hygiene, Monographic Series, 3: 276
Type genus: Tricula Benson, 1843

TRIFORIDAE. See Triphoridae.

TRIGONOCHLAMYDINAE Hesse, 1882 [before August]
Reference: Jahrbücher der Deutschen Malakozyologischen Gesellschaft, 9: 32
Type genus: Trigonochlamys O. Boettger, 1881

TRIGONOSTOMATINAE Cossmann, 1899 [April]
Reference: Essais de paléonconchologie comparée, 3: 5
Type genus: Trigonostoma Blainville, 1825
Remarks: Original spelling Trigonostominae.

TRIMUSCULIDAE J. Q. Burch, 1945 [May] (1840)
Reference: Minutes of the Conchological Club of Southern California, 48: 14
Type genus: Trimusculus Schmidt, 1818
Remarks: Introduced as a substitute name for Gadiniidae, based on Gadinia Gray, 1824, considered by Burch to be a synonym of Trimusculus. Trismusculidae is in prevailing usage; it is conserved under Art. 40.2 and takes the precedence of the replaced name. -inae, Harbeck (1996: 28); -oidea, Higo et al. (1999: 406).

TRINCHESIIDAE F. Nordsieck, 1972 [October]
Reference: Die europäischen Meereschnecken: 80
Type genus: Trinchesia Ihering, 1879
Remarks: Introduced, in violation of Art. 40.1, as a substitute name for Crateniidae, based on Cratena, erroneously considered by Nordsieck to be invalid.

TRIODOPSISAE Pilsbry, 1940 [1 August]
Type genus: Triodopsis Rafinesque, 1819

TRIOPHIDAE Ohdner, 1941
Type genus: Triopha Bergh, 1880
Remarks: Again declared nov. and -inae, Odhner (in Franc, 1968c: 861); -ini, Bouchet & Valdès, herein [for consistency of ranking].

TRIOPINAE Gray, 1847 [November]
Type genus: Triopa Johnston, 1838

TRIPARTELLIDAE Gröndel, 2001
Type genus: † Tripartella Gröndel, 1998

TRIPHORINAE Gray, 1847 [November]
Type genus: Triphora Blainville, 1828
Remarks: Original spelling Triphorina, based on Triphoris, an incorrect subsequent spelling [by Deshayes (1830)] of Triphora. -idae [as Triforidae], Jousseaume (1844a: 234), based on Triforis, an incorrect subsequent spelling [by Deshayes, 1834] of Triphora; -oidea, Golikov & Starobogatov (1968: 7). Marshall (1980: 85) has defended the view that Triphoridae Gray, 1847, and Triforidae Jousseaume, 1884, are not con specific. Bouchet & Marshall have petitioned the ICZN to place Triforidae on the Official Index.

TRIPPINAE Kay & Young, 1969 [April]
Reference: Pacific Science, 23(2): 189
Type genus: Trippa Bergh, 1877

TRIPTERIDAE Gray, 1850 [9 February]
Type genus: Triptera Quoy & Gaimard, 1824
Remarks: Introduced as a substitute name for Cuvieriidae, because Cuvieria Rang, 1827,
was considered a junior synonym of Triptera; furthermore Cuvieria is preoccupied. Tripteridae is a senior synonym of Cuvierininae. However, the name Triptera has not been used since 1887, whereas Cuvieria/Cuvierina has been and still is in general use. We here declare Tripteridae a nomen oblitum under Art. 23.9, and Cuvierininae (see that name) a nomen protectum.

**Tripterotypinae** d’Attilio & Hertz, 1988 [10 November]
Reference: *The Festivus*, 20, Suppl.: 6
Type genus: *Tripterotypus* Pilsbry & Lowe, 1932

**Triptychinae** Wenz, 1923 [5 June]
Reference: *Fossilium catalogus, I*, Pars 20: 801
Type genus: †Triptychia Sandberger, 1874
Remarks: H. Nordsieck (1998a: 167–168) intended to act as First Reviser under Art. 24.2, and to give Triptychiidae precedence over Filholiidae Wenz, 1923. However, Filholiidae was proposed at a higher rank (family vs. subfamily), so that its precedence is determined automatically by Art. 24.-idae, H. Nordsieck (1976: 74).

**Triptyxidae** Pchelintsev, 1965 [after 3 February]
Reference: *Murchisoniata Mezozoia Gornogo Kryma*: 124
Type genus: †Triptyxis Pchelintsev, 1924
Remarks: Original spelling Triptyxisidae.

**Trisriatae** Eliot, 1910
Reference: *A monograph of British nudibranchiate Mollusca*, Part 8: 75
Remarks: Established as a subfamily [of Aeo-lididae]. Not available as a family-group name (not based on a genus).

**Trissexodontini** H. Nordsieck, 1987 [15 October]
Reference: *Archiv für Molluskenkunde*, 118(1–3): 30
Type genus: *Trissexodon* Pilsbry, 1895

**Tristaniniinae** Schileyko, 1999 [December]
Reference: *Treatise on Recent terrestrial pulmonate molluscs*, Part 4: 534
Type genus: *Tristania* O. Boettger, 1878

**Trintonidae** Korobkov, 1955
Reference: *Spravochnik i metodicheskoe rukovodstvo po tretichnym molluskam. Briukhonomie*: 295
Type genus: *Tritonia* Fleming, 1828
Remarks: Introduced as a substitute name for Ocenebrinae, based on Ocenebra Leach in Gray, 1847, by Korobkov treated as a junior synonym of Tritonaila. Often erroneously attributed to “Broderip 1839”. Invalid: type genus placed on the Official Index by Opinion 886.

**Tritionidae** Lamarck, 1809
Reference: *Philosophie zoologique, I*: 320
Type genus: *Tritonia* Cuvier, 1797

**Tritionidae** H. Adams & A. Adams, 1853 [August]
Reference: *The genera of Recent Mollusca*, 1: 101
Type genus: *Tritonium* Röding, 1798
Remarks: -oidea [as -acea], Cossmann (1906: 2). Invalid: type genus a junior homonym of *Tritonium* O. F. Müller, 1776. Also homonym of Tritoniidae Lamarck, 1809, based on *Tritonia* Cuvier, 1797 [Opisthobranchia].

**Tritionidae** Gray, 1847 [November]
Type genus: *Triton* Montfort, 1810

**Triviellinii** Schilder, 1939 [1 November]
Reference: *Archiv für Molluskenkunde*, 71(5–6): 172
Type genus: *Triviella* Jousseaume, 1884

**Trividiae** Troschei, 1863
Reference: *Das Gebiss der Schnecken*, 1(5): 214
Type genus: *Trivia* Gray, 1837
**Trochacillidae** Thiele, 1928 [September]
Reference: Zeitschrift für wissenschaftliche Zoologie, 132: 85
Type genus: *Trochaclis* Thiele, 1912

**Trochactaeonia** Hacobjan, 1963
Reference: Doklady Akademii Nauk Armianskoi SSR, Paleontologia, 36(3): 183
Type genus: *Trochactaeon* Meek, 1863
Remarks: -idae, published the same year by Pchelintsev (1963: 69), priority not established.

**Trochaliidae** Lyssenko, 1984
Reference: Iurskie i melovye Nerimei luga SSSR i ikh stratigráficheskoj znachenie: 15
Type genus: *Trochalia* Sharpe, 1850

**Trochidae** Rafinesque, 1815
Reference: Analyse de la nature: 143
Type genus: *Trochus* Linnaeus, 1758

**Trochitinae** Gray, 1868 [April]
Type genus: *Trochita* Schumacher, 1817
Remarks: Original spelling Trochitina.

**Trochochloridae** Horný, 1964 [November]
Reference: Casopis Narodniho Muzea, Oddil Prírodovedny, 133(4): 213
Type genus: *Trochochloia* Horný, 1964

**Trochodontidae** Nicolas, 1898
Remarks: Not available: not based on a genus. Nicolas established the “series” Trochodontidae within his family Tanganyikidae, to include gastropods from Lake Tanganyika resembling Trochidae, and the name appears to have been descriptive.

**Trochoidea** H. Nordsieck, 1987 [15 October]
Reference: Archiv für Molluskenkunde, 118(1–3): 31
Type genus: *Trochoidea* T. Brown, 1827

**Trochomorphidae** Möllendorff, 1890 [between June and 3 Nov]
Type genus: *Trochomorpha* Albers, 1850

**Trochonanininae** Connolly, 1912 [24 October]
Type genus: *Trochonanina* Mousson, 1869

**Trochonematidae** Zittel, 1895 [after February]
Type genus: *Trochonema* Salter, 1859

**Trochotomidae** Cox, 1960 [about 15 August] (1934)
Reference: [in Moore, ed.] Treatise on invertebrate paleontology. Mollusca 1: 220
Type genus: *Trochotoma* Eudes-Deslongchamps, 1842
Remarks: Established as a substitute name for Ditremariae because Cox treated Ditremaria as a junior synonym of Trochotoma. Maintained under Art. 40.2, with the precedence of Ditremariae.

**Trocho-Turbinidae** Koken, 1896 [after September]
Reference: Die Leitfossilien: 163

**Trochozonitinae** Iredale, 1914 [24 June]
Type genus: *Trochozonites* Pfeffer, 1883

**Trochulinae** Lindholm, 1927 [1 March]
Reference: Archiv für Molluskenkunde, 59(2): 122
Type genus: *Trochulus* Chemnitz, 1786

**TROPHONINAE** Cossmann, 1903 [December]
Reference: *Essais de paléonconchologie comparée*, 5: 10
Type genus: *Trophon* Montfort, 1810

**TROPIDACHENINI** H. Nordsieck, 2002 [20 September]
Reference: *Stuttgarter Beiträge zur Naturkunde*, ser. A, 640: 5, 10
Type genus: *Tropidauchenia* Lindholm, 1924

**TROPIDODISCIINA** Knight, 1956 [8 March]
Type genus: †*Tropidodiscus* Meek & Worthen, 1866

**TRUKCHAROPINAE** Solem, 1983 [7 January]
Reference: *Endodontoid land snails from Pacific Islands, Part II*: 205
Type genus: *Trukcharopa* Solem, 1983

**TRUNCARIINAE** Cossmann, 1901 [October]
Reference: *Essais de paléonconchologie comparée*, 4: 197
Type genus: *Truncaria* A. Adams & Reeve, 1850

**TRUNCATELLIDAE** Gray, 1840 [16 October]
Type genus: *Truncatella* Risso, 1826

**TRUNCATELLINAE** Steenberg, 1925 [18 June]
Reference: *Videnskabelige Meddelelser fra Dansk Naturhistorisk Forening i Kjøbenhavn*, 80: 201
Type genus: *Truncateellina* Lowe, 1852

**TRYONIGENTINAE** Schileyko, 1991 [31 August]
Reference: *Archiv für Molluskenkunde*, 120(4–6): 219
Type genus: *Tryonigen* Pilsbry, 1927
Remarks: Original spelling Tryonigeninaceae.

**TRYPANAXINAE** Gougerot & Le Renard, 1987 [23 January]
Reference: *Cahiers des Naturalistes*, new ser., 42(3): 65
Type genus: †*Trypanaxis* Cossmann, 1889

**TRYPANOSTOMIA**
Remarks: Cited by Ponder & Warén (1988: 294) as a family-group name “Trypanostomia Tryon, 1865”. However, Tryon (1865: 124) only used the expression “Trypanostomoid Section”.

**TUBIDAE** Finlay & Marwick, 1937 [20 May]
Type genus: †*Tuba* Lea, 1833

**TUBIFERIDAE** Cossmann, 1895 [February]
Reference: *Essais de paléonconchologie comparée*, 1: 42, 77
Type genus: †*Tubifer* Piette, 1856

**TUBINIDAE** Knight, 1956 [8 March]
Type genus: †*Tubina* Owen, 1860

**TUBISPIRACEA** Deshayes, 1832

**TUBISPIRANTIA** Duméril, 1806
Reference: *Zoologie analytique*: 160
Remarks: Given as the Latin equivalent of “Siphonobranches” (vernacular); see also Siphonobanchia. Taxon including the genera Turbinella, Pleurotoma, Cerithium, Murex, Buccinum, Conus, Purpura, Columbella, Oliva, Nassa, Cypraea, Terebra, and Voluta. Established as a family and not available as such (not based on a genus).
TUBUAINI Cooke & Kondo, 1961 [15 February]
Reference: Bernice P. Bishop Museum, Bulletin 221: 131
Type genus: Tubuaia Cooke & Kondo, 1961

TUBULIBRANCHIA Burmeister, 1837
Reference: Handbuch der Naturgeschichte, 2: 495
Remarks: Established by Cuvier (1830: 108) as an order and suborder “les Tubulibranchies”. Treated by Burmeister and by de Stefani & Pantanelli (1879: 144 [as Tubulibranchidae]) as a family-group name and not available as such (not based on a genus).

TUDICILINAE Cossmann, 1901 [October]
Reference: Essais de paléoconchologie comparée, 4: 60
Type genus: Tudica Röding, 1798
Remarks: Original spelling Tudiculinae, based on Tudicula Cossmann, 1901, an unjustified emendation of Tudica. Spelling corrected (Art. 35.4.2) to Tudicilidae by Finlay & Marwick (1937: 69). For a discussion of the nomenclature of Tudical/Tudicula, see Rosenberg & Petit (1987: 59).

TURBICINAE Féruassac, 1822 [13 April]
Reference: Tableaux systématiques des animaux mollusques: xxxii
Remarks: Original spelling “les Turbicines” (vernacular). Latinized by Latreille (1825: 183); also, as Turbineae, by Menke (1828: 22). Established as a family and not available as such (not based on a genus). See also Cyclostomatidae.

TURBINELLIDAE Swainson, 1835
Reference: The elements of modern conchology; 13, 20
Type genus: Turbinella Lamarck, 1799

TURBININAE Rafinesque, 1815
Reference: Analyse de la nature: 144
Type genus: Turbo Linnaeus, 1758

TURBONELLINAE Knight, 1956 [8 March]
Reference: Journal of the Washington Academy of Sciences, 46(2): 42
Type genus: †Turbonella de Koninck, 1881

TURBONIDAE Gray, 1847 [October]
Type genus: Turbonia Leach [in Gray], 1847

TURBONILLINAE Bronn, 1849
Type genus: Turbonilla Risso, 1826
Remarks: Original spelling (family) Turbonillina. Established independently by F. Nordsieck (1972: 121), -idae, Locard (1886: 211); -ini, Bouchet, herein [for consistency of ranking].

TURCICINAE Habe, 1976
Reference: Venus, 35(2): 94
Type genus: Turcica H. Adams & A. Adams, 1854

TURKMENANMILLAE Sitnikova & Starobogatov, 1985 [after 11 September]
Reference: Biulleten Moskovskogo Obshchastva Ispytatelei Prirody, Otdel Biologicheskii, new ser., 90(5): 57
Type genus: Türkmenannmilla Izzatullaeva, Sitnikova & Starobogatov, 1985

TURRIBACILIINAE B. Dybowski & Grochmalicki, 1917
Type genus: Turribacilia B. Dybowski & Grochmalicki, 1917
Remarks: Not available (type genus then unavailable) from B. Dybowski (1913b: 906); nor from Dybowski & Grochmalicki (1914: 277, 280).

TURRICASPINAE B. Dybowski & Grochmalicki, 1915
Reference: Über kaspische Schnecken aus der Abteilung “Turricaspinae” subfam. nova zum Vergleich mit den Turbicaliinae nobis: [103]
Type genus: Turricaspia B. Dybowski & Grochmalicki, 1915

**TuRriculidae** Carpenter, 1861
Reference: *Annual Report of the Board of Regents of the Smithsonian Institution* for 1860: 178
Type genus: *Turricula* Fabricius, 1823
Remarks: Invalid; judging from the context, Carpenter based Turriculidae on *Turricula* Fabricius, 1823, which is a junior homonym of *Turricula* Schumacher, 1817 [see Turriculinae Powell, 1942] and was published in a rejected work (Opinion 521 [1958: 201]).

**TuRriculinae** Powell, 1942 [15 July]
Type genus: *Turricula* Schumacher, 1817
Remarks: Invalid: type genus a junior homonym of *Turricula* Hermann, 1783. Ponder & Warén (1988: 307) believed that “Turriculinae Blainville, 1824 (as Turriculacea), is an earlier name which may be able to be used” for Turridae. However, Blainville (1824: 186) used Turriculacea for cephalopods, based on the fossil genus *Turritites* Lamarck, 1801.

**TuRridae** H. Adams & A. Adams, 1853 [June] (1838)
Reference: *The genera of Recent Mollusca*, 1: 87
Type genus: *Turris* Röding, 1798
Remarks: Original spelling Turritidae. -inae, H. Adams & A. Adams (1853 [in 1853–1858]: 87); -ini, Oyama (1966: 1–2); -oidea, Chang [Chen-Kwoh] (2001: 1). *Pleurotoma* Lamarck, 1799, is an objective synonym of *Turris*, and was listed in its synonymy by H. Adams & A. Adams, although they did not explicitly stated that they rejected Pleurotomidae because of the synonymy of its type genus. Turridae is in prevailing usage and is conserved under Art. 40.2, with the precedence of Pleurotomidae.

**TuRritellidae** Lovén, 1847 [9 June]
Reference: *Kongliga Vetenskaps-Akademiens Förhandlingar*, (1847): 194
Type genus: *Turritella* Lamarck, 1799

**TuRritellopsinae** Marwick, 1957 [March]
Type genus: *Turritelopsis* G. O. Sars, 1878

**TuRtoniidae** Rosén, 1910
Type genus: *Turtonia* Rosén, 1910

**TuTufinae** Kuroda, Habe & Oyama, 1971 [27 September]
Reference: *The sea shells of Sagami Bay*, 134 [English text only]
Type genus: *Tufa* Jousseaume, 1881
Remarks: Not available: no diagnosis.

**TuTulanidae** Hubendick, 1952 [13 June]
Type genus: *Tutulana* Hubendick, 1952

**Tychobrohaeidae** Horný, 1992 [June]
Reference: *Casopis Narodního Muzea, Rada Prirodovedná*, 159(1–4): 104
Type genus: † *Tychobrahea* Horný, 1992

**TyloDininae** Gray, 1847 [November]
Type genus: *Tyloidea* Rafinesque, 1814

**TyloStomatinae** Stoliczka, 1868 [1 October]
Type genus: † *Tylostoma* Sharpe, 1849
Remarks: Original spelling Tylostominae. -idae, Pchelintsev (1951: 256); again declared fam. nov. by Pchelintsev (1963: 38).

**TyPhininae** Cossmann, 1903 [December]
Reference: *Essais de paléonconchologie comparée*, 5: 11
Type genus: † *Typhis* Montfort, 1810

**Umbrinae** Schilder, 1932 [20 October]
Reference: *Fossilium catalogus*, I, Pars 55: 182
Type genus: *Umbrila* Jousseaume, 1884

**Umboneidae** Lyssenko & Aliev, 1987 [after 4 February]
Type genus: *†Umbonea* Pchelintsev, 1965

**Umboniinae** H. Adams & A. Adams, 1854 [May] (1840)
Reference: *The genera of Recent Mollusca*, 1: 407
Type genus: *Umbonium* Link, 1807
Remarks: -idae, A. Adams (1863: 264); -ini, Kiel & Bandel (2001: 151). *Rotella* Lamarck, 1822, is an objective synonym of *Umbonium*, and was listed in its synonymy by H. Adams & A. Adams when they established *Umboniinae*. Although *Umboniinae* was not explicitly introduced as a substitute name for *Rotellinae*, it is now in prevailing usage and is conserved under Art. 40.2 with precedence from *Rotellinae*.

**Umbraculidae** Dall, 1889 [June] (1827)
Type genus: *Umbraclum* Schumacher, 1817
Remarks: -idea [as -acea], Wenz (1938 [in 1938–1944]: 49); -inae, Abbott (1974: 346). *Umbrella* Lamarck, 1819, is an objective synonym of *Umbraclum* and was listed in its synonymy by Dall when he established *Umbraculidae*; *Umbraclidae* is in prevailing usage and, under Art. 40.2, it must be conserved with the precedence of *Umbrellidae*.

**Umbrellidae** Gray, 1827
Type genus: *Umbrella* Lamarck, 1819
Remarks: Féruccuc (1822 [in 1821–1822]: xxix) earlier used the family name "les Ombrelles" (vernacular). -inae, Gray (1847b: 163). See also *Umbrellidae*.

**Unabranchia** Latreille, 1824 [November]
Remarks: Original spelling "Unabranche" (vernacular). Latinized by Latreille (1825: 176). Established as a family and not available as such (not based on a genus).

**Unulabucanaiinae** Wahlman, 1992
Type genus: *†Unulabucania* Wahlman, 1992

**Unelidae** Rankin, 1979 [25 May]
Type genus: *Unela* Er. Marcus, 1953

**Uniplociidae** Lyssenko, 1984
Reference: *Iurskie i melovye Nerinei iuga SSSR i ikh stratigráfitcheskoe znachenie*: 16
Type genus: *†Uniplocus* Lyssenko, 1984

**Uniseriatae** Eliot, 1910
Remarks: Established as a subfamily [of Aelidiidae]. Not available as a family-group name: not based on a genus.

**Upellidae** Pchelintsev, 1965
Reference: *Murchisoniata Mezoosoa Gomogo Kryma*: 113
Type genus: *†Upella* Pchelintsev, 1965

**Upembellinae** Van Goethem, 1977 [July]
Type genus: *Upem bella* Van Goethem, 1969

**Urecidae** Chaper, 1884
Type genus: *Urecus* Mörch, 1857a [ex Klein]
Remarks: Established as a substitute name for Achatinidae, because Chaper considered *Achatina* a junior synonym of "Urecus Klein".

**Urobranchia** Latreille, 1824 [November]
Remarks: Original spelling "Urobranches" (vernacular). Latinized by Latreille (1825: 173). Established as a family and not available as such (not based on a genus).
UROCOPTIDAE Pilsbry, 1898 [3 January] (1868)
Reference: The Nautilus, 11(9): 107
Type genus: Urocoptis Beck, 1837
Remarks: Although Pilsbry did not give reasons when he established Urocoptidae, he (Pilsbry & Vanatta, 1898b [12 July]: 268) treated Urocoptis as a senior synonym of Cylindrella Pfeiffer, and apparently intended to introduce Urocoptidae as a substitutre name for Cylindrellidae. Urocoptidae is in prevailing usage. However, the type species designation of Cylindrella by Pilsbry (1926b: 70) makes it a synonym of Brachypodella, and not of Urocoptis. This is an Art. 41 situation that should be brought to the ICZN. -inae, Pilsbry (1902 [in 1902–1903]: 105).

UROCYCLIDAE Simroth, 1889
Type genus: Urocyclus Gray, 1864

UROTREMATIDAE Torres Minguex, 1925
Reference: Butleti de la Institucion Catalana de Historia Natural, ser. 2, 5: 149
Remarks: Not available: not based on a genus.

USEDOMELLINAE Gründel, 1998
Type genus: †Usedomella Gründel, 1998

VAGINULIDAE Martens, 1866
Reference: The Record of Zoological Literature [Zoological Record], 2: 269
Type genus: Vaginulus Férussac, 1821

VALENCIENNIAE Kramberger-Gorjanovic, 1923
Type genus: †Valenciennis Rousseau, 1842

VALLONINAE Morse, 1864 [17 March]
Reference: Journal of the Portland Society of Natural History, 1: 5, 21
Type genus: Vallonia Risso, 1826
Remarks: Original spelling Valloninae. Name placed on the Official List by Direction 27 (1955: 484), but attributed in error to Pilsbry (1900: 564). -idae, Pilsbry (1900, ibid.). See also Circlinariidae.

VALVATIDAE Gray, 1840 [between March and June]
Type genus: Valvata O. F. Müller, 1774

VANIKORIDAE Gray, 1840 [4 November]
Reference: Synopsis of the contents of the British Museum, ed. 42, 2nd printing: 121, 152
Type genus: Vanikoro Quoy & Gaimard, 1832

VANPALMERIDAE Adegoke, 1977 [29 March]
Reference: Bulletins of American Paleontology, 71(295): 204
Type genus: †Vanpalemeria Adegoke, 1977

VARICELLINI H. B. Baker, 1941 [24 October]
Reference: The Nautilus, 55(2): 52
Type genus: Varicella L. Pfeiffer, 1854

VARICOSA Latreille, 1824 [November]
Remarks: Original spelling “Variqueux” (vernacular). Latinized by Latreille (1825: 193). Established as a family and not available as such (not based on a genus).

VASIDAE H. Adams & A. Adams, 1853 [September] (1840)
Reference: The genera of Recent Mollusca, 1: 155
Type genus: Vasum Röding, 1798
Remarks: H. Adams & A. Adams considered Vasum to be a senior synonym of Scolymus Swainson, 1835, but did not give reasons why they established Vasidæ. Vasidæ is
now in prevailing usage. It is maintained under Art. 40.2, with the precedence of Scolymidae. -inae, Abbott (1954: 245).

**Veniliinae**

**Type** Velariacea

Remarks: See also Okadaiidae.

**Venilinae** Bandel, 2001

Reference: *Mitteilungen aus dem Geologisch-Paläontologischen Institut der Universität Hamburg*, 85: 144

Type genus: Velates Montfort, 1810

**Velutinae** Gray, 1840 [4 November]

Reference: *Synopsis of the contents of the British Museum*, ed. 42, 2nd printing: 120, 152

Type genus: Velutina Fleming, 1820


**Veniliinae** Chenu, 1859

Reference: *Manuel de conchyliologie et de paléonconchyliologie*, (1): 408

Type genus: Venilia Alder & Hancock, 1844


**Ventriculidae** Wenz, 1915


Type genus: †Ventriculus Wenz, 1914

**Verenaticinae** Cossmann, 1924 [December]

Reference: *Essais de paléoconchologie comparée*, 13: 98

Remarks: Not available: not based on a genus.

**Verenidae** Gray, 1857 [9 May]


Type genus: Verena Gray, 1857


**Vergrentidae** Rafinesque, 1815

Reference: *Analyse de la nature*: 144

Type genus: Vermetus Daudin, 1800


**Vermicularidae** Dall, 1913


Type genus: Vermicularia Lamarck, 1799


**Veronicellidae** Gray, 1840 [16 October]

Reference: *Synopsis of the contents of the British Museum*, ed. 42: 126, 149

Type genus: Veronica Blainville, 1817


**Vertiginidae** Fitzinger, 1833

Reference: *Beiträge zur Landeskunde Oesterreich’s unter der Enns*, Bd. 3: 109

Type genus: Vertigo O. F. Müller, 1774


Remarks: -inae, Morse (1864: 5, 38); -oidea [as -acea], Thiele (1926 [in 1925–1926]: 139); -ini [as -eae], Thiele (1931 [in 1929–1935]: 505)

**Vesicidae** J. Q. Burch, 1945 [May]

Reference: *Minutes of the Conchological Club of Southern California*, 48: 2

Type genus: Vesica Swainson, 1840

Remarks: Introduced as a replacement name for Bullidae, based on Bulla Linnaeus, 1758, which Burch considered to be a senior synonym of *Atys* Montfort, 1810, due to the overlooked designation [by Linnean tautonymy] of *Bulla naucum* Linnaeus, 1758, as type species. However, Opinion 196 subsequent-
viDaliellinae
Vitrea
Villeriersidae
Vicarihelicinae
Vexillinae
Vicaninae
Vespericolinae
Vitrioplutoniinae
Viviparidae
Vitriella
Vitrinella
Viceriihelicinae
Vesicidae
Vespericolinae
Viviparidae
Vesicinidae
Vestinidae


Type genus: Vespericola Pilsbry, 1939

Type genus: Vexillum Röding, 1798

Type genus: Viana H. Adams & A. Adams, 1856

Type genus: Vicariihelix Pilsbry, 1919

Type genus: †Vidaliella Wenz, 1940

Type genus: Villiersia d’Orbigny, 1837
Remarks: Not available: no diagnosis and listed in synonymy of Onchideridae.

Type genus: Vitrea Fitzinger, 1833

VITRINELLIDAE Bush, 1897 [July] Reference: Transactions of the Connecticut Academy of Arts and Sciences, 10: 107
Type genus: Vitrinella C. B. Adams, 1850

VITRINIDAE Fitzinger, 1833
Reference: Beiträge zur Landeskunde Österreich’s unter der Enns, Bd. 3: 91
Type genus: Vitrina Draparnaud, 1801

Remarks: Not available: no diagnosis.
BOUCHET & ROCROI

Volutilithinae Pilsbry & Olsson, 1954 [7 September]
Reference: Bulletins of American Paleontology, 35(152): 14 [284]
Type genus: †Volutilithes Swainson, 1831

Volutinae Rafinesque, 1815
Reference: Analyse de la nature: 145
Type genus: Voluta Linnaeus, 1758

Volutobulbininae Coissmann, 1899 [April]
Reference: Essais de paléonconchologie comparée, 3: 104
Remarks: Not available: not based on a genus.

Volutodermatinae Pilsbry & Olsson, 1954 [7 September]
Type genus: †Volutoderma Gabb, 1876
Remarks: Original spelling Volutoderminae.

Volutomitrinae Gray, 1854 [25 July]
Type genus: Volutomitra H. Adams & A. Adams, 1853

Volutomorphinae Djali큥, 1977
Reference: Cretaceous gastropods from the south-east of central Asia: 93
Type genus: †Volutomorpha Gabb, 1877

Volutopsiinae Habe & Sato, 1973 [15 November]
Reference: Proceedings of the Japanese Society of Systematic Zoology, 8: 4
Type genus: Volutopsius Mörch, 1857a
Remarks: -ini, Bouchet & Kantor, herein.

Volutatellinae Pilsbry, 1895 [2 February]
Reference: Manual of Conchology, ser. 1, 15(60): 351
Type genus: Volutella Pease, 1860

Volvini Schilder, 1932 [15 March]
Type genus: Volva Röding, 1798
Remarks: Introduced as a substitute name for Simniini, probably based on the fact that Volva is the oldest genus-group name in the tribe; Art. 40.2 does not apply. -inae, Franc (1968a: 299).

Volvuliellinae Chaban, 2000
Reference: Proceedings of the Zoological Institute, Russian Academy of Sciences, 286: 27
Type genus: Volvulella Newton, 1891
Remarks: Established as a substitute name for Volvulidae Locard, 1886, invalid because its type genus is a junior homonym. Abbott (1974: 662) has an index entry Volvuliellidae, which refers to page 322; the latter contains the family Volvatellidae and the genus Volvulella; Volvuliellidae is obviously a lapsus.

Volvulidae Locard, 1886
Type genus: Volvula A. Adams, 1850
Remarks: Invalid: type genus a junior homonym of Volvula Gistl, 1848 [Diptera].

Watsonellinae Parkhaev, 2001
Reference: Transactions of the Paleontological Institute, Russian Academy of Sciences, 282: 187
Type genus: †Watsonella Grabau, 1900

Watsoniinae Iredale & Laseron, 1957 [8 May]
Type genus: Watsonia de Folin, 1880
Remarks: Precedence of simultaneously published Ciliceratidae determined by Art. 24 (family vs. subfamily).

Weeksididae Sohl, 1961 [10 February]
Type genus: †Weeksia Stephenson, 1941

Wladislaviidae B. Dybowski & Grochmalicki, 1925
Reference: Kosmos, 50(2–3): 821, 867, 877
Remarks: Not available: not based on a genus; Wladislavia A. Wagner, 1927, was published later and is taxonomically unrelated [Helicidae] (the genera included in Wladislaviidae are now placed in Planorbidae).
**Xancidae** Pilsbry, 1922 [4 January]
Type genus: Xancus Röding, 1798

**Xanthomelontidae** Iredale, 1937 [30 September]
Reference: *The South Australian Naturalist*, 18(2): 40
Type genus: Xanthomelon Martens, 1860

**Xanthonychidae** Strebel & Pfeffer, 1879 [November]
Reference: *Beitrag zur Kenntniss der Fauna mexicanischer Land- und Süsswasser Conchylien*, 4: 25
Type genus: Xanthonyx Crosse & P. Fischer, 1867

**Xenophoridae** Troschel, 1852 (1840)
Reference: *Archiv für Naturgeschichte*, 18(2): 280
Type genus: Xenophora Fischer von Waldheim, 1807
Remarks: Original spelling (family) Xenophoridae. -oidea [as -acea], Korobkov (1955: 240). Placed on the Official List by Opinion 715 (1964: 417), but credited in error to Philippi (1853: 185). Although Troschel did not mention Phor us and Phoridae when he established Xenophoridae, Xenophora Fischer von Waldheim, 1807, is a senior synonym of Phorus Montfort, 1810; Xenophoridae is in prevailing usage and, under Art. 40.2, it must be conserved and takes the precedence of Phoridae.

**Xerariontales** Roth, 1996 [2 January]
Reference: *The Veliger*, 39(1): 34, 41
Type genus: Xerarionta Pilsbry, 1913
Remarks: Roth established the name Xerariontales in a phylogenetic classification rejecting formal categorical ranks; he suggested that it could be considered equivalent to Xerariontini by a “hypothetical systematicist concerned with expressing [his] results within the Linnaean hierarchy”.

**Xerophilidae** Mörch, 1864
Reference: *Videnskabelige Meddelelser fra den Naturhistorisk Forening i Kjøbenhavn*, 17–22 (for 1863): 281
Type genus: Xerophila Held, 1837

**Xестинеae** Gude & B. B. Woodward, 1921 [24 October]
Type genus: Xesta Albers, 1850

**Xylocidisculidae** Warén, 1992 [25 February]
Reference: *Bollettino Malacologico*, 27(10–12): 180
Type genus: Xylocidiscus Marshall, 1988

**Xingezespirenae** Yu, 1984 [July?]
Type genus: † Xingezespire Yu, 1979

**Yestinae** Gray, 1847 [November]
Type genus: Yetus Bowdich, 1822
Remarks: Original spelling Yetina. See also Cymbinae.

**Yochelcionellidae** Runnegar & Jell, 1976
Reference: *Alcheringa*, 1(2): 129
Type genus: † Yochelcionella Runnegar & Pojeta, 1974

**Yunqueinae** Schileyko, 1998 [November]
Reference: *Treatise on Recent terrestrial pulmonate molluscs*, Part 2: 254
Type genus: Yunquea H. B. Baker, 1940
Remarks: Not available (no diagnosis) from H. B. Baker (1961: 166); nor from Franc (1968b: 592, as Yunqueeninae).

**Zacoleinae** Webb, 1959 [14 February]
Reference: *Gastropoda*, 1(3): 22
Type genus: Zacoleus Pilsbry, 1903
ZAPTHCHINAE Wenz, 1938 [March]
Reference: Handbuch der Paläozoologie, 6(1): 52, 54
Type genus: †Zaptchius Walcott, 1883

ZAPTHYXIN Zilch, 1954 [15 April]
Reference: Archiv für Molluskenkunde, 83(1–3): 48
Type genus: Zaptyx Pilsbry, 1900

ZARDINELLIDAE Bandel, 1994
Reference: Freiberger Forschungsh, ser. C, 452: 84
Type genus: †Zardinella Bandel, 1994

ZARIINAE Gray, 1850 [after 12 February]
Reference: Figures of molluscan animals, 4: 81
Type genus: Zaria Gray, 1842
Remarks: Original spelling Zariana.

ZEOCLONINI Marwick, 1971 [April]
Type genus: Zeacolpus Finlay, 1926

ZEBININA COAN, 1964 [1 January]
Reference: Veliger, 6(3): 165, 169
Type genus: Zebina H. Adams & A. Adams, 1854

ZEDOIRIDAE Naef, 1913
Reference: Ergebnisse und Fortschritte der Zoologie, 3(2): 157
Type genus: Zedora A. Adams, 1860
Remarks: Original spelling Zidoridae, based on Zidora P. Fischer, 1885, an unjustified emendation of Zedora.

ZEMACIANE A. Sysoev, 2003 [June]
Reference: Ruthenica, 13(1): 86
Type genus: †Zemacies Finlay, 1926

ZEMIRIDAE Iredale, 1924 [24 October]
Reference: Proceedings of the Linnean Society of New South Wales, 49(3): 252
Type genus: Zemira H. Adams & A. Adams, 1853

ZEPHYIRINAE Iredale & O’Donoghue, 1923 [March]
Type genus: Zephyrina Quatrefages, 1844
Remarks: When they established the name Zephyrinidae, Iredale & O’Donoghue included in it Janulus Bergh, 1884 [with Janus, Antiope, and Antipella as synonyms] and Zephyrina. They probably established the family name based on the oldest generic name by them considered valid, rather than as a substitute name for Janidae and Antipodidae, invalid. Art. 40.2 does not apply. -oidea, Pruvot-Fol (1954: 371). See also Antipodellidae and Janolidae.

ZEROTULIDAE Warén & Hain, 1996 [1 October]
Reference: The Veliger, 39(4): 278
Type genus: Zerotula Finlay, 1926

ZEUGOBRANCHIA Ihering, 1876
Reference: Jahrbücher der Deutschen Malakozoologischen Gesellschaft, 3: 139
Remarks: Established as an order comprising the families Fissurellidae, Haliotidae and Pleurotomariidae. Treated by Dall (1892: 423) as superfamilies Zygobranchia, and by Thiele (1925 [in 1925–1926]: 75) as “Sippe” [= superfamily] Zeugobranchia. Not available as a family-group name (not based on a genus).

ZIDONINAE H. Adams & A. Adams, 1853 [October]
Reference: The genera of Recent Mollusca, 1: 161
Type genus: Zidona H. Adams & A. Adams, 1853
Remarks: -ini [as -ides], Pilsbry & Olsson (1954: 17 [287]).

ZITTELIDAE Schilder, 1936 [15 July]
Type genus: †Zittelia Gemmellaro, 1869

ZIZIPHININA Gray, 1847 [November]
Type genus: Ziziphus Gray, 1843
Remarks: Original spelling Ziziphina. See also Calliostomatinae.

ZOILINAE Iredale, 1935 [10 July]
Reference: The Australian Zoologist, 8(2): 105–106
Type genus: Ziola Jousseaume, 1884

ZONABRANCHITAE Iredale & O’Donoghue, 1923 [March]
Remarks: Established as a superfamily containing the family Duvauceliidae only. Not available as a family-group name (not based on a genus).
List of Gastropod Names Above the Family Group

**ABRANCHIA** P. Fischer, 1883 [20 December]
Remarks: A division of Opisthobranchia Inferobranchiata containing the family Dermatobranchiidae only.

**ABRANCHIA** P. Fischer, 1883 [20 December]
Reference: *Manuel de conchyliologie et de paléontologie conchyliologique*, (6): 532
Remarks: A division of Opisthobranchia Polycladobranchiata containing the family Phyllidiidae only.

**ABRANCHIATA** Gill, 1870 [April]
Remarks: Established as a suborder of Rhipidoglossa containing the family Lepetidae. Spelling emended to Abranchiata by P. Fischer (1885 [in 1880–1887]: 864).

**ABRANCHIATA** P. Fischer, 1883
Reference: *Manuel de conchyliologie et de paléontologie conchyliologique*, (6): 519
Remarks: A division of Opisthobranchia Anthobranchiata containing the family Heterodoridae only.

**ABRANCHIATAE** Labbé, 1934
Remarks: Established as a suborder of the order "Silicodermés", containing the families Oncidiidae and Oncidiellidae.

**ACANTHOBRANCHIATA** Alder & Hancock, 1864 [28 April]
Reference: *Transactions of the Zoological Society of London*, 5: 115
Remarks: Emendation of Anthobranchia. Treated as a suborder of Nudibranchiata containing the families Dorididae, Doridopsidae, and Polycladidae.

**ACERA** Latreille, 1824. See family list.

**ACHATININA** Schileyko, 1979
Reference: *Trudy Zoologicheskogo Instituta*, 80: 55
ACLEIOPROCTA Odhner, 1939 [26 August]
Remarks: Established as a “Tribe” [= suborder] containing the families Eubranchidae, Cuthonidae and Calmidae.

ACOCHLIDIACEA Odhner, 1937 [October]
Reference: *Zoologischer Anzeiger*, 120(3–4): 52, 62
Remarks: Established as a “Sippe” containing the families Microhedylidae and Acochlidiacea. Treated as an order by Odhner (1939: 5). Spelling emended to (order) Acochlidiacea by Rankin (1979: 83); to Acochliida by Anderson (1992: 37).

ACOELA Thiele, 1926 [20 February]
Remarks: Established as an order containing the suborders Notaspidea and Nudibranchia.

ACONCHOIDEA Gascoigne, 1985 [16 September]
Reference: *Journal of Molluscan Studies*, 51(1): 11–12
Remarks: Established as a suborder of Asco-glossa containing the families Elysidae, Polybranchiidae, and Stiligeridae.

ACROLOXINEI H. Nordsieck, 1993 [31 January]
Reference: *Archiv für Molluskenkunde*, 121: 48
Remarks: Established an infraorder of Branchiopulmonata.

ACROPHTHALMA P. Fischer, 1883 [20 December]
Remarks: Division of the Toxoglossa containing the family Terebridae only.

ACROPHTHALMA P. Fischer, 1884 [30 June]
Remarks: Established as a division of Taenio-glossa containing the family Assimineidae.

ACTAEONACEA Minichev, 1967 [after 25 Febru-ary]
Reference: *Trudy Zoologicheskogo Instituta*, 44: 163

ACTENIDIACEA Tardy, 1970
Remarks: Established as a suborder containing all the Nudibranchia except the superfamilies Doridacea, i.e. the superfamilies Pseudoeuctenidiacea, Dendronotacea, Ae-olidiacea, and Arminacea.

ACTEOBANCHIA Minichev & Starobogatov, 1975
Reference: *Vsesoiuznoe soveshchanie po izucheniiu molliuskov*, 5: 11
Remarks: Established as a superorder containing the orders Acteonida, Pleurobranchida, Doridida, and Aeolidida.

ACTOPHILA Dall, 1885 [24 July]

ADELOBANCHRIA Duméril, 1807
Reference: *Traité élémentaire d'histoire naturelle*, ed. 2, 2: 122

ADELODERMA Férussac, 1822 [13 April]
Reference: *Tableaux systématiques des animaux mollusques*: xxxv

ADELOPNEUMONA Gray, 1821
Reference: *London Medical Repository*, 15: 230
Remarks: Established as an order containing the genera Limax, Onchidium, Plectophorus, Testacella, Vitrina, Helix, Achatina, Clausilia, Auricula, Carychiun, Phytia, Lymnaea, Planaorbis, and Ancylus.

AEOLIDIACEA Eliot, 1910
Reference: *A monograph of the British nudi-branchiate Mollusca*, Part 8: 70
NOMENCLATOR OF GASTROPOD FAMILIES


AEROPNEUSTA Salvinii-Plawen, 1991 [7 June]
Reference: Malacologia, 32(2): 309
Remarks: Unranked taxon containing Gymnomorpha and Pulmonata.

AGAMA Latreille, 1824 [November]
Remarks: Introduced as the vernacular "section Agames". Latinized by Latreille (1825: 199). Taxon containing a mixture of gastropod, polyplacophoran, bivalve, and brachiopod taxa.

AGLOSSA P. Fischer, 1883 [20 December]
Reference: Manuel de conchyliologie et de paléontologie conchyliologique, (5): 519, 529, 532, 544, 551; (6): 585, 597
Remarks: Name used by Fischer to designate seven unrelated taxa of gastropods without a radula.

AGNATHA Mörch, 1859
Reference: Malakozooologische Blätter, 6: 109
Remarks: Established as a family containing Oleacina and Testacella. Used by P. Fischer (1883 [in 1880–1887]: 487) as the name of a taxon above the family group containing the family Testacellidae; by Hutton (1884: 188) as a taxon containing Streptaxidae and Testacellidae; by Tryon (1885: 6) as a taxon containing Testacellidae, Oleacinidae, Streptaxidae, and Helicoidea.

AGNATHA P. Fischer, 1883 [20 December]
Reference: Manuel de conchyliologie et de paléontologie conchyliologique, (6): 533
Remarks: Established as a taxon of unspecified rank containing the family Hermaeidae.

AGNATHOMORPHA Pilsbry, 1900 [10 November]
Remarks: Established as a superfamily containing the families Glandinidae, Rhytididae, Streptaxidae, and Circinariidae.

AILLYIDA Minichev & Slavoshevskaia, 1971
Reference: Zoologicheskii Zhurnal, 50(3): 359
Remarks: Established as an order containing the family Aillyidae.

AIOLOBRANCHIATA H. Adams & A. Adams, 1854 [November]
Reference: The genera of Recent Mollusca, 2: 62
Remarks: Established as a suborder containing the families Tritoniidae, Proconotidae, Dotidae, Aeolidiidae, Hermaeidae, Elysidae, and Limapontiidae.

ALATA N. Wagner, 1885
Reference: Die Wirbellosen des Weissen Meeres: 118, 120
Remarks: Established as an order of Pteropoda containing the genera Cymbulia and Tiedemannia.

ALLOGASTROPODA Haszprunar, 1985
Reference: Zeitschrift für Zoologisches Systematik und Evolutionsforschung, 23(1): 25
Remarks: Established as a superorder containing the superfamilies Nerinoidea, Architectonicoidae, and Pyramidelloidea.

AMBERLEYATA Pchelintsev, 1963
Reference: Briukhonogie Mezozoia Gornogo Kryma: 41
Remarks: Established as an order containing the superfamilies Amberleyoidea and Trochoidea.

AMPHIBIAE Menke, 1828
Reference: Synopsis methodica molluscorum: 19
Remarks: Established as a suborder containing the family Auriculidae.

AMPHIBOLACEA Van Mol, 1967
Reference: Académie Royale de Belgique, Classe des Sciences, Mémoires, 37(5): 11
Remarks: Established as a suborder of Bassomatopora containing the family Amphibolidae only. Spelling and rank emended to order Amphibolida [name credited to Gray, 1840; see family list] by Starobogatov (1970b: 46); to superorder Amphiboliformii and order Amphiboliformes [names credited to Starobogatov, 1970] by Amitrov (1984: 39).

AMPHIGASTROPODA Simroth, 1906
Reference: Dr H. G. Bronns Klassen und Ordnungen des Tier-Reichs, Bd. 3, Abt. 2, Buch 1: 839
Remarks: Also published in Simroth (1906: 8). Established as a class containing the family Belleroophontidae only. See also Galeroconcha.
ANACLODONTA Macdonald, 1881 [25 March]
Reference: *Journal of the Linnean Society, Zoology*, 15: 243–244
Remarks: Established as a suborder of Proboscidifera containing the families Velutinidae, Naticidae, Tritonidae, Ranellidae, Dollidae, Cassididae, and Strombidae; and also as a suborder of Rostrifera containing Cypraeidae, Vermetidae, Calyptraeidae, Planaxidae, Littoniidae, Rissoidae, Truncatellidae, Cerithiidae, Melaniidae, Paludinidae, Valvatidae, Cyclostomidae, Cyclophoridae, and Diplomatiidae.

ANADORIDACEA Odhner, 1901
Reference: *Arkiv för Zoologi*, 20(13): 254
Remarks: Established as a suborder containing the families Corambidae, Okeniidae, Onchidorididae [= "Tribe" Suctoria], Triphidae, Aegiretididae, Polyceridae, Gymnodoridae, Vayssiereidae, and Rhodopidae [= "Tribe" Non Suctoria].

ANANDRIA Stimpson, 1864
Reference: *American Journal of Science and Arts*, ser. 2, 38: 47
Remarks: Established as a "Tribe" [above family level] of Clenobranchiata containing "the (American) Melanidae and the Vermeti", "and it is not improbable that the Turritellidae and some of the Cerithia must be referred to the same tribe".

ANANGIA Kölliker, 1847
Remarks: Subdivision of Limacies Gasteropoda Apneustea, supposedly without circulatory system, containing the genera *Flabellina*, *Zephyrina*, *Amphorina*, *Acteon*, *Acteonia*, and *Rhodope*.

ANASPIDEA P. Fischer, 1883 [20 December]
Remarks: Taxon of Tectibranchiata, established at unspecified rank above family, containing the families Aplysiidae and Oxyoidae. Treated by Thiele (1925: 108) as suborder.

ANASPIDEA P. Fischer, 1884 [30 June]
Remarks: Taxon of unspecified rank containing the family Lamellariidae only.

ANCISTROGLOSSATA Mörch, 1857a
Reference: [in Rink] *Grönland geografisk og statistisk beskrivet*, 84
Remarks: Established as an order including the genera *Tritoniun*, *Fusus*, *Murex*, *Purpura*, *Columella*, and *Mytila*.

ANDROGyna Mörch, 1865 [5 October]
Reference: *Journal de Conchyliologie*, 13: 398
Remarks: Established as a “class” of the Monotocardia containing the Pulmonata, the Opisthobranchia and the Gymnosomatia; see also Musiglossata.

ANENTOMOSTOMATA Griffith & Pidgeon, 1834
Reference: *The animal kingdom* [by Cuvier] ... with supplementary additions, 12: 177
Remarks: A taxon of unspecified rank containing *Trochus*, *Turbo*, and the nerites.

ANGIOPHORA Kölliker, 1847
Remarks: A subdivision of Limacies Gasteropoda Apneusta with circulatory system [as opposed to the subdivision Anangia], containing the genera *Eolis*, *Eolidina*, and *Calliopaea*.

ANGYSTOMATA Blainville, 1818
Reference: *Dictionnaire des Sciences Naturelles*, 10: 185
Remarks: Original spelling (vernacular) “angyostomes” as a descriptive term to characterize the narrow aperture of cowries. Latinized as “division” [above genus] by Bowdich (1822: 41), to contain *Cassis*, *Cypraea*, *Oliva*, etc. See also family list.

ANISOBRANCHIA Ihering, 1876
Reference: *Jahrbücher der Deutschen Malakozytologischen Gesellschaft*, 3: 139
Remarks: Established as an order containing Patelloidea (= Docoglossa), Rhipidoglossa and Taenioglossa. Treated by P. Fischer (1885 [in 1880-1887]: 792) as a subdivision of the Rhipidoglossa including the families Turbinidae, Trochiidae, Delphinulidae, Cyclostomatiae, Stomatiidae, Cocculinidae, and Velaniellidae. See also Trochiformii under Trochiones.

ANISOPLEURA Ray Lankester, 1883
Reference: *Encyclopaedia Britannica*, ed. 9, 16: 633, 641
Remarks: Established as a subclass of the Gastropoda, including in fact all the gastropods
sensu stricto, the other subclass (Isopleura) including Polyplacophora and aplacophorans, by Ray Lankester also included in the class Gastropoda.

**Anthrobranchia** Goldfuss, 1820
Reference: *Handbuch der Zoologie*, 1: xliii, 627
Remarks: Established as a family containing *Doris, Polycera, Onchidium*, and *Onchidoris*. Used by Wägele & Willan (2000: 91) for a clad of nudibranchs “that share a more recent common ancestor with *Doris* than with *Armina* (i.e. the ‘dorids’).” See also Acanthobranchiata.

**Antrobranchia** Leach in Gray, 1847 [October]
Reference: *Annals and Magazine of Natural History*, 20: 271
Remarks: Taxon of unspecified rank containing the family Cyclostomatidae. Treated as an order by Gray (1852: 202), with the same content.

**Anurethra** Ihering, 1929
Remarks: A subdivision of Nephropneusta of unspecified rank, containing the Aulacopoda and the Holopoda.

**Aplysiacea** Zilch, 1959
Remarks: Established as an order containing the families Aplysiidae and Akeridae. Spelling and ranked emended by Minicheck & Starobogatov (1979b: 20) to order Aplysiida and suborder Aplysiina [which they attributed to Franc (1968c: 848), who himself referred to Eales (1944); the latter author does not appear to have used a name formed from *Aplysia* at a rank higher than family].

**Aplysiomorpha** Pelseneer, 1906
Reference: *A treatise on zoology*, 5: 171
Remarks: Established as a “tribe” of Tectibranchia, containing Aplysiidae and six families of Gymnosomatida.

**Apneumonophora** Macdonald, 1880 [3 September]
Reference: *Journal of the Linnean Society, Zoology*, 15: 164
Remarks: Established as an order of Gastropoda containing Nudibranchiata and Tectibranchiata.

**Apneusta** Kölliker, 1847
Remarks: Established as a suborder containing the genus *Rhodope*.

**Apoagastropoda** Salvini-Plawen & Haszprunar, 1987

**Apomatostoma** Féruassac, 1822 [13 April]
Reference: *Tableaux systématiques des ani- maux mollusques*: xxxv
Remarks: Original spelling (vernacular) “Apo- mastomes”. Latinized by Menke (1830: 75). Established as a suborder containing the families “Enroulés” [Involuta], “Volutes”, and “Couronnés” [Coronata].

**Aponotoneura** Lacaze-Duthiers, 1888

**Aporobranchiata** Blainville, 1824
Reference: *Dictionnaire des sciences naturel- les*, 32: 271
Remarks: Established as an order containing the families Thecosomata, Gymnosomata, and Psilosomata.

**Aptera** P. Fischer, 1883 [20 December]
Reference: *Manuel de conchyliologie et de paléontologie conchyliologique*, (6): 544
Remarks: Division of Pellibranchiata of unspec- ified rank comprising the families Limaponti- idae and Rhodopidae.

**Apterygia** Latreille, 1824 [November]
ARCHAEOBRANCHIA Parkhaev, 2001
Reference: Transactions of the Paleontological Institute, Russian Academy of Sciences, 282: 134–135

ARCHAEOGASTROPODA Thiele, 1925 [1 November]
Reference: Handbuch der Zoologie, 5(1): 74

ARCHAEPULMONATA J. Morton, 1955
Remarks: Established as an order of Basommatophora containing the families Ellobidae, Otinidae, Chilinidae, Latiidae, Amphibolidae, Gadiniidae, and Siphonariidae.

ARCHINACELLOIDEA Knight & Yochelson, 1958

ARCHITAEIOGLOSSA Haller, 1892 [15 July]
Reference: Morphologisches Jahrbuch, 18(3): 538

ARCHITECTIBRANCHIA Haszprunar, 1985
Reference: Zeitschrift für Systematik und Evolution Forschung, 23(1): 30, 32
Remarks: Established as a superorder containing the superfamilies Actenioidea, Ringiculoidea, and Diaphanoidea.

ARCHITECTONICOIDA Minichev & Starobogatov, 1979
Reference: Zoologicheskii Zhurnal, 58(3): 297
Remarks: Established as a superorder containing the orders Architectonicida and Epitoniida.

ARIONIDEA Hoffmann, 1924
Reference: Jenaische Zeitschrift für Naturwissenschaft, 60: 385
Remarks: Established as a suborder containing the families Phylomicidae and, by inference, Arionidae. Spelling and rank emended to order Arioniformes (in synonymy of Stylommatophora), suborder Arionoidei (in synonymy of Sigmurethra), and infraorder Arionoidea by H. Nordsieck (1993a: 48).

ARISTEROBRANCHIA Deshayes, 1832
Reference: Encyclopédie méthodique. Histoire naturelle des vers, 2: 552–553, table

ARMINACEA Odhner, 1934 [28 July]
Remarks: Established as a “division” of Nudibranchia comprising the families Heterodorididae, Doridoididae, Armminidae, Gonioelididae, Charcotiidae, and Heroidea.

ARTHROCOCHLIDES Ihering, 1876
Reference: Jahrbücher der Deutschen Malakozyologischen Gesellschaft, 3: 138
Remarks: “Phylum” of Gastropoda, equivalent to Prosobranchia, containing the “classes” Chiastoneura and Orthoneura.

ARTHROGLOSSATA Mörch, 1857
Reference: Catalogus conchyliorum quae reliquit III. M. N. Suenson: 13
Remarks: Unranked taxon including the Tae nioglossata, Anostioglossata, and Toxoglossata. Spelling emended to Arthioglossata by Mörch (1867: 243).

ASCOGLOSSA Bergh, 1876
Remarks: Original spelling (vernacular) “As coglossen”. First latinized, in synonymy of Sacoglossa, by Bergh (1885: 1). See also Sacoglossa.
Asphonia Macgillivray, 1843
Reference: A history of the molluscous animals: 51, 122
Remarks: A "section" of the order Pectinibranchiata containing the families Paludinidae, Naticidae, Turbinidae, Tornatellidae, and Sigaretidae.

Asphonombranchiata Blainville, 1824
Reference: Dictionnaire des Sciences Naturelles, 32: 222
Remarks: Established as an order containing the families Goniotomata, Euliposomata, Hemicyclostomata, and Oxystomata.

Aspidobranchia Schweigger, 1820
Reference: Handbuch der Naturgeschichte der skeletlosen ungegliederten Thiere: 720
Remarks: A taxon of an unspecified rank, equivalent to Cuvier’s “Scutibranches”, containing Calyptraea, Carinaria, Navicella, Clíber, Emarginula, Fissura, Umbrella, Crepidula, Capulus, and Halioita. Treated as an order by Menke (1828: 51), and as a family (not available as such: not based on a genus) by Burmeister (1837: 498). See also Pseudophallia.

Aspidodcephala P. Fischer, 1883 [20 December]
Reference: Manuel de conchyliologie et de paléontologie conchyliologique, (6): 550
Remarks: An alternative name for Cephalaspidea.

Aspidophora P. Fischer, 1884 [30 June]
Reference: Manuel de conchyliologie et de paléontologie conchyliologique, (7): 652–653
Remarks: A subdivision of Taenioglossa containing the family Naticidae only.

Astrepsineurés Lacaze-Duthiers, 1888
Remarks: Vernacular name only. Established as a subclass containing the orders “Notoneurés”, “Gastroneurés”, and “Pleuronéurés”.

Athoracophoria Minichev & Starobogatov, 1975
Reference: Vsesoiznnoe soveshchanie po uzucheniiu molliuskov, 5: 10
Remarks: Established at the rank of order, as a substitute name for Tracheopulmonata. Spelling emended to Athoracophoriformes [declared nom. nov.] by Starobogatov (in Amitrov, 1984: 39).

Atlanticæ Ray Lankester, 1883
Reference: Encyclopaedia Britannica, ed. 9, 16:653
Remarks: Established as a suborder including the genera Atlanta and Oxygyrus. Spelling and rank emended by Golikov & Starobogatov (1981: 169) to order Atlantida, as a substitute name for Heteropoda.

Athyacea T. E. Thompson, 1976
Reference: Biology of opisthobranch molluscs, 1: 18
Remarks: Established as a suborder containing the family Athyidae, itself containing Atys and Haminea.

Atypoglossa Gill, 1871
Reference: Smithsonian Miscellaneous Collections, 227: 6
Remarks: A division of the suborder Rachiglossen containing the family Columbellidae only.

Aulacognatha Mörch, 1859
Reference: Malakozoologische Blätter, 6: 109
Remarks: Established as a family containing Euryomphala, Bradybaena, Sagda, Cochlicella, Rumina, Pupa, and Clausilia. Spelling emended to Aulocognatha by Hutton (1884: 188, 190), as a “sub-section” containing Helicidae and Charopidae.

Aulacopoda Pilsbry, 1896 [3 February]
Reference: The Nautilus, 9(10): 110

Aulobranchiata van der Hoeven, 1850. See family list.

Auxogastropoda Salvini-Plawen, 2001
Reference: [in Mizzaro-Wimmer & Salvini-Plawen] Praktische Malakologie: 65, 71
Remarks: Established as a superorder containing the orders Archaeogastropoda and Apogastropoda.

Azygobranchia Spengel, 1881
Reference: Zeitschrift für Wissenschaftliche Zoologie, 35(3): 372
Remarks: Established as a suborder of Strep- toneura. Rank emended to order by Ray Lankester (1883: 648).
BOUCHET & ROCROI


BATHYDORIDINA Minichev & Starobogatov, 1979 Reference: Vsesoiuznoe soveshchanie po izucheniiu molliuskov, 6: 19 Remarks: Established at the rank of suborder of Doridida, as a substitute name for Gna-thodoridaceae.


BRANCHIFERA Fleming, 1822 Reference: The philosophy of zoology, 2: 466 Remarks: Established as a “class” of Gastero-poda containing genera now classified in “Opisthobranchia”, Patello gastropoda and Polyplacophora, as well as the families of marine shelled gastropods.

BRANCHIPNEUSTA Ihering, 1876 Reference: Jahrbücher der Deutschen Malako-zoologischen Gesellschaft, 3: 147 Remarks: Established as an order, equivalent to Basommatophora, containing the families Amphibolidae, Gadinidae, Lymnaeidae, and Auriculidae.


BUCCINIFORMES Amitrov, 1984 Reference: Spravochnik po sistematike isko- paemykh organismov: 38
Remarks: Established as superorder Bucciniformii and order Bucciniformes, and attributed to “Férrussac, 1822”, who treated “Les Buccinoides” as a family. This classification was repeated by Golikov & Starobogatov (1989:66), who also included a suborder Buccinoidea. F. Riedel (2000:190) used Buccinina containing the superfamilies Buccinoidea and Columbelloidea.

**Bullariacea** Odhner, 1939 [26 August]
Remarks: Established as a suborder of Cephalaspidea containing the families Acteonidae, Diaphanidae, and Retusidae.

**Bulliformes** Amitrov, 1984
Reference: *Spravochnik po sistematische iskopаемых организмов*: 38
Remarks: Established as superorder Bulliformii, order Bulliformes [as a substitute name for Cephalaspidae] and suborder Bulloidei. Name attributed by Amitrov to Férrussac (1822 [in 1821–1822]:xxx), who cited “Gast. Bulléens et Lapysiens Lamarck” ( vernacular) in the synonymy of the order “Tectibranches”.

**Bulliones** Minichev & Starobogatov, 1984
Reference: [in Amitrov] *Spravochnik po sistematische iskopаемых организмов*: 38
Remarks: Established as a nom. nov. equivalent to the subclass Opisthobranchia. Again listed as new by Golikov & Starobogatov (1989:67).

**Bullomorpha** Pelseneer, 1906
Reference: *A treatise on zoology*, 5:167
Remarks: Established as a “tribe” of the suborder Tectibranchia, containing the families later or today classified as Cephalaspidea and Thecosomata, and the Lophocercidae.

**Cadlinina** Minichev & Starobogatov, 1979
Reference: *Vsesoiuznoe soveshchanie po izucheniiu molliuskov*, 6:19
Remarks: Established as a suborder of Doridida. No contents given.

**Caecoidei** Starobogatov & Sinitikova, 1983
Reference: *Vsesoiuznoe soveshchanie po izucheniiu molliuskov*, 7:22
Remarks: Established as a suborder containing the superfamilies Barleeoidea, Assimineoidea, Caecoidea, Littoridinoidea, Rehderielloidea, and Lacunopsoidea.

**Caenogastropoda** Cox, 1960
Reference: [in Moore, ed.] *Treatise on invertebrate paleontology*, Mollusca 1:311
Remarks: Established as an order containing the Mesogastropoda and Stenoglossa of Thiele’s classification.

**Caliphyllina** Minichev & Starobogatov, 1979
Reference: *Vsesoiuznoe soveshchanie po izucheniiu molliuskov*, 6:19
Remarks: Established as a suborder of the order Stiligerida. No contents given.

**Calliostomatoidei** Golikov & Starobogatov, 1989
Reference: *Trudy Zoologicheskogo Instituta*, 187:72
Remarks: Established as a suborder containing the superfamily Calliostomatoidea.

**Calyptraeiformi** Férrussac, 1822
Reference: *Tableaux systématiques des animaux mollusques*: xxxvij
Remarks: Original spelling “Calyptraiciens” ( vernacular), established as a suborder. Spelling and rank emended by Amitrov (1984:38) and Golikov & Starobogatov (1989:66) to superorder Calyptraeiformii, order Calyptaeformes, and suborder Calyptraeoidae.

**Campanilimorpha** Haszprunar, 1988 [14 December]
Remarks: Established as a suborder containing the family Campanilidae.

**Campylodonta** MacDonald, 1869 [February]
Reference: *Annals and Magazine of Natural History*, ser. 4, 3:113
Remarks: A “group” of gastropods characterized by a taenioglossate radula.

**Cancellarioidei** Golikov, 1987
Reference: *Opredeleteli po faune SSSR*, 151:119
Remarks: Established as a nom. nov. for Nematoglossa, ranked as suborder.

**Carinariacea** Ray Lankester, 1883
Reference: *Encyclopaedia Britannica*, ed. 9, 16:654
Remarks: Established as a suborder including the genera *Carinaria* and *Cardiopoda*. Spelling emended by Golikov & Starobogatov (1989:72) to Carinarioidei (declared new).
BOUCHET & ROCROI

CARYOBRANCHIATA Menke, 1828
Reference: Synopsis methodica molluscorum: 5
Remarks: Established as an order, equivalent to “Nucléobranche”, containing the genera Carinaria, Firola, Firoloida, Pterosoma, and Atlanta.

CASSIDIDA Golikov & Starobogatov, 1981

CAVOLINIDIA Minichev & Starobogatov, 1975
Reference: Vsesoiuznoe soveshchanie po izucheniiu molliuskov, 5: 11

CEPHALAEA Lamarck, 1801
Reference: Système des animaux sans vertèbres: 56

CEPHALASPIDEA P. Fischer, 1883 [20 December]
Reference: Manuel de conchyliologie et de paléontologie conchyliologique, (6): 550
Remarks: Taxon established at unspecified rank above family, containing the families Actaeonidae, Tornatinidae, Scaphandridae, Bullidae, Aplustridae, Ringiculidae, Gastroteridae, Philinidae, and Dorididae. Treated by Franc (1968c: 609) as an order. See also Bulliformes.

CEPHALOPHORA Blainville, 1816
Remarks: Established as a “class” “Céphalophores” (vernacular). Latinized by Blainville (1824: 171).

CERABRANCHIA Gray, 1857 [9 May]
Remarks: Established as a suborder of Gymnobranchiata containing the families Den-
Remarks: Established as a suborder of Cerithiiformes containing the superfamilies Melanatroididea, Syrnolopsoidea, and Cerithio- 
apsoidea.

Remarks: Established as an order containing the genera Valvata only.


Remarks: Taxon containing Campanilimorpha and Heterobranchia.

Remarks: Established as a suborder.

Remarks: Original spelling (vernacular) “Chisomibranches”. Latinized by Blainville (1824: 258) as the name of an order containing the genera Coriocella, Sigaretus, Cryptostoma, Oxinoe, Stomatella, and Velutina.

Remarks: Established as a suborder of Lepeelloidacea containing the families Choristel- 
dae and Cocculinellidae.

Remarks: Established as a “tribe” [above the family group] containing the families Umbo- 
nidae, Liotiidae, Turbinidae, Trochidae, and Stomatiidae.

Ciliobranchiata Lesueur, 1817 Reference: Journal de Physique, de Chimie, d’Histoire Naturelle et des Arts, 85: 393
Remarks: Original spelling “Ciliobranches” (vernacular), established as order. Latinized by Herrmannsen (1847 [in 1846–1852]: 235) and attributed by him to Blainville [editor of Journal de Physique]. Taxon containing the genus “Atlas” only.

Remarks: Taxon containing Architectonicoidea and Dextrotructa.

Cingulopidea Slavoshevskaja, 1983 Reference: Vsesoiuznoe soveshchanie po izucheniiu molluskov, 7: 18
Remarks: Established as a suborder containing the families Cingulopsidae and Eatoninidae.

Remarks: Established as a suborder containing the family Circulidae and, with question mark, Omalaxidae.

Remarks: Vernacular name only. A group of nudibranchs corresponding to the eolid s.

Remarks: Used as suborder and attributed (in error; Willan, pers. comm.) to Odhner.

Cladohepatica Bergh, 1884 Reference: Report on the scientific results of the voyage of H. M. S. Challenger, Zoology, 10: 2
Remarks: Original spelling Kladohepatica, emended to Cladohepatica by Bergh (1892: 169). Established as an order containing the families Phylliroidae, Tritonidae and Aeolidiidae.


**Cochlostracac** Shimer & Shrock, 1944 Reference: Index fossils of North America: 366, 439 Remarks: Established as an order of the sub-class Protogastropoda containing the genera Pelagiella, Scaevogyra, Matherella, and Clisiospira.

**Cochlosolenia** Voigt, 1888 Reference: Zeitschrift für Wissenschaftliche Zoologie, 47(4): 685 Remarks: Established as a suborder containing the genus Entoconcha only.

**Cochlossyngia** Voigt, 1888 Reference: Zeitschrift für Wissenschaftliche Zoologie, 47(4): 685 Remarks: Established as a suborder of proso- branches containing the genus Entocolax only.


**Coelopnoa** Schweigiger, 1820 Reference: Handbuch der Naturgeschichte der skelettlosen ungetigerten Thiere: 738 Remarks: Unranked taxon containing the pul- monates. Cilopnoa is an alternative original spelling. See also Coelopneumonata.


Coryphellina Minichev & Starobogatov, 1979
Reference: Vsesoiuznoe soveschchanie po izucheniiu molluskov, 6: 19
Remarks: Established as suborder of the order Aeolidiida. No contents given.

Cryptibranchida Menke, 1844
Reference: Zeitschrift für Malakozoologie, (1844): 149
Remarks: Taxon of unspecified rank, used in a heading above Bulla obtusa Montagu.

Cryptobranchia Gray, 1821
Reference: London Medical Repository, 15: 231
Remarks: Established as a subclass of Gastropodophora, also containing Polyplacophora beside many groups of gastropods. Ranked by Deshayes (1830: 32; 1832: 552–553) as a suborder containing the families “Les Ptéropodes” and “Les Atlantes”.

Cryptobranchiata P. Fischer, 1883 [20 December]
Reference: Manuel de conchyliologie et de paléontologie conchyliologique, (6): 519
Remarks: Taxon of unspecified rank containing the family Dorididae. Spelling emended to Cryptobranchia by Odhner (1934: 232), for a division of Doridacea containing the families Chromodorididae, Dorididae, and Halgerdidae; ranked as suborder (in synonymy of Eudoridacea), by Franc (1968c: 865). Contents emended by Pruvot-Fol (1954: 294) to include Doridacea and the Porostomatida. See also family list.

Cryptococchiidae Latreille, 1824 [November]
Remarks: Original spelling (vernacular) “Cryptococchiides”. Latinized with the same spelling by Latreille (1825: 199). A section of the order Pectinibranchia containing the family Macrostoma, itself containing Sigaretus.

Ctenidiacea Schmekel & Portmann, 1982
Reference: Opisthobranchia des Mittelmeeres: 46
Remarks: Used at rank between order Nudibranchia and suborder Doridacea, and containing only that suborder. Schmekel (1985: 251) stated “Schmekel & Portmann (1982) changed Tardy’s term Euctenidiacea to Ctenidiacea and used it only descriptively, not as a suborder”.

Ctenidiobranchia Ray Lankester, 1883
Reference: Encyclopaedia Britannica, ed. 9, 16: 645, 655
Remarks: Established as a suborder of the order Zygobranchia, including the families Haliotiidae and Fissurellidae (p. 645); also as a suborder of the order Opisthobranchia, including the families Tornatellidae, Bulidae, Apleyiidae, and Pleurobranchidae (p. 655).

Ctenobranchiata Schweigger, 1820
Reference: Handbuch der Naturgeschichte der skelettlosen ungegliederten Thiere: 723
Remarks: Taxon equivalent to Cuvier’s “Les Pectinibranches”, established at rank between order and genus, and containing the genera Sigaretus, Strombus, Murex, Cerithium, etc. Ranked as order by Gray (1821: 231). Spelling emended by Burmeister (1837: 500) to Ctenobranchia. Ptenobranchiata [Gray, 1840a: 77] is an incorrect subsequent spelling.

Ctenoglossa Gray, 1854 [25 July]
Remarks: Taxon containing the families Cassidae, Scalariidae, and Actaeonidae. See also Ptenoglossa.

Cyclobranchia Blainville, 1814 [November]
Remarks: Original spelling “Cyclobranches” (vernacular), established as order containing the genera “dorids” and “onchidies”. Cuvier (1817: 388) also used an order “Les Cyclobranches” containing Patella and chitons. Latinized by Blainville (1818: 284) as an order including the genera Doris, “Onchidore” [= Onchidoris], and Peronium. See also Pygobranchia and Patelliones.

Cyclonectoërida Frýda, 1998
Reference: 13th International Malacological Congress [Washington DC], Abstracts: 108

Cyphophoroëdæ Starobogatov & Sitnikova, 1983
Reference: Vsesoiuznoe soveschchanie po izucheniiu molluskov, 7: 22
Remarks: Established as suborder containing the superfamilies Cyclophoroidea, Piloidea, and Aciculoida.

**Cylindrobulloidea** Baba, 1966
Remarks: Rank not stated, but the context indicates suborder, containing the family Cylindrobullidae only. Spelling emended to Cylindrobulla by Franc (1968c: 844); to Cylindrobullina by Minichev & Starobogatov (1979b: 19, 20). Ranked as order Cylindrobullacea by Jensen (1996: 111).

**Cymbulioidei** Starobogatov, 1989
Remarks: Established as suborder containing the families Cymbulidae and Desmopteridae.

**Cynostraca** Shimer & Shrock, 1944
Reference: *Index fossils of North America*: 366, 437
Remarks: Established as an order of the subclass Protogastropoda, containing the genera *Propila*, *Trybiliunum*, *Sconella*, *Palaeanactae*, *Hipselocus*, and *Heliconella*.

**Cypraeiformes** Sitiikova & Starobogatov, 1982
Reference: *Zoologicheski Zhurnal*, 61(6): 841
Remarks: Established as an order containing the superfamilies Ovuloidea and Cypraeoidea.

**Cyrtoneritimorpha** Frýda, 1998

**Dactyliobranchia** Gray, 1821
Reference: *London Medical Repository*, 15: 235
Remarks: Established as an order containing the genus *Hyalaea* only.

**Dactyloglossa** Gray, 1854 [25 July]
Remarks: Taxon containing the family Amphiperatidae only; see also Digitiglossa.

**Davisianoidei** Starobogatov, 1989
Remarks: Established as a suborder containing the families Davisianidae, Torinidae, and Thysanodontidae.

**Dendrobranches** Vayssière, 1888
Reference: *Annales du Musée d'Histoire Naturelle de Marseille, Zoologie*, 3 (Mémoire 4(2)): 17
Remarks: Vernacular name only. Established as a division of Nudibranchia containing essentially the tritoniids.

**Dendrophranchiatae** Labbé, 1934
Remarks: Established as a suborder of “Sili- codermés” containing the families Peronidae and Scaphidae.

**Dendrogastraea** P. Fischer, 1883 [20 December]
Reference: *Manuel de conchyliologie et de paléontologie conchyliologique*, (6): 532
Remarks: Division of nudibranchs containing the families Dendronotidae, Scyllaeidae, and Bornellidae. Treated by E. Perrier (1897: 2114) as a subdivision of Nudibranchiata including Gnathophora [including Proconotidae only] and Agnatha [including Elysiidae, Limapontiidae, and Hermaeidae].

**Dendronotacea** Odner, 1934 [28 July]
Remarks: Established as a division of Nudibranchia containing the Duvauceliidae [= Tritoniidae] and the Dendronotoidea of Eliot. Odner considered that his Dendronotacea had the same extension as “Pelseneer’s Tritonoidea” [= Tritonimorphia].

**Dendronotoidea** Eliot, 1910
Reference: *A monograph of the British nudibranchiate Mollusca*, part 8: 70
Remarks: Established as a “sub-tribe” of Cladohepatica, containing the families Dendronotidae, Scyllaeidae, Bornellidae, Tethymelibidae, Lomanotidae, and Phylliroidae.

**Dermobranchea** Duméril, 1807. See family list.

**Deutocephala** N. Wagner, 1885
Reference: *Die Wirbellosen des Weissen Meeres*, 1: 119–120
Remarks: Established as an order of Pteropoda containing the genera Clia, Pneumodermon, and “Spongobranchus” [= Spongiorbanchia].

**Dexiarchia** Schrödl, Wägele & Willan, 2001
Reference: Zoologischer Anzeiger, 240: 94, 96

**Dexioprocta** E. Perrier, 1897
Reference: Traité de Zoologie, 4: 2112
Remarks: Established as a division of the suborder Nudibranchiata containing families of arminids, dendronotids, and aeolids but not the dorids.

**Dextrobranchia** Minichev & Starobogatov, 1975
Reference: Vsesoiuznoe soveschchanie po izucheniiu molliuskov, 5: 10
Remarks: Established as a subclass, equivalent in content to Opisthobranchia + Opisthobranchia. See also Peracloines.

**Dextrotracta** Haszprunar, 1988 [14 December]
Reference: Journal of Molluscan Studies, 54(4): 430
Remarks: Clade containing Rissoelloidea, Glaciodorboidea, and the Rhinophoralia.

**Diaphanida** Minichev & Starobogatov, 1975
Reference: Vsesoiuznoe soveschchanie po izucheniiu molliuskov, 5: 11

**Diceranobranchia** Gray, 1821
Reference: London Medical Repository, 15: 233
Remarks: Established as an order containing the genera Fissurella, Scutus, Diodora, and Emarginula.

**Digitiglossa** Gray, 1853 [February]
Reference: Annals and Magazine of Natural History, ser. 2, 11: 130
Remarks: Taxon containing the family Amphiparidae only. An objective senior synonym of Dactyloglossa.

**Digonopora** Suter, 1913 [December]
Reference: Manual of New Zealand Mollusca: 618, 808
Remarks: Introduced as a “tribe” of the suborder Stylommatophora containing the family Onchidiidae.

**Dioeca** Gill, 1871 [February]
Reference: Smithsonian Miscellaneous Collections, 227: 4
Remarks: Established as a subclass of Gastropoda containing the orders Pectinibranchia, Heteropoda, Rhipidoglossa, Docoglossa, and Polyplacophora.

**Dioeca** Macdonald, 1881
Reference: Journal of the Linnean Society, Zoology, 15: 243–244
Remarks: Established as a division of gastropods containing the caenogastropod families, plus Pyramellidae and Solaridae.

**Dioica** Latreille, 1824 [November]

**Diotocardia** Möhr, 1865 [October]
Reference: Journal de Conchyliologie, 13: 399
Remarks: Established as an unranked taxon containing Rhipidoglossata, Cyclobranchia [Patella, Chiton], and Cirribanchia [Dentalium].

**Dipleurobranchia** Gray, 1821
Reference: London Medical Repository, 15: 234
Remarks: Established as an order containing the genus Phylidia.

**Dipleurobranchia** P. Fischer, 1883 [20 December]
Reference: Manuel de conchyliologie et de paléontologie conchyliologique, (6): 529
Remarks: Division of opisthobranchs containing the family Pleurophyllidiidae [= Arminidae].

**Dipneusta** P. Fischer, 1883
Remarks: Division of pulmonates containing the family Gadiniidae only [1883]. Also division of Taenioglossa containing the family Ampullariidae [1884].

**Discopoda** P. Fischer, 1884 [30 June]
Reference: Manuel de conchyliologie et de paléontologie conchyliologique, (7): 652–653
Remarks: Division of Taenioglossa containing various basal groups of Caenogastropoda, plus Solariiidea, Homalogyridae, Jeffreysiidae, and Valvatidae.

Dispathstyles Germain, 1931
Reference: Faune de France, 21: 17
Remarks: Vernacular name only. A term used to designate those species of Stylommatophora with a dart apparatus like that of Helicella.

Ditremata P. Fischer & Crosse, 1878 [10 August]
Remarks: Division of pulmonates containing the families Vaginulidae and Onchidiidae.

Divasibranchia Minichev & Starobogatov, 1975
Reference: Vsesojuznoe soveshchanie po izucheniju molljuskov, 5: 10
Remarks: Established as a subclass containing the order Siphonariida [itself containing the family Siphonariidae] only.

Docoglossa Troschel, 1865 [December]
Reference: Das Gebiss der Schnecken, 2(1): 10
Remarks: Established at unspecified rank above family. Ranked as order by Dall (1870b: 561). See also Onychoglossa and Patellina, and Docoglossa in family list.

Dolichonephra Tillier, 1989
Reference: Malacologia, 30(1-2): 91
Remarks: Established as a suborder of Stylommatophora including the superfamilies Zonitoidea, Helicoidea and Achatinoidea.

Doridacea Thiele, 1931
Reference: Handbuch der systematischen Zoologie, 1(2): 420
Remarks: Established as a "Stirps" [= superfamily]. Unranked name above family in Odhner (1934: 230); spelling and rank emended to order Doridacea and suborder Doridida by Baranetz & Minichev (1994: 34).

Doridomorpha Pelseneer, 1906
Reference: A treatise on zoology, 5: 177
Remarks: Established as a "tribe" above family level, containing the families Polyceridae, Goniodorididae, Heterodorididae, Dorididae, Doridopsidae, Corambidae, and Phyllidiidae.

Doridoxida Baranetz & Minichev, 1994
Reference: Zoologicheskii Zhurnal, 73(11): 34
Remarks: Established at the rank of order, as a substitute name for Pseudoeuctenidiacea.

Dorsalia Lamarck, 1818
Reference: Histoire naturelle des animaux sans vertèbres, 5: 334
Remarks: Original spelling (vernacular) "Dorsalées". Latinized by Ponder & Warén (1988: 312). Established as a division of "Annelides sédentaires" containing the genera "Arénicoæ" and "Siliquaire" (= Siliquaria).

Duplohamata Gill, 1871
Reference: Smithsonian Miscellaneous Collections, 227: 5
Remarks: Established as a division of the suborder Rachiglossa containing the families Melongenidae, Buccinidae, Nassidae, Cynodontidae, and ?Turbinellidae.

Echinospiracea Fretter & Graham, 1962
Reference: British prosobranch molluscs: 635
Remarks: Established at unspecified rank between superfamily and order, containing the superfamilies Lamellarioidea and Calyptroidea. Spelling and rank emended to order Echinospirida by Golikov & Starobogatov (1972: 114).

Ectobranchia P. Fischer, 1884 [30 June]
Reference: Manuel de conchylziologie et de paléontologie conchylziologique, (7): 652–653
Remarks: Taxon containing the family Valvatidae only.

Ectoconcha P. Fischer, 1883 [20 December]
Reference: Manuel de conchylziologie et de paléontologie conchylziologique, (6): 551, 566
Remarks: Division of Cephalaspidea (p. 551), containing the families Tornatinidae, Scaphandridae, Bullidae, Aplustridae, and Ringulidae. Also, division of Anaspidea (p. 566), containing the family Oxynoidae only.

Ectophthalma L. Pfeiffer, 1852 [after August]
Reference: Monographia pneumonopomorum viventium: 14
Remarks: Established as a suborder containing the "families" Cyclostomacea and Helicinacea.

Edriophthalma H. Adams & A. Adams, 1854
Reference: The genera of Recent Mollusca, 1: 444
Remarks: Established as a suborder containing the families Fissurellidae, Dentaliidae, Tecturidae, Gadiniidae, Patelliidae, etc.

Elysiogatho Mörch, 1864
Remarks: Taxon established at unspecified rank, containing the family Succineidae only. Ranked by Van Mol (1967: 12) as suborder containing the families Succineidae and Athoracophoridae. See also Succineoidea.

Eleutherobranchia Haszprunar, 1985
Reference: Zeitschrift für Zoologische Systematik und Evolutionsforschung, 23(1): 32–33
Remarks: Established at the rank of family as a replacement name for Acoela of Thiele, 1926 [preoccupied in the Turbellaria], containing the orders Notaspidea, Nudibranchia, Anthobranchia, and ?Smaegolida.

Elysiacea Van Mol, 1967
Reference: Académie Royale de Belgique, Classe des Sciences, Mémoires, 37(5): 11
Remarks: Established as a suborder of Basommatophora, containing the family Elyobiidae only. Spelling and rank emended to order Elyobiida, as a substitute name for Actophila, by Minichev & Statobogatov (1975: 11); to order Elobiformes (in synonymy of Actophila) by H. Nordsieck (1993: 48).

Elysiacea Odhner, 1939 [26 August]
Remarks: Established as a suborder of Saccoglossa, containing the families Hermaeidae, Elysiidae, and Limapontiidae. The contents are the same as that of Pelseneer’s “Elysiens” (see under Elysiomorpha).

Elysiomorpha Pelseneer, 1906
Reference: A treatise on zoology, 5: 181
Remarks: Established as a “tribe” above family level, containing the families Hermaeidae, Phyllobanchidae, Plakobranchidae, Elysiidae, and Limapontiidae. Pelseneer (1892: 146) had earlier used the name “Elysiens” (vernacular), containing the families Hermaeidae, Elysiidae and Limapontiidae.

Endodontinia Schleyko, 1979
Reference: Trudy Zoologicheskogo Instituta, 80: 57
Remarks: Established as infraorder, containing the superfamilies Punctoidea and Thyrophoreloidea.

Enhydromia de Cristofori & Jan, 1832
Reference: Catalogus in IV sectiones divisus rerum naturalium in Museo extantium Josephi de Cristofori et Georgii Jan ..., Sectio II, Pars I: 6
Remarks: A division of the Cephalo containing the freshwater gastropods.

Enterobranchiata de Quatrefages, 1844. See family list.

Entobranchia P. Fischer, 1884 [30 June]
Reference: Manuel de conchyliologie et de paléontologie conchyliologique, (7): 652–653
Remarks: Established as a division of Taeingoglossa containing a mixture of families today placed in Caenogastropoda and Heterobranchia.

Entoconcha P. Fischer, 1883 [20 December]
Reference: Manuel de conchyliologie et de paléontologie conchyliologique, (6): 551, 566
Remarks: Division of Cephalaspidea containing the families Gastropteriidae, Philinidae, and Dorididae (= Aglajidae) (p. 551); also division of Anaspidea containing the family Aplysiidae only (p. 566).

Entomostomata Blainville, 1818. See family list.

Entomotaeniata Cossmann, 1896 [December]
Reference: Essais de paléonconchologie comparée, 2: 5
Remarks: Established as a suborder containing the families Tubiferidae, Itieridae, and Nerineidae.

Eogastropoda Ponder & Lindberg, 1995 [10 December]
Reference: Origin and evolutionary radiation of the Mollusca: 145
Remarks: Taxon comprising Patellogastropoda + possible coiled (sinistral?) ancestors.

Eolidomorpha Pelseneer, 1906
Reference: A treatise on zoology, 5: 178
Remarks: Established as a “tribe” [above family level], equivalent in content to Cladohepatica, and containing the families Aeolidiidae, Glaucochidae, Hedybiidae, Pseudovermidae, Proctonotidae, Dotidae, Fionidae, Pleurophylidiidae, and Dermatobranchiidae.
ETOMACEA Ulrich & Scofield, 1897 [before 20 March]
Reference: The Geological and Natural History Survey of Minnesota, vol. 3(2) [Palaeontology]: 930
Remarks: Established as a suborder containing the families Raphistomidae, Pleurotomariidae, Euomphalidae, Macluritidae, Trochonematidae, and Capulidae.

EPINEPHRIDA E. Perrier, 1897
Reference: Traité de Zoologie, 4: 2094

EPITONIDEES Lacaze-Duthiers, 1888 [after 12 March]
Remarks: Vernacular name only. Established as an order containing Trochus, fissurellids, and halio/toids.

EPITONIIDA Minichev & Starobogatov, 1979
Reference: Zoologicheskii Zhurnal, 58(3): 297
Remarks: Established as an order containing the superfamily Epitonioidea.

ERIOPHTHALMA Gray, 1840
Reference: Synopsis of the contents of the British Museum, ed. 42: 151
Remarks: Established at rank below order, containing the families Natitidae, Melaniidae, Truncatellidae, Velutinidae, Paludinidae, Pyramidellidae, Tornatellidae, Valvatidae, Vermetidae, Vanikoridae, Capulidae, Calyptraeidae, and Phorididae.

EUACOCHLIDIACEA Odhner, 1968
Remarks: Established as a suborder containing the families Hedyllopsidae, Microhedyliidae, and Acochlidiiidae.

EUANURETHRA Ihering, 1929
Reference: Abhandlungen des Archiv für Molluskenkunde, 2(2): 156
Remarks: Established as a division of Anurethra.

EUARMINACEA Odhner, 1939 [26 August]
Reference: Det Kongelige Norske Videnskabers Selskabs Skrifter, 1939(1): 48
Remarks: Established at unspecified rank above family, including the families Heterodorididae and Arminidae. Treated by Taylor & Sohl (1962: 12) as infraorder of the suborder Arminioidea.

EUCAENOGASTROPODA Haszprunar, 1988 [14 December]
Reference: Journal of Molluscan Studies, 54(4): 430

EUCTENIDIACEA Tardy, 1970
Remarks: Established as a suborder containing the superfamily Doridoidea. See also Ctenidiacea.

EUDEPHILES Férussac, 1819 [10 July]
Reference: Histoire naturelle générale et particulière des Mollusques terrestres et fluviatiles: 20
Remarks: Vernacular name only. Established as a suborder, containing the freshwater gastropods.

EUENDORIDACEA Odhner, 1934 [28 July]
Remarks: Established as a division of Doridoidea of unspecified rank, containing all dorids except Bathydoris and Doridoxa. Ranked as suborder by Franc (1968c: 865), extension restricted to the cryptobranch dorids.

EUAGASTROPODA Shimer & Shrock, 1944
Reference: Index fossils of North America: 366, 439
Remarks: Established as a subclass containing the “superorder” Prosobranchia only.

EUHELICOIDA Haszprunar, 1988 [14 December]
Reference: Journal of Molluscan Studies, 54(4): 430

EUOMPHALINA McLean, 1981 [8 December]
Reference: Malacologia, 21(1–2): 325
EUPTEROPODA Boas, 1886
Remarks: Substitute name for Thecosomata.

EUPULMONATA J. Morton, 1955
Remarks: Established, at the rank of order, as a substitute name for Stylommatophora.

EUPULMONATA Haszprunar & Huber, 1990

EUTHECOSOMATA Meisenheimer, 1905 [22 January]
Reference: Deutsche Tiefsee-Expedition, 9(1): 37, 107
Remarks: Taxon containing the families Limaciniidae and Cavoliniidae. Established at unspecified rank above family. See also Cavoliniida.

EUHYNEURA Spengel, 1881
Reference: Zeitschrift für Wissenschaftliche Zoologie, 35(3): 372
Remarks: Established as an order containing Ichnopedida, Pulmonata, and Pteropoda.

EXOCOPHALA Latreille, 1824 [November]
Remarks: Original spelling (vernacular) “Exocéphales”. Latinized by Latreille (1825: 200). Established as a taxon containing the class” Peltocochlides, itself containing various limpet-shaped gastropods and the chitons.

EXOPHALLA Möörch, 1865 [5 October]
Reference: Journal de Conchyliologie, 13: 398
Remarks: Established as a “class” of Monotocardia, containing the Taenioglossata, Rhachiglossata, and Toxoglossata.

EXOTENOBANCHIA Deshayes, 1832
Remarks: Original spelling “Exoténobanches” (vernacular); latinized by Hermannsen (1847 [in 1846–1852]: 438). Established as a sub-order containing the families “Les Tritoniens” and “les Glauques”.

FICINA Riedel, 2000
Reference: Berliner Geowissenschaftliche Abhandlungen, ser. E. 32: 190, 195
Remarks: Taxon established above the family group, contains the superfamilies Ficoidea only.

FISSOBRIANCHIATA Stoliczka, 1868 [1 October]
Remarks: Established as a suborder containing the families Pleurotomariidae, Haliotidae, and Fissurellidae.

FISSURELLOIDEI Golikov & Starobogatov, 1989
Reference: Trudy Zoologicheskogo Instituta, 187: 71
Remarks: Established as a suborder containing the families Raphistomatidae, Gossele- tinidae, Portlockiellidae, Catantostomatidae, Porcelliidae, Polytremariidae, Zygitidae, Scissurellidae, Emarginulidae, Helitomi- dae, and Fissurellidae.

FLABELLINIINA Minichev & Starobogatov, 1979
Reference: Vsesoiuznoe soveshchanie po izuchenii molluskov, 6: 19
Remarks: Established as a suborder of the order Aeolidida. No contents given.

FLEXOGLOSSATA Haszprunar, 1988 [14 December]
Reference: Journal of Molluscan Studies, 54(4): 430
Remarks: Clade containing all gastropods except Docoglossa and “Hot-Vent Group-C” [= Cocculiniformia and Helicoida]

FORNICES Bellermann, 1816
Remarks: Established as an order containing the genera Haliotis and Patella.

FROYERINNA Baranetz & Minichev, 1994
Reference: Zoologicheski Zhurnal, 73(11): 34
Remarks: Established as a suborder of Phyllidiida containing the family Fryeriiidae only.

GALEROCONECHA Salvini-Plawen, 1980
Reference: Malacologia, 19(2): 255
Remarks: Established as a class, equivalent to Amphigastropoda, containing the orders Tryblidiida and Bellerophontida.
**GASTEROMELEA** Mayer, 1849  
Reference: Verhandlungen des Naturhistorischen Vereins der Preussischen Rheinlande und Westphalen, 6: 205  
Remarks: Established as a class, containing the orders: Palmatopoda, Pelecypoda, Heteropoda, Pteropoda, and Apoda [= Tunicata].

**GASTEROPODA** Cuvier, 1795  
Reference: Magasin Encyclopédique, 2: 448  
Remarks: Original spelling (vernacular) "Gastéropodes". Latinized by Rafinesque (1815: 13, as Gasteropoda). Established as an order containing "les limaces, les laplaysia, les doris, les thétyes, les myxines, les douves, les planaires, les chitons, les patelles et toutes les coquilles univalves contournées en spirale". Spelling emended to (class) Gasteropoda by Anderson (1992: 36). See also Pselaphocephala and Trochiodes (under Trochiones).

**GASTEROPODOPHORA** Gray, 1821  
Reference: London Medical Repository, 15: 230  
Remarks: Established as a class, equivalent to Gasteropoda, containing the subclasses Pneumonobranchia, Cryptobranchia, and Gymnobranchia.

**GASTEROPTEROPHORA** Gray, 1821  
Reference: London Medical Repository, 15: 235  
Remarks: Established as a class containing Pterotrachea, Carinaria, and Argonauta.

**GASTRONEURES** Lacaze-Duthiers, 1888 [after 12 March]  
Remarks: Vernacular name only. Established as an order containing the pulmonates.

**GEHYDROPHILA** Féruissac, 1822 [13 April]  
Reference: Tableaux systématiques des animaux mollusques: xxx  
Remarks: Original spelling (vernacular) "Géhydrophyles"; Latinized by Herrmannsen (1847: 469). Established as a suborder containing the family "les Limnéens" only. See also Hydrogeophila.

**GEOCHARES** de Cristofori & Jan, 1832  
Reference: Catalogus in IV sectiones divisus rerum naturalium in Museo extantium Josephi de Cristofori et Georgii Jan ... Section II, Pars I: 1  
Remarks: Established as a subdivision of Gastropoda containing the land snails.

**GEOHYDROBIA** de Cristofori & Jan, 1832  
Reference: Catalogus in IV sectiones divisus rerum naturalium in Museo extantium Josephi de Cristofori et Georgii Jan ... Section II, Pars I: 6  
Remarks: Established as a subdivision of Gastropoda containing the family Auriculidae.

**GEOPHILA** Féruissac, 1819 [10 July]  
Reference: Histoire naturelle générale et particulière des Mollusques terrestres et fluviatiles: 19  
Remarks: Original spelling (vernacular) "Geophiles". Established as a suborder containing the families Limaces and Cochleae. See also Helicida.

**GLACIDORBIFORMES** Starobogatov, 1989  
Reference: Trudy Zoologicheskogo Instituta, 187: 83  
Remarks: Established as an order of the superorder Architeconiformes containing the family Glacidorbidae only.

**GLANDULIFERA** Riedel, 2000  
Remarks: Taxon containing the Turrina, Volutina and Muricina.

**GLACINCA** Minichev & Starobogatov, 1979  
Reference: Vsesoiuznoe soveshchanie po izucheniiu molluskiu, 6: 19  
Remarks: Established as a suborder of the order Aeolidiida. No contents given.

**GLOBULARIOIDEI** Golikov & Starobogatov, 1989  
Reference: Trudy Zoologicheskogo Instituta, 187: 73  
Remarks: Established as a suborder of the order Naticiformes containing the families Gyroideidae and Globulariidae.

**GLOSSOPHORA** P. Fischer, 1883  
Remarks: Name used for seven different groups of Gastropoda, each time as opposed to another group Aglossa (without radula).

**GLOSSOPHORA** Koken, 1896  
Reference: Die Leitfossilien, 1: 90  
Remarks: Established as a class, containing the subclasses Scaphopoda, Placophora, Gastropoda, and Pteropoda.
**Glyptognatha** Westerlund, 1902  
Reference: Acta Academia Scientiarum et Ar- 
tium Slavorum meridionalium, 151: 88  
Remarks: Established as a category below suborder, uniting Odontognatha (see family list) and Aulacognatha.

**Gnathodoridae** Odhner, 1934 [28 July]  
Remarks: Taxon established at unspecified rank below suborder. Subsequently sometimes ranked as suborder (e.g. F. Nordsieck, 1972: 51). See also Bathyodorina.

**Gnathophora** L. Pfeiffer, 1878  
Reference: [in Clessin, ed.] Nomenclator heli- 
ceorum viventium: 26  
Remarks: Taxon of unspecified rank containing the family Vitrinidae only.

**Gnathophora** P. Fischer, 1883  
Remarks: Name used for three different taxa of gastropods, as opposed to Agnatha (without jaws).

**Goniognatha** Mörch, 1859  
Reference: Malakozoologische Blätter, 6: 109, 112  
Remarks: Taxon of pulmonates containing the genera Orthalicus and Pseudostrombus.

**Gymnobranchiata** Schweigger, 1820  
Reference: Handbuch der Naturgeschichte der skeletlosen ungegliederten Thiere: 746  

**Gymnocolchilides** Latreille, 1824 [November]  

**Gymnoglossa** Gray, 1853 [February]  
Remarks: Name used for two different taxa of gastropods, established at rank below suborder, one containing the families Acusidae, Pyramidellidae, and Architectonicidae; the other containing the family Cancellariidae only.

**Gymnomorpha** Salvini-Plawen, 1970  
Remarks: Established as an order, equivalent to Soleolifera, containing Onchidiacea, Veronicellacea, and Rhodopacea.

**Gymnophila** H. B. Baker, 1955 [28 April]  
Reference: The Nautilus, 68(4): 110  
Remarks: Established as an order containing Rathouisiidae, Veronicellidae, and Onchidiidae.

**Gymnopoidea** P. Fischer, 1885 [31 August]  
Reference: Manuel de conchyliologie et de paléontologie conchyliologique, (9): 792  
Remarks: Taxon of Rhipidoglossa, containing the families Proserpinidae, Helcinidae, Hydrocenidae, Neritidae, Macluritidae, and Neritopsidae.

**Gymnoptera** van der Spoel, 1972 [19 Decem- 
ber]  
Reference: Basteria, 36(2–5): 81  
Remarks: Established as a suborder of Gymnosomata containing the families Hydromyl- idae and Laginiopsidae. See also Laginiopsina.

**Gymnosomata** Blainville, 1824  
Reference: Dictionnaire des Sciences Naturel- 
es, 32: 273  
Remarks: Established as a family (see family list), but currently used as the name of an order. Spelling emended to Gymnosomida by Anderson (1992: 37). See also Pterota and Pneumodermatida.

**Gymnostoma** Menke, 1828  
Reference: Synopsis methodica molluscorum: 7  
Remarks: Established at the rank of order as Coelopneumonata gymnostoma, containing the suborders Geophilae and Amphibiae. Is the same as the order "Pulmonés sans oper- 
cule" of Férussac (1822 [in 1821–1822]: xxx).
HALIOTOIDEAE Menke, 1828
Reference: Synopsis methodica molluscorum: 51

HAMIGLOSSA Gray, 1853 [February]
Reference: Annals and Magazine of Natural History, ser. 2, 11: 126
Remarks: Taxon established at unspecified rank, containing the families Muricidae, Buccinidae, Olividae, and Lamellariidae. Spellings emended to Hamiglossata by Mörch (1854: 15).

HAMINEINA Minichev & Starobogatov, 1979
Reference: Vsesoiuznoe soveshchani po izucheniiu molliuskov, 6: 20
Remarks: Established as a suborder of the order Philinoglossida. No contents given.

HAPLOMORPHA Ray Lankester, 1883
Reference: Encyclopaedia Britannica, ed. 9, 16: 656
Remarks: Established as a suborder of the order Opisthobranchia, including the families Phyllirhoidae and Elysidae.

HAPLOSTYLES Germain, 1931
Reference: Faune de France, 21: 17
Remarks: Vernacular name only.

HEDYLOPSOIDEI Starobogatov, 1983
Reference: Vsesoiuznoe soveshchani po izucheniiu molliuskov, 7: 30
Remarks: Established as a suborder of the order Acocchilidiiformes, containing the superfamilies Minichevielloidea, Hedyloposidea, Tantuloidea, Parhedyoidea, Ganitoidea, and Livornielloidea.

HELCOINELLIDA Golikov & Starobogatov, 1975
[18 December]
Reference: Malacologia, 15(1): 207

HELICONIA Bandel, 1992
Reference: Paläontologische Zeitschrift, 66(3–4): 238
Remarks: Established as a new order of the superfamily Heliconiidea.

HELICIDAE Minichev & Starobogatov, 1975
Reference: Vsesoiuznoe soveshchani po izucheniiu molliuskov, 5: 10
Remarks: Established at the rank of order, as a substitute name for Geophila with the contents given by Minichev & Slavoshevskaia (1971: 359). See also Limaciformes (under Limaciformii).

HELICININA Bandel, 1992
Reference: Paläontologische Zeitschrift, 66(3–4): 238
Remarks: Established as an order of the superfamily Heliconiidea, containing the superfamilies Heliconiidea, Hygromiidea, and Euhelicoida.

HELIXINA Schileyko, 1979
Reference: Trudy Zoologicheskogo Instituta, 80: 56

HEMIPLHYLLIDAE Menke, 1828
Reference: Synopsis methodica molluscorum: 6
Remarks: Latinization of “Semiphylidiens” (see Semiphylidae in family list). Established as a suborder containing the families Umbrellidae and Pleurobranchidae.

HEMIPOMATOSTOMA Féruassac, 1821 [13 April]
Reference: Tableaux systématiques des animaux mollusques: xxxv
Remarks: Original spelling (vernacular) “Hemipomatostomes”. Latinized by Menke (1828: 32, as Hemipomastomae; 1830: 57, as Hemipomatostoma). Established as a suborder, equivalent to “Siphonobranches”.

HEDYLOPSOIDEI Starobogatov, 1984
Reference: [in Amitrov] Spravochnik po sistematiike iskopaemykh organismov: 39
Remarks: Established as a suborder containing the superfamilies Heliconiidea, Hygromiidea, and Euhelicoida.

HELYCIDEA Aszhprunaru, 1988 [14 December]
Reference: Journal of Molluscan Studies, 54(4): 430
Remarks: Established as an order containing the superfamilies Heliconiidea, Hygromiidea, and Euhelicoida.

HELYXINA Schileyko, 1979
Reference: Trudy Zoologicheskogo Instituta, 80: 56

HELIUMETELEA Minichev & Starobogatov, 1975
Reference: Vsesoiuznoe soveshchani po izucheniiu molliuskov, 5: 10
Remarks: Established at the rank of order, as a substitute name for Geophila with the contents given by Minichev & Slavoshevskaia (1971: 359). See also Limaciformes (under Limaciformii).
**HERMAEININA** Minichev & Starobogatov, 1979
Reference: *Vsesoiuznoe soveshchanie po izucheniiu molluskov*, 6: 19
Remarks: Established as a suborder of the order Stiligerida. No contents given.

**HERMAPHRODITA** Blainville, 1824
Reference: *Dictionnaire des Sciences Naturelles*, 32: 286
Remarks: Established as a subclass containing the orders Cirrhobranchiata [itself containing the genus *Dentalium* only], Cervico-branchiata, and Scutibranchiata.

**HETEROBRANCHIA** Burmeister, 1837
Reference: *Handbuch der Naturgeschichte*, 2: v. 496
Remarks: Established as a division of the Gastropoda containing the “families” Gymnobranchia, Hypobranchia, Cyclobranchia, Aspidobranchia, Pomatobranchia, and Heteropoda. Recent authors have resurrected the name and attribute it to Gray (1840: 152), who used Heterobranchiata for an unranked taxon containing the orders Pleurobran-Chiata, Gymnobranchia, and Pneumobranchia. Salvini-Plawen & Haszprunar (1987: 760) used Heterobranchia as a subclass containing the “cohors” Trianglioniata, and Ponder & Lindberg (1997: 185) used Heterobranchia for a clade containing the Euthyneura, Architectonica, and Valvatoidea.

**HETEROCARDIA** R. Perrier, 1889
Remarks: Original spelling (vernacular) “Hétérocardes”. Latinized by Zittel (1895: 320). Established as an order containing the family Patellidae only.

**HETEROCUTA** Lamarck, 1809
Reference: *Philosophie zoologique*, 1: 321

**HETEROGASTROPODA** Habe & Kosuge, 1966 [15 January]
Reference: *Shells of the world in colour*, 2: 101
Remarks: Established as an order containing the families Architectonicidae, Mathildidae, Epitoniidae, Janthinidae, and Triphoridae.

**HETEROGLOSSA** Gray, 1857 [9 May]
Remarks: Established as a suborder of the order Scutibranchia, containing the Cirrho-branchiata, Cervicobranchiata, Cyclobranchiata, and Polyplacophora.

**HETEROGLOSSA Haszprunar**, 1985 [10 January]
Remarks: Established as a suborder containing the superfamilies Cerithiopsioidea, Triphoroidea, Epitonioidea, and Eulimoidea.

**HETEROHEPATICA** Pruvot-Fol, 1954
Reference: *Faune de France*, 58: 341
Remarks: A subdivision of Cladohepatica containing the non-eolid families, i.e. Arminiidae, Tritoniidae, Dendronotidae, Fimbriidae, Hancockiidae, Lomanotidae, Scyllaeidae, Phylliroiidae, Janolidae, and Madrelliidae.

**HÉTÉRONEPHRIDES** R. Perrier, 1889
Remarks: Vernacular name only. Established at unspecified rank, but treated as a suborder by Perrier (1893: 604). Taxon containing the families Haliotidae, Turbinidae, and Trochidae.

**HETEROPODA** Lamarck, 1812 [October]
Reference: *Extrait du cours de zoologie*: 112, 124

**HETEROPROCTA** Schmekel, 1970 [1 October]
Reference: *Pubblicazioni della Stazione Zoolo-gica di Napoli*, 38: 121, 135
Remarks: Established as an infraorder of Aelolidoidea, uniting Pleuroprocta and Cleioprocta.

**HETEROSPATHOSTYLES** Germain, 1931
Reference: *Faune de France*, 21: 17
Remarks: Vernacular name only.
HETEROSTROPHA P. Fischer, 1885 [31 August]
Reference: Manuel de conchyliologie et de paléontologie conchyliologique, (9): 793
Remarks: Taxon of Gymnoglossa containing the family Pyramidellidae.

HETERURETHRA Pilsbry, 1900 [10 November]
Remarks: Taxon established at unspecified rank, containing the family Succineidae.

HOLCHLAMYDA Ray Lankester, 1883
Reference: Encyclopaedia Britannica, ed. 9, 16: 648
Remarks: Established as a suborder of the order Az ygobranchia, including the families of Rhipidoglossa and Ptenoglossa and part of the Tae nioglossa.

HOLOGASTRAEA P. Fischer, 1883 [20 December]
Reference: Manuel de conchyliologie et de paléontologie conchyliologique, (6): 532
Remarks: Taxon of nudibranchs containing the family Tritoniidae only.

HOLOGASTRAEA E. Perrier, 1897
Reference: Traité de zoologie, 4: 2114
Remarks: Subdivision of Nudibranchiata including the Anthobranchiata [containing Heterodorididae, Polyceridae, Dorididae, and Doridopsidae] and Inferobranchiata [containing Hypobranchiacea and Phyllidiidae].

HOLOGNATHA Gill, 1871
Reference: Smithsonian Miscellaneous Collections, 227: 12
Remarks: Division of the suborder Geophila, containing the families Cylindrellidae, Pupidae, Helicidae, and Vitrinidae.

HOLOHEPATICA Bergh, 1884
Reference: Report on the scientific results of the voyage of H. M. S. Challenger, Zoology, 10: 52
Remarks: Established as an order of Nudibranchiata, containing the families of dorids. See also Pigobranchiata.

HOLONEPHRIDA E. Perrier, 1897
Reference: Traité de zoologie, 4: 2083
Remarks: Original spelling “Holonephridés” (vernacular). Latinized by Ponder & Warén (1988: 312). Established as a division of Taenioglossa containing the “Rostrifères platypodes” (containing Paludinidae, Cyclophoridae, Am- pullariidae, Littorinidae, Rissoidea, Truncatellidae, Calyptraeidae, Melaniidae, Cerithiidae, Janthinidae, Seguenziidae, Strombidae, and others), the Heteropoda, the “Proboscisifères holostomes” (containing the families Scalaridae, Pyramidellidae, Eulimidae, Entonconchidae, and Solaria), and the “Proboscisifères siphonostomes” (containing the families Tritonidae, Cassidae, and Doliidae).

HOLOPODA Pil sbry, 1896 [3 February]
Reference: The Nautilus, 9(10): 110
Remarks: Established as a superfamily containing the families Helicidae, Bulimulidae, Cylindrellidae, Pupidae, and Achatinidae. Treated by Boss (1982: 1078, 1095) as an infraorder containing the superfamilies Polygyroidea, Oleacinoidea, and Helicoidea.

HOLOPODOPES H. B. Baker, 1962
Reference: The Nautilus, 75(3): 116
Remarks: Established as an infraorder of the order Sigmurethra, containing the “achatinoids, Streptaxidae, rhytidoids, and orthali- cords”.

HOLOSTOMATA Fleming, 1828 [March]
Reference: A history of British animals: 296
Remarks: Established as a division of the Cryptobranchia, containing the Tectipeda [= Turbinidae, Neritidae, and Trochidae] and Nudipeda [= Janthina, Velutina].

HOLOSTOMATA Stoliczka, 1868 [1 April]
Remarks: Established as a “tribe” of the Ctenobranchiata, containing various families of caenogastropods and archaeopulmonates.

HOLOSTOMATA S. P. Woodward, 1851
Reference: A manual of the Mollusca: viii, 122
Remarks: Established as a “section” of the order Prosobranchiata, containing various families of gastropods, plus Dentaliidae and Chitonidae.

HOMOEOSTROPHA P. Fischer, 1885 [31 August]
Reference: Manuel de conchyliologie et de paléontologie conchyliologique, (9): 793
Remarks: Taxon of Gymnoglossa containing the family Eulimidae only.

HOMOIOGLOSSA Starobogatov, 1990
Reference: Sbornik Trudov Zoologicheskogo Muzeia Moskovskogo Gosudarstvennogo Universiteta, 28: 42
Remarks: Established as a superorder containing the Rhipidoglossia except the Pleurotomarioidea.

**Homonephrides** R. Perrier, 1889
Reference: *Recherches sur l'anatomie et l'histologie du rein des Gastéropodes Proso-branches*; 278
Remarks: Vernacular name only. Taxon established at unspecified rank, containing the family Fissurellidae. Ranked as a suborder by Perrier (1893: 604).

**Hydrobranchia** Lamarck, 1819
Remarks: Original spelling (vernacular) "Hydrobranches"; latinized by T. Brown (1844?) [in 1837–1844]: 56, as Hydrobranchiae. Established as a division of the Gastéropoda containing the families "les Tritoniens", "les Phyllidiens", "les semi-Phyllidiens", "les Calyptraciens", "les Bulléens", and "les Laplysiens".

**Hydrocenoidae** Golikov & Starobogatov, 1989
Reference: *Trudy Zoologicheskogo Instituta*, 187: 72
Remarks: Established as a suborder containing the families Hydrocenidae and Chilodonta. Spelling and rank emended to order Hydrocenina by Bandel (1992a: 238).

**Hydrophila** Hartmann, 1840
Reference: *Erd- und Süßwasser-Gasteropoden*; (unnumbered table)
Remarks: Division of Pectinibranchiata containing the genus Ancylus only.

**Hydrogeophila** Menke, 1830
Reference: *Synopsis methodica molluscorum*, ed. 2: 19
Remarks: Latinization of (vernacular) "Géhydrophiles" of Férussac. Established as a suborder containing the family Auriculidae. See also Gehydrophila.

**Hygrophila** Férussac, 1822 [16 February]
Reference: *Tableaux systematiques des animaux mollusques*; xxiiij
Remarks: Original spelling "Hygrophiles" (vernacular). Latinized by Herrmannsen (1846 [in 1846–1852]: 547). Established as a suborder containing the family Lymnaeidae. Ranked by Starobogatov (1970b: 46) as an order containing the superfamilies Chilinoidea, Laticoidea, and Lymnaeoida. See also Lymnaeida.

**Hyperstrophina** Linsley & Kier, 1984 [29 March]
Remarks: Established as an order of Paragastropoda containing the superfamily Ōnychochiloidea.

**Hypsogastropoda** Ponder & Lindberg, 1997
Remarks: Established as unranked clade, containing all taxa sharing a more recent common ancestor with *Conus* and *Tonna* than with *Gerithium* and *Campanile*.

**Ichnopoda** Ihering, 1876
Reference: *Jahrbücher der Deutschen Mala-kozologischen Gesellschaft*, 3: 144
Remarks: Established as a class of the phylum Platycochlidinae, containing the orders Protocochlides, Phanerobranchia, Sacoglossa, Steganobranchia, Branchiopneusta, and Nephraneusta.

**Inferobranchiata** Blainville, 1814 [November]
Remarks: Original spelling (vernacular) "In- ferobranches"; latinized [as Inferobranchi] by Bowdich (1822: 59). Established as an order containing the genera *Phyllidia* and *Diphyllidia* [see also family Hypobranchiata]. Spelling emended by P. Fischer (1883 [in 1880–1887]: 528) to Inferobranchiata, treated as a division of the Nudibranchiata containing the families Phyllidiidae, Hypobranchiidae, Pleurophyllidiidae, and Dermatobranchiidae.

**Inoperculata** Gray, 1847 [November]
Reference: *Proceedings of the Zoological Society of London*, 15: 159
Remarks: Division of the order Phytophaga containing the families Truncatellidae, Pyram- idellidae, and Acteonidae.

**Inoperculata** Gray, 1840
Remarks: Division of the order Pneumonobran- chiata, containing the families Arionidae, Hel- licidae, Auriculidae, and Lymnaeidae.

**Inoperculata** P. Fischer, 1883
 Remarks: Name used for five different taxa of gastropods: (1) as a subdivision of Pteropoda containing the families Pterothecidae, Conulariidae, and Cavoliniidae (p. 422); (2) as a division of Thalassophilia containing the families Siphonaridae and Gadinidae (p. 51); (3) as a division of Cephalaspidea containing all the families other than Actaeonidae (p. 551); (4) as a subdivision of Teneioglossa containing the families Capulidae and Hipponicidae (p. 653); (5) as a subdivision of Rhipidoglossa containing the family Proserpinidae only (p. 793).

**Integrostomes** Blainville, 1818
Reference: *Dictionnaire des Sciences Naturelles*, 10: 185
Remarks: Vernacular name only, and perhaps only descriptive and not the name of a taxon.

**Janolina** Minichev & Starobogatov, 1979
Reference: Vsesoiuznoe soveshchane po izucheniiu molliuskov, 6: 19
Remarks: Established as a suborder of the order Aeolidiida. No contents given.

**Janthinoidei** Starobogatov, 1989
Remarks: Established as a suborder containing the family Janthinidae. Spelling and rank emended by Starobogatov (in Amitrov, 1984: 38) to order Janthiniformes.

**Jinonicellina** Pokorny, 1978
Remarks: Established as a suborder of Archaeogastropoda containing the families Jinonicellidae and Janospiridae. Taxonomic position as a mollusc rejected by Frýda (1999d: 27).

**Julacea** Boettger, 1963
Reference: *Zoologischer Anzeiger*, Suppl., 26: 429
Remarks: Established as a suborder of Sacoglossa containing the superfamilies Arthenssoidea and Juliodea.

**Khairkhaniformes** Parkhaev, 2001
Reference: *Transactions of the Paleontological Institute*, *Russian Academy of Sciences*, 282: 189
Remarks: Established as an order containing the family Khairkhanidae only. Again declared new by Parkhaev (2002: 37 [Russian edition]; 34 [English edition]).

**Labiostronta** Valdés, 2002
Reference: *Zoological Journal of the Linnean Society*, 136: 628
Remarks: Clade containing the cryptobranch dorids having a radula and labial armature, i.e. the families Actinocyclidae, Dorididae, Chromodorididae, and Discodorididae.

**Laginiopsina** Minichev & Starobogatov, 1979
Reference: Vsesoiuznoe soveshchanie po izucheniiu molliuskov, 6: 20
Remarks: Established at the rank of suborder, as a substitute name for Gymnoptera.

**Latrogastropoda** F. Riedel, 2000
Remarks: Established as a superorder containing the orders Neomesogastropoda and Neogastropoda.

**Lepadohora** Gray, 1827
Reference: *Encyclopaedia Metropolitana*, vol. 7: 389, unnumbered plate
Remarks: Established as the name of a class in the plate heading, but treated as a synonym of Gasteropoda p. 389.

**Lepetellida** Moskalev, 1971 [after 11 February]
Reference: Vsesoiuznoe soveshchane po izucheniiu molliuskov, 4: 60
Remarks: Established as an order containing the superfamilies Lepetelloidea, Addisonioidea, and Bathypelloidea. Spelling and rank emended by Marshall (1983b: 139) to suborder Lepetellina.

**Lepetoidei** Golikov & Starobogatov, 1989
Reference: *Trudy Zoologicheskogo Instituta*, 187: 70
Remarks: Established as suborder containing the family Lepetidae only.

**Lepetopsina** McLean, 1990 [7 November]
Reference: *Journal of Zoology*, 222: 489
Remarks: Established as suborder of Patello-gastropoda containing the superfamilies Neolepetopsoidea only.

**Leptognatha** Odhner, 1939 [26 August]
Remarks: Taxon established at unspecified rank above family, containing the families Goniaeolidae and Heroidae. Treated by Taylor & Sohl (1962: 12) as infraorder of suborder Arminioidea.
LEPTOPODA Gray, 1857 [9 May]
Reference: *Guide to the systematic distribution of Mollusca in the British Museum, Part 1*: 64, 128
Remarks: Division of the suborder Rostrifera, containing the families Strombidae and Phoridae.

LILJEVALOSPIROIDEI Golikov & Starobogatov, 1989
Reference: *Trudy Zoologicheskogo Instituta*, 187: 70
Remarks: Established as a suborder of Belle- ropotiforiformes containing the family Liljeval- lospirdae only.

LIMACES Kölliker, 1847
Remarks: One of three divisions (the other two being Cephalopoda and Conchifera) of the molluscs, containing the “orders” Pteropo- da, Heteropoda, and Gasteropoda.

LIMACIFORMII Starobogatov, 1984
Reference: [in Amitrov] *Spravochnik po sistematike iskopаемых организмов*: 39
Remarks: Substitute name for Stylommatop- hora, established as a superorder of Pul- monata. Also (same reference) spelled and ranked as order Limaciformes, as a substitute name for Helicida. Spelling emended by Golikov & Starobogatov (1989: 69) to Lima- ciones, substitute name for Pulmonata, ranked as subclass.

LIMACINOIDEI Starobogatov, 1989
Remarks: Established as a suborder contain- ing the family Limacinidae only.

LIMAXINA Schileyko, 1979
Reference: *Trudy Zoologicheskogo Instituta*, 80: 57
Remarks: Established as a suborder of Helici- da, containing the infraorders Trigo- noclamydina and Limaxinia, the latter containing the families Boettgerillidae, Limacidae, and Agriolimacidae. Spelling and rank emended by Muratov (1999: 22) to infraorder Limacoinei.

LIMNAEIDA. See Limnaeida.

LIMNOPHILA Menke, 1828
Reference: *Synopsis methodica molluscorum*: 20
Remarks: Original spelling “Limneophilen” (vernacular) in Hartmann (1821: 32–33, 43). Established as suborder of Coelopneumon- nata Gymnostoma, containing the family Lymnaeidae only.

LISSOGNATHA Westerlund, 1902 [after 1 Decem- ber]
Reference: *Acta Academiæ Scientiarum et Ar- tum Stavorum Meridonialium*, 151: 84
Remarks: Established as a subdivision of the Geophila containing the families Vitrinidae, Allognathidae, and Leucochroida.

LITTORINATA Pchelintsev, 1963
Reference: *Briukhonogie Mezozoia Gornogo Kryma*: 47
Remarks: Established as a suborder contain- ing the superfamilies Littorinoidea, Calyp- traeoidea, and Rissooidea. Spelling and rank emended by Golikov & Starobogatov (1975: 210) to superorder Littorinimorpha.

LOBIGERINA Minichev & Starobogatov, 1979
Reference: *Vsesoiuznoe soveshchanie po izucheniiu molluskov*, 6: 19
Remarks: Established as suborder of the order Oxynoida. No contents given.

LONGICOMMISSURA Haller, 1892 [15 July]
Remarks: Division of the Neotaenioglossa containing the families Tritoniidae, Doliidae, Strombidae, and Pteroceridae.

LYMNAEIDA Minichev & Starobogatov, 1975
Reference: *Vsesoiuznoe soveshchanie po izucheniiu molluskov*, 5: 11
Remarks: Original spelling Limnaeida. Estab- lished at the rank of order, as a substitute name for Hygrophila. Spelling and rank emended by Starobogatov (in Amitrov, 1984: 39) to order Lymnaeiformes and superorder Lymnaeiformia; by H. Nordsieck (1993a: 48) to suborder Lymnaeoidae (in synonymy of Branchiopulmonata) and infraorder Lymnae- oidei.

MACLURITINA Cox & Knight, 1960 [February]
Remarks: Established as a suborder of Ar- chaeogastropoda containing the superfamilies Macluritoidea and Euomphaloidea. Spelling and rank emended by Minichev & Starobogatov (in Amitrov, 1984: 38) to sub- class Macluritiones and order Macluritiformes.

MORMONITINA Starobogatov, 1984
Reference: *Trudy Zoologicheskogo Instituta*, 187: 75
Remarks: Established as a suborder contain- ing the families Boettgerillidae, Limacidae, and Agriolimacidae. Spelling and rank emended by Muratov (1999: 22) to infraorder Limacoinei.

NOGNOCHORAMA Minichev & Starobogatov, 1975
Reference: *Vsesoiuznoe soveshchanie po izucheniiu molluskov*, 5: 11
MALACODERMATA P. Fischer, 1883 [21 February]
Reference: Manuel de conchylologie et de paléontologie conchylologique, (5): 422
Remarks: Established as a suborder of Gymnosomata containing the family Clioidae only.

MATHILDIOIDE Starobogatov, 1897
Remarks: Established as a suborder of Architectoniciformes containing the family Mathildiidae.

MEGAPTERYGIA Latreille, 1824 [November]

MEGASTOMATA Blainville, 1818

MELANELLID Minichev & Starobogatov, 1979
Reference: Zoologicheskii Zhurnal, 58(3): 298
Remarks: Established as an order containing the superfamilies Pseudomelanioididae, Trochaloididae, Aclidoididae, and Melannelloidae; and (same paper) as a superorder Melannelloidea including the order Melannelloidea only.

MERONEPHRIDIA R. Perrier, 1889
Reference: Recherches sur l’anatomie et l’histologie du rein des Gastéropodes Prosobranches; 281

MESOGASTROPODA Thiele, 1925 [November]
Reference: Handbuch der Zoologie, 5(1): 78

MESOMMATOPHORA Simroth, 1889

MESOPROCTA E. Perrier, 1897
Reference: Traité de zoologie, 4: 2114
Remarks: Division of the Nudibranchiata containing the Hologastraea and Dendrogastrea.

MESURETHRA H. B. Baker, 1955 [28 April]
Reference: The Nautilus, 68(4): 109
Remarks: Established as a suborder of Geophila including the superfamily Cerionioidea only.

METAMESOGASTROPODA Bandel, 1991

METATROCHINA Naef, 1911
Reference: Ergebnisse und Fortschritte der Zoologie, 3(2): 158–159
Remarks: Original spelling Metatrochinae. Established as a division of Azygobranchia, as a substitute name for Monotocardia, containing the Pectinibranchia and Heterobranchia.

METURETHRA Ihering, 1929
Remarks: Established as a division of Nephropneusta.

MICROPTERYGIA Latreille, 1824 [November]
Remarks: Original spelling (vernacular) “Micropérygiens”. Latinized by Latreille (1825:
215. Established as an order including the family Pneumodermatidae only.

**Mimospirina** Dzik, 1983
Reference: Geologiska Föreningens i Stockholm Förhandlingar, 104(3): 238
Remarks: Established as a suborder containing the families Onychochilidae and Clisospiridae.

**Mitroidei** Golikov & Starobogatov, 1989
Reference: Trudy Zoologicheskogo Instituta, 187: 73
Remarks: Established as a suborder of Mitriiformes, containing the superfamilies Fasciolarioidea and Mitroidea. Also spelled and ranked as order Mitriiformes, same reference.

**Monocita** Blainville, 1824
Reference: Dictionnaire des Sciences Naturelles, 32: 242
Remarks: Established as a subclass containing the orders Pulmobranchiata, Chismo-branctiata, Monopleurobranchiata, Aporobranchiata, Polybranchiata, Cyclobranchiata, Inferobranchiata, and Nucleobranchiata. Spelling emended by Mcdonald (1880: 163) to Monoecia.

**Mononephridés** R. Perrier, 1889
Remarks: Vernacular name only, introduced as a substitute name for “Orthoneuroides”. Established as division of Diotocardia. Ranked by Perrier (1893: 604) as suborder including the genera Nerita, Navicella and Helicina.

**Monopleurobranchia** Blainville, 1816

**Monostichoglossata** Pagenstecher, 1877
Reference: Verhandlungen des Naturhistorisch-Medicinischen Vereins zu Heidelberg, new ser., 1: 74
Remarks: Established as an order containing the families Pontolimacidae, Elysiidae, and Lophoceridae.

**Monotocardia** Mörch, 1865 [5 October]
Reference: Journal de Conchyliologie, 13: 398
Remarks: Established as a division of Gastropoda including the “classes” Androgyna [= Musioglossata] and Exopallia. See also Metatrochina.

**Monotremata** P. Fischer & Crosse, 1878 [10 August]
Reference: Mission scientifique au Mexique et dans l’Amérique centrale. Recherches zoologiques, (7) 1: 698
Remarks: Established as a division of the suborder Geophila containing the families Testacellidae, Limacidae, Tademophoridae, Helicidae, Cylindrellidae, Orthalicidae, Bulimulidae, Stenogryphidae, and Succineidae. In P. Fischer (1883 [in 1880-1887]: 447) containing the families Testacellidae, Selenithidae, Limacidae, Philomyctidae, Orthalicidae, Bulimulidae, Cylindrellidae, Pupidae, Stenogryphidae, and Heliciteridae. See also Soleiferae.

**Murchisoniina** Cox & Knight, 1960 [February]
Remarks: Established as a suborder including the superfamily Murchisonioidea only. Spelling and rank emended by Pchelinsiev (1965: 4) to order Murchisoniata, containing the superfamilies Murchisonioidea, Tubiferoidea, Nerineoidea, Nerinelioidea, Itierioidea, Procerithioidea, Cerithioidea, Turritelloidea, and Scaloidea.

**Muricoidei** Golikov & Starobogatov, 1989
Reference: Trudy Zoologicheskogo Instituta, 187: 73
Remarks: Established as a suborder including the superfamily Muricoidea only. Spelling emended by F. Riedel (2000: 190, 195) to Muricina.

**Musioglossata** Mörch, 1857
Reference: Catalogus conchyliorum quae reliquit Ill. M. N. Stiensen: 1
Remarks: Unranked taxon including the pulmonates, shelled ophiostobranchs, pyramiddells, Eulima, Scalaria, and Janthina.

**Nacellina** Lindberg, 1888
Reference: Malacological Review, Suppl. 4: 55
Remarks: Established as a suborder of Patellogastropoda containing the superfamilies Nacelloidea and Acmaeoidea.

**Natantia** Ray Lankester, 1883
Reference: Encyclopaedia Britannica, ed. 9, 16: 648, 653
Remarks: Established as a division of the order Azygobranchia, including the suborders Atlantacea, Carinariacea, and Pterotracheacea.

**Naticina** F. Riedel, 2000
Remarks: Established as a suborder containing the superfamily Naticoidea only.

**Nematoglossa** Golikov & Starobogatov, 1968
Reference: *Vsesoiuznoe soveshchanie po izucheniiu molliuskov*, 3: 7
Remarks: Established as a suborder including the superfamily Cancellarioidea only. Ranked by Olsson (1970: 19) as an order and declared new. See also Cancellarioidei.

**Neogastropoda** Wenz, 1938 [March]
Remarks: Established as an order, as a substitute name for Stenoglossa. Spelling emended by Anderson (1992: 37) to Neogastropoda.

**Neomesogastropoda** Bandel, 1991 [December]
Reference: *Mitteilungen aus dem Geologisch-Paläontologischen Institut der Universität Hamburg*, 71: 453
Remarks: Established as an order including the superfamilies Calyptraeoida, Naticoidea, Cypraeoida, Tonnoida, and Echinospirida.

**Neomphaloidea** Sitnikova & Starobogatov, 1983
Reference: *Vsesoiuznoe soveshchanie po izucheniiu molliuskov*, 7: 24
Remarks: Established as a suborder of Vivi-pariformes including the family Neomphaloidea only.

**Neopulmonata** Kubo & Kurozumi, 1995 [10 August]
Reference: *Molluscs of Okinawa*: 5
Remarks: Established as a major division of the Pulmonata, at a rank equal to Archaeopulmonata.

**Neotaenioglossa** Haller, 1892 [15 July]
Remarks: Original spelling Neotaenioglossae. Established as a division of the Taenioglossa, itself divided into the Neotaenioglossa brevicommissurata and the Neotaenioglossa longicommissurata (see these names). Ranked by Ponder & Warén (1988: 289, 291) as an order including the suborders Discopoda, Heteropoda, and Ptenoglossa.

**Nephropneusta** Ihering, 1876
Reference: *Jahrbücher der Deutschen Malakoziologischen Gesellschaft*, 3: 147
Remarks: Established at the rank of order, as a substitute name for Styliommatophora.

**Neurina** Lyssenko, 1986

**Neritomorpha** Koken, 1896
Reference: *Die Leitfossilien*: 163
Remarks: Original spelling Neritaemorphi. Established as suborder containing the family Neritidae. Spelling emended by Cox & Knight (1960: 263) to Neritopsina [declared new, including the superfamily Neritoidea only]. Spelling and rank emended by Morton & Yonge (1964: 2) to order Neritacea; by Golikov & Starobogatov (1975: 209) to superorder Neritomorpha, including the superfamilies Neritoidea, Hydrocenoidea, Titiscanioida, and Cocculinoidea; by Bandel (1992a: 238) to subclass Neritomorpha, including the orders Neritina, Platyceratina, Helicinina, and Hydrocenina.

**Neurobranchia** Keferstein, 1864
Reference: *Dr H.G. Bronn’s Klassen und Ordnungen der Weichtiere*, Bd. 3(2): 1031, 1061
Remarks: Established as a suborder including the families Cyclostomidae, Helicinidae, and Aciculidae.

**Non-Palliata** Ray Lankester, 1883
Reference: *Encyclopaedia Britannica*, ed. 9, 16: 648, 655
Remarks: Established as a division of the order Opisthobranchia, including the suborders Pygobranchia, Ceratonota, and Hapalomorpha.

**Non-Suctoriae** Bergh, 1892. See family list.
Notaspidea P. Fischer, 1883 [20 December]  
Remarks: Division of the Proboscidifera containing the families Fasciolariididae and Turbinellidae.

Odontoglossa Gray, 1853 [February]  
Reference: Annals and Magazine of Natural History, ser. 2, 11: 127  
Remarks: Substitute name for Docoglossa, containing the families Patellidae, Tecturidae, and Lepetidae.

Notobranchia Gray, 1821  
Reference: London Medical Repository, 15: 232  
Remarks: Established as an order including the genera Aplysia and Bulla.

Notoneures Lacaze-Duthiers, 1888  
Remarks: Vernacular name only. Established as an order of “Gastéropodes Astrepsineurés”, including the genera Tethys, Tritonia, Doris, Ombrellina, the eolid, Aplysia, Bulla, and Philine.

Nucleobranchiata Blainville, 1814 [November]  
Remarks: Established as order “Nucloébranches” (vernacular); latinized by Blainville (1824: 282), containing the families Nectopoda and Pteropoda. See also Caryobranchiata.

Nudibranchia Cuvier, 1814 [December]  
Remarks: Original spelling (vernacular) “Nudibranches”; latinized (as Nudibranchi) by Bowdich (1822: 58). Established as an order, with the genera Doris, Polycrea, Tethys, Scyllaea, Glauclus, Aeolis, and Terigipes given as examples. Spelling emended by Anderson (1992: 37) to Nudibranchiata.

Nudipeda Fleming, 1828 [March]  
Reference: A history of British animals: 296  
Remarks: Division of the Pectinibranchia Cryptobranchia containing the genera Janthina and Velutina.

Nudipleura Wägele & Willan, 2000 [14 September]  
Remarks: Clade containing the Pleurobranchioidea and the Nudibranchia.

Okenida Minichev & Starobogatov, 1979  
Reference: Vsesoiuznoe soveshchanie po izucheniiu molliuskov, 6: 19  
Remarks: Established as a suborder of the order Doridida. No contents given.

Okeniidae Golikov & Starobogatov, 1989  
Reference: Trudy Zoologicheskogo Instituta, 187: 73  
Remarks: Established as a suborder containing the family Olivelidae only.

Oncidida Starobogatov, 1970 [after 15 October]  
Reference: Fauna molluskov i zoogeograficheskoe raionirovanie kontinent’nykh vodoemov zemnogo shara: 45  
Remarks: Established as an order containing the superfamily Onchidioidae only. Spelling and rank emended by Minichev & Slavoshevskaia (1971: 360) to subclass Onchidiacea; by Golikov & Starobogatov (1989: 69) to superorder Onchidiiformi and order Onchidiiformes; by H. Nordsieck (1993: 48) to suborder Onchidioidae and infraorder Onchidionei.

Oncidiiformia Minichev & Starobogatov, 1979  
Reference: Vsesoiuznoe soveshchanie po izucheniiu molliuskov, 6: 19  
Remarks: Established as a suborder of the order Doridida. No contents given.

Onychochilida Minichev & Starobogatov, 1979  
Reference: Zoologicheskii Zhurnal, 58(3): 298  
Remarks: Established as an order containing the family Onychochilidae only. Spelling and rank emended by Starobogatov (in Amitrov, 1984: 38) to order Onychochiliformes and superorder Onychochiliformii.

Onychoglossa G. O. Sars, 1878  
Reference: Mollusca regionis arcticae Norvegiae: 118  
Remarks: Substitute name for Docoglossa, containing the families Patellidae, Tecturidae, and Lepetidae.
OPERCULATA Menke, 1828
Reference: Synopsis methodica molluscorum: 22
Remarks: Established as order Coelopneumonata operculata: latinization of “Pulloné operculés” of Férussac (1822). Férussac (1807: 37) had a family “Les Néritéens (sic) ou Operculés” for all land and freshwater operculate gastropods.

OPERCULATA P. Fischer, 1883
Reference: Manuel de conchyliologie et de paléontologie conchyliologique, (5): 422, 512; (6): 551; (7): 653 [1884]; (9): 793 [1885]
Remarks: Name used for five different taxa of gastropods: (1) as a subdivision of Pteropoda, including the family Hyolithidae only (p. 422); (2) as a division of Thalassophila including the family Amphibolidae only (p. 512); (3) as a division of Cephalaspidea, including the family Acteonidae only (p. 551); (4) as a subdivision of Taenioglossa including the families Xenophoridae and Naricidae (p. 653); (5) as a subdivision of Rhipidoglossa including the families Helicinidae and Hydrocenidae (p. 793).

OPISOPHTHALMA L. Pfeiffer, 1852
Reference: Monographia pneumonopomorum viventium: 3
Remarks: Established as a suborder of Pneumonopoma, including the family Aciculidae only.

OPISTHOBRANCIATA Milne-Edwards, 1846

OPISOPHTHALMA Paladilhe, 1877
Reference: Annales des Sciences Naturelles, ser. 6, Zoologie, 5: 1
Remarks: Established as a suborder of operculate land snails, containing the genera Truncatella, Geomalania, Acme, and Tomichia. See also family Opisthophthalmidae.

OPISOPHTHOPNEUMON Starobogatov, 1970 [after 15 October]
Reference: Fauna molluskov i zoogeograficheskoe raionirovanie kontinent’nykh vodoemov zemnogo shara: 45
Remarks: Established as a subclass containing the orders Onchidiida, Rhodopida, and Soleolidina.

OPISTHOSTREMATA Wenz, 1923
Reference: Fossilium Catalogus, I, Pars 17: 206
Remarks: Division of the suborder Ditremata. See family list.

OPIOSTOMATOIDEI Golikov & Starobogatov, 1989
Reference: Trudy Zoologicheskogo Instituta, 187: 71
Remarks: Established as a suborder containing the superfamilly Opiostomatoidea only.

ORTHOCONCHA Föl, 1875
Reference: Archives de Zoologie Expérimentale et Générale, 4: 176
Remarks: Original spelling (vernacular) “Orthoconques”; established as a family and not available as such (not based on a genus). Latinized by P. Fischer (1883 [in 1880–1887]: 422) as a subdivision of Pteropoda Thecosomata, containing the families Hyolithidae, Pterotheidae, Conulariidae, and Cavoliniidae.

ORTHODONTA Mörch, 1857 a
Reference: Fortegnelse over Gronlands Bloddyr: 88
Remarks: Established as an order including the genera Pilidium, Lepeta, Tectura, Cemoria, and Chiton.

ORTHODONTA Macdonald, 1881 [25 March]
Reference: The Journal of the Linnean Society, Zoology, 15: 243–244
Remarks: Name used for two different taxa of gastropods: (1) as a suborder of the order Proboscidifera, including the rachiglossan neogastropod families (p. 243); (2) as a suborder of the order Rostrifera including the Heteropoda and the Phoridae (p. 244).

ORTHOGASTROPODA Ponder & Lindberg, 1995 [10 December]
Reference: Origin and evolutionary radiation of the Mollusca: 145
Remarks: Established as a division of the Gastropoda including all the gastropods except the Eogastropoda.

ORTHONEURA Ihering, 1876
Reference: Jahrbücher der Deutschen Malakozyologischen Gesellschaft, 3: 140
Remarks: Established as a class of the phylum Arthrococchilides, including the orders Rostrifera, Proboscidifera, and Heteropoda. Treated by Hering (1891: 243) as an order of the class Cochliidae.

Orthoneuroidea Bouvier, 1887
Reference: Système nerveux, morphologie générale et classification des gastéropodes prosobranches: 460–461
Remarks: Vernacular name only. Established as a section of the “Azgyobranches”, including the families Neritopsidae, ?Macluritidae, Neritidae, Hydrocaenidae, and Helicinidae. See also “Mononéphridés”.

Orthostrophina Linsley & Kier, 1984 [29 March]
Reference: Malacologia, 25(1): 250
Remarks: Established as an order containing the superfamly Pelagielloidea only.

Orthurethra Pilsbry, 1900 [10 November]
Remarks: Established as a division of Vaspulmonata, containing the families Partulidae, Pupidae, ?Vallonidae, ?Cochlicopidae, and Achatinellidae.

Otinoidea H. Nordsieck, 1993 [31 January]
Reference: Archiv für Molluskenkunde, 121: 48
Remarks: Established as a suborder of Systemllomatophora. No contents given.

Ovuloidea Golikov & Starobogatov, 1989
Reference: Trudy Zoologicheskogo Instituta, 187: 72
Remarks: Established as a suborder including the family Ovulidae only.

Oxygnatha Mörch, 1859
Reference: Malakozoologische Blätter, 6: 109
Remarks: Established as a family (see family list). Treated by Hutton (1884: 188, 204) as a “sub-section” of the “section” Holognatha containing the families Vitrinidae, Limacidae, and Zonitidae.

Oxynoacea Odhner, 1939 [26 August]
Remarks: Established as a suborder of the Sacoglossa, containing the family Oxynoidea only. Spelling and rank emended by Golikov & Starobogatov (1989: 68) to order Oxynoformes [attributed to Baba, 1966], containing the suborders Lobigeroidae and Oxynoidei.

Pachygatha Odhner, 1939 [26 August]
Reference: Det Kongelige Norske Videnskabers Selskabs Skrifter, 1939(1): 48
Remarks: Established at unspecified rank above family, containing the family Antiopeolidae. Treated by Taylor & Sohl (1962: 12) as infraorder of the suborder Arminoidea.

Palaeocaenogastropoda Bandel, 1993 [December]
Reference: Scripta Geologica, Special issue 2: 8
Remarks: Original spelling Palaeo-Caenogastropoda. Established as a division of the Caenogastropoda containing the superfamilies Cerithioidea, Littorinioidea, Rissooidea, Subulitoidea, Murchisonioida, Loxonematoidea, Cyclophoroidea, and Ampullarioidea.

Palliate Ray Lankester, 1883
Reference: Encyclopædia Britannica, ed. 9, 16: 648, 655
Remarks: Established as a division of the order Opisthobranchia, as a substitute name for Tectibranchiata, including the suborders Ctenidiobranchia and Phyllidiobranchia.

Palliohedylidae Starobogatov, 1983 [after 22 February]
Reference: Vsesoiuznoe soveshchanie po izucheniiu molluskov, 7: 31
Remarks: Established as a suborder containing the family Palliohedylidae only.

Palmatopoda Mayer, 1849
Reference: Verhandlungen des Naturhistorischen Vereines der Preussischen Rheinlands und Westphalens, 6: 205
Remarks: Established as an order of the class Gasteropoda, including all the gastropods other than Heteropoda and Pteropoda.

Paludinimorpha Golikov & Starobogatov, 1975 [18 December]
Reference: Malacologia, 15(1): 210
Remarks: Established as a superorder containing the order Architaenioglossa only.

Papillifera P. Fischer, 1883 [20 December]
Reference: Manuel de conchyliologie et de paléontologie conchyliologique, (6): 532
Remarks: Established as a subdivision of the Polybranchiata, containing the families Progonotidae, Aeolidiidae, Fionidae, Glaucidae, Dotidae, and Hermaeidae.

**PARACEPHALA** Gravenhorst, 1845
Reference: *Das Thierreich nach den Verwandtschaften & Übergängen in den Klassen und Ordnungen desselben dargestellt*: 33
Remarks: Established as an order containing the taxa Pteropoda and Gastropoda.

**PARACEPHALOPHORA** Blainville, 1824
Reference: *Dictionnaire des Sciences Naturelles*, 32: 194
Remarks: Established as a class of Malacozaaria, contents equivalent to Gastropoda, containing the subclasses Dioica, Hermaphrodita, and Monoica.

**PARAGASTROPoda** Linsley & Kier, 1984 [29 March]
Remarks: Established as a class containing the orders Orthostracina and Hyperstraphina.

**PARASITA** P. Fischer, 1883 [20 December]
Reference: *Manuel de conchyliologie et de paléontologie conchyliologique*, (6): 517, 547
Remarks: Established as a division of the Nudibranchiata containing the family Entoconchidae only.

**PARATECTIBRANChIA** Salvini-Plawen, 1988
Reference: *The Mollusca*, volume 11: 326

**PARTULOIDEA** Schileyko & Starobogatov, 1989
Remarks: Established as infraclass containing the family Partulidae only.

**PATELLIONES** Golikov & Starobogatov, 1984
Reference: [in Amitrov] *Spravochnik po sistematiike iskopaemykh organismov*: 37
Remarks: Established, at the rank of subclass, as a substitute name for Cyclobranchia, containing the superorders Archinacelliformii and Patelliformii.

**PATELLOGASTROPoda** Lindberg, 1986 [February]

**PATELLOIDEA** Ihering, 1876
Reference: *Jahrbuicher der Deutschen Malakozoologischen Gesellschaft*, 3: 139
Remarks: Established as suborder containing the families Tecturidae, Patellidae, and Lepetidae. Spelling emended by Naef (1911: 158159) to Patellinae, used at rank above order, as equivalent to Docoglossa. Spelling and rank emended by Golikov & Starobogatov (in Amitrov, 1984: 37) to superorder Patelliformii, order Patelliformes, and suborder Patelloidei. Ranked by Salvini-Plawen (in Mizzaro-Wimmer & Salvini-Plawen, 2001: 67) as order Patellida, containing the family Patellidae only.

**PECTINIBRANCHIA** Cuvier, 1814 [December]
Remarks: Original spelling (vernacular) “Pectinibranches”. Latinized (as a family) by Goldfuss (1820: xlv, 644). Established as an order including the families “les Trochoides”, “les Buccinoïdes” and “les Sigarets”. See also Ctenobranchiata and Troechinoidea.

**PEDICULARIFORMES** Golikov & Starobogatov, 1984
Reference: [in Amitrov] *Spravochnik po sistematiike iskopaemykh organismov*: 38
Remarks: Established as an order; no contents given. Spelling and rank emended by Golikov & Starobogatov (1989: 73) to suborder Pedicularioidea, containing the superfamilies Pedicularioidea, Triviidea, and Lamellarioidea.

**PEDONEURA** Rankin, 1979 [25 May]
Remarks: Established as a suborder containing the families Acochlidiidae, Palliohedydidae, and Strubellidae.

**PELAGIELLIDA** Runnegar & Pojeta, 1985
PELLIBRANCHIATA Alder & Hancock, 1847
Remarks: Established as an order containing the genera Elysia, Placobranchus, Acteonia, Chalidis, Limapontia, and Ictis.

Peltacea Odhner, 1939 [26 August]
Remarks: Established as a suborder of Cephalaspidea, containing the genus Pelta. See also Runcinacea.

Peltocochlides Latreille, 1824 [November]
Remarks: Originally introduced as a vernacular name. Latinized, with the same spelling, by Latreille (1825: 200). Established as a class including the orders Scutibranchia and Cyclobraechia.

Pentaganglionata Haszprunar, 1985
Reference: Zeitschrift für Zoologische Systematik und Evolutionsforschung, 23(1): 32
Remarks: Established as a “cohors” containing the superorders Architectibranchia, Tectibranchia, Eleutherobranchia, Gymnomorpha, and Pulmonata.

Peraclida Minichev & Starobogatov, 1975
Reference: Vsesoiuznoe soveshchanie po izucheniu molluskov, 5: 11
Remarks: Established at the rank of order, as a substitute name for Pseudothecosomata. Spelling and rank emended by Golikov & Starobogatov (1989: 69) to superorder Peracliformii, order Peracliformes and suborder Peracloidi.

Peracliones Minichev & Starobogatov, 1984
Reference: [in Amitrov] Spravochnik po sistematike iskopaemykh organismov: 38
Remarks: Established, at the rank of subclass, as a substitute name for Dextrobranchia.

Perunelomorpha Frýda, 1998
Remarks: Established as an order containing the superfamilies Peruneloidea only.

Petrophila Gill, 1871 [February]
Reference: Smithsonian Miscellaneous Collections, 227: 13
Remarks: Taxon established at a rank between “suborder” and family, containing the families Gadiniidae and Siphonariidae.

Phanerobranchia Ihering, 1876
Reference: Jahrbücher der Deutschen Malakozoologischen Gesellschaft, 3: 145
Remarks: Established as an order of the class Ichnopoda, containing the families Tritoniidae, Sylleaenae, Dendronotidae, Bornellidae, Heroidae, Dotidae, Aeo. lidiidae, Phylliroidae, Dorididae, Onchidorididae, Tripidae, Coramidae, Doripidae, Phyllidiidae, Pleurophyl. lididae, and Pleuroleiridae. See also Tergibranchiata.

Phanerobranchiata P. Fischer, 1883 [20 December]
Reference: Manuel de conchyliologie et de paléontologie conchyliologique, (6): 519
Remarks: Fischer most probably took the name Phanerobranchiata from Bergh, 1880 (see family list), but he used it as a name above the family level, to contain the family Polyceridae. Spelling emended by Odhner (1926: 30) to Phanerobranchia, containing the families Notodorididae, Polyceridae, Goniodorididae, and Onchidorididae; ranked as suborder (in synonymy of Anadoridae), by Franc (1966c: 858).

Phanerochogama Latreille, 1824 [November]

Phaneropneumona Gray, 1821
Reference: London Medical Repository, 15: 231
Remarks: Original spelling Phaneropneumona. Established as an order of Pneumonobranchia, containing the genera Cyclostoma and Helicina. Spelling emended by Gray (1857a: viii, 78) to Phaneropneumona, containing the families Cyclophoridae, Oligynidae, and Proserpinidae.

Pharyngoneura Rankin, 1979 [25 May]
Reference: Royal Ontario Museum, Life Sciences Contributions, 116: 91
Remarks: Established as a suborder containing the family Tantulidae only.
PHYLLOCYSTACEA Odhner, 1939 [26 August]
Remarks: Established as a suborder of Cephalaspidea, containing the family Philiidae.

PHYLINOCOSACEA Hoffmann, 1933

PHLEBENTERATA Quatrefages, 1844
Remarks: Established as an order containing the families “Entérobranches” and “Dermo-branches”, comprising essentially nudibranchs, sacglossans and Acteon.

PHYLAPLYSIINA Minichev & Starobogatov, 1979
Reference: Vsesoiuznoe soveshchanie po izucheniiu molluskov, 6: 19-20
Remarks: Established as a suborder of the order Aplysiida. No contents given.

PHYLLOBRANCHIA Ray Lankester, 1883
Reference: Encyclopaedia Britannica, ed. 9, 16: 645
Remarks: Established as a suborder of the order Zygobranchia, including the family Patellidae only. See also Phyllidioidae.

PHYLLOPHILA Férussac, 1822 [13 April]
Reference: Tableaux systématiques des animaux mollusques: xxix

PHYLLOBRANCHIACEA Franc, 1968
Reference: Traité de zoologie, 5(3): 845
Remarks: Established by Latreille as a family-group name (see family list). Ranked by Franc as a suborder (in the synonymy of Polybranchiacea) containing the families Polybranchiidae and Hermaeidae.

PHYLLOBRANCHOPSINA Minichev & Starobogatov, 1979
Reference: Vsesoiuznoe soveshchanie po izucheniiu molluskov, 6: 19-20
Remarks: Established as a suborder of the order Stiligerida. No contents given.

PHYLLOVORA Gray, 1860 [October]
Reference: Annals and Magazine of Natural History, ser. 3, 6: 268
Remarks: Established as a section of the Geophila, containing the families Helicidae, Anionidae, Parmacellidae, Cryptellidae, Aneiteidae, Janellidae, Phlomycidae, Veronicellidae, and Onchilidae.

PHYTOPHAGA Lamarck, 1822
Reference: Histoire naturelle des animaux sans vertébres, 6(2): 57, 59

PIGOBRANCHIATA. See under Pygobranchia.

PLACOBRANCHACEA Jensen, 1996
Remarks: Established as a suborder of the order Sacoglossa, containing the superfamilies Placobranchioidea and Limapontioidae. See also Placobranchiacea in family list.

PLANILABIATA Stoliczka, 1868 [1 October]
Remarks: Established as “a tribe” (between suborder and family) of the Scutibranchiata, containing the family Neritidae only.

PLANKTOTROPHICA Haszprunar, 1988 [14 December]
Reference: Journal of Molluscan Studies, 54(4): 430
Remarks: Clade containing the Caenogastropoda and the Chalazaeata.

PLANORBOINE H. Nordsieck, 1993 [31 January]
Reference: Archiv für Molluskenkunde, 121: 48
Remarks: Established as infraorder of the sub-order Branchiopulmonata. No contents given.
### NOMENCLATOR OF GASTROPOD FAMILIES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Family</th>
<th>Reference</th>
<th>Year</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Plantspiralia</strong> Naef, 1911</td>
<td>Ergebnisse und Fortschritte der Zoologie, 3(2): 156–159</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Remarks: Established as a division of the Gastropoda containing the order Belleromorpha only.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Platyceratina</strong> Bandel, 1992</td>
<td>Paläontologische Zeitschrift, 66(3–4): 238</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Remarks: Established as an order of the sub-class Neritomorpha. No contents given.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Platycochilides</strong> Ihering, 1876</td>
<td>Jahrbücher der Deutschen Malakozyologischen Gesellschaft, 3: 143</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Remarks: Established as a “phyllum” of the Mollusca, containing the classes Ichnopoda, Pteropoda, and Cephalopoda. See also Platymalakia.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Remarks: Established as an order containing the family Platyhedylidae only. Spelling and rank emended by Ev. Marcus (1982: 26) to suborder Platyheylacea.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Platymalakia</strong> Ihering, 1877</td>
<td>Vergleichende Anatomie des Nervensystems und Phylogenie der Mollusken: 31</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Remarks: Established as a substitute name for Platycocchilides. Ihering (1891: 240, 243) ranked Platymalakia as one of two “phyllum” of the Mollusca, containing the classes Ichnopoda and Pteropoda [but not the Cephalopoda, earlier included in Platycocchilides].</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Remarks: Established as a division of the order Rostrifera, containing the Podophthalma, Edriophthalma, and Opisophthalma.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Platypoda</strong> P. Fischer, 1883</td>
<td>Manuel de conchyliologie et de paléontoialogie conchyliologique, (5): 445; (6): 582</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Remarks: Established as a subdivision of the class Gastropoda containing the order Prosobranchiata.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Pleurembolica</strong> F. Riedel, 2000</td>
<td>Berliner Geowissenschaftliche Abhandlungen, ser. E, 32: 191; 195</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Remarks: Taxon containing the suborders Troschelina, Cassina, and Ficina of the Neomesogastropoda + the order Neogastropoda.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Remarks: Clade of Nudipleura defined by the presence of blood gland, calcareous spicules in the integument and a caecum directly opened into the stomach, containing the Pleurobranchioidea and Anthobranchia.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Pleurobranchia</strong> Deshayes, 1832</td>
<td>Encyclopédie méthodique. Histoire naturelle des vers, 2: table between pp. 552–553</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Pleurocoela</strong> Thiele, 1926</td>
<td>Handbuch der Zoologie, 5(2): 105</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Remarks: Established as an order of Opisthobranchia, containing the suborders Cephalaspidea, Pteropoda Thesigeromata, Anaspidea, and Pteropoda Gymnosomata.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Pleuromatophore</strong> Simroth, 1889</td>
<td>Nova Acta, Kaiserlich Leopoldinisch-Carolinische Deutsche Akademie der Naturforscher, 54(1): 85</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Remarks: Vernacular name only. Taxon comprising all the land pulmonates exclusive of Athetarocophoridae.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Pleuroneures</strong> Lacaze-Duthiers, 1888</td>
<td>Comptes Rendus des Séances de l'Académie des Sciences [Paris], 106: 721, 724</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Remarks: Vernacular name only. Established as an order of “Gastéropodes Astrepsineurés”, defined by disposition of nervous system, but contents not explicit.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
PLEUROPHTHALMA P. Fischer, 1883 [20 December]
Remarks: Division of the Toxoglossa containing the families Conidae and Cancellariidae.

PLEUROPROCTA Odhner, 1939 [26 August]
Reference: *Det Kongelige Norske Videnskabers Selskabs Skrifter*, 1939(1): 50, 52
Remarks: Established as a "tribe" [= suborder] of the suborder Eolidacea, containing the family Coryphellidae only. See also Pleuroproct in family list.

PLEUROTOMARINA Cox & Knight, 1960 [February]
Remarks: Established as a suborder of the Archaeogastropoda, containing the superfamilies Pleurotomariodae, ?Trochonematoidea, and Fissurelloidae. Spelling and rank emended by Pchelintsev (1963: 39) to order Pleurotomariata; by Golikov & Starobogatov (in Amirov, 1984: 38) to subclass Pleurotomariones [in synonymy of Scutibranchia] and order Pleurotomariiformes.

PLOCAMOBRANCHIA Gray, 1857 [9 May]
Remarks: Taxon comprising the families Calyptidae, Capulidae, and Vanikoridae.

PNEUMATODOCHA Köliker, 1847
Remarks: Taxon of “Limaces Gasteropoda” [= the Gastropoda without the Pteropoda and Heteropoda], containing the taxa with respiratory organs, as opposed to Apneusta, without them.

PNEUMOBRANCHIA Lamarck, 1819
Remarks: Original spelling (vernacular) “Pneumobranches”. Latinized by T. Brown (1844? [in 1837–1844]: 54, as Pneumobranchiae). A section of the “Gastéropodes” containing the family “Limaciens”. Spelling and rank emended by Gray (1840c: 153) to order Pneumobranchiata [containing the family Arionidae only]. See also Pneumobranchia.

PNEUMODERMATIDA Minichev & Starobogatov, 1975
Reference: *Vsesoizuzno soveshechanie po izucheniiu moliuskov*, 5: 11
Remarks: Established at the rank of order, as a substitute name for Gymnosomata. Spelling emended by Starobogatov & Naumov (1987: 149) to Pneumodermatiformes.

PNEUMONEATA Hartmann, 1821
Reference: *System der Erd- & Süßwasser Gasteropoden Europas*: 32–33
Remarks: Original spelling “Pneumoneen” (vernacular). Latinized by Hartmann (1844: table). Established as an order of the class Gastropoda, containing all the pulmonates and land operculates.

PNEUMONOBANCHIA Gray, 1821
Reference: *London Medical Repository*, 15: 230
Remarks: Established as a subclass of Gastropodophora, containing the orders Adelopneuma and Phaneropneumona. Spelling and rank emended by Gray (1840a: 101) to order Pneumonobranchiata, containing the families Arionidae, Helicidae, Auriculidae, Lymnaeidae, and Cyclomatidae. See also under Pneumobranchia.

PNEUMONOCHLAMYDA Ray Lankester, 1883
Reference: *Encyclopædia Britannica*, ed. 9, 16: 648
Remarks: Established as a suborder of the order Azygobranchia, including the families Cyclomatidae, Helicinidae, and Aciculidae.

PNEUMONOPHORA Macdonald, 1880 [3 September]
Remarks: Established as an order including the suborder Pulmonata only.

PNEUMONOPOMA L. Pfeiffer, 1852
Reference: *Monographia pneumonopomorum viventium*: 1
Remarks: Substitute name for Pneumopoma, ranked as order containing all land operculates.

PNEUMOPOMA Latreille, 1824 [November]

PODOPHTHALMA Gray, 1840
Reference: *Synopsis of the contents of the British Museum*, ed. 42: 151
Remarks: Established as a division of the order Phytophaga, containing the families
Porostomata, Trochidae, Stomatellidae, Haliotidae, Fissurellidae, Neritidae, Ampullariidae, Janthinidae, and Atlantidae.

**Polybranchia** Blainville, 1814 [November]
Remarks: Original spelling (vernacular) “Polybranches”. Latinized as a family (see family list). Established as an order containing the families “Tétracères” and “Dicères”. Spelling and rank emended by Franc (1968c: 845) to suborder Polybranchiacea, containing the families Polybranchiidae (= Caliphylidae) and Hermaeidae.

**Pomatostoma** Féroussac, 1822 [13 April]
Reference: *Tableaux systématiques des animaux mollusques: xxxiv*
Remarks: Original spelling (vernacular) “les Pomastomes”. Latinized as Pomastostoma by Menke (1828: 22) and as Pomastostoma by Menke (1830: 40). Established as suborder containing the families “Turbinés” and “Trochoïdes”.

**Pomatobranchiata** Schweigger, 1820
Reference: *Handbuch der Naturgeschichte der skeletlosen ungetigerten Thiere*: 744
Remarks: Substitute name for “Les Tectibranches”. Division of the order Gastropoda, containing the genera Akera, Notarchus, Aplysia, Pleurobranchus, and Pleurobranchae. Spelling and rank emended by Burmeister (1837: 498) to family Pomatobranchia (not available as such: not based on a genus).

**Porodoridae** Odhner, 1968
Reference: *Arkiv för Zoologi*, 20(13): 254
Remarks: Established as a suborder of Doriacea, “comprising those families that Bergh united in his ‘Dorididae porostomata’”. Also declared by Odhner (in Franc, 1968c: 872) as a new suborder, containing the families Phylidae and Dendrodiridae. See also Porodoridae in family list.

**Porostomata** Bergh, 1876 [4 May]
Remarks: Established at unspecified rank under Nudibranchiata holohepatica, containing the families Dorioptidae and Phyllidiidae. See also family list.

**Prionoglossa** G. O. Sars, 1878
Reference: *Mollusca regionis arcticae Norvegiae*: 214
Remarks: Taxon containing the family Omalogyridae only.

**Proboscidea** Troschel, 1847
Remarks: Used in a heading only. Formally diagnosed in Troschel (1848: 548), there containing the families Volutacea, Canalifera, Muricea, Cassidea, and Buccinea.

**Proboscidifera** Gray, 1853 [February]
Reference: *Annals and Magazine of Natural History*, ser. 2, 11: 125
Remarks: Established as a subclass containing the orders Solenisciformes and Perunelomorpha.

**Procaenogastropoda** Bandel, 2002 [October]
Reference: *Mitteilungen aus dem Geologisch-Paläontologischen Institut der Universität Hamburg*, 86: 145
Remarks: Established as a subclass containing the superfamilies Anthracopopoidea and Palaeocycloroida.

**Prodiotocardia** A. Meyer, 1913 [20 September]
Reference: *Biologisches Centralblatt*, 33: 571
Remarks: Hypothetical ancestor of the Dioto-cardia.

**Progastropoda** A. Meyer, 1913 [20 September]
Reference: *Biologisches Centralblatt*, 33: 571, 575
Remarks: Hypothetical ancestral gastropods.

**Promonotocardia** A. Meyer, 1913 [20 September]
Reference: *Biologisches Centralblatt*, 33: 571
Remarks: Hypothetical ancestor of the Monoto-cardia.

**Proprineura** Rankin, 1979 [25 May]
Remarks: Established as a suborder containing the families Hedylopsidae and Pseudune-lidae.

PrORhipidoglossa Simroth, 1906
Reference: Dr H.G. Bronns Klassen und Ordnungen des Tier-Reiches, Bd. 3, Abt. 2, Buch 1: 838, 1052
Remarks: Taxon containing the family Bel-lerophontidae only.

Prosobranchia Milne-Edwards, 1846 [2 Sep-
tember]
Reference: Sociéte Philomatique de Paris, Ex-
trait des Procés-Verbaux des Séances, (1846): 116
Remarks: Original spelling (vernacular) “Prosobranches”. Also published in Milne-
Edwards (1846b: 296). Often credited to a later paper by Milne-Edwards (1848: 109, 112). Established as one of four orders (with Pulmonata, Heteropoda, and Opisthobran-
chia) of the class Gastropoda; no contents given. See also Eugastropoda.

Prosophthalma H. Adams & A. Adams, 1856
[March]
Reference: The genera of Recent Mollusca, 2: 313
Remarks: Established as a suborder containing the family Assimineidae only.

Protobranchiata Dall, 1870
Reference: The American Naturalist, 4: 561
Remarks: Original spelling Proteo-branchi-
ata. Established as a suborder of the or-
der Docoglossa containing the families Acmaeidae and Patellidae. Dall (1871: 49, 51) expanded his views on the classification of the Docoglossa and included only the family Acmaeidae in the Proteobran-
chiata.

Protoclidiés Ihering, 1876
Reference: Jahrbücher der Deutschen Mal-
akozyologischen Gesellschaft, 3: 144
Remarks: Established as an order of the class Ichnpoda, containing the families Rhodop-
idae, Tethyidae, and Melibidae. See also Tergibranchiata.

Protogastropoda Shimer & Shrock, 1944
Reference: Index fossils of North America: 366, 437
Remarks: Established as a subclass of the class Gastropoda, containing the orders Cy-
nostraca and Cochliostraca.

Protopoda Gray, 1857 [9 May]
Reference: Guide to the systematic distribu-
tion of Mollusca in the British Museum, Part 1: 64, 126
Remarks: Division of the suborder Rosstrifera containing the family Vermetidae only.

Protostreptoneura Remarks: Wenz (1938: 62) stated that B. B. Woodward had proposed Protostreptone-
ura as a basal group of ancestral gastropods containing Subulites, Stenotheca, and Platyceras. We have not found this name in Woodward’s work, and Wenz himself reject-
ed this concept of Protostreptoneura.

Protothra Ihering, 1892
Reference: Nova Acta, Kaiserlich Leopol-
dinisch-Carolinische Deutsche Akademie der Naturforscher, 58(5): 399
Remarks: Established at the rank of order, as a substitute name for Triaula.

Proturedithra Ihering, 1929
Reference: Abhandlungen des Archiv für Mol-
luskenkunde, 2(2): 156, 194
Remarks: Division of Nephropneusta, containing the families Onchididae, Vaginulidae, Rathousiidae, Janellidae, and Philomyzicidae.

Pseudaphocelphala Keferstein, 1862
Reference: Dr H. G. Bronn’s Klassen und Ord-
nungen der Weichthiere, Bd. 3(2): 522, 567
Remarks: Established at the rank of class as a substitute name for Gastropoda.

Pseudobranchia Gray, 1856 [13 August]
Remarks: Established as a suborder of the order Scutibranchia, containing the family Proserpinidae only.

Pseudobranchiata Hartmann, 1840
Reference: Erd- und Süsswasser-Gastero-
poden: (unnumbered table)
Remarks: Division of the Gastropoda containing the genera Choristoma, Pomatias, and Cyclostoma.

Pseudoeuctenidiacea Tardy, 1970
Pseudolivoidei Kantor, 1991 [November]
Remarks: Established as a suborder of the order Neogastropoda, containing the family Pseudoliviidae only.

Pseudophallia Mörch, 1865 [5 October]
Reference: Journal de Conchyliologie, 13: 399
Remarks: Established as a “class” of the “series” Diotocardia, as a substitute name for Aspidobranchia, containing the divisions Rhipidoglossata and Heteroglossata.

Pseudoneumonata Gray, 1857 [9 May]
Remarks: Taxon containing the families Littorinidae, Laruncidae, and Truncatellidae.

Pseudothecosomata Meisenheimer, 1905 [22 January]
Reference: Deutsche Tiefsee Expedition, 9(1): 4, 174
Remarks: Taxon established at unspecified rank above family, containing the families Cymbuliidae and Desmopteridae. See also Peracilda.

Ptenobranchiata. See Ctenobranchiata.

Ptenoglossa Gray, 1853 [February]
Reference: Annals and Magazine of Natural History, ser. 2, 11: 129
Remarks: Division of the Proboscidifera, containing the families Cassididae, Scalariidae, and Actaeonidae. Established at unspecified rank above family, and subsequently generally treated as suborder.

Pterabanchiata Gray, 1821
Reference: London Medical Repository, 15: 235
Remarks: Established as an order of the Stomatopterophora, containing the genera Limacina, Cleodora, Cymbula, and ?Clio and Pneumoderma.

Pteroccephala N. Wagner, 1885
Reference: Die Wirbellosen des Weissen Meeres, 1: 118, 120
Remarks: Established as an order of the Pteropoda containing the genera Cresentis, Hyalaea, and Cavolina.

Pterodibranchia Blainville, 1814 [November]

Pteropoda Cuvier, 1804
Remarks: Original spelling (vernacular) “ptéropodes”. Latinized by Blainville (1825: 493) at the rank of family (see family list). Established as an order including the genera “Clio”, “Pneumoderme”, and “Hyale”. See also Stomatopterophora.

Pterotraceacea Ray Lankester, 1883
Reference: Encyclopædia Britannica, ed. 9, 16: 654
Remarks: Established as a suborder including the genera Pterotracea and Firuloides (sic).

Pterygia Latreille, 1824 [November]

Pterygia P. Fischer, 1883 [20 December]
Reference: Manuel de conchyliologie et de paléontologie conchyliologique, (6): 544
Remarks: Established as a division of the Pelibranchiata containing the family Elysidae only.

Pulmobranchiata Blainville, 1814 [November]
Remarks: Original spelling (vernacular) “Pulmo-branches”. Latinized by Goldfuss (1820) as a family (see family list). Spelling and rank emended by Blainville (1824: 242) to order Pulmobranchiata, containing the families “Limacea”, “Auriculacea”, and “Limacinae”. See also Pulmonata.
BOUCHET & ROCROI

PULMONATA Cuvier, 1814 [December]
Remarks: Original spelling (vernacular) "pulmones". Established as an order, treated as a substitute name for "Pulmobranches" [= Pulmobranchiata]. Latinized as Pulmonifera, at the rank of class, by Fleming (1822: 448); as Pulmonidae by Latreille (1825: 178). See also Felicioles and Limaceas.

PUPILINA Schileyko, 1979
Reference: Trudy Zoologicheskogo Instituta, 80: 56

PURPURINOIDEI Golikov & Starobogatov, 1987 [after 23 October]
Reference: Vsesoiuznoe soveshchanie po izuchenii molliuskov, 8: 26
Remarks: Established as a suborder of the order Cerithiiformes, including the family Purpurinidae only.

PYCNONEPHRIDA R. Perrier, 1889
Reference: Recherches sur l'anatomie et l'histologie du rein des Gastéropodes Prosobranches: 281

PYGOBRANCHIA Gray, 1821
Reference: London Medical Repository, 15: 234
Remarks: Established as an order, treated as a substitute name for Cephalophora cyclobanchia, containing the genus Doris. Ranked as a suborder by Gray (1857a: 206). Spelling emended by Misuri (1917: 9) to Pigobrancliata, treated as a substitute name for the Holophericata of Bergh.

PYRAMIDEILLIMORPHA Golikov & Starobogatov, 1975 [18 December]
Reference: Malacologia, 15(1): 214
Remarks: Established as a superorder including the orders Heterostropha, Ptenoglossa, and Homoeostropha. Spelling and rank emended by Ros (1975: 347) to order Pyramidellacea; by Minichev & Starobogatov (1979a: 298) to superorder Pyramideilloida and order Pyramidellida; by Minichev & Starobogatov (in Amitrov, 1984: 38) to subclass Pyramidelliones.

PYRENOIDEI Golikov & Starobogatov, 1989
Reference: Trudy Zoologicheskogo Instituta, 187: 73
Remarks: Established as suborder of the order Mitriiformes, containing the superfamilies Beringioidea and Pyrenoidea.

RACHIGLOSSA Gray, 1853 [February]
Reference: Annals and Magazine of Natural History, ser. 2, 11: 127
Remarks: Taxon containing the family Volutidae. When he established the Stenoglossa (= Toxoglossa + Rachiglossa), Bouvier (1887: 472) used Rachiglossa for a taxon containing the families Harpidae, Marginellidae, Volutidae, Mitridae, Olividae, Fasciolariidae, Turboidea, Buccinidae, Nassidae, Columbellidae, Muricidae, Purpurae, and Coralliophila.

RAPHIDOGLOSSA Macdonald, 1880 [3 September]
Reference: Journal of the Linnean Society, Zoology, 15: 165, 242
Remarks: Established as an order of Gasteropoda Monoceria, containing the suborders Dicranobranchia, Schismatobranchia, Scutibranchia, and Pseudobranchia.

REMIBRANCHIATA Quatrefages, 1844. See family list.

REPTANTIA Ray Lankester, 1883
Reference: Encyclopaedia Britannica, ed. 9, 16: 648
Remarks: Established as a division of the order Azygobranchia, including the suborders Holochlamyda, Pneumonochlamyda, and Siphonochlamyda.

RETIERA Blainville, 1824
Reference: Dictionnaire des Sciences Naturelles, 32: 288
Remarks: Taxon established by Blainville for a family (see family list). Ranked by Möller (1832: 132) as suborder containing the family Patellidae, itself containing the genera Patella and Trimusculus.
RhinoGLOSSA G.O. Sars, 1878
Reference: Mollusca regionis arcticae Norve-
giae: 448
Remarks: Taxon containing the genus "Triforis"
in the sense of Marshallora] only. See also Triphoroidei.

RHINOphORALIA Haszprunar, 1988 [14 Decem-
ber]
Reference: Journal of Molluscan Studies, 54(4): 430
Remarks: Clade containing Pyramidelloidea and Euthyeneura.

RhipidoGLOSSA Troschel, 1848
Reference: Handbuch der Zoologie, ed. 3: 553
Remarks: Established as a suborder containing
the families Neritidae, Trochidae, Hali-
otidae, and Fissurellidae. Rhipidoglossa and
Raphidoglossa [both Gray (1856: 100–101)]
are incorrect subsequent spellings (but Raphidoglossa Macdonald, 1880 is a differ-
ent name).

Rhodopadae Poche, 1911
Reference: Archiv für Naturgeschichte, 77(1),
Suppl.: 105
Remarks: Established as a “subsubphylum”
containing the class Rhodopoidea, itself con-
taining the family Rhodopidae only. Spelling
and rank emended by Minichev (1971: 10)
to order Rhodopida; by Golikov & Staro-
bogatov (1989: 69) to Rhodopiformes [attrib-
uted to Minichev & Slavoshevskaja (1971)].

RhYtidoINEI Schileyko & Starobogatov, 1989
Reference: [in Golikov & Starobogatov] Trudy
Zoologicheskogo Instituta, 187: 75
Remarks: Established as infraorder of Limac-
iformes containing the superfamiy Rhyti-
doida only.

RINCiLida Minichev & Starobogatov, 1979
[after 14 February]
Reference: Zoologicheskii Zhurnal, 58(3): 298
Remarks: Established as order of the super-
order Pyramidelloidea, containing the family
Ringiculidae only.

RisserolLina Golikov & Starobogatov, 1968
Reference: Vsesoiuznoe soveshchanie po izucheniiu molluskov, 3: 7
Remarks: Established as a suborder of the
order Discopoda, containing the superfami-
lies Skeneopsidea and Rissoelloidea.

Risseooidei Slavoshevskaja, 1983
Reference: Vsesoiuznoe soveshchanie po izucheniiu molluskov, 7: 17
Remarks: Established as a suborder contain-
ing the superfamilies Rissooidea, Risso-
noidea, and Truncatelloidea.

RostrIFERa Gray, 1853 [February]
Reference: Annals and Magazine of Natural
History, ser. 2, 11: 130
Remarks: Established as a suborder of Cteno-
branchia containing the divisions Gymnoglo-
sssa [for Cancellariidae], Toxoglossa [for Conidae], Dactyloglossa [for Amphiperaidae],
and Taenioglossa [for Cypraeidae, Phoridiae,
Ampullariidae, Viviparidae, Rissoellidae, Cy-
clophoridae, Capulidae, and many others].

RostrIFERa Ihering, 1876
Reference: Jahrbücher der Deutschen Mal-
kozooiogischen Gesellschaft, 3: 140
Remarks: Established as an order of Ortho-
neura containing the suborders Rhipidoglo-
sssa [for Neritacea etc.], Ptenoglossa [for Janthinidae etc.], and Taenioglossa [for
Ampullariacea etc.].

RuncINIDEa Colosi, 1915 [after 25 April]
Reference: Memorie della Reale Accademia
delle Scienze di Torino, Classe di Scienze
Fisiche, Mathematiche e Naturali, ser. 2, 56(6): 33–34
Remarks: Established as a “section” [above
family level] of Tectibranchia containing the
family Runcinidae only. Spelling and rank
emended by Burn (1963: 9) to suborder Runc-
inacea, as a substitute name for Peltacea;
ranked by Odhner (in Franc, 1968c: 841) as
order; spelling emended by Golikov & Staro-
bogatov (1989: 68) to order Runciniformes.

SaccobRanchia Leach, 1847 [October]
Reference: [in Gray, ed.] Annals and Maga-
azine of Natural History, 20: 268
Remarks: Division of Gastropoda containing
the families Limacidae, Helicidae, Carychiidae,
Lymnaeidae, and Ancylidae.
Sacoglossa Ihering, 1876
Reference: Jahrbücher der Deutschen Malakozoologischen Gesellschaft, 3: 146
Remarks: Established as an order of Ichnopoda, containing the families Limapontiidae, Elysidae, Phylllobranchidae, Plakobranchiidae, Hermaeidae, and Lophocercidae. Spelling emended by Anderson (1992: 37) to Sacoglossida. See also Asco-glossa. Jensen (1992: 541) has reviewed the uses of Sacoglossa and Asco-glossa, and advocated usage of the former.

Sacoglossa Schileyko & Starobogatov, 1989
Reference: [in Golikov & Starobogatov] Trudy Zoologicheskogo Instituta, 187: 75
Remarks: Established as infraorder of Limaciformes containing the superfamily Sagdoidea only.

Scaphandracea Odhner, 1939 [26 August]

Schismatobranchia Gray, 1821
Reference: London Medical Repository, 15: 233
Remarks: Established as an order of Gastropoda Cryptbranchia containing the genus Haliotis only. See also family list.

Schistopelmata Thiele, 1921 [12 July]
Reference: Archiv für Molluskenkunde, 53(3): 144
Remarks: Taxon containing the family Assimineidae only.

Schizopoda P. Fischer, 1883 [20 December]
Reference: Manuel de conchyliologie et de paléontologie conchyliologique, (6): 597
Remarks: Subdivision of the Rachi-glossa containing the family Olividae only.

Sclerodermata P. Fischer, 1883 [21 Febru-ary]
Reference: Manuel de conchyliologie et de paléontologie conchyliologique, (5): 422
Remarks: Established as a suborder of Pteropoda containing the family Eurybiidae only.

Scutibranchia Cuvier, 1817
Reference: Le règne animal ..., 2: 388, 445

Seguenzina Hasprunar, 1986
Reference: 9th International Malacological Congress, Abstracts: 34

Selennimorpha Bandel & Frýda, 1996
Reference: Neues Jahrbuch für Geologie und Paläontologie, Monatshefte, (1996[6]): 331
Remarks: Division of Vetigastropoda defined as “archaeogastropods with a slit and sele-nizone, contrasting with archaeogastropods without that feature”.

Semiphyllidiens. See Semiphyllidae (family list) and Hemiphyllidae (present list).

Semiproboscidifera Bouvier, 1887
Reference: Système nerveux, morphologie générale et classification des gastéropodes prosobranches: 468

Seribranchia Latreille, 1824 [November]
Remarks: Original spelling (vernacular) “Séro-branches”. Latinized by Latreille (1825: 174). Established as a family (see family list). Ranked by Deshayes (1832 [in 1830–1832]: 553) as a suborder containing the family “Phyllidiens”.

Sigurebethra Pilsby, 1900 [10 November]
Remarks: Established as a division of Vasopulmonata containing the subdivisions Holopoda, Agnathomorpha, Agnatha, and Aulacopoda.
SiNICODEMATAE Labbé, 1933 [after 28 November]
Remarks: Established as an order containing the family Oncidiidae.

SiMROTHININA Bandel & Riedel, 1994
Remarks: Established as a suborder of Neomesogastropoda containing the superfamilies Lamellarioidea, Cypraeoida, and Naticoidea.

SiNISTROBRANCHIA Minichev & Starobogatov, 1979
Reference: *Zoologicheskii Zhurnal*, 58(3): 300
Remarks: Established as a suborder of Prosubbranchiata containing the families Raphistomatidae, Euomphalidae, Pleurotomariidae, Haliotidae, Fissurellidae, Bellerophontidae, and Euomphalopteridae.

SiNIUATA Koken, 1896
Reference: *Die Leitfossilien*: 162
Remarks: Established as a suborder of Prosubbranchiata containing the families Cyclocyrtonellidae, Cyrtolitidae, and Bucanellidae. Spelling and rank emended by Salvini-Plawen (1980: 255) to suborder Sinuitopsina.

SiNIOTOPSIDA Starobogatov, 1970
Remarks: Established as an order containing the families Cyclocyrtonellidae, Cyrtolitidae, and Bucanellidae. Spelling and rank emended by Salvini-Plawen (1980: 255) to suborder Sinuitopsina.

SiNUOPEOIDEI Golikov & Starobogatov, 1989
Reference: *Trudy Zoologicheskogo Instituta*, 187: 71
Remarks: Established as a suborder of Pleurotomariiformes containing the families Sinuopectidae and ?Ophleitidae.

SiPHONARIACEA Van Mol, 1967
Reference: *Académie Royale de Belgique, Classe des Sciences, Mémoires*, 37(5): 11
Remarks: Established as a suborder of Basommatophora containing the families Trimusculidae and Siphonariidae. Spelling and rank emended by Minichev & Starobogatov (1975: 10) to order Siphonariida; by Golikov & Starobogatov (1989: 67) to subclass Siphonariiones, superorder Siphonariiformes and order Siphonariiformes; by H. Nordsieck (1993a: 48) to suborder Siphonarioidei.

SiPHONATA Macgillivray, 1843
Reference: *A history of the molluscan animals*: 61, 162
Remarks: Section of the order Pectinibranchiata containing the families Buccinidae, Fusidae and Cypreaeidae.

SiPHONOBANCHIATA Duméril, 1806
Reference: *Zoologie analytique*: 160
Remarks: Established as family "Siphonobranches" (vernacular). Ranked by Blainville (1824: 195) as order Siphonobanchiata, containing the families Siphonostomata, Entomostomata, and Angyostomata. See also family list.

SiPHONOCHLAMYDA Ray Lankester, 1883
Reference: *Encyclopaedia Britannica*, ed. 9, 16: 648
Remarks: Established as a suborder of the order Azygobranchia, including the families of Toxoglossa, Rachiglossa and part of the Taenioglossa.

SiPHONOSTOMATA Blainville, 1818
Remarks: See family list.

SiKLETOBRANCHIA Haszprunar, 1988 [14 December]
Reference: *Journal of Molluscan Studies*, 54(4): 430

SiMEA
gOLIDA Climo, 1980 [10 December]
Reference: *New Zealand Journal of Zoology*, 7: 515
Remarks: Established as an order of the subclass Gymnomorpha, containing only the family Smeagolidae, itself containing only the species *Smeagol manneringi*. Spelling and rank emended by H. Nordsieck (1993a: 48) to infraorder Smeagoloei.

SiOLEIFERAE Ihering, 1929
Remarks: Taxon of unspecified rank above family, established as a substitute name for Monotrema, and containing the families Janellidae and Philomycidae.

SiOLENUISCIFORMES Bandel, 2002 [October]
Reference: *Mitteilungen aus dem Geologisch-Paläontologischen Institut der Universität Hamburg*, 86: 145
Remarks: Established as an order of Procaenogastropoda, containing the superfamily Soleniscoidea only.

**Solenostomata** Fleming, 1828 [March]
Reference: *A history of British animals*; 296
Remarks: Taxon of unspecified rank, containing the families Conidae, Cypraeidae, Ovulidae, Volutidae, Marginellidae, Olividae, Tornatellidae, Bellerophon, Buccinidae, Muricidae, Cerithiidae, and Strombidae.

**Soleolifera** Thiele, 1926 [20 February]
Remarks: Taxon including the families Rathusiidae and Veronicellidae. Established as “Sippe” [= superfamily], and not available as a family-group name (see family list). See also Gymnomorpha.

**Solidipedia** Dall, 1921 [24 February]
Remarks: Taxon established at a rank below “superfamily” Rhachiglossa and containing the families Marginellidae, Volutidae, Mitridae, Fascioliariidae, Chrysomodidae, Buccinidae, Colubrariidae, Alcetoniidae, Columbellidae, Muricidae, and Coralliophilidae.

**Sorbecoconcha** Ponder & Lindberg, 1997
Remarks: Taxon of unspecified rank, comprising “all those taxa sharing a more recent common ancestor with Conus (and Triphora and Tonna) than with Cyclophorus and Ampullaria”, i.e. the Cerithioidea, Campa niloidea, Ptenoglossa, and the Neogastropoda.

**Spartaebancha** Leach, 1852
Reference: [in Gray, ed.] *A synopsis of the Mollusca of Great Britain*; 203
Remarks: Established as an order containing the genera Valvata, Paludina, and Bithynia.

**Spiralia** Bellerermann, 1816
Reference: *Gesellschaft naturforschernder Freunde zu Berlin*, Magazin für die neuesten Entdeckungen in der gesammten Naturkunde, 7(2): 92, 119
Remarks: Established as an order of the “class” Cochleae, containing the genera Buccinum, Strombus, Murex, Trochus, Turbo, Helix, and Nerita.

**Spiriconcha** P. Fischer, 1883 [21 February]
Reference: *Manuel de conchyliologie et de paléontologie conchyliologique*, (5): 422
Remarks: Division of the suborder Testacea of the order Thecosomata, containing the family Limacinae only.

**Spiralvia** Cuvier, 1800
Reference: *Leçons d’anatomie comparée*, 1: Table 5
Remarks: Original spelling (vernacular) “Spirivalves”. Latinized by Herrmannsen (1848 [in 1846–1852]: 491). Established as a division of the gastropods, to include all the genera with a spirally coiled shell.

**Spironotia** Rafinesque, 1815
Reference: *Analyse de la nature*; 143
Remarks: Established as an order containing the suborders Adelobranchia and Siphobranchia.

**Steganobranchia** Ihering, 1876
Reference: *Jahrbücher der Deutschen Malako zoologischen Gesellschaft*, 3: 146
Remarks: Established as an order, partly equivalent to Tectibranchia, containing the families Runcinidae, Siphonaridae, Pleurobranchidae, Aplysidae, Philinidae, Bullidae, Cylichnidae, Aplustridae, and Actaeonidae. See also Stegobranchia.

**Stegobranchia** Risso, 1826
Reference: *Histoire naturelle des principales productions de l’Europe méridionale*, 4: 40
Remarks: Established as an order, equivalent to “Inférorbranches”, including the genus Pleurobranchus only. Risso may have borrowed the name from Leach’s unpublished MS, later edited by Gray (1847a: 268), where Stegobranchia includes the families Pleurobranchidae, Aplysidae, Marseniidae, and Bullidae.

**Stegognatha** Tryon, 1884
Reference: *Structural and systematic conchology*, 3: 19
Remarks: Taxon of unspecified rank, established as a division of the Holognatha with a jaw as in *Punctum* and *Bulimus*.

**Stenoglossa** Bouvier, 1887
Reference: *Système nerveux, morphologie générale et classification des gastéropodes prosobranches*; 471
STILIFEROIDEI Starobogatov, 1989
Remarks: Established as a suborder of Melanelliformes containing the families Stiliferidae, Asteroophilidae, Paedophoropodidae, Roseniidae, and Entonconchidae.

STILIGERIDA Minichev & Starobogatov, 1979
Reference: Vsesoiuznoe soveshchanie po izucheniiu molliuskov, 7: 32
Remarks: Established as an order containing the suborders Caliphyllina, Phyllobanchopsina, Stiligerina, and Hermaeinina. Also ranked as suborder Stiligerina, same reference.

STOMATOPTEROPHORA Gray, 1821
Reference: London Medical Repository, 15: 235
Remarks: Established at the rank of class, as a substitute name for Pteropoda, containing the orders Pterabranchia and Dactyliobranchia.

STREPSINEURA Lacaze-Duthiers, 1888

STREPTOBANCHIA Gray, 1857 [9 May]
Remarks: Taxon of unspecified rank containing the family Valvatidae only.

STREPTODONTA Dall, 1889

STREPTONEURA Spengel, 1881
Reference: Zeitschrift für Wissenschaftliche Zoologie, 35(3): 372
Remarks: Established as an order of Gastropoda containing the suborders Zygobranchia and Azygobranchia, and equivalent in rank to Euthyneura.

STUBILLIOIDEI Starobogatov, 1983 [after 22 February]
Reference: Vsesoiuznoe soveshchanie po izucheniiu molliuskov, 7: 32
Remarks: Established as a suborder of Acocchiliformes, containing the superfamilies Strubellioidea (itself including Strubellidiae only) and Pseudunoidea (itself including Pseudunidae only).

STYLOGASTROPODA Fryda & Bandel, 1997
Reference: Mitteilungen aus dem Geologisch-Paläontologischen Institut der Universität Hamburg, 80: 18, 80
Remarks: Established as an order of Archaeogastropoda defined by “slender high-spired shells of Oxonema- or Palaeozygopleura-type associated with a protoconch of Archaeogastropoda-type”, and containing the superfamily Loxonematoidea only.

STYLOMATOPHORA Schmidt, 1855
Reference: Abhandlungen der Naturwissenschaftlichen Vereines für Sachsen und Thüringen in Halle, 1: 7
Remarks: Established as a division of “Gastropoda inoperculata” defined by “oculus in apice tentaculorum ferentia” [eyes at tip of tentacles], including the genera Daudebardia, Testacella, Glândula, Cylindrella, Arion, Limax, Cryptella, Vitrina, Žonites, Helix, Bulimus, Sira, Cionella, Azeca, Pupa, Vertigo, Balea, Clausilia, and Succinea. Spelling emended by Anderson (1992: 37) to Stylo- matophorida. See also Nephropneusta, Vaspulmonata, Eupulmonata, and Limaciformii.

SUBAPLYSIACEA Blainville, 1825. See family list.

SUBNUDA Gill, 1871
Reference: Smithsonian Miscellaneous Collections, 227: 13
Remarks: A division of the suborder Geophila containing the families Cryptellidae, Parmacellidae, Limacidae, and Arionidae.

SUBTESTACEA P. Fischer, 1883 [21 February]
Reference: Manuel de conchyliologie et de paléontologie conchyliologique, (5): 422
Remarks: Established as a suborder of the order Thecosomata, containing the family Cymbulidae only.

SUBULITACEA Ulrich & Scofield, 1897 [before 20 March]
Reference: The Geology of Minnesota, vol. 3(2), Paleontology: 1069
Remarks: Established as a suborder of Pectinibranchia, containing the families Subulitidae, Loxonematidae, Eulimidae, and Pseudomelaniidae.

Succineoida Butot & Kiauta, 1967 [31 October]
Reference: Beaufortia, 14: 163

Suctoriae Bergh, 1892. See family list.

Superobranchiata Misuri, 1917 [20 February]
Reference: Archivio Zoologico Italiano, 9: 9
Remarks: Taxon of opistobranchs containing the families Rhodopidae, Tethyidae, Tritoniidae, Scyllaeidae, Dendronotidae, Dolidae, and Aeolidiidae.

Sympoda Gistel, 1848
Reference: Naturgeschichte des Tierreichs für höhere Schulen bearbeitet. 166
Remarks: Established as an order containing the “families” Crepipoda [= Polyplacophora], Gasteropoda, Pelecypoda and Apoda [= Asciacea].

Syncephala Fitzinger, 1833
Reference: Beiträge zur Landeskunde Oesterreich's unter der Enns, Bd. 3: 88
Remarks: Established as an order of the class Mollusca, containing the “tribe” Gasteropoda only.

Syngobranchia Gravenhorst, 1845. See family list.

Systellommatophora Pilsbry, 1948 [19 March]
Reference: Land Mollusca of North America (north of Mexico), II(2): 1062
Remarks: Established as an order, containing the family Veronicellidae.

Taenioglossa Troschel, 1848
Reference: Handbuch der Zoologie, ed. 3: 541
Remarks: Established as a “Gruppe” equivalent in rank to suborder, containing the families Potamophila, Littorinidae, Tubulibranchia, Capulidae, etc. See also Taenioglossa in family list.

Tamaovalvacea Kawaguti & Baba, 1959 [30 September]
Reference: Biological Journal of Okayama University, 5(3-4): 178-179
Remarks: Established as a suborder of Sacoglossa, containing the family Tamaovalvidae only. Spelling and rank emended by Golikov & Starobogatov (1989: 68) to order Tamaovalviformes, containing the suborders Cylindrobulloidei, Volvatelloidei, and Tamaovalvoidei.

Tectibranchia Cuvier, 1814 [December]

Tectipeda Fleming, 1828 [March]
Reference: A history of British animals: 296
Remarks: Taxon of Pectinibranchia Crypto-branchia, containing the families Turbinidae, Neritidae, and Trochidae.

Teleobranchia Gray, 1857 [9 May]
Remarks: Taxon containing the families Planaxidae, Rissoidea, Caecidae, Melaniidae, Cerithidae, Turritellidae, Barleeiidae, and Viviparidae.

Teleogeophila Hartmann, 1821
Remarks: Original spelling “Teleogrophilen” (sic!) (vernacular). Latinized by Hartmann (1844 [in 1840–1844]: table). Established as a “division” (below order, above family) containing the genera Pomatias and Cyclostoma.

Teleohydrophila Hartmann, 1821
Reference: System der Erd- & Süßwasser Gasteropoden Europas: 32–33, 45
**TELETREMATA** Pilsbry, 1898
Reference: *The Nautilus*, 11(12): 144
Remarks: Established as a suborder containing the families Vaginulidae and Onchidiidae.

**TENTACULATA** Wilbrand, 1814
Reference: *Ueber die Classification der Thiere*; 124
Remarks: One of three orders (with Cephalopoda and Acephala) of the class Mollusca, said to be equivalent to Gasteropoda, and including Chiton, Patella, Helix, etc.

**TENTACULATA** Latreille, 1824. See family list.

**TEREBOIDEI** Golikov & Starobogatov, 1989
Reference: *Trudy Zoologicheskogo Instituta*, 187: 74
Remarks: Established as a suborder of the order Coniformes, containing the family Terebridae only.

**TERRIGRAINCHIATA** Misuri, 1917 [20 February]
Reference: *Archivio Zoologico Italiano*, 9: 9
Remarks: Established as a suborder of nudibranchs containing the families Rhodopidae, Tethyidae, Tritoniidae, Scyllaeidae, Dendronotidae, Dotidae, Aeolidiidae [= Superobranchiata] and Pleurophyllidiidae [= Inferobranchiata]. Misuri did not refer to Tergobranchiata of Gistel, and explicitly established “Tergibranchiata” as a substitute name for Protocochlides and Phanerobranchia Ihering.

**TERGOBRANCHIATA** Gistel, 1848
Reference: *Naturgeschichte des Thierreichs für höhere Schulen bearbeitet*: 166
Remarks: Established as a division of the Sympodia, itself an order of the “family” Gastropoda, and containing the genera Glauces, Tethys, Tritonia, and Doris.

**TESTACEA** P. Fischer, 1883 [21 February]
Reference: *Manuel de conchyliologie et de paléontologie conchyliologique*, (5): 422
Remarks: A suborder of the order Thecosomata, containing the families Limacinae [= Spiriconcha], and Hyolitidae, Pterothecidae, Conulariidae, and Cavoliniidae [= Orthoconcha].

**TESTACELOINEI** Schileyko & Starobogatov, 1989
Remarks: Established as an infraorden of Limaciformes, containing the family Testacellidae only.

**TETRACERATA** Blainville, 1816. See Tetracea in family list.

**TETRASPATHOSTYLES** Germain, 1931
Reference: *Faune de France*, 21: 17
Remarks: Vernacular name only, established to designate Stylommatophora with a dart apparatus like that of Helix pomatia.

**THALASSOPHILA** Gray, 1850 [after 12 February]
Reference: *Figures of molluscous animals*, 4: 119
Remarks: Established as a taxon of undefined rank, containing the families Siphonariidae and Amphibolidae. Ranked by H. Adams & A. Adams (1855 [in 1853–1858]: 102) as a suborder.

**THEROSOMATA** Blainville, 1824
Reference: *Dictionnaire des Sciences Naturelles*, 32: 271
Remarks: Established as a family of the order Aporobranchiata, containing the genera Halae, Cleodora, Cymbulia, and Pyrgo. Treated by Gray (1840b: 155) as an order including the families Cleodoridae, Limacinidae, Cuvieridae, and Cymbulidae. Spelling emended by Anderson (1992: 37) to Thecosomida. See also Euteropoda.

**THYSANOPODA** P. Fischer, 1885 [31 August]
Reference: *Manuel de conchyliologie et de paléontologie conchyliologique*, (9): 792
Remarks: A division of Rhipidoglossa, containing the Anisobranchia and the Zygobranchia.

**TOGATA** Gill, 1871
Reference: *Smithsonian Miscellaneous Collections*, 227: 13
Remarks: A division of the suborder Geophila containing the family Philomyidae only.

**TOMOGLOSSATA** Stimpson, 1865
Remarks: Established as a “group” for those species with radular type intermediate between Odontoglossata and Toxoglossata, and containing the family Cionellidae, and “probably” the Clavatulinae.

**TORNOIDEI** Starobogatov & Sitnikova, 1983
Reference: *Vsesoiuznoe izucheniu molliuskov*, 7: 22
Remarks: Established as a suborder of Littoriniformes, containing the family Tornidae only.
Tracheostraca

Tracheliopoda Lamarck, 1812
Reference: *Extrait du cours de zoologie* ...

Trachelobranchia Gray, 1821
Remarks: Established as an order of the Pneumonobranchia, containing the genera “Sigaret”, Cryptostoma, Velutina, Stomatia, Crepidula, Calyptraea, and Mitrlula.

Tracheopulmonata Plate, 1898
Reference: *Zoologische Jahrbücher, Abt. für Anatomiie und Ontogenie der Thiere*, 11: 272
Remarks: Established as taxon of undefined rank above family, containing the family Janellidae. Ranked by Minichev & Slavoshevskaia (1971: 359) as an order. See also Athoracophorida.

Trapezodonta Gray, 1857 [9 May]
Remarks: Established as a division of the Hamiglossa containing the family Lamellariidae only.

Triaula Ihering, 1887
Remarks: Established as a suborder of the order Nudibranchia, containing the dorids and phyllidiids. See also Protriaula.

Triforidoidea Golikov & Starobogatov, 1987 [after 23 October]
Reference: *Vsesoiuznoe soveshchanie po izucheniiu molliuskov*, 8: 27
Remarks: Established as a suborder of Cerithiiformes, containing the families Goniospiridae and Triforidae.

Triganglionata Haszprunar, 1985
Remarks: Established as a “cohors” of the sub-class Heterobranchia, containing the super-order Allogastropoda. Used by Salvini-Plawen & Haszprunar (1987: 760) for a paraphyletic taxon containing the Valvatidae, Rissoellidae, Omalogyridae, and Allogastropoda.

Trigonochlamydinia Schileyko, 1979
Reference: *Trudy Zoologicheskogo Instituta*, 80: 58
Remarks: Established as an infraorder of the suborder Limaxina, containing the superfamily Trigonochlamydoida only.

Trimusculida Minichev & Starobogatov, 1975
Reference: *Vsesoiuznoe soveshchanie po izucheniiu molliuskov*, 5: 11
Remarks: Established as an order of the Basmomatophora, containing the family Trimusculidae only. Spelling emended by H. Nordsieck (1993a: 48) to Trimusculiformes.

Triphoroidea Golikov & Starobogatov, 1989
Reference: *Trudy Zoologicheskogo Instituta*, 187: 66
Remarks: Established as a suborder of the order Bucciniformes, and proposed as a substitute name for Rhinoglossa.

Tritioniomorpha Pelseneer, 1906
Reference: *A treatise on zoology*, 5: 175
Remarks: Established as a “tribe” of the suborder Nudibranchia, containing the families Tritoniidae, Scyllaeidae, Phylirhoidae, Tethyidae, Dendronotidae, Bornellidae, and Lomanotidae. Pelseneer (1992: 142) already had a division “Tritoniens” (vernacular) with the same first five families. Ranked by Minichev & Starobogatov (1979b: 19) as suborder.

Trochina Cox & Knight, 1960 [February]
Remarks: Established as a suborder of Archaeogastropoda, as a substitute name for
Trochomorpha Naef, 1911, and containing the superfamilies Platyceratoidea, Microdotoidea, Anomphaloidae, Oriostomoidea, and Trochoidea.

**Trochiones** Golikov & Starobogatov, 1984
Reference: [in Amitrov] Spravochnik po sistematske iskopаемых организмов: 38
Remarks: Established at the rank of subclass, as a substitute name for Pectinibranchia, and also as superorder Tr ochiformii [substitute name for Anisobranchia] and order Trochiiformes. Spelling and rank emended by Golikov & Starobogatov (1989: 65) to class Trochoides [substitute name for Gastropoda] and suborder Trochoidei. Name attributed by Golikov & Starobogatov to Férrussac (1822 [in 1821–1822]: xxiv), who listed “Les Trochioïdes Cuvi.” (vernacular) in the synonymy of the suborder “Les Pomastomes”.

**Trochomorphi** Koken, 1896
Reference: *Die Leitfossilien*, 163
Remarks: Established as a suborder of Proso- branchia, containing the families Phasianel- lidae, Trocho-Turbinidae, Delphinulidae, Cyclostrematidae, and Slomatidae. Spelling and rank emended by Naef (1911: 156–159) to order Trochomorpha. See also Trochina.

**Trochonematata** Pchelintsev, 1963
Reference: *Briukhonogie Mezozaa Gornoego Kryma*; 41
Remarks: Established as an order, without contents or definition. Order Trochonemate- forms Starobogatov, declared nov. (no di- agnosis) by Amitrov (1984: 38); and again declared new order (with diagnosis) by Golikov & Starobogatov (1989: 70); with subor- der Trochonematoidae.

**Troschelina** Bandel & Riedel, 1994
Remarks: Suborder of Neomestogastropoda containing the superfamilies Cassoidea, Laubierinoidea, Calyptraeoidae, and Capu- loidea.

**Tubulibranchiata** Cuvier, 1830

**Turbinimorpha** Golikov & Starobogatov, 1975
Remarks: Established as a superorder containing the orders Anisobranchia and Lepe- tellida.

**Turbospiralia** Naef, 1911
Reference: *Ergebnisse und Fortschritte der Zoologie*, 3(2): 156–159
Remarks: One of two principal divisions (with *Ponspiralia = Belleromorpha*) of Gastropo- da, and itself subdivided in Zygobranchia and Azygobranchia.

**Turritelilloidei** Starobogatov, 1983
Remarks: Established as a suborder of the order Litto- riniformes, containing the super- family Turritelilloidea only.

**Turroidei** Golikov & Starobogatov, 1989
Reference: *Trudy Zoologicheskogo Instituta*, 187: 74
Remarks: Established as a suborder, containing the superfamilies Turroidea only. Spelling emended by Riedel (2000: 190, 195) to Tur- rina (declared new), containing the super- family Conoidea only.

**Tyloidinoidei** Starobogatov, 1989
Remarks: Established as a suborder of Um- braculiformes, containing the family Tylo- inidae only.

**Typica** Gill, 1871
Reference: *Smithsonian Miscellaneous Collections*, 227: 4
Remarks: A division of the suborder Rachi- glos- sa containing the families Cystiscidae, Marg- inellidae, and Volutidae.

**Umbraculomorpha** Schmekel, 1985
Reference: *The Mollusca*, 10: 257
Remarks: Established as an order, with full definition, and *Umbraculum* and *Tyloodina* cit- ed as “representative genera”. Not available (no definition nor contents) from Minichev & Starobogatov (1975: 11, as order Umbraculi- da). Spelling and rank emended by Golikov & Starobogatov (1989: 68) to superorder Umbraculiformii, order Umbraculiformes and suborder Umbraculoidei.
URBASOMMATOPHORA J. B. Burch, 1962
Reference: Malacologia, 1(1): 67
Remarks: Original spelling Ur-Basommatophora. Spelling emended by Harry (1964: 376), and defined as hypothetical taxon of the Pulmonata, "immediately ancestral to the Ellobiidae and Chilinidae".

VAGINACEA Blainville, 1818
Reference: Dictionnaire des sciences naturelles, 10: 214
Remarks: Original spelling (vernacular) "Vaginacees". Latinized by Hermannsen (1849 [in 1846–1852]: 672). Established at unspecified rank, containing the genera "Vaginelle", "Cléodore", "Cymbulie".

VAGINULOIDEA Hoffmann, 1925 [25 February]
Reference: Jenaische Zeitschrift für Naturwissenschaft, 61: 219
Remarks: Established as a suborder, containing the family Vaginulidae only.

VALVATOIDEI Sitnikova & Starobogatov, 1982 [after 20 May]
Reference: Zoologicheskii Zhurnal, 61(6): 841
Remarks: Established as a suborder, containing the family Valvatidae only.

VASOPULMONATA Plate, 1898
Reference: Zoologische Jahrbücher, Abt. für Anatomie und Ontogenie der Thiere, 11: 272
Remarks: Established as a substitute name for Stylommatophora.

VELUTINOIDEI Golikov & Starobogatov, 1989
Reference: Trudy Zoologicheskogo Instituta, 187: 73
Remarks: Established as a suborder of Calyptraeiformes, containing the superfamily Velutinoidea only.

VERMIVORA Gray, 1860 [October]
Reference: Annals and Magazine of Natural History, ser. 3, 6: 267
Remarks: Established as a division of Pulmonata Geophila containing the families Oleaciniidae, Streptaxidae, and Testacellidae.

VERMIVORA F. Riedel, 2000
Remarks: Taxon containing the suborders Cassina and Ficina of the Neomesogastropoda + the order Neogastropoda.

VERONICELLIDA Minichev & Starobogatov, 1975
Reference: Vsesouznoe izucheniiu molluskov, 5: 11

VESCEROCONCHA Salvini-Plawen, 1985
Reference: The Mollusca, 10: 136

VETIGASTROPODA Salvini-Plawen, 1980
Reference: Malacologia, 19(2): 261

VISCEROCONCHA. See Vesceroconcha.

VISCERONEURA Rankin, 1979 [25 May]
Reference: Royal Ontario Museum, Life Sciences Contributions, 116: 107
Remarks: Established as a suborder of the order Acoclidioidea, containing the family Livoniellidae only.

VIVIPARIFORMES Sitnikova & Starobogatov, 1982 [after 20 May]
Reference: Zoologicheskii Zhurnal, 61(6): 840
Remarks: Established as an order of the superorder Vivipariformii, containing the suborders Viviparoidei and Valvatoidei. Also used as superorder Vivipariformii, containing the orders Vivipariformes and Cypriiformes; and suborder Viviparoidei, containing the superfamilies Archimedielloidea, Pomatioidea, Neocyclotoidea, and Viviparidea.

VOLUMINA Bellermann, 1816
Reference: Gesellschaft naturforschender Freunde zu Berlin, Magazin für die neuesten Entdeckungen in der gesamten Naturkunde, 7(2): 92, 118
Remarks: Established as an order, containing the genera *Conus*, *Cypraea*, *Bulla*, and *Voluta*.

**Volutina** F. Riedel, 2000
Remarks: Taxon containing the superfamilies *Mitroidea*, *Turbinelloidea* and *Volutoidea*.

**Volvatellacea** Odhner, 1968
Remarks: Established as suborder of *Sacoglossa*, containing the family *Volvatellidae* only. Spelling emended by Minichev & Starobogatov (1979b: 19–20) to *Volvatellina*, and by Golikov & Starobogatov (1989: 68) to *Volvatelloidei*.

**Xenophoroidei** Golikov & Starobogatov, 1989
Reference: *Trudy Zoologicheskogo Instituta*, 80: 57
Remarks: Established as a suborder of *Calyptraeiformes*, containing the families *Guttulidae* and *Xenophoridae*.

**Zeugobranchia** Ihering, 1876
Reference: *Jahrbücher der Deutschen Malakozoologischen Gesellschaft*, 3: 139
Remarks: Established as an order containing the families *Fissurellidae*, *Haliotidae*, and *Pleurotomariidae*. Spelling emended by P. Fischer (1885 [in 1880–1887]: 792) to *Zygobranchia*, for a subdivision of *Rhipidoglossa* containing the families *Haliotidae*, *Pleurotomariidae*, *Bellerophontidae*, and *Fissurellidae*.

**Zonitina** Schileyko, 1979
Reference: *Trudy Zoologicheskogo Instituta*, 80: 57
Remarks: Established as an infraorder of *Helicida*, containing the superfamilies *Zoniidea*, and *Parmacelloidea*.

**Zoophaga** Lamarck, 1822
Remarks: Original spelling (vernacular) "les zoophages". Latinised by Herrmannsen (1848 [in 1846–1852]: 716). A division of *Tracheliopoda* containing the families furnished with a siphon, including the families "Canalifères", "Ailées", "Purpurifères", "Columellaires", and "Enroulées".

**Zygobranchia.** See Zeugobranchia.
Part 2. WORKING CLASSIFICATION OF THE GASTROPODA

Purpose, Rationale and Conventions

Historically, the purpose of classifications had primarily been to organize the 1,000’s, and later 10,000’s and 100,000’s names (fossils included), in a hierarchical system where they could be found and retrieved. Later, it has been accepted that classifications should reflect the evolutionary history of phyla, so that biological and ecological attributes and properties could be predicted for a taxon from its position in the classification based on morphological and/or molecular characters. Classifications currently used by malacologists are often hybrids of different schools and traditions, with the working classification presented below no exception.

There is currently much debate in the scientific community on biological classifications, with controverted issues on ranks and hierarchy. The present work is not the place to enter this theoretical debate. In a very pragmatic approach, we have attempted to reconcile recent advances in the phylogeny of the Gastropoda, using unranked clades above superfamilies, and the more traditional approach, using hierarchical ranking below superfamily.

The following conventions have been used:

(a) Clade, Group, and Ranking

For taxa above the level of superfamily, we have used the word “clade” when recent cladistic analysis has resulted in recognizing a taxon as monophyletic. We have used the word “group” or “informal group” when monophyly has not been tested, or when the taxon is known to be paraphyletic or polyphyletic, but no other classification has been proposed. We have not used any category, such as suborder, order, superorder, or subclass, for names above the superfamily. The indented table of contents serves the purpose of indicating the ranks of these higher taxa.

(b) Lumping vs Splitting

In many instances, the working classification of a family uses subfamilies and tribes, which may give an impression of a well-resolved analysis of that family. This is often not the case, but the alternative would have been to treat all included names as synonyms. As it is easier to lump than to split, we have chosen to present highly dissected classifications when these represent a state-of-the-art that has not been recently re-evaluated. We want to emphasize that these should be seen as hypotheses to be tested, rather than a reflection of detailed knowledge of the families in question.

(c) Question Marks

We have not used question marks in the classification, even when allocation to a higher category (superfamily/family) is doubtful or when a synonym is not absolutely certain. We decided to do so because there are various degrees of uncertainty in allocation and synonymy, and we did not want to give the impression that an allocation or a synonymy without a question mark was established beyond doubt. Again, we wish to emphasize that the working classification represents a state-of-the-art and/or an educated guess to be tested.

(d) Entirely Extinct Taxa

The sign † before a taxon denotes that all members of that taxon are fossils.

(e) Ordering

As the phylogeny of clades is usually poorly resolved or even unresolved below superfamily, the families included in a superfamily are listed as follows: first, the nominate family of the superfamily, then all other families by alphabetical order; the same convention applies to subfamilies within family, and tribes within subfamily. After each valid family-group name, synonyms are presented in chronological order of their establishment. (n.a.) means “not available” and (inv.) means “permanently invalid”. Such names are included in the classification only for the sake of completeness, although in a few instances there is no valid name to attach them to.
Paleozoic molluscs of uncertain systematic position

Paleozoic molluscs of uncertain position within Mollusca (Gastropoda or Monoplacophora)¹

Unassigned to superfamily

† Family **HAIKHANIDAE** Missarzhevsky, 1989

† Family **LADAMAREKIIDAE** Frýda, 1998

† Family **METOPTOMATIDAE** Wenz, 1938

† Family **PATELICONIDAE** Frýda, 1998

† Family **PROTOCONCHOIDIDAE** Geyer, 1994²

**SPF ARCHINACELLOIDEA** Knight, 1952

† Family **ARCHINACELLIIDAE** Knight, 1952³

† Family **ARCHAEOPRAGIDAE** Horný, 1963

**SPF PELAGIELLOIDEA** Knight, 1956 [= Orthostrophina]⁴

† Family **PELAGIELLIDAE** Knight, 1956 [= Pterocyclopteridae Kobayashi, 1962 (n.a.); = Protoscaevogyridae Kobayashi, 1962 (n.a.)]

† Family **ALDANELLIIDAE** Linsley & Kier, 1984

**SPF SCENELLOIDEA** S. A. Miller, 1889

† Family **SCENELLIIDAE** S. A. Miller, 1889 [= Helcinel- linae Wenz, 1938; = Hampilininae Kobayashi, 1958; = Securiconidae Missarzhevsky, 1989]

† Family **COREOSPIRIDAE** Knight, 1947 [= Archaeos- pinidae Yu, 1979; = Yangtzespirinae Yu, 1984; = Latouchelliidae Golikov & Starobogatov, 1989]

† Family **IGARKIELLIIDAE** Parkhaev, 2001

**SPF YOCHELCONELLIDAE** Runnegar & Jell, 1976

† Family **YOCHELCONELLIDAE** Runnegar & Jell, 1976 [= Enigmaconidae MacKinnon, 1985]

† Family **STENOTHECIDAE** Runnegar & Jell, 1980

SF **STENOTHECIDAE** Runnegar & Jell, 1980

 [= Mellopegmidae Missarzhevsky, 1989]

SF **WATSONELLIDAE** Parkhaev, 2001

† Family **TRENELLIIDAE** Parkhaev, 2001

Paleozoic molluscs with isostrophically coiled shells of uncertain position within Mollusca (Gastropoda or Monoplacophora)⁵

**SPF BELLEROPHONTOIDEA** McCoy, 1852⁶

† Family **BELLEROPHONTIDAE** McCoy, 1852

SF **BELLEROPHONTIDAE** McCoy, 1852 [= Liljeval- lospiridae Golikov & Starobogatov, 1989]

SF **BUCANOPSIDAE** Wahlman, 1992

SF **CYMBULARIDAE** Horný, 1963

SF **KNIGHTITIDAE** Knight, 1956

† Family **BUCANELLIIDAE** Koken, 1925

† Family **BUCANIIIDAE** Ulrich & Scofield, 1897

SF **BUCANIIIDAE** Ulrich & Scofield, 1897

 [= Grandostomatinae Horný, 1962]

SF **PLECTONOTINAE** Boucôt & Yochelson, 1966

T **PLECTONOTINAE** Boucôt & Yochelson, 1966

T **BOUCOTONOTINAE** Frýda, 1999

SF **SALPINGOSTOMATIDAE** Koken, 1925

SF **UNDULABUCANIIIDAE** Wahlman, 1992

† Family **EUPHEMITIDAE** Knight, 1956

SF **EUPHEMITIDAE** Knight, 1956

SF **PALEUPEMITIDAE** Frýda, 1999

† Family **PTEROTHECIDAE** P. Fischer, 1883

SF **PTEROTHECIDAE** P. Fischer, 1883

SF **CARINAROPSISIDAE** Ulrich & Scofield, 1897

SF **PEDASIOLIDAE** Wahlman, 1992

† Family **SINITIDAE** Dall, 1913

SF **SINITIDAE** Dall, 1913 [= Protowarathiidae Ulrich & Scofield, 1897 (inv.)]

SF **APISTOSPINIDAE** Wang, 1980

SF **HISPANOSINITIDAE** Frýda & Gutierrez-Marco, 1992

† Family **TREMANOTIDAE** Naef, 1913

† Family **TROPIDODISSIDAE** Knight, 1956 [= Tem- nodiscinae Horný, 1963]
† Family **Helicotomidae** Wenz, 1938
† Family **Lesueurillidae** P. J. Wagner, 2002
† Family **Omphalocirridae** Wenz, 1938
† Family **Omphalotrochidae** Knight, 1945

**SPF Macluritoidea** Carpenter, 1861
† Family **Macluritidae** Carpenter, 1861

**Basal taxa that are certainly Gastropoda**
Unassigned to superfamily
† Family **Anomphalidae** Wenz, 1938
† Family **Codonocheilidae** S. A. Miller, 1889
† Family **Crassimarginatidae** Frýda, Blodgett & Lenz, 2002
† Family **Holopeidae** Coßmann, 1908 [= Cycloridae S. A. Miller, 1889]
† Family **Isospiridae** Wangberg-Eriksson, 1964
† Family **Opisthonematidae** Yu, 1976 (inv.)
† Family **Paraturbinidae** Coßmann, 1916
† Family **Planitrochidae** Knight, 1956
† Family **Pragoserpulinae** Frýda, 1998
† Family **Pseudophoridae** S. A. Miller, 1889 (= Palaeonustidae Wenz, 1938)
† Family **Raphistomatidae** Koken, 1896 (= Ceratoideae Yochelson & Bridge, 1957)
† Family **Rhytidopilidae** Starobogatov, 1976
† Family **Scoliostomatidae** Frýda, Blodgett & Lenz, 2002
  SF **Scoliostomatinae** Frýda, Blodgett & Lenz, 2002
  SF **Mitchelliinae** Frýda, Blodgett & Lenz, 2002
† Family **Sinuopeidae** Wenz, 1938
  SF **Sinuopeinae** Wenz, 1938
  SF **Platyshismatinae** Knight, 1956
  SF **Turbonellinae** Knight, 1956

SF **Clisospiridea** S. A. Miller, 1889 [= Mimo-spirina]¹¹
† Family **Clisospiridae** S. A. Miller, 1889
  SF **Clisospirinae** S. A. Miller, 1889 [= Pro-galerinae Knight, 1956]
  SF **Atracurinae** Horny, 1964
  SF **Trochoclusinae** Horny, 1964
† Family **Onychochilidae** Koken, 1925
  SF **Onychochilinae** Koken, 1925
  SF **Hyperstrophemininae** Horny, 1964
  SF **Scaevogyrinae** Wenz, 1938

**SPF Macluritoidea** Carpenter, 1861
† Family **Macluritidae** Carpenter, 1861

**SPF Loxonematoidea** Koken, 1889
† Family **Loxonematidae** Koken, 1889 [= Holopellidae Koken, 1896; = Omospirinae Wenz, 1938]
† Family **Palaeozygopleuridae** Horny, 1955

**SPF Ophiletoidea** Koken, 1907
† Family **Ophiletidae** Koken, 1907 [= Ecculiomphalinae Wenz, 1938]

**SPF Straparollinoidea** P. J. Wagner, 2002
† Family **Straparollinidae** P. J. Wagner, 2002

**SPF Trochonematoidea** Zittel, 1895
† Family **Trochonematidae** Zittel, 1895
† Family **Lophospiridae** Wenz, 1938 (= Gyrone-matinae Knight, 1956; = Ruedemanniinae Knight, 1956)

**Clade Patellogastropoda** [= Docoglossa]¹⁴
**SPF Patelloidea** Rafinesque, 1815
Family **Patellidae** Rafinesque, 1815

**SPF Naellioidea** Thiele, 1891
Family **Naellidae** Thiele, 1891 (= Bertiniidae Jousseaume, 1883)¹⁵
WORKING CLASSIFICATION OF THE GASTROPODA

SPF LOTIIIOIDEA Gray, 1840

Family LOTITIDAE Gray, 1840
SF LOTITINAE Gray, 1840
T LOTITI Gray, 1840 (= Tecturidae Gray, 1847)
T SCURRNII Lindberg, 1988
SF PATELLOIDINAE Chapman & Gabriel, 1923

Family ACMAEIDAE Forbes, 1850
SF ACMAEINAE Forbes, 1850
SF PECTINODONTINAE Pilsbry, 1891
SF RHOPOETALINAE Lindberg, 1981

Family LEPETIDAE Gray, 1850
SF LEPETINAE Gray, 1850
SF PROPIIIDINAE Thiele, 1891

SPF NEOLEPETOPSIOIDEA McLean, 1990

Family NEOLEPETOPSIDAE McLean, 1990
† Family DAMILINIDAE Horný, 1961
† Family LEPETOPSIDAE McLean, 1990

Clade Vetigastropoda

Not assigned to superfamily

Family ATAPHRIDAE Cossmann, 1915 (= Trochaclididae Thiele, 1928; = Acremodontinae Marshall, 1983; = Parataphrinae Calzada, 1989)

Family PENDROMIDAE Warén, 1991 (= Trachysomatidae Thiele, 1925, based on erroneously identified genus)
† Family SCHIZOGONIIDAE Cox, 1960

SPF AMBERLEYOIDEA Wenz, 1938

† Family AMBERLEYIDAE Wenz, 1938
† Family NODODELPHINULIDAE Cox, 1960

SPF EOTOMARIOIDEA Wenz, 1938

† Family EOTOMARIDAE Wenz, 1938
SF EOTOMARINAE Wenz, 1938
T EOTOMARINI Wenz, 1938 (= Liospirinae Knight, 1956)
T DESERETOSPIRINI Gordon & Yochelson, 1987

T GLABROCINGULINI Gordon & Yochelson, 1987
T PTYCHOMPHALINI Wenz, 1938
SF PTYCHOMPHALINAE Wenz, 1938
T PTYCHOMPHALINI Wenz, 1938
T MOURLONINI Yochelson & Dutro, 1960
SF NEILSONINAE Knight, 1956
T NEILSONINI Knight, 1956
T SPIROVALLINI Waterhouse, 2001

† Family GOSSELETINIDAE Wenz, 1938
SF GOSSELETININAE Wenz, 1938
SF COEOZONINAE Knight, 1956
T COEOZONINI Knight, 1956 (= Euryzoninae P. J. Wagner, 2002)
T PLANZONINI Knight, 1956
SF TRIANGULARINAE Vostokova, 1960

† Family LUCIELLIIDAE Knight, 1956
† Family PHANEROTREMATIDAE Knight, 1956

SPF FISSURELLOIDEA Fleming, 1822

Family FISSURELLIDAE Fleming, 1822
SF FISSURELLINAE Fleming, 1822
SF EMARGINULINAE Children, 1834
T EMARGINULINI Children, 1834 (= Rimulidae Anton, 1838; = Zeidorididae Naef, 1913; = Hemitominae Kuroda, Habe & Oyama, 1971; = Clypidinidae Golikov & Starobogatov, 1989)
T DIODORINI Odhner, 1932
T FISSURELLIDINIA Pilsbry, 1890
T SCUTINI Christiaens, 1973

SPF HALIOTOIDEA Rafinesque, 1815

Family HALIOTIDAE Rafinesque, 1815
† Family TEMNOTROPIDAE Cox, 1960

SPF LEPETELLOIDEA Dall, 1882

Family LEPETELLIDAE Dall, 1882
SF LEPETELLINAE Dall, 1882
SF CHORISTELLINAE Bouchet & Warén, 1979

Family ADDISONIIDAE Dall, 1882
SF ADDISONINIAE Dall, 1882
SF HELICOPELTINAE Marshall, 1996

Family BATHYPHTOPHILIDAE Moskalev, 1978
Family CAYMANABYSSIIDAE Marshall, 1986
Family **Cocculinellidae** Moskalev, 1971
Family **Osteopeltidae** Marshall, 1987
Family **Pseudococculinidae** Hickman, 1983
Family **PyropeLTidae** McLean & Haszprunar, 1987

**SPF Lepetodriloida** McLean, 1988

Family **Lepetodrilidae** McLean, 1988 [= Gorgoleptidae McLean, 1988]
Family **Clypeosectidae** McLean, 1989

Family **Sutilizonidae** McLean, 1989 [= Temnocincliinae McLean, 1989]

**SPF Murchisonioidea** Koken, 1896
† Family **Murchisoniidae** Koken, 1896
† Family **Cheeneetnukiidae** Blodgett & Cook, 2002
† Family **Hormotomidae** Wenz, 1938 [= Plethospirinae Wenz, 1938]

**SPF Neomphaloidea** McLean, 1981
Family **Neomphalidae** McLean, 1981 [= Cythermiidae McLean, 1990]
Family **Melanodrymiidae** Salvini-Plawen & Steiner, 1995
Family **Peltospiridae** McLean, 1989

**SPF Pleurotomarioida** Swainson, 1840
Family **Pleurotomariidae** Swainson, 1840
† Family **Catantostomatidae** Wenz, 1938
† Family **Kittlidiscidae** Cox, 1960
† Family **Phymatopleuridae** Batten, 1956
† Family **Polytremariidae** Wenz, 1938
† Family **Portlockiellidae** Batten, 1956
† Family **Rhaphischismatidae** Knight, 1956
† Family **Trochotomidae** Cox, 1960 (1934) [= Ditremariinae Haber, 1934]
† Family **Zygitidae** Cox, 1960

**SPF Porcellioidea** Koken, 1895
† Family **Porcellilidae** Koken, 1895
SF **Porcellinae** Koken, 1995
SF **Agnesiinae** Knight, 1956
† Family **Cirridae** Cossmann, 1916
SF **Cirrinae** Cossmann, 1916
SF **Platyacrinae** Wenz, 1938 [= Hesperocirrinae O. Haas, 1953]
SF **Cassianocirrinae** Bandel, 1993
† Family **Discohelicidae** Schröder, 1995
† Family **Pavlodiscidae** Frýda, 1998

**SPF Scissurellioidea** Gray, 1847
Family **Scissurellidae** Gray, 1847
SF **Scissurellinae** Gray, 1847 [= Depressizoninae Geiger, 2003]
SF **Larochelinae** Finlay, 1927
Family **Anatomidae** McLean, 1989 [= Schizotrichidae Iredale & McMichael, 1962 (n.a.)]

**SPF Seguenzioida** Verrill, 1884
Family **Seguenziidae** Verrill, 1884
SF **Seguenziinae** Verrill, 1884
T **Seguenziini** Verrill, 1884
T **Fluxinellini** Marshall, 1991
SF **Asthelysinae** Marshall, 1991
SF **Davisianinae** Egorova, 1972 [= Putillinae F. Nordsieck, 1972; = Oligomeriinae Egorov, 2000]
SF **Guttuliniae** Goryachev, 1987
Family **Chilodontidae** Wenz, 1938
SF **Chilodontinae** Wenz, 1938
SF **Calliotropinae** Hickman & McLean, 1990
SF **Catagenidae** McLean & Quinn, 1987
† Family **Eucyclidae** Koken, 1896
† Family **Laubellidae** Cox, 1960
SPF Trochoidea Rafinesque, 1815

Family Trochidae Rafinesque, 1815
SF Trochinae Rafinesque, 1815
T Trochini Rafinesque, 1815 (= Pyramidinae Gray, 1847)
T Cantharidini Gray, 1857
T Monodontini Gray, 1857 (= Gibbulinae Stoliczka, 1868)
SF Halystylinae Keen, 1958
SF Lirulariinae Hickman & McLean, 1990
SF Margaritinae Thiele, 1924
T Margaritini Thiele, 1924 (= Margaritinae Stoliczka, 1868 (inv.))
T Gazini Hickman & McLean, 1990
T Kaiparathini Marshall, 1993
SF Stomatellinae Gray, 1840 (= Stomiidae Carpenter, 1861)
SF Umboninai H. Adams & A. Adams, 1854 (1840)
T Umbonini H. Adams & A. Adams, 1854 (1840) (= Rotellinae Swainson, 1840)
T Bankivini Hickman & McLean, 1990
T Isandini Hickman, 2003
T Talopini Finlay, 1928 (= Monileini Hickman & McLean, 1990)

Family Calliostomatidae Thiele, 1924 (1847)
SF Calliostomatinae Thiele, 1924 (1847)
T Calliostomatini Thiele, 1924 (1847) (= Ziziphininae Gray, 1847)
T Faltrici Marshall, 1995
SF Thysanodontinae Marshall, 1988

† Family Elasmonematidae Knight, 1956

† Family Eucochilidae Bandel, 2002

† Family Microdomatidae Wenz, 1938
SF Microdomatinae Wenz, 1938
SF Decorospirinae Blodgett & Fryda, 1999

† Family Proconulidae Cox, 1960

Family Solarillidae Powell, 1951 (= Minoliinae Kuroda, Habe & Oyama, 1971)
† Family Tychobraheidae Horný, 1992
† Family Velainellidae Vasseur, 1880

SPF Turbinoidae Rafinesque, 1815

Family Turbinidae Rafinesque, 1815
SF Turbininae Rafinesque, 1815 (= Senectinae Swainson, 1840; = Imperatorinae Gray, 1847; = Astralinae H. Adams & A. Adams, 1854; = Astraeanina Davies, 1935; = Bolmii- 
SF Angarinai Gray, 1857 (= Delphinulinae Stoliczka, 1868)
SF Colloniinae Cossmann, 1917
T Collonini Cossmann, 1917 (= Bothropomatinae Thiele, 1924 (inv.); = Homalopoma- 
T Magneticini Keen, 1960; = Petropomatinae Cox, 1960)
† T Adeorbinsini Monari, Conti & Szabo, 1995
† T Crossostomatini Cox, 1960
† T Helicocryptini Cox, 1960
SF Moellerinai Hickman & McLean, 1990
† SF Moreannelinae J. C. Fischer & Weber, 1997
SF Prisogastriinae Hickman & McLean, 1990
SF Skeneinae W. Clark, 1851 (= Delphinoidae Thiele, 1924) 45
SF Tegulinai Kuroda, Habe & Oyama, 1971

Family Liotiidae Gray, 1850
SF Liotiinae Gray, 1850 (= Cyclostomatidae P. Fischer, 1885)
† SF Brochidiinae Yochelson, 1956
† SF Dichostasiinae Yochelson, 1956

Family Phasianellidae Swainson, 1840
SF Phasianellinae Swainson, 1840 (= Eutropi- 
SF Gabriellinae Hickman & McLean, 1990
SF Tricoliinae Woodring, 1928

Clade Cocculiniformia

SPF Cocculinoidea Dall, 1882
Family Cocculindae, 1882

Family Bathysciadiidae Dautzenberg & H. Fischer, 1900 (= Bathypelldae Moskalev, 1971)

Clade Neritimorpha [= Neritopsina]

Paleozoic Neritimorpha of uncertain position

Unassigned to superfamly

† Family Craspedostomatidae Wenz, 1938
SF Craspedostomatinae Wenz, 1938
SF Bucanospirinae Wenz, 1938

† Family Pragoscutulidae Fryda, 1998
SPF **Nerrhenoidea** Bandel & Heidelberger, 2001
† Family **Nerrhiniidae** Bandel & Heidelberger, 2001

SPF **Oriostomatoidea** Koken, 1896
† Family **Oriostomatidae** Koken, 1896
† Family **Tubinidae** Knight, 1956

SPF **Palaeotrochoidea** Knight, 1956
† Family **Palaeotrichidae** Knight, 1956

SPF **Platyceratoidea** Hall, 1879
† Family **Pu	yceratidae** Hall, 1879 = **Cydonemataceae** P. Fischer, 1885; = **Platyostomatidae** S. A. Miller, 1889; = **Strophostylidae** Grabau & Shimer, 1909; = **Palaecopulidae** Grabau, 1936

Clade **Cyrtoneritimorpha**
† Family **Orthonychidae** Bandel & Fryda, 1999
† Family **Vltaviellidae** Bandel & Fryda, 1999
SF **Vltaviellinae** Bandel & Fryda, 1999
SF **Krameriellinae** Fryda & Heidelberger, 2003

Clade **Cycloneritimorpha**

SPF **Helicinoidea** Férussac, 1822
Family **Helicinidae** Férussac, 1822
SF Helicininae Férussac, 1822 [= Olygyridae Gray, 1847; = Bourcierinae Paetel, 1890]
SF **Ceratodiscinae** Pilsbry, 1927
† SF **Dimorphoptychiinae** Wenz, 1938
SF **Hendersonininae** H. B. Baker, 1926
SF **Stoastomatinae** C. B. Adams, 1849
SF **Vianinae** H. B. Baker, 1922
† Family **Dawsonellidae** Wenz, 1938
† Family **Deianiridae** Wenz, 1938
Family **Prosiridae** Schepman, 1908
Family **Prosirinellidae** H. B. Baker, 1923 [= Ceresinae Thiele, 1925]

Family **Proserpiniidae** Gray, 1847 [= Despoenidae Newton, 1891]

SPF **Hydrocenoidea** Troschel, 1857
Family **Hydroceniidae** Troschel, 1857 [= Georisinae Blanford, 1864]

SPF **Neritoidea** Rafinesque, 1815
Family **Neritidae** Rafinesque, 1815
SF **Neritinae** Rafinesque, 1815 [= Neritellinae Gray, 1847; = Proteronateridae Kittl, 1899]
† SF **Neritarininae** Wenz, 1938
SF **Neritininae** Poey, 1852
† SF **Neritini** Poey, 1852 [= Catillinae Gray, 1868; = Orthopomatini Gray, 1868; = Stenopomatini Gray, 1868; = Septariini Jousseaume, 1894]
† SF **Theodoxini** Bandel, 2001
SF **Smaragdinae** H. B. Baker, 1923
† SF **Velatinae** Bandel, 2001

Family **Phenacolepadidae** Pilsbry, 1895 [= Scutellidae Angas, 1871 (inv.); = Scutellinidae Dall, 1889 (inv.); = Shinkairepadiidae Okutani, Saito & Hashimoto, 1989]
† SF **Neritopsidinae** Bandel, Gründel & Maxwell, 2000

SPF **Neritopsidea** Gray, 1847
Family **Neritopsidae** Gray, 1847
SF **Neritopsinae** Gray, 1847
† SF **Naticopsinae** Waagen, 1880 [= Hologryridae Kittl, 1899]
† SF **Paffrathiinae** Heidelberger, 2001
† Family **Cortinellidae** Bandel, 2000
† Family **Delphinulopsidae** Blodgett, Fryda & Stanley, 2001
† Family **Plagiothyrididae** Knight, 1956
† Family **Pseudorhynchothelidae** Bandel & Fryda, 1999
Family **Titycanidae** Bergh, 1890

SPF **Symmetrourhinoidea** Wenz, 1938
† Family **Symmetryopulidae** Wenz, 1938
Clade Caenogastropoda

Caenogastropoda of uncertain systematic position

Unassigned to superfamily

† Family Plicatidae Pan & Erwin, 2002

† Family Spanommatidae Golikov & Starobogatov, 198762

† Family Spirastyliidae Cossmann, 1909

SPF Acteoninoidea Cossmann, 189563

† Family Acteoninidae Cossmann, 189564
  SF Acteonininae Cossmann, 1895
  SF Meekospirinae Knight, 1956

† Family Soleniscidae Knight, 1931
  SF Soleniscinae Knight, 1931
  SF Prokopiconchinae Frýda, 2001

† Family Anozygidae Bandel, 2002
  SF Anozygininae Bandel, 2002
  SF Tmetoneminae Bandel, 2002

SPF Dendropupoidea Wenz, 193865

† Family Dendropupidae Wenz, 193866

† Family Anthracopupidae Wenz, 193867

SPF Palaeostyroidea Wenz, 193868

† Family Palaeostyliidae Wenz, 1938
  SF Palaeostylinae Wenz, 1938 [= Kinishbianae Golikov & Starobogatov, 198769]
  SF Austronomatinae Bandel, 2002 (inv.)
  SF Orthonomatinae Nützel & Bandel, 200070
  SF Platyonchinae Bandel, 2002

† Family Goniasmatidae Nützel & Bandel, 2000

† Family Pithodeidae Wenz, 1938

SPF Peruneloidae Frýda & Bandel, 199771

† Family Perunelidae Frýda & Bandel, 1997

† Family Chuchlinidae Frýda & Bandel, 1997

† Family Imoglobidae Nützel, Erwin & Mapes, 2000

† Family Sphaerodomidae Bandel, 2002

SPF Pseudomelanoidea R. Hoernes, 1884

† Family Pseudomelaniidae R. Hoernes, 1884

† Family Trajanellidae Pchelintsev, 1951

SPF Subulitoidea Lindström, 1884

† Family Subulitidae Lindström, 1884 [= Macrocheilidae White, 1877 (inv.); = Bulimorphidae S. A. Miller, 1889; = Fusispiridae S. A. Miller, 1889]

† Family Ischnoptygmatae Erwin, 1988

Zygopleuroid Group72

† Family Zygopleuridae Wenz, 1938
  SF Zygopleurinae Wenz, 1938 [= Goniospiridae Golikov & Starobogatov, 1987]
  SF Allostrophinae Golikov & Starobogatov, 1987
  SF Ampezzopleurinae Nützel, 1998
  SF Kosmopleurinae Gründel, 2003

Family Abyssochrysidae Tomlin, 192773

† Family Polygryrinidae Bandel, 1993

† Family Protorculidae Bandel, 1991

Family Provannidae Warén & Ponder, 199174
  [= Pseudonininae Bertoloso & Palazzi, 1994]76

† Family Pseudozygopleuridae Knight, 1930
  [= Cyclozygidae B. K. Likharev, 1970; = Eoptychiidae Golikov & Starobogatov, 1987; = Stephanozygidae Golikov & Starobogatov, 1987]

Informal Group Architaenioglossa76

SPF Ampullarioidea Gray, 1824

Family Ampullariidae Gray, 182477
  SF Ampullarini Gray, 1824
    T Ampullariini Gray, 1824 (= Pilidae Preston, 1915 (inv.); = Lanistinae Starobogatov, 1983; = Pomaceinae Starobogatov, 1983)
    T Sauleini Berthold, 1991
  SF Afropominae Berthold, 1991

† Family Naricopsisidae Gründel, 2001
**SPF Cyclophoroidea Gray, 1847**

Family **Cyclophoridae** Gray, 1847

SF **Cyclophorinae** Gray, 1847

T Cyclophoriini Gray, 1847 [= Aulopomatinae Gray, 1857; = Lagocheilidae Stoliczka, 1872]

T Caspicyclothini Wenz, 1938

T Cyathopomatinae Kobelt & Möllendorff, 1897

T Cyclothini L. Pfeiffer, 1853

T Pterocyclus Kobelt & Möllendorff, 1897

SF **Alyceinae** Blanford, 1864

SF **Spirostomatinae** Tielecke, 1940

Family **Aciculidae** Gray, 1850 [= Acmeidae Pollonera, 1905 (inv.)]

Family **Craspedopomatidae** Kobelt & Möllendorff, 1898 [= Bolaniidae Wenz, 1915]

Family **Diplommatinae** L. Pfeiffer, 1857

SF **Diplommatinae** L. Pfeiffer, 1857

SF **Cochlostomatinae** Kobelt, 1902 [Pomatinae Gray, 1853 (inv.)]

† Family **Ferusidnae** Wenz, 1923 (1915) [= Strophostomatidae Wenz, 1915]

Family **Maizanidae** Tielecke, 1940

Family **Megalomastomatinae** Blanford, 1864 [= Neopupininae Kobelt, 1902; = Hainesiinae Thiele, 1929]

Family **Neocyclusidae** Kobelt & Möllendorff, 1897

SF **Neocyclusinae** Kobelt & Möllendorff, 1897 [= Poteriinae Thiele, 1929; = Crocidopomatinae F.G. Thompson, 1967; = Di-cristidinae Golikov & Starobogatov, 1975]

SF **Amphicyclusinae** Kobelt & Möllendorff, 1897 [= Aperostomatinae H. B. Baker, 1922]

Family **Pupinidae** L. Pfeiffer, 1853

SF **Pupininae** L. Pfeiffer, 1853

SF **Liareinae** Powell, 1946 [= Cytoridae Climo, 1969 (n.a.)]

SF **Pupinellinae** Kobelt, 1902 [= Ventriculidae Wenz, 1915; = Pollicarini Thiele, 1929]

**SPF Viviparoidea Gray, 1847**

Family **Viviparidae** Gray, 1847

SF **Viviparinae** Gray, 1847 (1833) [= Paludinidae Fitzinger, 1833 (inv.); = Kosovinae Atanackovic, 1959 (n.a.)]

SF **Bellamyinae** Rohrbach, 1937 [= Amuropaludinidae Starobogatov, Prozorova, Bogatov & Sayenko, 2004 (n.a.)]

SF **Lioplacinae** Gill, 1863 [= Campelomatinae Thiele, 1929]

† Family **Liopholygidae** Taylor, 1966

**Clade Sorbeococoncha**

Not allocated to superfamly

† Family **Acanthonematidae** Wenz, 1938

† Family **Canterburyellidae** Bandel, Gründel & Maxwell, 2000

† Family **Prisciporidae** Bandel, Gründel & Maxwell, 2000

**SPF Cerithioidea Fleming, 1822**

Family **Cerithidae** Fleming, 1822

SF **Cerithininae** Fleming, 1822 [= Rhinoclavinae Gründel, 1982; = Collinsinae Golikov & Starobogatov, 1987]

SF **Alabinitinae** Dall, 1927

SF **Bittiinae** Cossmann, 1906

Family **Batillariidae** Thiele, 1929 [= Pyrazidae Hacobjan, 1972; = Tiaracerithiinae Bouniol, 1981]

† Family **Brachytrematidae** Cossmann, 1906

† Family **Cassiopidae** Beurlen, 1967 [= Glauconiidae Pchelintsev, 1953 (inv.)]

Family **Dialidae** Kay, 1979

Family **Dioletheidae** Cossmann, 1894 [= Ewe-koroiidae Adegoke, 1977]

† Family **Eustomatidae** Cossmann, 1906

† Family **Ladinulidae** Bandel, 1992

† Family **Lanascaldidae** Bandel, 1992

Family **Litiopidae** Gray, 1847

† Family **Maoraxidae** Bandel, Gründel & Maxwell, 2000

Family **Melanopsidae** H. Adams & A. Adams, 1854 [= Stomatopsinae Stache, 1889; = Amphimelaniinae P. Fischer & Crosse, 1891; = Fagotiinae Starobogatov, 1992]

† Family **Metacerithiidae** Cossmann, 1906
Family **Modulidae** P. Fischer, 1884 [= Aplodontidae Kuroda, 1933]

Family **Pachyclididae** P. Fischer & Crosse, 1892

[= Fauninae Cossmann, 1909; = Melanatiniiniae Thiele, 1921; = Potadomatinae Pilbsry & Bequaert, 1927; = Brotiinae Golkov & Starobogatov, 1987]

Family **Paludomidae** Stoliczka, 1868

SF **Paludominae** Stoliczka, 1868 [= Philopotamidinae Stache, 1889]

SF **Cleopatrinae** Pilsbry & Bequaert, 1927[9]

SF **Hautteceourininae** Bourguignat, 1885[92]

T **Hautteceourini** Bourguignat, 1885 [= Tanganycininae Bandel, 1998]

T **Nassopsini** Kesteven, 1903 [= Lavigeriidinae Thiele, 1925]

T **Rumellini** Ancey, 1906

T **Spekini** Ancey, 1906 [= Giraudiidinae Bourguignat, 1885 (inv.); = Reymondiinae Bandel, 1998]

T **Syronopsini** Bourguignat, 1890

T **Tiphobiini** Bourguignat, 1886 [= Hilancanthidae Bourguignat, 1980; = Paramelaniidae J. E. S. Moore, 1898; = Bathanaliidae Ancey, 1906; = Limnotrochidae Ancey, 1906]

Family **Planaxidae** Gray, 1850

SF **Planaxinae** Gray, 1850

SF **Fossarinae** A. Adams, 1860

Family **Pleuroceridae** P. Fischer, 1885 (1863)

SF **Pleurocerinae** P. Fischer, 1885 (1863)

[= Cerithiasinae Gill, 1863; = Streptomidae Haldeman, 1864; = Ellipstomatidae Hannibal, 1912; = Gyrotominae Hannibal, 1912; = Anaplocamidae Dall, 1921]

SF **Semisulcospirinae** Morrison, 1952[25] [= Jugidae Starobogatov, Prozorova, Bogatov & Sayenko, 2004 (n.a.)]

† Family **Popenellidae** Bandel, 1992

Family **Potamididae** H. Adams & A. Adams, 1854

[= Telescopiidae Allan, 1950; = Cerithideidae Houbrick, 1988]

† Family **Procerithidae** Cossmann, 1906[94]

SF **Procerithinae** Cossmann, 1906

SF **Paracerithinae** Cossmann, 1906

SF **Cryptaulacinae** Gründel, 1976

† Family **Prostyliferidae** Bandel, 1992[95]

† Family **Propupaspiridae** Nützel, Pan & Erwin, 2002

Family **Scaliolidae** Jousseaume, 1912 [= Obtortionidae Thiele, 1925; = Finellididae Thiele, 1929]

Family **Siliquariidae** Anton, 1838

SF **Siliquarinnae** Anton, 1838 [= Tenagodidae Gill, 1871]

SF **Stéphomatininae** Bandel & Kowalke, 1997

† Family **Terebellidae** Delpey, 1941 (inv.)

Family **Thiaridae** Gill, 1871 (1823)

[= Melanidaceae Children, 1823; = Hemisinvinae P. Fischer & Crosse, 1891; = Melanoidae Ihering, 1909; = Pyrguliferidae Delpey, 1941 (n.a.); = Aylacostomatinae Parodiz, 1969; = Pachymelaniidae Bandel & Kowalke, 1999[99]]

Family **Turritellidae** Lovén, 1847

SF **Turritellinae** Lovén, 1847 [= Zarinae Gray, 1850; = Zeacolpini Markwick, 1971; = Archimediellinae Starobogatov, 1982; = Tachyrhynchinae Golkov, 1986]

SF **Orectospirinae** Habe, 1955

SF **Pareorinae** Finlay & Markwick, 1937

SF **Protominae** Markwick, 1957

SF **Vermicularinae** Dall, 1913 [= Pseudome-saliidae Mahmoud, 1955 (inv.)]

**SPF Campaniloidea** Douvillé, 1904

Family **Campanilidae** Douvillé, 1904 [= Diozoptyxinae Pchelintsev, 1960; = Gymnocerithiidae Golkov & Starobogatov, 1987[97]]

Family **Ampullinidae** Cossmann, 1919

[= Ampullospiridae Cox, 1930; = Gyrocininae Wenz, 1938; = Globularinae Wenz, 1941; = Pseudomantuinae Kowalke & Bandel, 1996[90]]

Family **Plesiotochidae** Houbrick, 1990

† Family **Trypanaxidae** Gougerot & Le Renard, 1987[99]

**Clade Hypsogastropoda**[100]

Not allocated to superfamily

† Family **Coelostylinidae** Cossmann, 1908[101]

† Family **Maturifusidae** Gründel, 2001

† Family **Pommerogygiidae** Gründel, 1999

† Family **Setsasiiidae** Bandel, 1992
Clade Littorinimorpha

SPF CALYPTRAEIOIDEA Lamarck, 1809

Family CALYPTRAEIDAE Lamarck, 1809 (= Crepidulidae Gray, 1822; = Galerinae Gray, 1857; = Cryptinae Gray, 1868; = Disponataeinae Gray, 1868; = Ergininae Gray, 1868; = Mitrellinae Gray, 1868 (inv.); = Trochitinae Gray, 1868)

SPF CAPULOIDEA Fleming, 1822

Family CAPULIDEAE Fleming, 1822 (= Trichotropidae Gray, 1850; = Verenidae Gray, 1857 (inv.); = Pileosipidae Chenu, 1859; = Siliidae Iredale, 1931; = Cerithioidematidae Hacobjan, 1976)

SPF CINGULOPSISIDAE Fretter & Patil, 1958

Family CINGULOPSISIDAE Fretter & Patil, 1958 (= Eatonopsiidae Ponder, 1965; = Coriandridae F. Nordsieck, 1972; = Eatoninae Golikov & Starobogatov, 1975)

Family EATONIELLIDAE Ponder, 1965

Family RASTODENTIDAE Ponder, 1966

SPF CYPRAEOIDEA Rafinesque, 1815

Family CYPRAEIDAE Rafinesque, 1815

SF CYPRAEINAE Rafinesque, 1815
- T CYPRAEINI Rafinesque, 1815 (= Porcellanidae Roberts, 1870 (inv.))
- T MAURIINI Steadman & Cotton, 1946
- SF EROSARINAE Schilder, 1924 (= Cypraeactininae Schilder, 1930 (inv.); = Nariinae Schilder, 1932; = Staphylinae Iredale, 1935)
- SF ERRONEINAE Schilder, 1927
- T ERRONEINI Schilder, 1927 (= Adustinae Steadman & Cotton, 1946)
- T BISTOLIDINI C. Meyer, 2003
- SF GISORTINAE Schilder, 1927 (= Archicypraeinae Schilder, 1927; = Bernayinae Schilder, 1927; = Cypraeorbininae Schilder, 1927; = Mandolininae Schilder, 1932; = Umbililinae Schilder, 1932; = Zoolinae Iredale, 1935)
- SF LURINAE Schilder, 1932
- T LURINI Schilder, 1932 (= Talpariniadae Iredale, 1935)
- T AUSTROCYPRAEINI Iredale, 1935
- SF PUSTULARINAE Gill, 1871
- T PUSTULARINI Gill, 1871
- T CYPRAEOVULINI Schilder, 1927
- T ZONARIINI Schilder, 1932

Family OVLULIDAE Fleming, 1822

SF OVLULINAE Fleming, 1822
- T OVLULINI Fleming, 1822 (= Amphiperaeidae Gray, 1853; = Simmniini Schilder, 1927; = Volviniini Schilder, 1932)
- T EOCYPRAEINI Schilder, 1924 (= Sulcocypreaeini Schilder, 1932)
- T SF CYPRAEIDINAE Schilder, 1927
- SF JENNERINAE Thiele, 1929 (= Cyproglobinini Schilder, 1932)
- SF PEDICULARINAE Gray, 1853
- SF PSEUDOCYPRAEINAE Steadman & Cotton, 1943

SPF FICOIDEA Meek, 1864 (1840)

Family FICIDAE Meek, 1864 (1840) (= Pyrulinae Swainson, 1840; = Sycotipidae Gray, 1853; = Ficulidae Carpenter, 1857; = Thalassocyonidae F. Riedel, 1995)

SPF LITTORINOIDAE Children, 1834

Family LITTORININAE Children, 1834

SF LITTORININAE Children, 1834 (= Echininae Rosewater, 1972; = Tectarinae Rosewater, 1972; = Melaraphinae Starobogatov & Sitnikova, 1983)
- SF LACUNINAE Gray, 1857 (= Risellidae Kesteven, 1903; = Cremnoconchinae Preston, 1915; = Bembiicidae Finlay, 1928)
- SF LAEVILITTORININAE Reid, 1989

† Family BOHAISPIRIDAE Youluo, 1978

Family PICKWORTHIIDAE Iredale, 1917

SF PICKWORTHIIDAE Iredale, 1917 (= Reynelionidae Iredale, 1917)
- SF PELCYDINAE Ponder & Hall, 1983
- SF SHERBORININAE Iredale, 1917 (= Fxiidae Ravn, 1933)

Family POMATIIDAE Newton, 1891 (1828)

SF POMATINAE Newton, 1891 (1828) (= Cyclomatoidae Menke, 1828; = Cyclotopsinae Kobelt & Möllendorff, 1898; = Eriididae Wenz, 1915)
- SF ANNULRINAE Henderson & Bartsch, 1920
- T ANNULARINI Henderson & Bartsch, 1920 (= Liciniinae Gray, 1857; = Chondropomatinae Henderson & Bartsch, 1920)
- T ADAMSEILLINI Henderson & Bartsch, 1920
- T CHONDOMATININAE Thiele, 1929
- T CISTULOPSINI H. B. Baker, 1924 (= Cistulinae L. Pfeiffer, 1858)
- T RHYTIDOPATININAE Henderson & Bartsch, 1920
† Family **PURPURINIDAE** Zittel, 1895 [= Pseudotritoniinae Golikov & Starobogatov, 1987]

**Family SKENEOPSISIDAE** Iredale, 1915

† Family **TRIPARTELLIDAE** Gründel, 2001

**Family ZEROTULIDAE** Warén & Hain, 1996

**SPF NATICOIDEA** **GUILDING, 1834**

Family **NATICIDAE** **GUILDING, 1834**

SF **NATOCINAE** **GUILDING, 1834** [= Polinicinaceae Gray, 1847; = Neveriniæa Gray, 1857; = Choristiæa Verrill, 1882; = Euspiriidae Cossmann, 1907; = Mammillinae Iredale & McMichael, 1962; = Eunaticinini Oyama, 1969]

SF **SININAE** **Woodring, 1928** [= Siregiidinae Gray, 1827; = Cryptostomidae Gray, 1827]

SF **GLOBISININAE** **Powell, 1933**

**SPF PTEROTRACHEOIDEA** **RAFINESQUE, 1814**

[= Heteropoda]°

Family **PTEROTRACHEIDAE** **RAFINESQUE, 1814**

[= Firoliniae Rafinesque, 1815]

Family **ATLANTIDAE** **Rang, 1829**

† Family **BELLOPHONINIDAE** **Destombes, 1984**

Family **CARIANIDAE** **Blainville, 1818**

SF **CARIARINAE** **Blainville, 1818** [= Pterosomatidae Rang, 1829]

† SF **BRUNONINAE** **Dieni, 1990**

**SPF RISSOIDEA** **GRAY, 1847**

Family **RISSOIDAE** **GRAY, 1847**


SF **RISSONINAE** **Stimpson, 1865** [= Phoseliniiinae Coan, 1964; = Zebiniinae Coan, 1964; = Rissolinidae Voorwinder, 1966 (n.a.); = Foliniiinae F. Nordsieck, 1972; = Schwartziellidae Starobogatov & Sitnikova, 1983]

Family **AMICOLIDAE** **Tryon, 1863**

SF **AMICOLINAE** **Tryon, 1863** [= Bythinellinae Kobelt, 1878; = Lyogyrinae Pilsbry, 1916; = Parabythinellinae Radoman, 1976; = Kolhymannicolidae Starobogatov, 1983; = Erhaiinii Davis & Kuo, 1985; = Pseudo- bythinellini Davis & Chen, 1992; = Terrestribathyinellidae Sitnikova, Starobogatov & Anistratenko, 1992]

SF **BAICALINAE** **P. Fischer, 1885** [= Limnoriaeidae B. Dybowski, 1911 (inv.); = Liobaicaliinae B. Dybowski & Grochmalicki, 1914; = Turribi- caliinae B. Dybowski & Grochmalicki, 1917]

SF **EMMERICINAE** **Brusina, 1870** [= Pyrgidi- idae Neumayr, 1869; = Fontlingtoninae D. W. Taylor, 1966]

Family **ANABATHRIDAEN** **Keen, 1971** [= Amphithalamidae Verrill, 1966 (n.a.)]

Family **ASSIMINIDAE** **H. Adams & A. Adams, 1856**

SF **ASSIMININAE** **H. Adams & A. Adams, 1856** [= Synceratidae Bartsch, 1920]

SF **EKADANTINAE** **Thiele, 1929** [= Paludinel- lidae Kobelt, 1878 (n.a.); = Cyclotropidae Iredale, 1941]

SF **OMPHALOTROPIDINAE** **Thiele, 1927** [= Reali- niae L. Pfeiffer, 1853 (inv.); = Adelomorphi- naiæ Kobelt, 1906 (inv.); = Garrettiinae Kobelt, 1906; = Pseudocyclotini Thiele, 1929; = Thaumumellinae Clench, 1946; = Tutuilanidae Hubendick, 1952]

Family **BARLEIIDAE** **Gray, 1857** [= Anisolidae Slavoshevskaya, 1975]

Family **BITHYNIIDAE** **Gray, 1857** [= Bulimidae Hannibal, 1912 (inv.); = Mysorellinae Annan- dale, 1920; = Fossarulinae Wenz, 1926; = Parafossarulinae Starobogatov, 1983]

Family **CAECIDAE** **Gray, 1850**

SF **CAECAEINAE** **Gray, 1850**

SF **CTILOCERATINAEE** **Iredale & Laseron, 1957**

[= Pedumicinariae Iredale & Laseron, 1957; = Watsoniinae Iredale & Laseron, 1957; = Parastrophiinae Hinoide & Habe, 1978]

SF **STREBLOCERATINAEE** **Bandel, 1996**

Family **CALOPIDAE** **Ponder, 1992**

Family **COCHLIOPIIDAE** **Tryon, 1866**

SF **COCHLIOPIINAE** **Tryon, 1866** [= Mexithuau- matinae D. W. Taylor, 1966; = Paludiscinæ D. W. Taylor, 1966]

SF **LITTORIDININAEE** **Thiele, 1928**

SF **SEMISALININAEE** **Giusti & Pezzoli, 1980**

[= Heleobiini Bernasconi, 1991]
Family **ELACHISINIDAE** Ponder, 1985
Family **EMBLANDIDAE** Ponder, 1985
Family **EPICHRISTIDAE** Ponder, 1985
Family **FALSICINGULIDAE** Slavoshevskaya, 1975
Family **HELICOSTOIDAE** Pruvot-Fol, 1937

Family **HYDROBIIDAE** Stimpson, 1865

**SF HYDROBIIDAE** Stimpson, 1865 [Paludestrinidae Newcomb, 1891; Pyrgorontellinae Radoman, 1977; Pseudocaspidiidae Sittikova & Starobogatov, 1983]


**SF CLENCHIELLIDAE** D. W. Taylor, 1966
**SF IZAMIDAE** Radoman, 1973
**SF NYMPHOPHILIDAE** D. W. Taylor, 1966
**SF PSEUDAMNICOLOIDAE** Radoman, 1977

**SF PYRGULIDAE** Brusina, 1882 (1869) [Casiididae B. Dybowski, 1913; Microliopalaeninae B. Dybowski & Grochmalicki, 1914; Micromelanidae B. Dybowski & Grochmalicki, 1914; Turricasiipinae B. Dybowski & Grochmalicki, 1915; Liosarmatinae B. Dybowski & Grochmalicki, 1920; Chilopyrgulidae Radoman, 1973; Micropyrgulidae Radoman, 1973; Falsipyrgulinae Radoman, 1983; Ohridopyrgulinae Radoman, 1983; Prosostheniinae Pana, 1989]  
**SF TATEINAE** Thiele, 1925 [Potamopyrgidae F. C. Baker, 1928; Hemistominae Thiele, 1929]

Family **HYDROROCCIDAE** Thiele, 1928

Family **IRAVADIDAE** Thiele, 1928; Rehderellinae Brandt, 1974; Hyalidae Golikov & Starobogatov, 1975; Pseudomerelininae Starobogatov, 1989]

Family **LITHOGLYPHIDAE** Tryon, 1866

**SF LITHOGLYPHIDAE** Tryon, 1866 [= Fluminicolinae Clessin, 1880; Lepyrvida Pilsbry & Olsson, 1951]
**SF BENEDICTINAE** Clessin, 1880

† Family **MESOCOCHLIDAE** Yu, 1987

Family **MOITESSIERIDAE** Bourguignon, 1863

† Family **PALAEOGRISSOINIDAE** Grünfeld & Kowalke, 2002
**SF PALAEOGRISSOINIDAE** Grünfeld & Kowalke, 2002
**SF GREVENIILINAE** Grünfeld & Kowalke, 2002

Family **POMATOPSIDAE** Stimpson, 1865

**SF POMATOPSIDAE** Stimpson, 1865 [Hemibini Heude, 1890; Tomichininae Wenz, 1938; Coxiellidae Iredale, 1943; Oncomelaniidae Salisbury & Edwards, 1961; Cecininae Starobogatov, 1983]

**SF TRICULINAE** Annandale, 1924
**T TRICULINI** Annandale, 1924 [Delavayiidae Annandale, 1924]
*T JULLIENII* Davis, 1979
*T LACUNOPSIS* Davis, 1979
*T PACHYDROBINI* Davis & Kang, 1990

Family **STENOXYRIDAE** Tryon, 1866

Family **TORNIIDAE** Sacco, 1896 (1884)
**SF TORNIIDAE** Sacco, 1896 (1884) [= Adeorbidae Monterosato, 1884]
**SF CIRCULINAE** Fretter & Graham, 1962
**SF TEINSTOMATINA** Cossmann, 1917
**SF VITRINELLA** Bush, 1897

Family **TRUNCATELLIDAE** Gray, 1940
**SF TRUNCATELLIDAE** Gray, 1940
**SF GEOMELANIDAE** Kobelt & Möllendorff, 1897

**SF PLEUROSTOMATIDAE** Raffinesque, 1815

Family **STROMBIIDAE** Rafinesque, 1815
**SF STROMBIIDAE** Rafinesque, 1815
**SF ROstellarianidae** Gabb, 1868 [Rimellinae Stewart, 1927; Tibiidae Golikov & Starobogatov, 1975]

Family **APORRHAIIDAE** Gray, 1850
**SF APORRHAIIDAE** Gray, 1850 [Chenopodidae Desayes, 1865]
**SF ARRHOGRINAE** Popowoe, 1983 [Alariidae Koken, 1889 (inv.); Dicrolomatidae Korotkov, 1992]
† SF **HARPAGIDINAE** Pchelintsev, 1963
† SF Perissopterinae Korotkov, 1992
[= Struthiopterinae Zinsmeister & Griffin, 1995]
† SF Spinyferinae Korotkov, 1992 (inv.)

† Family Colombellinae P. Fischer, 1884
[= Columbellariidae Zittel, 1895; = Zitteliidae Schilder, 1936]

† Family Pugnellidae Kiel & Bandel, 1999

Family Seraphidae Gray, 1853 [= Terebellinae H. Adams & A. Adams, 1854]^{137}

Family Struthiolaridae Gabb, 1868 [= Struthiolariellinae Zinsmeister & Camacho, 1980]

† Family Tersiteidae Savornin, 1915

† Family Tylostomatidae Stoliczka, 1868^{138}

SPF Tonnoidea Suter, 1913 (1825)^{139}

Family Tonnoidea Suter, 1913 (1825)
SF Tonnoidea Suter, 1913 (1825) [= Doliidae Latreille, 1825; = Maggillivrayiidae H. Adams & A. Adams, 1854; = Galeodoliidae Sacco, 1891]
SF Cassinae Latreille, 1825
SF Oocorythinae P. Fischer, 1885
SF Phalinae Beu, 1981

Family Bursidae Thiele, 1925 [= Tutufinae Kuroda, Habe & Oyama, 1971 (n.a.)]

Family Laubieriidae Warén & Bouchet, 1990

Family Personidae Gray, 1854 [= Calcarellidae Schauffuss, 1869; = Distorsioninae Beu, 1981]

Family Pisaniuridae Warén & Bouchet, 1990

Family Ranellidae Gray, 1854
SF Ranellinae Gray, 1854 [= Argobuccininae Kilias, 1973; = Simplellidae Dautzenberg, 1900; = Gyrineinae Higo & Goto, 1993 (n.a.])
SF Cymatinae Iredale, 1913 (1854) [= Tritonidae Gray, 1847 (inv.); = Tritonidae H. Adams & A. Adams, 1853 (inv.); = Neptunellinae Gray, 1854; = Lampusiidae Newton, 1891; = Lotorididae Harris, 1897; = Septidae Dall & Simpson, 1901; = Aquilidae Pilsbry, 1904; = Nyctilochidae Dall, 1912; = Charoniidae Powell, 1933]

SPF Vanikoroidea Gray, 1840^{140}

Family Vanikoroidea Gray, 1840 [= Naricidae Récluz, 1845; = Merriidae Hedley, 1918; = Lyocyclinae Thiele, 1925; = Caledoniellidae Rosewater, 1969; = Conradiinae Golikov & Starobogatov, 1987]

Family Haloceratidae Warén & Bouchet, 1991

Family Hippociridae Troschel, 1861 [= Amaltheiidae Dall, 1889 (inv.); = Lippistidae Iredale, 1924; = Cheilleidae Macpherson & Chapple, 1951]^{141}

† Family Omalaxidae Cossmann, 1916^{142}

SPF Velutinoidea Gray, 1840^{143}

Family Velutinidae Gray, 1840
SF Velutininae Gray, 1840 [= Marseniidae Leach in Gray, 1847; = Marsenininae Odhner, 1913; = Capulacmaeinae Golikov & Gulbin, 1990; = Onchidiopsinae Golikov & Gulbin, 1990 (n.a.); = Marseniopsidae Bandel, 1993 (n.a.)]
SF Lamekillinaria d’Orbigny, 1841 [= Coriocellidae Troschel, 1848; = Sacculidae Thiele, 1929 (inv.); = Pseudosacculidae Kuroda, 1933]

Family Triviidae Troschel, 1863
SF Eratoinae Gill, 1871
T Eratoini Gill, 1871
† T Johnstrupini Schilder, 1939
† T Eratotrivini Schilder, 1936
SF Triviinae Troschel, 1863 [= Pusulinia Schilder, 1936; = Triviellini Schilder, 1939]

SPF Vermetoidea Rafinesque, 1815^{144}

Family Vermetidae Rafinesque, 1815
SF Vermetinae Rafinesque, 1815
SF Dendropomatinae Bandel & Kowalke, 1997

SPF Xenophoroidea Troschel, 1852 (1840)^{145}

Family Xenophororidae Troschel, 1852 (1840)
[= Phoridae Gray, 1840; = Onustidae H. Adams & A. Adams, 1854]

† Family Lamelliphoridae Korobkov, 1960
"Group" Ptenoglossa

**SPF Epitonioidea** Berry, 1910 (1812)

Family *Epitoniidae* Berry, 1910 (1812) [= Scalariidae Lamarck, 1812; = Scalidae H. Adams & A. Adams, 1853; = Acrolinea Jousseaume, 1912; = Cirsotrematinae Jousseaume, 1912; = Acirisinae Cossmann, 1912; = Clathrosclinae Cossmann, 1912; = Gyrosclinae Jousseaume, 1912; = Papyrisclinae Jousseaume, 1912; = Opalinae Cossmann, 1912; = Lioatlaninae B. Dybowsk & Grochmalicki, 1920; = Stenacmidae Pilsbry, 1945]

Family *Janthinidae* Lamarck, 1822 [= Iodeidae Leach, 1847 (n.a.); = Recluziidae Iredale & McMichael, 1962 (n.a.)]

Family *Nyathiellidae* Clench & Turner, 1952

**SPF Eulimoidea** Philippi, 1853

Family *Eulimidae* Philippi, 1853 [= Stylinidae Philippi, 1853 (inv.); = Stiliferidae H. Adams & A. Adams, 1853; = Entoconchidae Keferstein, 1864; = Entocolaciidae Voigt, 1888; = Turtoniidae Rosén, 1910 (inv.); = Roseniidae Nierstras, 1913 (inv.); = Strombiformidae Iredale, 1915; = Melanelidae Iredale, 1915; = Pelseneriidae Schwantitsch, 1917; = Enteroxeninae Schwanitsch, 1917; = Asterophilidae Thiele, 1925; = Thycinae Thiele, 1929; = Pae- dophoropodidae A. V. Ivanov, 1933]

Family *Aclididae* G. O. Sars, 1878 [= Pherusidae Locard, 1886 (inv.)]

**SPF Triphoroidea** Gray, 1847

Family *Triphoridae* Gray, 1847

SF *Triphorinae* Gray, 1847 [= Mastoniniae Kosuge, 1966]

SF *Inforinae* Kosuge, 1966

SF *Metaxinae* Marshall, 1977

Family *Cerithiopsidae* H. Adams & A. Adams, 1853


SF *Seilinae* Golikov & Starobogatov, 1975

Family *Newtoniellidae* Korobkov, 1955

SF *Newtoniellinae* Korobkov, 1955 [= Cerithiellidae Golikov & Starobogatov, 1975]

SF *Adelacerithiinae* Marshall, 1984

SF *Ataxocerithiinae* Ludbrook, 1957 (n.a.)

SF *Eumetulininae* Golikov & Starobogatov, 1975 [= Laskeyinae Golikov & Starobogatov, 1987]

SF *Laecocochlidinae* Golikov & Starobogatov, 1987

Clade Neogastropoda

Unassigned to superfamily

† Family *Johnswelliidae* Serna, 1979

† Family *Perissityidae* Popene & Saul, 1987

† Family *Sarganiidae* Stephenson, 1923

SF *Sarganiinae* Stephenson, 1923

SF *Pseudocophorinae* Bandel & Dockery, 2001

SF *Schizobasinae* Bandel & Dockery, 2001

† Family *Speightiidae* Powell, 1942

† Family *Taomidae* Finlay & Marwick, 1937

† Family *Weeksiidae* Sohl, 1961

**SPF Buccinoidea** Rafinesque, 1815

Family *Bucciniidae* Rafinesque, 1815

SF *Buccininae* Rafinesque, 1815

T *Buccinini* Rafinesque, 1815

T *Ancistrolepidini* Habe & Sato, 1973

T *Buccinulini* Finlay, 1928

T *Colini* Gray, 1857 [= Neptuninae Stimpson, 1865; = Chrysodominidae Dall, 1870; = Pyramimtidae Cossmann, 1901; = Truncariinae Cossmann, 1901; = Metajapeliniinae Goryachev, 1987]

T *Cominellini* Gray, 1857

T *Liomesini* P. Fischer, 1884 [= Buccinopsisidae G. O. Sars, 1878 (inv.)]

T *Parancistrolepidini* Habe, 1972 [= Brevi- siphoniniae Lus, 1973]

T *Prosiphonini* Powell, 1951

T *Volutosiini* Habe & Sato, 1973

SF *Beringiinae* Golikov & Starobogatov, 1975

SF *Busyconininae* Wade, 1917 (1867)

T *Busyconini* Wade, 1917 (1867) [= Fulguri- iniae Stoliczka, 1867]

T *Busyctypini* Petuch, 1994

SF *Donovaniinae* Casey, 1904 [= Lachesiniae L. Bellardi, 1877 (inv.)]
Fusidae

Family **Columbriidae** Dall, 1904 [= Fusidae Iredale, 1915 (inv.)]

Family **Columbellidae** Swainson, 1840

SF **Columbellinae** Swainson, 1840
SF **Atiliinae** Cossmann, 1901 [= Pyrenidae Suter, 1909; = Anachidae Golikov & Starobogatov, 1972]

Family **Fasciolariidae** Gray, 1853
SF **Fasciolariinae** Gray, 1853
SF **Fusininae** Wrigley, 1927 [= Fusinae Swainson, 1840 (inv.)]; = Cyrtulidae MacDonald, 1869; = Streptochetinae Cossmann, 1901
SF **Peristerininae** Tryon, 1880 [= Latitiidae Iredale, 1929]

Family **Nassariidae** Iredale, 1916 (1835)
SF **Nassarinae** Iredale, 1916 (1835) [= Nassinae Swainson, 1835 (inv.)]; = Cyclopidae Chenu, 1859 (inv.); = Cyclonassinae Gill, 1871; = Alectroniidae Dall, 1908; = Arcuariidae Iredale, 1915
SF **Bullini** Allmon, 1990
SF **Cylleninae** L. Bellardi, 1882
SF **Dorsoninae** Cossmann, 1901 [= Diplicatinae Muskelishvili, 1967]

Family **Melongenidae** Gill, 1871 (1854)
SF **Melongeninae** Gill, 1871 (1854) [= Cassidulidae Gray, 1854 (inv.)]; = Galeoididae Thiele, 1925 (inv.); = Volemidiæ Winckworth, 1945; = Heligomotidae Adegoke, 1977
SF **Echinofulgurinae** Petuch, 1994

**SPF Murecoidae** Rafinesque, 1815

Family **Murecidae** Rafinesque, 1815
SF **Murecidea** Rafinesque, 1815 [= Aspellinae Keen, 1971]
SF **Coralliophilinae** Chenu, 1859 (1851) [= Magilidae Thiele, 1925; = Rapidae Kuroda, 1941]
SF **Ergalataxinae** Kuroda, Habe & Oyama, 1971
SF **Haustrinae** Tan, 2003
SF **Murecosinae** Radwin & d’Attillio, 1971
SF **Ocenebrinae** Cossmann, 1903 [= Nucelidae Salisbury, 1940; = Tritonellidae Korobkov, 1955 (inv.); = Echphoridae Petuch, 1988]
SF **Rapaninae** Gray, 1853 [= Purpuridae Children, 1823; = Purpuroidea L. Bellardi, 1882 (inv.); = Thaideidae Jousseaume, 1888; = Concholepadidae Perrier, 1897; = Taurasiinae Sacco, 1904; = Drupinidae Wenz, 1938; = Morulinae Kool, 1989 (n.a.)]
SF **Tripterotypinae** d’Attillio & Hertz, 1988
SF **Trophoninae** Cossmann, 1903
SF **Tytphinae** Cossmann, 1903

Family **Babylonidae** Kuroda, Habe & Oyama, 1971 [= Eburnininae Swainson, 1840; = Dipassocininae P. Fischer, 1884; = Latrunculinidae Cossmann, 1901]

Family **Costellariidae** MacDonald, 1860 [= Turruculidae Carpenter, 1861 (inv.); = Vexillinidae Thiele, 1929; = Pusiniidae Habe, 1961]

Family **Cystiscidae** Stimpson, 1865
SF **Cystiscinae** Stimpson, 1865
SF **Granulininae** G. A. & H. K. Coovert, 1995
SF **Persiculinae** G. A. & H. K. Coovert, 1995
SF **Plesiocystiscinae** G. A. & H. K. Coovert, 1995

Family **Harpidae** Bronn, 1849
SF **Harpinae** Bronn, 1849
† SF **Cryptochordininae** Korobkov, 1955
SF **Moruminae** Hughes & Emerson, 1987

Family **Marginellidae** Fleming, 1828
SF **Marginellinae** Fleming, 1828
T **Marginellini** Fleming, 1828 [= Porcellanidae Gray, 1853 (inv.)]
T **Austrogineilini** G. A. & H. K. Coovert, 1995
T **Prunini** G. A. & H. K. Coovert, 1995
SF **Marginellininae** Coan, 1965

Family **Mitridae** Swainson, 1829
SF **Mitrinae** Swainson, 1829 [= Strigatellidae Troschel, 1869; = Mitrariidae Carcelles & Williamson, 1951]
SF **Cylindromitriinae** Cossmann, 1899 [= Cylindrinae Thiele, 1929; = Pteryginae Kuroda, 1934 (n.a.)]
SF **Imbricariinae** Troschel, 1867

† Family **Pholidotomidae** Cossmann, 1896
SF **Pholidotominae** Cossmann, 1896
SF **Moreininae** Stephenson, 1941
SF **Pseudorapinae** Bandel & Dockery, 2001
SF **Pyrophusinae** Bandel & Dockery, 2001
SF **Pyropinae** Stephenson, 1941
SF **Volutodermatinae** Pilsbry & Olsson, 1954 [= Volutomorphinae Djallilov, 1977]

Family **Pleioptygmatidae** Quinn, 1989

Family **Strepsiduridae** Cossmann, 1901
SF **Strepsidurinae** Cossmann, 1901
Family **TURBINELLIDAE** Swainson, 1835

**SF** TURBINELLIDAE Swainson, 1835 [= Xancidae Pilsbry, 1922 (inv.)]

**SF** COLUMBARIDAE Tomlin, 1928

**SF** TUCIDIDAE Cossmann, 1901

**SF** VASINAE H. Adams & A. Adams, 1853 (1840)

[= Scolyminae Swainson, 1840; = Cynodontidae MacDonald, 1860]

---

**Family VOLUTIDAE** Rafinesque, 1815

**SF** VOLUTIDAE Rafinesque, 1815

T VOLUTINI Rafinesque, 1815

T LVRININE Pilbsy & Olsson, 1954

**SF** AMORINAE Gray, 1857

T AMORINI Gray, 1857

T MELONI Pilbsy & Olsson, 1954 [= Cymbiolinae Bondarev, 1995]

T NOTOVOULUTI Bail & Poppe, 2001

**SF** ATHLETINAE Pilbsy & Olsson, 1954 [= Volutulithinae Pilbsy & Olsson, 1954]

**SF** CALLIOTECTINAE Pilbsy & Olsson, 1954

**SF** CUMINAE H. Adams & A. Adams, 1853

(1847)

T CYMBINI H. Adams & A. Adams, 1853

(1847) [= Yetiniae Gray, 1847]

T ADELOMELONI Pilbsy & Olsson, 1954

[= Pachycymlion Pilbsy & Olsson, 1954]

T ALICHTONI Pilbsy & Olsson, 1954

T LIVONINI Bail & Poppe, 2001

T ODONTOVOLUTI Clench & Turner, 1964

T ZIDONNI H. Adams & A. Adams, 1853

**SF** FULGORARINAE Pilbsy & Olsson, 1954

**SF** PLICOLINAE Bouchet, 1990

**SF** SCAPHELLINAE Gray, 1857

[= Priamidae Sismonda, 1842] [= Haliniae Kobelt, 1888; = Caricellinae Dall, 1907; = Auriniinae M. Smith, 1942; = Ampullidae Winckworth, 1945]

**Family VOLUTOMITRIDAE** Gray, 1854

[= Microvolutidae Iredale & McMichael, 1962 (n.a.); = Peculatoridae Iredale & McMichael, 1962 (n.a.);]

---

**SPF OLIVOIDEA** Latreille, 1825

**Family OLIVIDAE** Latreille, 1825

**SF** OLIVINAE Latreille, 1825

[= Dactyliidae H. Adams & A. Adams, 1853 (inv.); = Agaroniinae Olsson, 1956; = Olivanciliaridae Golikov & Starobogatov, 1975]

**SF** ANCILLARINAE Swainson, 1840

[= Ancilliinae H. Adams & A. Adams, 1853]

† **SF** VANPALMERINAE Adegoke, 1977

**Family OLIVELIIDAE** Troschel, 1869

**SPF PSEUDOLIVOIDEA** de Gregorio, 1880

**Family PSEUDOLIVIDAE** de Gregorio, 1880

[= Zemiridae Iredale, 1924]

**Family PSEHYCHATRACTIDAE** Stimpson, 1865

[= Graphidulidae Stephenson, 1941 (n.a.)]

---

**SPF CONOIDEA** Fleming, 1822

**Family CONIDAE** Fleming, 1822

**SF** CONIDAE Fleming, 1822

[= Conulinae Rafinesque, 1815 (inv.); = Testulinae da Motta, 1995 (n.a.)]

**SF** CLAUTHURELLIDAE H. Adams & A. Adams, 1858

[= Defranciinae Gray, 1853 (inv.); = Borsoniinae A. Bellardi, 1875; = Pseudotominae A. Bellardi, 1875; = Diptychomitrinae L. Bellardi, 1888; = Mitromorphinae Casey, 1904; = Mitromorphae Casey, 1904; = Lorinae Thiele, 1925, sensu Opinion 666]

**SF** CONORINAE de Gregorio, 1880

[= Cryptoninae Cossmann, 1896]

**SF** MANGELINAE P. Fischer, 1883

[= Cysthariinae Thiele, 1929]

**SF** OENOPOTINAE Bogdanov, 1987

[= Lorinae Thiele, 1925 sensu Thiele]

**SF** RAPHITOMINAE A. Bellardi, 1875

[= Daphnellinae Casey, 1894; = Taranesia Casey, 1894; = Thatcheridae Powell, 1842; = Pleurotomellinae F. Nordsieck, 1968; = Andoniinae Vera-Pelaez, 2002]

† **SF** SIFHPINAE Le Renard, 1995

**Family CLAVATULIDAE** Gray, 1853

[= Pusionellinae Gray, 1853; = Clonellinae Stimpson, 1865; = Melatomidae Gill, 1871; = Turriculinae Powell, 1942 (inv.)]

**Family DRILLIDAE** Olsson, 1964

[= Clavidae Casey, 1904 (inv.)]

**Family PSEUDOMELATOMIDAE** Morrison, 1965

**Family STRICISTIPIDAE** McLean, 1971

**Family TEREBRIDAE** Mörch, 1852

**SF** TEREBRINAE Mörch, 1852

[= Acidae Gray, 1853 (inv.)]

**SF** PERVERICARIDAE Rudman, 1969

**Family TURRIDAE** H. Adams & A. Adams, 1853

(1838)

**SF** TURRINAE H. Adams & A. Adams, 1853

(1838)

[= Pleurotominae Gray, 1838; = Lophiotominae Morrison, 1965 (n.a.)]
Clade Heterobranchia

Informal Group “Lower Heterobranchia”\(^ {176} \) (= Allogastropoda)

Unassigned to superfamilies

Family CÍMIDAE Warén, 1993

† Family DOLOMITELLIDAE Bandel, 1994

† Family HETEROSUBLITIDAE Bandel, 2002

† Family KUSKOKWIMIDAE Frýda & Blodgett, 2001

† Family MISURINELLIDAE Bandel, 1994\(^ {177} \)

Family ORBITESTELLIDAE Iredale, 1917 (= Microdisculidae Iredale & McMichael, 1962 (n.a.))

Family TAERNOEIDAE Warén, 1991

Family XYLODISCULIDAE Warén, 1992

**SPF Acteonoidea d’Orbigny, 1843\(^ {178} \)**

Family ACTEONIDAE d’Orbigny, 1843

SF ACTEONIDAE d’Orbigny, 1843\(^ {179} \) (= Tornatellidae Fleming, 1828; = Solidulidae Meek & Hayden, 1860; = Nucleopsisae Cossmann, 1895; = Tornatellaeinae Cossmann, 1895; = Pupidae Kuroda, 1941)

† SF LIOCARENNIDAE Wenz, 1938

† Family ACTEONELLIDAE Gill, 1871

SF ACTEONELLIDAE Gill, 1871 (= Orthostomatidae Delpey, 1940 (inv.); = Trochactaeoninae Hacoebjan, 1963)

SF CYLINDROBULLINIDAE Wenz, 1938

SF ITERINIDAE Cossmann, 1896\(^ {180} \)

Family APLUSTRIDAE Gray, 1847 (= Hydatinidae Pilsbry, 1895 (inv.))

Family BULLINIDAE Gray, 1850 (= Nonacteoninidae Bandel, 1994; = Sulcoacteonidae Gründel, 1997)

† Family ZARDINELLIDAE Bandel, 1994

**SPF Architectonicoidae Gray, 1850\(^ {181} \)**

Family ARCHITECTONICIDAE Gray, 1850 (= Solaridiae Carpenter, 1857; = Toriniidae Troschel, 1875; = Teretropomatinae Rochebrune, 1881; = Helliciidae Cotton & Godfrey, 1933; = Mangonuiidae Iredale, 1936; = Pseudomalaxiinae Garrard, 1977; = Philippiniinae Melone & Taviani, 1885)

† Family AMPHITOMARIIDAE Bandel, 1994

† Family CASSIANAXIDAE Bandel, 1996

**SPF GLACIDORBOIDEA Ponder, 1986\(^ {182} \)**

Family GLACIDORBOIDAE Ponder, 1986

**SPF Mathildoidae Dall, 1889\(^ {183} \)**

Family MATHILDIDAE Dall, 1889 (= Tubidae Finlay & Manwick, 1937; = Turritellopsinae Manwick, 1957)

† Family AMPEZZANILIDAE Bandel, 1994

† Family ANOPTYCHIIDAE Bandel, 1994\(^ {184} \)

† Family GORDENELLIDAE Gründel, 2000

† Family TOFANELLIDAE Bandel, 1995

SF TOFANELLIDAE Bandel, 1995

SF USEDOMELLIDAE Gründel, 1998

† Family TRACHOEIDAE Bandel, 1994

**SPF Nerineoidae Zittel, 1873\(^ {185} \)**

† Family NERINEIDAE Zittel, 1873\(^ {186} \)

SF NERINEIDAE Zittel, 1873 (= Phaneroptyxidae Pchelintsev, 1965; = Fibuloptymatidiae Hacoebjan, 1973)

SF PTYGMATIDAE Pchelintsev, 1960 (= Cryptopolocinae Pchelintsev, 1960; = Fibuloptyxidae Pchelintsev, 1965; = Umboneidiae Lyssenko & Aliev, 1987)
† Family **NERINELLIDAE** Pchelintsev, 1960
SF **DIPTYXINAE** Pchelintsev, 1960 [= Upellidae Pchelintsev, 1965; = Simploptyxinae Hacobjan, 1973]

† Family **CERITELLIIDAE** Wenz, 1938 (1895)
[= Tubiferidae Cossmann, 1895; = Pseudonereineidae Pchelintsev, 1965]

**SPF OMALOGYROIDEA** G. O. Sars, 1878
Family **OMALOGYRIDAE** G. O. Sars, 1878

† Family **STUORAXIDAE** Bandel, 1994

**SPF PYRAMIDELLOIDAE** Gray, 1840
Family **PYRAMIDELLIDAE** Gray, 1840167
SF **PYRAMIDELLIDAE** Gray, 1840
- T **PYRAMIDELLINI** Gray, 1840 [= Obeliscinae A. Adams, 1863 (inv.); = Plotiidae Forcart, 1951 (inv.)]
- T **SAYELLIINI** Wise, 1996
SF **ODOSTOMINAE** Pelseneer, 1928
- T **ODOSTOMINI** Pelseneer, 1928 [= Ptychostomonidae Locard, 1886; = Liostomini Schander, Halanych, Dahlgren & Sundberg, 2003 (n.a.)]
- T **CHRYSALLIDINI** Saurin, 1958 [= Menesthiinae Saurin, 1958; = Pyrgulininae Saurin, 1959]
- T **CYCLOSTREMELLI** D. R. Moore, 1966
- T **ODOSTOMELLINI** Saurin, 1959
- SF **SYRNOLINAE** Saurin, 1958
- T **SYRNOLINI** Saurin, 1958
- T **TIBERINI** Saurin, 1958
- SF **TURBONILLINAE** Bronn, 1849
- T **TURBONILLINI** Bronn, 1849 [= Chemnitziinae Stoliczka, 1868]
- T **CINGULINI** Saurin, 1958
- T **EULIMELINI** Saurin, 1958

Family **AMATHINIDAE** Ponder, 1987

† Family **HETERONERITIDAE** Gründel, 1998

Family **MURCHISONELLIDAE** Casey, 1904 [= Ebalidae Warén, 1995; = Anisocyclidae VanAarsten, 1995]

**SPF RINGICULOIDEA** Philippi, 1853
Family **RINGICULIDAE** Philippi, 1853 [= Avellaniinae Hacobjan, 1976]

**SPF RISSOELLOIDEA** Gray, 1850
Family **RISSOELLIDAE** Gray, 1850 [= Heterophrosynidae W. Clark, 1855 (n.a.); = Jefreysiidiae H. Adams & A. Adams, 1852]

**SPF STREPTACIDOIDEA** Knight, 1931
† Family **STREPTACIIDAE** Knight, 1931 [= Donaldividae Bandel, 1994]
† Family **CASSIANEBALIDAE** Bandel, 1996

**SPF VALVATOIDEA** Gray, 1840
Family **VALVATIDAE** Gray, 1840 [= Borystheniinae Starobogatov, 1983]
Family **CORNIOSTRIDAE** Ponder, 1990
Family **HYALOGYRINIDAE** Warén & Bouchet, 1993
† Family **PROVALVATIDAE** Bandel, 1991

Informal Group **Opisthobranchia**188
**Clade Cephalaspidea**189

**SPF BULLOIDEA** Gray, 1827
Family **BULLIDAE** Gray, 1827 [= Bullariidae Dall, 1908; = Vesicidae J. Q. Burch, 1945]

**SPF DIAPHANOIDEA** Odhner, 1914 (1857)
Family **DIAPHANIDAE** Odhner, 1914 (1857)
SF **DIAPHANINAE** Odhner, 1914 (1857) [= Amphiphyridae Gray, 1857]
SF **TOLEDONINAE** Warén, 1989

Family **NOTODIAPHANIDAE** Thiele, 1931
SPF HAMINOEIOIDEA Pilsbry, 1895
Family HAMINOEIDAE Pilsbry, 1895
SF HAMINOINAE Pilsbry, 1895
SF ATYDINAE Thiele, 1925
Family BULLACTIDAE Thiele, 1926

Family SMARAGDINELLIDAE Thiele, 1925 [= Ophthalmodontidae Bergh, 1905 (n.a.); = Cryptophthalmallbacklaceae Thiele, 1926 (inv.); = Lathophthalminae Pruvot-Fol, 1954]

SPF PHILINOIDEA Gray, 1850 (1815)
Family PHILINIDAE Gray, 1850 (1815) [= Buldaeidae Rafinesque, 1815; = Laoninae Pruvot-Fol, 1954]
Family AGLAJIDAE Pilsbry, 1895 (1847) [= Doridinae Gray, 1847 (inv.); = Chelidonuridae Habe, 1961]
Family CYLICHNIDAE H. Adams & A. Adams, 1854 [= Scaphandridae G. O. Sars, 1878; = Tomatinae P. Fischer, 1883; = Actoeinidae Dall, 1913; = Triclidinae Winckworth, 1932]
Family GASTROPTERIDAE Swainson, 1840
Family PHILINOGLOSSIDAE Hertling, 1932
Family PLUSCUILIDAE Franc, 1968
Family RETUSIDAE Thiele, 1925 [= Volvulidae Locard, 1886 (inv.); = Rhizoridinae Dall, 1913; = Volvulidae Chaban, 2000]

SPF RUNCINOIDEA H. Adams & A. Adams, 1854
Family ILBIIDAE Burn, 1963

Clade Thecosomata190 SPF CAVOLINOIDEA Gray, 1850 (1815) [= Euthcosomata]
Family CAVOLINIDAE Gray, 1850 (1815) SF CAVOLININAE Gray, 1850 (1815) [= Hyalaeidae Rafinesque, 1815]

SF CLIONIDAE Jeffreys, 1869 [= Cleodorididae Gray, 1840191]
SF CUVIERININAE van der Spoel, 1967 [= Cuvieriidae Gray, 1840 (inv.); = Tripleridae Gray, 1850192]
SF CRESEINAE Curry, 1982

Family LIMACINIDAE Gray, 1840 [= Spirialidae Chenu, 1859; = Spirrellidae Dall, 1921]
† Family SPAEROCLINIDE A. Janssen & Maxwell, 1995

SPF CUMBULIOIDEA Gray, 1840 [= Pseudothecosomata]
Family CUMBULINIDAE Gray, 1840 SF CUMBULININAE Gray, 1840 SF GLEBINAE van der Spoel, 1976
Family DESMOPTERIDAE Chun, 1889
Family PERACLIDAE Tesch, 1913 [= Procymbuliidae Tesch, 1913]

Clade Gymnosomata193 SPF CLIONOIDAE Rafinesque, 1815
Family CLIONIDAE Rafinesque, 1815 SF CLIONINAE Rafinesque, 1815 [= Fowlerininae Pruvot-Fol, 1926]
SF THLIPTODONTINAE Kwientniewski, 1902 [= Pterocamellae Meisenheimer, 1902; = Cephalobrachini Pruvot-Fol, 1926]
Family CLIOPSIDAE O.G. Costa, 1873
Family NOTOBANCHAEIDAE Pelseneer, 1886 [= Prionoglossiniae Zhang, 1964]
Family PNEUMODERMATIDAE Latreille, 1825 [= Crucibranchaeidae Tanaka, 1971 (n.a.)]

SPF HYDROMYLOIDEA Pruvot-Fol, 1942 (1862) [= Gymnoptera]
Family HYDROMYLIDAE Pruvot-Fol, 1942 (1862) [= Cymodoceidae Gray, 1840 (inv.); = Eubrachlidae Troschel, 1856 (inv.); = Pterocymodoceidae Kerstel, 1862; = Halopsychidae Pelseneer, 1887 (inv.); = Anopsiidae Pruvot-Fol, 1922]
Family LAGINOPSIDAE Pruvot-Fol, 1922
Clade Aplysiomorpha [= Anaspidea]

SPF APLYSIOIDEA Lamarck, 1809[104]

Family APLYSIIDAE Lamarck, 1809
SF APLYSIINAe Lamarck, 1809
SF DOLEBBELINAE Pilsbry, 1895
SF DOLEBRIFERINAE Pilsbry, 1895
SF NOTARCHINAE Mazzarelli, 1893 [= Busiridae Risso, 1826[193]]

SPF AKEROIDEA Mazzarelli, 1891[196]
Family AKERIDAE Mazzarelli, 1891

"Group" Acochliiacea[197]

SPF ACOCHLIOIDEA Küthe, 1935
Family ACOCHLIDIAE Küthe, 1935

SPF HEDYLOPSOIDEA Odhner, 1952
Family HEDYLOPSIDAE Odhner, 1952 [= Hedylidae Bergh, 1895 (inv.)]
Family GANITIDAE Rankin, 1979
Family LIVORNIELLIDAE Rankin, 1979
Family MINICHEVILLIDAE Starobogatov, 1983
Family PARHEDYLIDAE Thiele, 1931 [= Microhedylidae Odhner, 1937; = Sabulincolidae Rankin, 1979; = Unelidae Rankin, 1979; = Manchoedylidae Rankin, 1979; = Pontohedylidae Starobogatov, 1983; = Asperspinidae Rankin, 1979]
Family TANTULIDAE Rankin, 1979

SPF PALLIOHEDYLOIDEA Rankin, 1979
Family PALLIOHEDYLDIAE Rankin, 1979

SPF STRUBELLOIDEA Rankin, 1979
Family STRUBELLIIDAE Rankin, 1979
Family PSEUDUHELIDAE Rankin, 1979

Clade Sacoglossa[198]

Subclade Oxynoacea

SPF OXYNOIDEOIDEA Stoliczka, 1868 (1847)
Family OXYNOIDAE Stoliczka, 1868 (1847) [= Icarinidae Gray, 1847; = Lophocercinidae Gray, 1847; = Lobigeridae Pruvot-Fol, 1954]
Family JULIIIDAE E. A. Smith, 1885
SF JULIIINAE E. A. Smith, 1885 [= Prasinidae Stoliczka, 1871[199]]
SF BERTELININAE Keen & A. G. Smith, 1961
SF GOUGEROTINAE Le Renard, 1980
Family VOLVATELLIDAE Pilsbry, 1895
SF GOUGEROTINAE Le Renard, 1980

Subclade Placobranchacea

SPF PLACOBANCHIOIDEA Gray, 1840
Family PLACOBANCHIDAE Gray, 1840 [= Actaeonidae Allman, 1845; = Elysiidae Forbes & Hanley, 1851][201]
Family BOSELLIDAE Ev. Marcus, 1982
Family PLATYHEDYIDAE Salvini-Plawen, 1973
Family LIMAPONTIDEA Gray, 1847
Family LIMAPONTIDAE Gray, 1847 [= Pontolimacidae Keferstein, 1863; = Stiligeridae Iredale & O'Donoghue, 1923; = Oleidae O'Donoghue, 1926; = Alderiidae Pruvot-Fol, 1954; = Ercolaniinae Schmekel & Portmann, 1982; = Costasiellidae K. B. Clark, 1984]
Family CALIPHLLIDAE Tiberi, 1881 [= Phyllobranchidae Bergh, 1871 (inv.); = Polybranchididae Bergh, 1871; = Lobiferidae Pruvot-Fol, 1947; = Phyllobranchillidae Risbec, 1953]
Family HERMAEIDAE H. Adams & A. Adams, 1854
“Group” Cylindrobullida

SPF Cylindrobulloidea Thiele, 1931
Family Cylindrobulloidea Thiele, 1931

Clade Umbraculida

SPF Umbraculoidea Dall, 1889 (1827)
Family Umbraculidae Dall, 1889 (1827) [= Umbrellidae Gray, 1827; = Operculatinae H. Adams & A. Adams, 1854]

Family Tylodinidae Gray, 1847

Clade Nudipleura

Subclade Pleurobranchomorpha

SPF Pleurobranchoidea Gray, 1827
Family Pleurobranchidae Gray, 1827
SF Pleurobranchinae Gray, 1827
T Pleurobranchini Gray, 1827
T Bathymbrellini García, Troncoso, Cervera & Garcia-Gomez, 1996
T Berghellini Burn, 1962
SF Pleurobranchaeinae Pilsbry, 1896

Subclade Nudibanchia

Unassigned to SPF

Family Rhodopidae Ihering, 1876

Clade Euctenidiacea [= Holohepatica]

Subclade Gnathodoridacea

SPF Bathymorphaeidae Bergh, 1891
Family Bathymorphaeidae Bergh, 1891 [= Prodroridae Baranetz & Minichev, 1995]

Subclade Doridacea

SPF Dorididae Rafinesque, 1815 [Ceratosomata.Tylodinidae Gray, 1827; = Ceratosomatidae Gray, 1827; = Phyllobranchioidea Bergh, 1814; = Porosomatidae Baranetz & Minichev, 1994; = Phanerobranchiata Suctoria]

Family Ectenidiidae Gray, 1827 [Acanthodidae P. Fischer, 1883; = Acanthodoridinae Elliot, 1910 (n.a.); = Ancylosomatidae Thiele, 1926; = Lamellidoridae Pruvot-Fol, 1933; = Villiersidae Abbott, 1974 (n.a.); = Calycidorididae Roginskaya, 1972]

Family Dorididae Gray, 1827 [Loyinidae Martynov, 1994]
SPF POLYICEROIDEA Alder & Hancock, 1845
[= Phanerobranchiata Non Suctoria]

Family POLYCERIDAE Alder & Hancock, 1845
SF POLYCERINAE Alder & Hancock, 1845 [= Triopinae Gray, 1847; = Euporidae Iredale & O’Donoghue, 1923]
SF KALINGINAE Pruvot-Fol, 1956
SF NEMBROTHINAE Burn, 1967
SF TRIOPHINAE Odhrer, 1941
T TRIOPHINI Odher, 1941 [= Kaloplocamninae Pruvot-Fol, 1954]
T LIMACINI Winckworth, 1951 [= Lailinae Burn, 1967]

Family AEGERETIDAE P. Fischer, 1883 [= Notodorididae Eliot, 1910]

Family GYMNOBODIDAE Odher, 1941 [= Fucolidae Pruvot-Fol, 193320]

Family HEXABRANCHIDAE Bergh, 189121

Family OKADAIDAE Baba, 1930 [= Vayssieria-AEideria Thiele, 1931]

Clade Nudibranchia Dexiarchia212 [= Actenidiae]

Clade PSEUDOEUCTENIDIACEA [= Doridoidea]

SPF DORIDOIDEA Bergh, 1899

Family DORIDOIDEA Bergh, 1899

Clade Cladobranchia [= Cladohepatica]

Unassigned to SPF

Family CHARCHOTIDAE Odher, 1926 [= Lemindidae Griffiths, 1985213

Family DIONIDAE Eliot, 1910

Family DOTIDAE Gray, 1853 [= Iduliidae Iredale & O’Donoghue, 1923214]

Family EMBLETONIDAE Pruvot-Fol, 1954215

Family GONIAEOLIDIDAE Odher, 1907

Family HEROIDAE Gray, 1857

Family MADRELLIDAE Preston, 1911

Family PINIFIDAE Er. Marcus & Ev. Marcus, 1960

Family PROCTONOTIDAE Gray, 1853 [= Janiniae Gray, 1847 (inv.); = Veniliinae Chenu, 1859 (inv.); = Antipodidae Locard, 1886 (inv.); = Zephyrinidae Iredale & O’Donoghue, 1923; = Janolidae Pruvot-Fol, 1933; = Antioellidae Odnher, 1934]

Subclade Euarminida216

SPF ARMINOIDEA Iredale & O’Donoghue, 1923 (1841)

Family ARMINIDAE Iredale & O’Donoghue, 1923 (1841) [= Diphylididae d’Orbigny, 1841; = Pleurophyllidae H. Adams & A. Adams, 1854; = Pleuroleuriidae Bergh, 1874; = Helerodoridae Verrill & Emerton, 1882; = Dermatobranchidae P. Fischer, 1883; = Atthilidae Bergh, 1899]

Family DORIDOMORPHIDAE Er. Marcus & Ev. Marcus, 1960 (1908) [= Doridoeididae Eliot & Evans, 1908]

Subclade Dendronotida217

SPF TRITONIOIDEA Lamarck, 1809

Family TRITONIIDAE Lamarck, 1809 [= Sphaerostomatidae Locard, 1886 (inv.); = Duvaucellidae Iredale & O’Donoghue, 1923]

Family ARANUCIDAE Odher, 1936 [= Mariannidiae Odher, 1968]

Family BORNELLIDAE Bergh, 1874

Family DENDRONOTIDAE Allman, 1845

Family HANCOCKIIDAE MacFarland, 1923

Family LOMANTOTIDEA Bergh, 1890

Family PHYLLIROIDAE Menke, 1830 [= Nectophyllirhoidae Hoffmann, 1922; = Dactylopodidae Bonnevie, 1931]

Family SCYLLAEIDAE Alder & Hancock, 1855

Family TETHYIDAE Rafinesque, 1815 [= Melibidae Forbes, 1844; = Fimbriidae O’Donoghue, 1926 (inv.); = Tethymelibidae Bergh, 1890 (n.a.)]
Subclade Aeolidida

**SPF Flabellinoidea Bergh, 1889** [= Pleuroprocta]

Family **Flabellinidae Bergh, 1889** [= Coryphellinae Bergh, 1889; = Cumanotinae Odhner, 1907; = Nossidinae Odhner, 1968 (inv.); = Paracoryphellidae M. C. Miller, 1971]

Family **Notaeolididae** Eliot, 1910

**SPF Fionoidea Gray, 1857** [= Acleioprocta]

Family **Fionidae** Gray, 1857

Family **Calmidae** Iredale & O’Donoghue, 1923


Family **Pseudeovermidae** Thiele, 1931

Family **Terigepedidae Bergh, 1889**

SF **Terigepedinae Bergh, 1889**

SF **Cuthoninae** Odhner, 1934 [= Trinchesiidae F. Nordsieck, 1972]

SF **Precuthoninae** Odhner, 1968 [= Cuthonellinae M. C. Miller, 1977]

**SPF Aeolidioidea Gray, 1827** [= Cleioprocta]

Family **Aeolididae Gray, 1827** [= Spuriilidae Odhner, 1939; = Eolidininae Pruvot-Fol, 1951 (inv.); = Pleuroloidiidae Burn, 1966; = Protaeolidiellidae Odhner, 1968)]

Family **Facelinidae Bergh, 1889**

SF **Facelininae Bergh, 1889** [= Caloriidiae Odhner, 1968; = Phidianidae Odhner, 1968; = Pruvotfoliinae Tardy, 1970]

SF **Babakininae** Roller, 1973 [= Babainidae Roller, 1972 (inv.)]

SF **Crateninae** Bergh, 1889 [= Rizzoliiinae Odhner, 1939 (inv.)]

SF **Favorininae** Bergh, 1889 [= Myrrhinidae Bergh, 1905; = Phyldosmiinae Thiele, 1931; = Facalaniinae Er. Marcus, 1958]

SF **Herveylininae** Burn, 1967

SF **Pteraeolidiinae** Risbec, 1953

Family **Glaucidae** Gray, 1827 [= Pleuropiniae Rafinesque, 1815]

Family **Piseinotecidae** Edmunds, 1970

Informal Group Pulmonata

Informal Group Basommatophora

**SPF Amphiboloidea Gray, 1840**

Family **Amphibolidae** Gray, 1840 [= Ampullac-eridae Troeschel, 1845; = Salinatoridae Star-obogatov, 1970]

**SPF Siphonarioidea Gray, 1827**

Family **Siphonariidae** Gray, 1827 [= Anisomyoniidae Kanie, 1975; = Siphonacmeidae Star-obogatov, 1976; = Liriolidae Golikov & Kussakin, 1978]

† Family **Acroreidae** Cossmann, 1893

Clade Hygrophila

**SPF Chilinoidea Dall, 1870**

Family **Chilinidae** Dall, 1870

Family **Latiidae** Hutton, 1882

**SPF Acroloxoidea Thiele, 1931**

Family **Acroloxidae** Thiele, 1931

**SPF Lymnaeoidae Rafinesque, 1815**

Family **Lymnaeidae** Rafinesque, 1815

SF **Lymnaeinae** Rafinesque, 1815 [= Amphipepleinae Pini, 1877; = Limnophysidae W. Dybowski, 1903; = Acellinae Hannibal, 1912; = Fossariniuae B. Dybowski, 1913]

SF **Lancinae** Hannibal, 1914

† SF **Scalaxinae** Zich, 1959

† SF **Valencienniinae** Krumberger-Gorjanovic, 1923 [= Clivunellidae Kochansky-Devidé & Sliskovic, 1972]

**SPF Planorboidea Rafinesque, 1815**

Family **Planorbidae** Rafinesque, 1815

SF **Planorbinae** Rafinesque, 1815

T **Planorbini** Rafinesque, 1815 [= Choanomphalinae P. Fischer & Crosse, 1880; = Orygoceratidae Brusina, 1882]

T **Ancylini** Rafinesque, 1815 [= Pseudancylinae Walker, 1923 (inv.)]
BOUCHET & ROCROI

T Planorbulini Pilsbry, 1934
T Segmentinini F. C. Baker, 1945
SF Bulininae P. Fischer & Crosse, 1880
T Bulinini Fischer & Crosse, 1880 [= Laevapinicini Hannibal, 1912; = Isidorinae Annandale, 1922; = "Gundlachiinae" Starobogatov, 1967[228]]
T Coretini Gray, 1847 [= Pompholicini Dall, 1866 (inv.); = Camptoceratinae Dall, 1870; = Megasystrophinae Tryon, 1871 (inv.); = Pompholycodeinae Lindholm, 1927; = Helisomatinae F. C. Baker, 1928; = Bayardellini Starobogatov & Prozorova, 1990; = Planorbarini Starobogatov, 1990]
T Miratestini P. & F. Sarasin, 1897 [= Ferrissini Walker, 1917; = Ancylastrinae Walker, 1923; = Protancylinae Walker, 1923; = Physastrinae Starobogatov, 1958; = Ameriannini Zilch, 1959; = Patelloplanorbiidae Franc, 1968]
T Pleiosphynsini Bequaert & Clench, 1939
SF Neoplanorbinai Hannibal, 1912 [= Payettiinae Dall, 1924]
SF Rhodacmeinae Walker, 1917

Family Physidae Fitzinger, 1833[230]
SF Physinae Fitzinger, 1833
T Physini Fitzinger, 1833
T Haitini D. W. Taylor, 2003
T Physellini D. W. Taylor, 2003
SF Aplexinae Starobogatov, 1967
T Aplexini Starobogatov, 1967
T Amecanautini D. W. Taylor, 2003
T Australinautini D. W. Taylor, 2003
T Stenophysini D. W. Taylor, 2003

Clade Eupulmonata[231]

SPF Trimusculoidea J. Q. Burch, 1945 (1840)

Family Trimusculidae J. Q. Burch, 1945 (1840) [= Gadiinidae Gray, 1840]

SPF Otinoidea H. Adams & A. Adams, 1855[232]

Family Otinidae H. Adams & A. Adams, 1855
Family Smeagolidae Climo, 1980[233]

SPF Ellobioidea L. Pfeiffer, 1854 (1822)

Family Ellobiidae L. Pfeiffer, 1854 (1822)[234]
SF Ellobiinae L. Pfeiffer, 1854 (1822) [= Auriculidae Féruassac, 1822; = Leucophytidae Starobogatov, 1976]
SF Carychiniidae Jeffreys, 1830 [= Zospeidae Busina, 1886]
SF Melampiidae Stimpson, 1851 (1850) [= Conovulidae W. Clark, 1850]
SF Pedipedinae P. Fischer & Crosse, 1880
SF Phytiinae Odhner, 1925 (1880) [= Scabricinae P. Fischer & Crosse, 1880; = Cassidulinae Odhner, 1925]
† SF Zaptychiinae Wenz, 1938[235]

Clade Systellommatophora [= Gymnomorpha][236]

SPF Onchidioidae Rafinesque, 1815


SPF Veronicelloidea Gray, 1840 [= Soleolifera]

Family Veronicelloidea Gray, 1840[237] [= Vaginulidae Martens, 1866; = Meisenheimeriinae Hoffmann, 1925; = Sarasinulinae Hoffmann, 1925; = Semperulininae Hoffmann, 1925; = Emeriininae Hoffmann, 1928; = Pseudoveronicellinae Hoffmann, 1928]

Family Rathiopsisidae Heude, 1885

Clade Stylommatophora[238]

Subclade Elasmognatha[239]

SPF Succineoidae Beck, 1837[240]

Family Succineidae Beck, 1837
SF Succineinae Beck, 1837 [= Hyalinacinae Godwin-Austen, 1882; = Oxytomatinae Schileyko & I. M. Likharev, 1986]
SF Catinellinae Odhner, 1950

SPF Athoracophoridae P. Fischer, 1883 (1860)[241]

Family Athoracophoridae P. Fischer, 1883 (1860)
SF Athoracophorinae P. Fischer, 1883 (1860) [= Janellidae Gray, 1853 (inv.)]
SF Aneiteinae Gray, 1860
Subclade Orthurethra

**SPF Partuloidea Pilsbr, 1900**

Family **Partulidae Pilsbr, 1900**

Family **Draparnauidiidae Solem, 1962**

**SPF Achatinelloidea Gulick, 1873**

Family **Achatinellidae Gulick, 1873**

SF **Achatinellinae Gulick, 1873** [= Helicetininae Pease, 1870 (inv.)]

SF **Auriculellinae Odhner, 1921**

SF **Elasmatininae Iredale, 1937**

T **Elasmatinini** Iredale, 1937 [= Strobiliidae Zilch, 1959 (n.a.); = Pitysinae Cooke & Kondo, 1961]

T **Antonellini Cooke & Kondo, 1961**

T **Tubuaini Cooke & Kondo, 1961**

SF **Pacificellinae** Steenberg, 1925

T **Pacificellini** Steenberg, 1925 [= Tornatellinopini Cooke & Kondo, 1961]

T **Lamellideini Cooke & Kondo, 1961**

SF **Tegoulininae Solem, 1972**

SF **Tornatellinae Cooke & Kondo, 1961**

T **Tornatellidini Cooke & Kondo, 1961**

T **Tornatellariini Cooke & Kondo, 1961**

SF **Tornatellininae Sykes, 1900**

T **Tornatellinini Sykes, 1900**

T **Elasmatini Kuroda & Habe, 1949**

**SPF Cochlicopoidea Pilsbr, 1900 (1879)**

Family **Cochlicopidae Pilsbr, 1900 (1879)**

SF **Cochlicopinae Pilsbr, 1900 (1879)** [= Cionellidae L. Pfeiffer, 1879; = Zuideae Bourguignat, 1884]

SF **Azeccinae Watson, 1920** [= Cryptazecinae Schileyko, 1999]

Family **Amastridae Pilsbr, 1910**

SF **Amastrinae Pilsbr, 1910**

SF **Leptachatininae Cockerell, 1913**

**SPF Pupilloidea Turton, 1831**

Family **Pupillidae Turton, 1831** [= Pupinae Fleming, 1828 (inv.); = Pupoididae Iredale, 1939]

Family **Argnidae Hudic, 1965**

Family **Chondrinidae Steenberg, 1925**

† Family **Cylindrellinidae Zilch, 1959**

Family **Lauridae Steenberg, 1925**

Family **Orculidae Pilsbr, 1918**

SF **Odontocyclinae Hausdorf, 1996**

SF **Orculinae Pilsbr, 1918** [= Pagodulinae Pilsbr, 1918 (inv.); = Pagodulininae Pilsbr, 1924]

Family **Pleurodiscidae Wenz, 1923**

Family **Pyramidulidae Kennard & B. B. Woodward, 1914**

Family **Spelaeoconchidae A. J. Wagner, 1928**

Family **Spelaeodiscidae Steenberg, 1925** [= Asp-astilinae Steenberg, 1925]

Family **Strobilopsidae Wenz, 1915** [= Strobili-idae Jooss, 1911 (inv.)]

Family **Vallonidae Morse, 1864** [= Circinariaidae Pilbys, 1896; = Acanthinulinae Steenberg, 1917; = Pupisomatidae Iredale, 1940]

Family **Vertiginidae Fitzinger, 1833**

SF **Vertigininae Fitzinger, 1833**

T **Vertiginini Fitzinger, 1833**

T **Truncatellini Steenberg, 1925** [= Col-umellinae Schileyko, 1998]

SF **Gastrocoptinae Pilsbr, 1918** [= Hypselos-tomatinae Zilch, 1959; = Aulacospirinae Zilch, 1959]

SF **Nesopusinae Steenberg, 1925** [= Cylindrov-ertilidae Iredale, 1940 (n.a.)]

**SPF Enoidea B. B. Woodward, 1903**

Family **Eniidae B. B. Woodward, 1903 (1880)**

SF **Eninae B. B. Woodward, 1903 (1880)**


T **Chondrulini Wenz, 1923**

T **Multidentulini Schileyko, 1978** [= Chondrulopsininae Schileyko, 1978; = Merdigerinae Schileyko, 1984; = Euchondrininae Schileyko, 1998]

SF **Buliminusinae Kobelt, 1880** [= Buliminidae L. Pfeiffer, 1879 (inv.)]

Family **Cerastidae Wenz, 1923** [= Pachnodidae Steenberg, 1925; = Cerastinae Wenz, 1930]
Informal Group Sigmurethra

**SPF CLAUSILIOIDEA Gray, 1855**

Family **CLAUSILIIDAE** Gray, 1855
SF Clausiliidae Gray, 1855
T Clausiliini Gray, 1855 (= Fusulininae Lind-holm, 1924)
T Graciariini H. Nordsieck, 1979
SF Alopininae A. J. Wagner, 1913
t Alopinini A. J. Wagner, 1913
T Cochlodinini Lindholm, 1925 (1923)
[= Marpessininae Wenz, 1923]
T Delminini Brandt, 1956 (= Papilliferinini Brandt, 1961 (n.a.))
T Medorini H. Nordsieck, 1997
T Montenegrinini H. Nordsieck, 1972
SF Baleininae A. J. Wagner, 1913 (= Lacinariini H. Nordsieck, 1963; = Tristaniininae Schleyko, 1999)
† SF Constrictininae H. Nordsieck, 1981
SF Garnierininae C. Boettger, 1926
T Garnieriini C. Boettger, 1926
T Tropidachinini H. Nordsieck, 2002
† SF Eualopininae H. Nordsieck, 1978
T Eualopini H. Nordsieck, 1978
T Rillyini H. Nordsieck, 1985
SF Laminiininae Wenz, 1923
SF Mentizzoideininae Lindholm, 1924
T Mentizzoideini Lindholm, 1924 (= Euixininae I. M. Likharev, 1962)
T Acrotonini H. Nordsieck, 1979
T Boettgerini H. Nordsieck, 1979
T Euixinellini Neubert, 2002
T Filosini H. Nordsieck, 1979
T Olympicolini Neubert, 2002
T Strigileuxinini H. Nordsieck, 1994
T Strumosinini H. Nordsieck, 1994
SF Neiniininae Wenz, 1923 (= Neiniastrininae H. B. Baker, 1930)
SF Phaeusininae A. J. Wagner, 1922
T Phaeusini A. J. Wagner, 1922
T Megalophaeusinini Zilch, 1954 (= Zaptyxinini Zilch, 1954)
SF Serrulinininae Ehrmann, 1927
† Family Anadromidinae Wenz, 1940
SF Anadromininae Wenz, 1940
SF Vidalieininae H. Nordsieck, 1986
† Family Filoholidae Wenz, 1923 (= Triptychiniininae Wenz, 1923)
† Family Palaeostoididae H. Nordsieck, 1986

**SPF ORTHALICOIDAE Albers, 1860**
Family Orthalicoidae Albers, 1860
SF Orthalicininae Albers, 1860 (= Liguidae Pilsbry, 1891)
SF Amphibuliminae P. Fischer, 1873 (= Petellininae Gray, 1855)
SF Bulimininae Tryon, 1867
T Buliminini Tryon, 1867 (= Bulimidae Guilding, 1828 (inv.)); = Berendtiniininae P. Fischer & Crosse, 1872; = Bothriembryontidae Iredale, 1937)
T Odontostomini Pilsbry & Vanatta, 1898
[= Tomogeridae Joussseaume, 1877]
T Sipulopsini Schleyko, 1999
Family Ceroniidae Pilsbry, 1901
Family Coelocioniidae Iredale, 1937 (= Perrierininae Schleyko, 1999)
† Family Grangerellidae Russell, 1931
Family Megaspiridae Pilsbry, 1904
Family Placostylidae Pilsbry, 1946
Family Urocoptidae Pilsbry, 1898 (1868)
SF Urocoptininae Pilsbry, 1898 (1868) (= Cylinnrellidae Tryon, 1868)
SF Apomatinae Paul, 1982
SF Brachypodellinae H. B. Baker, 1956
SF Eucalodininae P. Fischer & Crosse, 1873
SF Holospirinae Pilsbry, 1946
SF Microceramininae Pilsbry, 1904 (= Johaniceraminiinae Jaume & de la Torre, 1972; = Macroceramininae Jaume & de la Torre, 1972)
SF Tetrentodontinae Bartsch, 1943

**SPF ACHATINOIDAE Swainson, 1840**
Family Achatinidae Swainson, 1840
SF Achatininae Swainson, 1840 (= Urceidae Chaper, 1884; = Ampullidae Winckworth, 1945)
SF Callistoplepininae Mead, 1994
SF Limicolarininae Schleyko, 1999
Family Ferussaciidae Bourguignat, 1883 (= Cecilioididae Mörch, 1864)
Family Micractaeonidae Schleyko, 1999
Family Subulininae P. Fischer & Crosse, 1877
SF Subulininae P. Fischer & Crosse, 1877
SF Coelaxininae Pilsbry, 1907 (= Cryptelasmininae Germann, 1916; = Pyrgininae Germann, 1916)
SF Glessulininae Godwin-Austen, 1920
SF Opeatininae Thiele, 1931
SF Petrolininae Schleyko, 1999
SF Risheitinae Schleyko, 1999
SF Rumininae Wenz, 1923
SF Stenogyrinae P. Fischer & Crosse, 1877
[= Obeliscinae Thiele, 1931]

SPF Alylyoida H. B. Baker, 1955

Family Alylyidae H. B. Baker, 1955 [= Prestonellidae van Bruggen, 1978 (n.a.)]

SPF Testaceelloidea Gray, 1840

Family Testaceelloidae Gray, 1840

Family Oleacinidae H. Adams & A. Adams, 1855
SF Oleacininae H. Adams & A. Adams, 1855
[= Polyphemidae Gistel, 1868 (inv.); = Glandinidae Bourguignat, 1877; = Streptostylini H. B. Baker, 1941]
SF Euglandininae H. B. Baker, 1941
SF Varicellinae H. B. Baker, 1941

Family Spiraxidae H. B. Baker, 1939
SF Spiraxinae H. B. Baker, 1939
SF Micromeniinae Schileyko, 2000

SPF Papillodermatoida Wiktor, Martin & Castillejo, 1990

Family Papillodermatidae Wiktor, Martin & Castillejo, 1990

SPF Streptaxoida Gray, 1860

Family Streptaxidae Gray, 1860
SF Streptaxinae Gray, 1860 [= Artenomidae Bourguignat, 1889]
SF Enneinae Bourguignat, 1883 [= Streptostelidae Bourguignat, 1889]
SF Marcioninae Schileyko, 2000
SF Oodontartemoininae Schileyko, 2000
SF Orthogibbinae Germain, 1921 [= Gibbinae Steenberg, 1936; = Gonidominae Steenberg, 1936]
SF Ptychotrematinae Pilsbry, 1919

SPF Rhytidoidea Pilsbry, 1893

Family Rhytididae Pilsbry, 1893 [= Paryphantinae Godwin-Austen, 1939; = Occirheineidae Iredale, 1939]

Family Chlamydephoridae Cockerell, 1935 (1903) [= Aperidae Möllendorff, 1903]

Family Haplotrematidae H. B. Baker, 1925
SF Haplotrematinae H. B. Baker, 1925
SF Austroselectinatae H. B. Baker, 1941
[= Selenitidae P. Fischer, 1883 (inv.); = Zoaphinae H. B. Baker, 1956]

Family Scolodontidae H. B. Baker, 1925
SF Scolodontinae H. B. Baker, 1925
[= Stenopidae H. Adams & A. Adams, 1855 (inv.); = Systrophidae Thiele, 1926; = Scolodontidae H. B. Baker, 1956]
SF Tamayoidea Tillier, 1980

SPF Acanoidea Pilsbry, 1895

Family Acanoidea Pilsbry, 1895 [= Clavatoridae Thiele, 1926]

Family Caryodidae Connolly, 1915 [= Anoglyptididae Iredale, 1937; = Hedleyellidae Iredale, 1937; = Pedinogyridae Iredale, 1937]

Family Dorcasiidae Connolly, 1915

Family Macrocyclidae Thiele, 1926

Family Megomphicidae H. B. Baker, 1930
[= Ammonitellinae Pilsbry, 1930; = Polygyrellinae H. B. Baker, 1955]

Family Strophocheilidae Pilsbry, 1902
SF Strophocheilinae Pilsbry, 1902
SF Megalobuliminae Leme, 1973

SPF Plectopyloidea Möllendorff, 1898

Family Plectopyllidae Möllendorff, 1898

Family Corillidae Pilsbry, 1905

Family Sculptariidae Degner, 1923

SPF Puncoidea Morse, 1864

Family Punctidae Morse, 1864 [= Laominae Suter, 1913; = Patulastridae Steenberg, 1925; = Paralaomidae Iredale, 1941]
† Family Anastomopsidae H. Nordsieck, 1986

Family Charopidae Hutton, 1884
SF Charopinae Hutton, 1884 [= Phenacoheliidae Suter, 1892; = Flammulinidae Crosse, 1895; = Amphidoxinidae Thiele, 1931; = Dipnelicidae Iredale, 1937; = Hedleyoconchidae
Iredale, 1942; = Pseudocharopidae Iredale, 1944; = Trachycystidae Schileyko, 1986; = Therasiinae Schileyko, 2001; = Flammocochninae Schileyko, 2001; = Ranfurlyinae Schileyko, 2001)

SF OTOCONINAE Cockerell, 1893
SF ROTADINAE H. B. Baker, 1927
SF SEMPERDONINAE Solem, 1983
SF THYSANOTINAE Godwin-Austen, 1907
SF TRUKCHARINAE Solem, 1983

Family CYSTOPELTIDAE Cockerell, 1891

Family DISCIDAEE Thiele, 1931 (1866) [= Patuliniae Tryon, 1866; = Gonyodlscinae Thiele, 1931]

Family ENDOMONTIDAE Pilsbry, 1895

Family HELICIDISCIDAE H. B. Baker, 1927 (= Stenopyliniae Thiele, 1931)

Family OREOHELICIDAE Pilsbry, 1939

Family THYROPHORELLIDAE Girard, 1895

SPF SAGDIOIDEA Pilsbry, 1895

Family SAGDIDAE Pilsbry, 1895
SF SAGDINAE Pilsbry, 1895
SF AGUEBANINAE H. B. Baker, 1940
SF PLATYSUCINEINAE H. B. Baker, 1940
SF YUNQUEINAE Schileyko, 1998

“Limacoid clade”272

SPF STAFFORDIOIDEA Thiele, 1931

Family STAFFORDIIDAE Thiele, 1931

SPF DIAKIOIDEA Gude & B. B. Woodward, 1921

Family DIAKIIDAE Gude & B. B. Woodward, 1921 (= Sasakininae B. Rensch, 1930; = Pseudoplectinae Thiele, 1934)

SPF GASTRODONTOIDEA Tryon, 1866

Family GASTRODONTIDAE Tryon, 1866 (= Janulinae Wenz, 1923; = Poecilozonitinae Pilsbry, 1924)

Family CHRONIDAE Thiele, 1931 (= Kaliellinae Thiele, 1931; = Ryssotidae Schileyko, 2003; = Lamarckellinae Schileyko, 2003)

Family EUCONULIDAE H. B. Baker, 1928
SF EUCONULINAE H. B. Baker, 1928 (= Conulinae Strebel & Pfeffer, 1879 (inv.); = Durgelininae Iredale, 1941; = Coneuplectinae Habe, 1946; = Papuarioninae Schileyko, 2002)
SF MICROCYSTINAE Thiele, 1931
T MICROCYSTINAE Thiele, 1931
T LIARDETINAE H. B. Baker, 1938 (= Fanulinae Iredale, 1945; = Advenidae Iredale, 1945 (n.a.))
T PHILONESINAE H. B. Baker, 1938

Family OXYCHILIDAE Hesse, 1927 (1879)
SF OXYCHILINAE Hesse, 1927 (1879) (= Helicellinae H. Adams & A. Adams, 1855 (inv.);
= Hyaliniinae Clessin, 1876 (inv.); = Hyaliniinae Strebel & Pfeffer, 1879; = Nastilinae A. Riedel, 1889)
SF DAUDEBARDINAE Kobelt, 1906
SF GODWININAE Cooke, 1921

Family PRISTILOMATIDAE Cockerell, 1891 (= Vitreinae H. B. Baker, 1930)

Family TROCHOMORPHIDAE Möllendorff, 1890
(= Geotrochinae Schileyko, 2002)

Fossil taxa probably belonging to the Gastrodontoida:
† ARCHAEOZONITINAE Pfeffer, 1930
† GRANDIPATULINAE Pfeffer, 1930
† PALAOEXOSTININAE Pfeffer, 1930

SPF PARMACELLOIDEA P. Fischer, 1856 (1855)

Family PARMACELLIIDAE P. Fischer, 1856 (1855)
(= Cryptellidae Gray, 1855)

Family MILACIDAE Ellis, 1926

Family TRIGONOCHLAMYDIDAE Hesse, 1882
SF TRIGONOCHLAMYDINAE Hesse, 1882 (= Selenocharlimyidinae I. M. Likharev & Wiktor, 1980)
SF PARMACELLILLINAE Hesse, 1926

SPF ZONITOIDEA Mörch, 1864

Family ZONITIDAE Mörch, 1864
SPF Helicarionoidea Bourguignat, 1877

Family Helicarionidae Bourguignat, 1877
SF Helicarioninae Bourguignat, 1877
[= Pseudotrochatellinae A. J. Wagner, 1905; = Ereptinae Godwin-Austen, 1908; = Xestinae Gude & B. B. Woodward, 1921; = Sesariinae Thiele, 1931; = Nitoridae Iredale, 1937; = Epiglyptidae Iredale, 1944; = Gudeoconchidae Iredale, 1944]
SF Durgellinae Godwin-Austen, 1888
T Durgellini Godwin-Austen, 1888 [= Sitalinae Godwin-Austen, 1900; = Sophininae Blanford & Godwin-Austen, 1908; = Satiellini Schileyko, 2003]
T Girasini Collinge, 1902

Family Ariophantidae Godwin-Austen, 1888
SF Ariophantinae Godwin-Austen, 1888
[= Naniniidae Pfeffer, 1878 (inv.); = Hemipectinae Gude & B. B. Woodward, 1921]
SF Macrochlamydninae Godwin-Austen, 1888
[= Tanychlamydaninae H. B. Baker, 1928; = Vitrinulinae Schileyko, 2003]
SF Ostracoletinae Simroth, 1901 [= Myotestidae Collinge, 1902; = Parmarionininae Godwin-Austen, 1908; = Laocaiini Schileyko, 2002; = Microparmoninini Schileyko, 2003]

Family Urocyclidae Simroth, 1889
SF Urocyclinae Simroth, 1889
T Uroculini Simroth, 1889 [= Atroxonini Schileyko, 2002; = Buettnerinini Schileyko, 2002]
T Dendrolimacini Van Goethem, 1977
T Leptichnini Van Goethem, 1977
T Uphembellini Van Goethem, 1977
SF Sheldoninae Connolly, 1925 (1912)
[= Peltatininae Godwin-Austen, 1912; = Trochonaniniinae Connolly, 1912; = Trochozonitinae Iredale, 1914; = Ledoulxiniinae Pillsbry, 1919; = Gymnarionininae Van Mof, 1970; = Rhysotindinae Schileyko, 2002; = Zonitarionini Schileyko, 2002; = Acantharioninini Schileyko, 2002]

SPF Limacoidea Lamarck, 1801

Family Limacidae Lamarck, 1801
SF Limacinae Lamarck, 1801 [= Limacopsisidae Gerhardt, 1935; = Bieiziniinae I. M. Likharev & Wiktor, 1980]
SF Eumilacinae I. M. Likharev & Wiktor, 1980

Family Agriolimacidae H. Wagner, 1935
SF Agriolimacinae H. Wagner, 1935 [= Derocestinae Magne, 1952]
SF Mesolimacinae Hausdorf, 1998

Family Boettgerillidae Wiktor & I. M. Likharev, 1979

Family Vitritidae Fitzinger, 1833 [= Plutoniinae Cockerell, 1893; = Vitriplutoniinae Collinge, 1893; = Phenacolimacinae Schileyko, 1986; = Semilimacinae Schileyko, 1986; = Oligolimacinae Schileyko, 2003]

SPF Arionoidea Gray, 1840

Family Arionidae Gray, 1840 [= Tetraspididae Hagenmuller, 1885]
Family Anadenidae Pillsbry, 1948
Family Ariolimacidae Pillsbry & Vanatta, 1898
SF Ariolimacinae Pillsbry & Vanatta, 1898
SF Zacoelinae Webb, 1959

Family Binneyiidae Cockerell, 1891
Family Oopeltidae Cockerell, 1891
SF Oopeltinae Cockerell, 1891
SF Ariopeltinae Sirgel, 1985

Family Phlomyidae Gray, 1847 [= Tebenophorinae Morse, 1864]

SPF Helicoidea Rafinesque, 1815

Family Helicidae Rafinesque, 1815
SF Helicinae Rafinesque, 1815
T Helicini Rafinesque, 1815 [= Allognathidae Westerlund, 1902; = Cepaeini Pfeffer, 1930; = Otalini Pfeffer, 1930; = Crenelini Pfeffer, 1930 (inv.); = Metachloraeini Pfeffer, 1930]
T Murellini Hesse, 1918 [= Tachecampylaeinae Germain, 1928]
T Thebini Wenz, 1923 [= Xerophilidae Mörch, 1864 (inv.); = Leucochoroidae Westerlund, 1886 (inv.)]; = Euparyphiinae Perrot, 1939 (inv.)
SF Arianitinae Mörch, 1864 [= Campylaeinae Kobelt, 1904; = Helicigoninae Wenz, 1915]

Family Bradybaenidae Pillsbry, 1934 (1898)
SF Bradybaeninae Pillsbry, 1934 (1898)
T Bradybaenini Pillsbry, 1934 (1898) [= Eu lotidae Möllendorff, 1898; = Fruticicolinae Kobelt, 1904; = Buliminosininae Hoffmann, 1928]
T Aegistini Kuroda & Habe, 1949
T Euhadrini Habe, Okutani & Nishiwaki, 1994
Family **Campaniidae** Pilsbry, 1895[^256]
SF **Campaninae** Pilsbry, 1895 (= Amphidrominae Kobelt, 1902; = Hadriaeidae Iredale, 1937; = Xanthomelontidae Iredale, 1937; = Chloritidae Iredale, 1938; = Papuinidae Iredale, 1938; = Calyciidae Iredale, 1941; = Planipteridae Iredale, 1941; = Cristovalinae Schileyko, 2003)
SF **Rhagadinae** Iredale, 1938
SF **Sinumelinae** Solem, 1992

Family **Cepolidae** Ihering, 1909[^281]

Family **Cochlicellidae** Schileyko, 1972[^282]

Family **Elonidae** Gittenberger, 1977
SF **Eloninae** Gittenberger, 1977
SF **Klikinae** H. Nordsieck, 1986

Family **Ephippriamophoridae** Hoffmann, 1928

Family **Halolinohelicidae** H. Nordsieck, 1986
[= Vicariihelicinae Schileyko, 1991]

Family **Helicodontidae** Kobelt, 1904
SF **Helicodontinae** Kobelt, 1904 (= Gonostomatinae Kobelt, 1904; = Drepanostomatini Schileyko, 1991)
SF **Lindholmioiinae** Schileyko, 1978

Family **Helminthoglyptidae** Pilsbry, 1939[^263]
SF **Helminthoglyptinae** Pilsbry, 1939
T **Helminthoglyptini** Pilsbry, 1939
ST **Micraria** Schileyko, 1991
T **Sonorelicini** Roth, 1996 (n.a.)
SF **Sonorellinae** Pilsbry, 1939

Family **Humboldtianidae** Pilsbry, 1939
SF **Humboldtianinae** Pilsbry, 1939
SF **Bunnyinae** H. Nordsieck, 1987

Family **Hygromiidae** Tryon, 1866[^284]
SF **Hygromini** Tryon, 1866
T **Hygromini** Tryon, 1866 [= Cernuellini Schileyko, 1991]
T **Archacicini** Schileyko, 1978
T **Helicellinae** Ihering, 1909 (= Jacostidae Pilsbry, 1948 [inv.])
T **Leptaxini** C. Boettger, 1909
T **Metafruticicolini** Schileyko, 1972

T **Trochulin** Lindholm, 1927 [= Trichiinae Lozek, 1956; = Helicopsini H. Nordsieck, 1987]
SF **Culexinae** Schileyko, 1970 (= Canariellini Schileyko, 1991)
SF **Gonystominae** Boettger, 1909
T **Gonystritina** C. Boettger, 1909 (= Ochtheophilinae Zilch, 1960 (n.a.))
T **Paedophilini** Schileyko, 1978
T **Trochoideini** H. Nordsieck, 1987
SF **Monachinae** Wenz, 1930 (1904)[^285]
[= Carthusiandini Kobelt, 1904; = Eumorphilinae Schileyko, 1978; = Hesseolinae Schileyko, 1991]
SF **Ponentininae** Schileyko, 1991

Family **Monadeniidae** H. Nordsieck, 1987

Family **Pleurodontidae** Ihering, 1912[^286]
SF **Pleurogyrinae** Pilsbry, 1895
T **Pleurogyni** Pilsbry, 1895
ST **Pleurogyninae** Pilsbry, 1895
ST **Mesodontina** Tryon, 1866
ST **Stenotrematina** Emberton, 1995
T **Alloganini** Emberton, 1995
T **Ashmunellini** Webb, 1954
T **Vespericolini** Emberton, 1995
SF **Triodopsisinae** Pilsbry, 1940

Family **Spinacothroidae** Zilch, 1960 (1910)
SF **Spinacothroidinae** Zilch, 1960 (1910)
[= Calcarininae Pallary, 1909 (inv.); = Albeidae Pallary, 1910]
† SF **Pseudolettaxinae** H. Nordsieck, 1986

Family **Thysanophoridae** Pilsbry, 1926[^289]

Family **Trissexodontidae** H. Nordsieck, 1987[^290]

Family **Xanthonychidae** Strebel & Pfeffer, 1879
SF **Xanthonychinae** Strebel & Pfeffer, 1879
SF **Lysoninae** Hoffmann, 1928
T **Lysonini** Hoffmann, 1928
T **Leptariontin** H. Nordsieck, 1987 [= Tryoningtoninae Schileyko, 1991]
SF **Metostracinae** H. Nordsieck, 1987
SF **Trichodiscinae** H. Nordsieck, 1987
T **Trichodiscini** H. Nordsieck, 1987
T **Miraverellini** Schileyko, 1991

2 Protoconchoididae treated as Gastropoda by Horný (1997).


4 Linsley & Kier (1984) established a separate class Paragastropoda for mainly sinistral Early Paleozoic “gastropods”, consisting of the orders Orthostrophina and Hyperstrophina [= Onychochiloidea + Macluritoidea + Euomphaloidea]. Ponder & Lindberg (1997) suggested that the Paragastropoda may include, at least in part, early egastropods. Geyer (1994) expanded the contents of Pelagiellidae (which he treated as an order Pelagiellida) and classified them in a class Amphigastropoda together with the orders Bellerophontida, Cyrtolitida, and Tryblidiida.

5 Assignment of Paleozoic symmetrical univalved mollusks (“bellerophonts”) either to Gastropoda or to Monoplacophora or Tergomya is controversial. The Bellerophontidae were not considered gastropods by Geyer (1994). Bandel (1997) and Fryda (1999a) revived the concept of a separate class Amphigastropoda for the Bellerophontidae. P. J. Wagner (2002) considered the bellerophonts to be polyphyletic, with “tropidodiscids” as ancestors of the “Archaeogastropods” and sinuline bellerophonts as secondarily derived bellerophonts which would be the sister taxon of the murchisoniines.


8 The order Macluritina, established by Cox & Knight (1960), unites the Cambrian-Ordovician hyperstrophic gastropods with sinistrally coiled teleoconch and calcareous operculum. Macluritoida included in Linsley & Kier’s class Paragastropoda (see Note 4 above).

9 The name Cyclorididae has priority, but because the type species of Cyclora appears to be a juvenile, badly preserved specimen, we do not want to displace the well-known name Holopeidae.

10 Placed in Platyceratoidea by Tracey et al. (1983).

11 This concept unites the Cambrian-Devonian sinistrally coiled gastropods having sinistrally coiled, multichored protoconchs (Dzik, 1983; Fryda & Rohr, 1997). Alternative classifications were suggested by Knight et al. (1960), Golikov & Starobogatov (1975) and Linsley & Kier (1984).

12 Fryda & Bandel (1997) established the order Stylogastropoda to contain high-spired “loxonematoid” taxa with archaeogastropod-type protoconch. They excluded high-spired “loxonematoide” taxa with multispiral larval shells from Stylogastropoda and placed them in Caenogastropoda. The Stylogastropoda probably involves the majority of Ordogovician to Devonian genera assigned by Knight et al. (1960) to Loxonematoidea.

13 Contents after P. J. Wagner (2002), who used Lophospiridea as the name of the superfamily and noted that “due to the highly polyphyletic nature of the Trachonematoidea and also to the very dissimilar taxon definitions, it is recommended that the Trachonematoidea be abandoned”.

14 Classification based on Lindberg (in Beesley et al., 1998). A position of the Patellogastropoda as sister group to the rest of the modern gastropods has long been emphasized (e.g. Ponder & Lindberg, 1997), but in recent molecular work (Colgan et al., 2003) they appeared as a derived clade of some Vetigastropoda. This fits with the fact that the juvenile patellogastropod radula is of rhipidiglossate type (Smith, 1935; Warén, unpublished). The concept of Eogastropoda includes the hypothetical coiled ancestors of the Patellogastropoda; thus some Paleozoic taxa classified below Orthogastropoda may (or probably) belong in Eogastropoda.

15 Reversal of precedence: see Nomenclator.

16 The distinctiveness of the radula, which seems to have been the main reason for a superfamily level for this group (McLean, 1990b), seems to be an apomorphy. Fretter (1990) considered neolepetopsids closer to Acmaeidae than to other patellogastropod limpets from anatomical data and Harasewycz & McGarthur (2000) indicated close relations to Acmaeidae from 185 information, but were confused by the presence of a central tooth in the radula. The central tooth, however, is present in young Patellidae, Nacellidae and Acmaeidae, but is lost during ontogeny (Warén, unpublished).

17 Position of Damalinidae after Peel & Horný (1999).

18 Harasewycz & McGarthur (2000) considered the inclusion of the Palaeozoic Lepetopsideae in Neolepetopsidea conjectural. Knight (1941) noticed that, in the three specimens of Lepetopsis leventi White, 1882 he had examined, “the apex is occupied by a hole with somewhat irregular though seemingly rounded margins”, he added “It is not thought that this represents an opening similar to that of Fissurella, but it is possible that it does”.

19 Content of Vetigastropoda follows Ponder & Lindberg (1997), with the addition of Porcellioidea (Bandel, 1993a, as Cirroidea) and Ambkerleyoidea, not explicitly included in Vetigastropoda by Ponder & Lindberg. Arrangement
and content of superfamilies based on Tracey et al. (1993); however, see Vostokova & Pchelintsev (in Pchelintsev & Korobkov, 1960) and P. J. Wagner (2002) for alternative classifications. A weakness in the classification of Palaeo- and Mesozoic gastropods is the automatic exclusion of fossils with a multispiral protoconch from "archaeogastropods" and/or Vetigastropoda. From a methodological point of view, the absence of planktotrophy in early gastropods should not be taken as a fact but as an hypothesis to be tested. The Cambro-Devonian Clisopsidea had multispiral protoconchs, and it cannot be ruled out that the non-planktotrophy of modern vetigastropods is derived rather than plesiomorphic. The occurrence of an unquestionably multispiral protoconch in a species of Moullonia [Eotomariidae] from the Devonian of Poland (Kaim in press, pers. comm.) highlights this issue.

21 Ataphridae seems to be the valid name for what has hitherto been called Trochaclididae (Warén, unpubl.).


23 Classification based on Keen [in Moore] (1960), Christiaens (1973), and McLean (1984). The name Deridobranchinae Gray, 1847 is based on Derido-branchus argus Ehrenberg, 1831, a Red Sea species, described by Ehrenberg as having an Emarginula type animal and no shell. The species has not been recognized subsequently, and Deridobranchus and Deridobranchinae have been omitted from classifications.

24 Placement of Temnotropidae in Haliotheidae based on presence of nacre (Bandelier, 1991d).

25 Placement of Temnotropidae in Haliotheidae based on presence of nucle (Bandelier, 1991d).

26 The relations between the taxa here included in Lepetelloidea are uncertain. Morphological information (Ponder & Lindberg, 1997) as well as molecular data (Colgan et al., 2000) indicate a position within Vetigastropoda. Lepetelloidae and Addisoniidae (as well as Bathysciidae, see Note 51) have the habit of discarding the protoconch at a size of 0.3–0.6 mm. The inclusion of the other families in Lepetelloidea is more problematic.

27 Haszprunar (1992) considered Choristella to be secondarily coiled, but that seems unlikely (Ponder & Lindberg, 1997). The latter view is supported by more elaborately coiled and sculptured taxa like Bichoristes (Chorisstelinae), sensory bursicles in Choristes, presence of eyes in at least one chorioellid species (Warén, unpubl.), and the parallel occurrence of Helicopelta, a coiled addisonid.

28 It seems unnecessary to use two families or even two subfamilies to classify the two genera Lepetodrilus and Gorgolepis.

29 Great similarity in protoconch, radular and ontogenetic characters suggest close affinity of Lepetodrilidae and Clypeosectidae (originally in Fissurelloidea), and this is confirmed by molecular data (Geiger & Thacker, pers. comm.).

30 Great similarity in protoconch, radular and ontogenetic characters suggest close affinity of Lepetodrilidae and Sutilizoniidae (originally in Scissurelloidea), and this is confirmed by molecular data (Geiger & Thacker, pers. comm.). Temnocinclus and Sutilizona have a rudula of typical scissurellid appearance (although the enlarged fourth lateral tooth is missing); they differ mainly in shell shape (protoconch not known in Temnocinclusae), but are kept together by having a pair of monoporate ctenidia and a radula which has no clear demarcation between the central and marginal field.

31 Murchisonioides included in Caenogastropoda by Ponder & Wren (1987) and Bandel (1993b, 1997); in Archaeogastropoda by Tracey et al. (1993) and Fryda & Manda (1997). Archaeogastropod-type protoconchs have been found in the Devonian members of the included families (Fryda & Manda, 1997; Fryda, unpubl. observ.).

32 The systematic position of the Neomphaloidea remains uncertain although close relations to the rest of the Vetigastropoda from molecular data (McArthur & Koop, 1999; Colgan et al., 2003, 2003; Warén, 2003) and from morphology seem trustworthy. The previously noted occurrence of sensory ctenidial bursicles in Pettoispidae and Melanodromiidae (Warén et al., 2003) gives further support to close relations.

33 Content based on Tracey et al. (1993). All fossil archeogastropods with slit and selenizone were classified by Bandel & Fryda (1996) in a "morphogroup Selenimorphes". They did not allocate Palaeoiozoic taxa to any particular superfamily.

34 Classification based on Bandel (1993a). However, P. J. Wagner (2002) noted that the Porcellidae belong to the Gosselelini clade of the family Gosseleliniidae (superfamily Eotomarioidia).

35 Molecular data (Geiger & Thacker, in Geiger & Jansen, 2004, and pers. comm.) suggest that Scissurellidae are not monophyletic. Scissurella + Sukashitrochus is the sister group to Lepetodrilidae in a crown clade with Halioidae, and Anamoina is amongst the most basal Vetigastropoda including Pleurotomariidae. Anatomidae was treated at family rank by Geiger & Jansen (2004), and for lack of a better alternative, we have classified it as a family of Scissurellidae. The position of Lecithocheirinae is unsettled.

36 Depressinsoniinae was based on a species known from shells only. Its general similarity to species of Scissurella (except having a more depressed shell) suggests much closer affinity to Scissurella that to any other scissurelloid group.

37 Anatomical information (Sasaki, 1998) refuted all previous speculations on caenogastropod affinity of Seguenzioidae and confirmed basic vetigastropod anatomy with several apomorphies. Some genera of Seguenziidae, e.g. Ancrolobis, closely approach shell and external soft part morphology of Chilodontidae, as exemplified by Calliotropis. 16S data support close affinity of Cataegis, Calliotropis and Seguenzia (Warén et al., 2003).

38 Guttulinae, Davissianinae, Putiliniinae, and Oligomerinae are featureless, poorly known taxa. The radula (when known) is, like in Seguenzia, characterised by a reduction
in number of teeth. Oligomeria, Davisia and Guttula have sensory papillae on the cephalic tentacles (Warén, unpubl.), confirming their inclusion in the Vetigastropoda.

Hickman & McLean (1990) recognised the affinities of Chilodontini and Calliotropini, by them recognised as tribes in the Trochoidea, and outlined their similarities, while they considered the systematic position of Cateagiae uncertain, due to the highly apomorphic radula of the type species of Cateagis. Warén & Bouchet (1993) described a less modified radula in Cateagis meroglypta McLean & Quinn. 1987, but were still uncertain about the position. Recent discovery of an undescribed species on sunken wood in the Solomon Islands, with a chilodontine - calliotropine type of radula, as understood by Hickman & McLean (1990), makes it possible to, at least provisionally, conclude relations between these taxa.

We follow McLean & Hickman (1990) in regarding Eucycus as a vetigastropod related to Chlidonitidae.

Content based on Tracey et al. (1993). All fossil "archeogastropods" without slit and selenizone were classified by Bandel & Fryda (1996) in a "morphogroup Trochomorpha". They did not allocate Palaeozoic taxa to any particular superfamily. Classification based on Hickman & McLean (1990) with modifications.

Classification based on Marshall (1995)

Proconulidae ranked as a family of Trochoidea after Gründel (2000a).

It is uncertain whether Solariellidae should be classified in the Trochoidea or Seguenzioidae. The reduction in number of both lateral and marginal teeth may indicate sequenzipid relations; in the absence of other information we have maintained a placement in Trochoidea.

Placement of Velainellidae in Trochoidea after Le Renard (pers. comm.).

Classification of Colloninae adapted from Monari et al. (1995). Helicocryptinae synonymized with Ataphrinidae by Monari et al., re-established as valid subfamily of Colloninae by Gründel (2003).

Skeneinae treated as a subfamily of Turbinidae based on radula and 16S sequences (Warén, unpublished).

Tegulinidae placed in Turbinidae based on radula and 16S sequences (Warén, unpublished).

Phasianellidae is treated as a separate family on the basis of shell structure (Woodring, 1928; Robertson, 1985; Marcus & Marcus, 1960; Hedegaard 1990), with Tricolidae also separated as distinct by some of these authors. Also, Bandel & Goldmacher (1996) have produced a phylogenetic scenario with Tricolia completely independent from Turbo (Phasianella not included). Sperm ultrastructure also differs between examined turbinids and Tricolia (Phasianella sperm not known) (Hodgson & Foster, 1992). Tricolia was supposed to be unique in Trochoidea in having two shell musculas (Marcus & Marcus, 1960), but this unusual condition may be related to the elongate shape of the operculum; it also occurs in trochid limpets.

Young specimens of Phasianella have the same commarginal spiral line on the outside of the operculum as Gabriellina and Eugabrielina, suggesting that the latter genera are paedomorphic phasianellid. Large species of Phasianella and Tricolia have the same tendency to loss of the central tooth, otherwise known mainly from patellogastropods.

The name Colloniiformia originally encompassed all cocculiniform taxa (Hasszprunar, 1987). Molecular work based on Coccohipiga as representative of Colloniidae and Notocolpales as representative of Pseudococculinidae resulted in Collonioida being polyphyletic (Colgan et al., 2003): with Lepeletielloidea now placed in Vetigastropoda and Cocculinoidea placed outside them. The name Colloniiformia is kept here in a restricted sense to mark the distinctiveness of Collonioida.

Collonioida usually appears as a very distinct clade both in analyses based on morphology and on molecular data. Relations to Neritomorpha have been suggested (e.g. Ponder & Lindberg, 1997) and, more recently, to Patello- and Vetigastropoda (Colgan et al., 2003).

Inclusion of Bathysciadiidae in Cocculinoidea after Strong et al. (2003), based on admittedly poor information on Bathysciadum. Bathysciadiidae share with Lepeletielloidae and Addisoniidae the habit of discarding the protoconch at the size of 0.3-0.6 mm, and this may indicate a currently unrecognized relationship.

Classification based on Moore (1960), with additions from Bandel (1992a), Tracey et al. (1993), Bandel & Fryda (1999). Fryda (1998c, 1999a) introduced two taxa, Cytoteneritomorpha and Cycloneritomorpha, within the Neritomorpha. Cytoteneritomorpha includes Ordovician-Permian gastropods with fishhook-like protoconchs. Cycloneritomorpha unites all post-Palaeozoic Neritomorpha and may possibly also include the Palaeozoic Platyceratoidea and Nerrnheiroidea.

Oriostomatidae included in Eumphaloidea by Vostokova & Pchelintsev (in Pchelintsev & Korobkov, 1960).

Hypothesized by P. J. Wagner (2002) to belong to the "eumphaline subclade".

Based on molecular data, Kano et al. (2002) produced a phylogeny of the Recent Neritomorpha recognizing four clades: Hydrocinidae; Helicinidae + Neritilidae; Neritidae + Phenacolepidae; Neritopsidae + Titiscaniidae. Their groupings are followed here, with the resulting clades ranked as superfamilies.

Classification based on Keen [in Moore, 1960].

The Carboniferous Dawsonellidae are regarded by Kano et al. (2002) to be derived from an ancient Neritomorpha before the first bifurcation of the Neritopoidea, and to be convergent in shell form with the Helicinidae.

Deianiridae placed in Neritoidea by Bandel & Fryda (1999), regarded as the sister taxon of the Helicinidae by Kano et al. (2002).

Neritilidae ranked as family after Kano & Kase (2002).
Recognition of Proserpinellidae and Proserpinidae at family rank follows F. G. Thompson (1980).

Fossil families included after Bandel & Fryda (1999) and Blodgett et al. (2001).

Spaniomematidae originally placed in Cerithiomorpha; included in Stylagastropoda by Heidellerger (2001).

Classification after Bandel (2002b, as Soleniscoidea), who established a new taxon Procaenagnostropoda for the orders Solenisciformes and Pernelemorpha.

Acteonina has long been classified as an opisthobranch, based on the erroneous allocation of Jurassic species with heterostrophic protoconchs, which led some authors to treat Acteonina and Cylindrobullina as synonyms (Pan et al., 2003). Actually, Cossmann (1895a) himself, when he established Acteoninidae, mistakenly cited the Jurassic Acteonina acuta d’Orbigny as type species for Acteonina. In fact, the type species, by monotypy, of Acteonina is Chemnitizia carbonaria de Koninck, 1843, from the Carboniferous. It has an orthostrophic protoconch (Bandel, 2002b) and Bandel placed it in the family Soleniscidae. We follow this systematic allocation, with the necessary nomenclatural adjustments. Meekospirinae treated as a subfamily of Acteoninidae after Nützel (pers. comm.), based on resemblance between Acteonina and Girty spyra.

The position of Paleozoic taxa sometimes classified as pulmonates is controversial. Considering the fossil evidence and genetic distances calculated with a short fragment of the 28S rRNA, Tillier et al. (1995) concluded that the Paleozoic taxa were not Stylommatophora, probably not ellobiids and perhaps not even pulmonates. Bandel (2002b) included the Anthracopupinidae and Dendropupinidae in a superfamily Anthracopupinae [but see Nomenclator for nomenclature] of his caenogastropod group Procycliophora.

The Dendropupinidae were described as a family of the Cyclophoroidea by Wenz (1938), placed in the Enidae (Stylommatophora) by Solem & Yochelson (1979), re-classified as Cyclophoroidea by Bandel (1993b), included in the Carychiidae (Ellobioidea) by Bandel (1997) and considered as an independent family of the Orthurethra (Stylommatophora) by Nordzieck (1986).

The Anthracopupinidae were described as a subfamily of the Ellobiidae (Eupulmonata) by Wenz (1938), considered an independent family of the Ellobioidea by Starobogatov (1976), placed in the Tornatellinidae (Stylommatophora) by Solem & Yochelson (1979), classified as Carychiidae (Ellobioidea) by Bandel (1997) and considered an independent family at the base of the Stylommatophora by H. Nordzieck (1986b).

Classification after Bandel (2002b, as Orthonomidae).

Position of Kinishibiniae unresolved, here placed in synonymy of Palaeostylinae after Nützel (pers. comm.), but Kolmann (pers. comm.) thinks it could be a synonym of Coelostylinidae.

Bandel (2002b) suggested to synonymize Orthonematidae with Goniasmata, and Mazaev (2002) synonymized it with Murchisoniidae. However, Goniasma has a true selenizone and Goniasmata is kept separate on advice from Nützel (pers. comm.).

The teleoconch characters of members of the family Chucilinidae resemble those of some genera which have traditionally been placed in the superfamily Subulitoidea (Fryda & Bandel, 1997). Ordovician-Carboniferous Perneuleoidea are regarded as “potential ancestors to the Caenogastropoda and Heterostropha” by Fryda & Bandel (1997) and placed in a new taxon Pernelemorpha by Fryda (1999a).

Paraphyletic taxon, probably representing a grade rather than a clade, included in Ptenoglossa by Nützel (1998).


The placement of Provannidae here is supported by a close similarity in sperm ultrastructure between Alviniconcha (a provanni) and Abyssochrysa, although both have sperm similar to Litorinoidea (Healy, 1989, 1990, 1992, 2000).

Pseudonininae was described as a subfamily of Epitoniidae. They are here transferred to Provannidae based on similarities in protoconch morphology (axially ribbed) and habitat (sunken wood in deep water).

Architaenioglossa shown to be paraphyletic in the molecular analysis of Harasewych et al. (1998).


Classification after Ponder & Warén (1988).

Tribes of Cyclophorinae after Wenz (1938).

Maizanidae recognized as a distinct family after Van Bruggen (1986).

The family Neoclyctiidae is maintained separate pending an overall re-evaluation of Cyclophoroidea, but Strong (2003) has argued that anatomical characters do not support treating Neoclyctiidae as distinct from Cyclophoroidea.

Viviparoidae as distinct superfamly supported by the molecular analysis of Harasewych et al. (1998).

Classification of Viviparidae after Ponder & Warén (1988).

Acanthomematidae included in Cerithiomorpha by Nützel (1998) based on Orthonema and allies. The subfamily Acanthomematinae has since been moved to Palaeostylidea, and there is no argument to place Acanthomema in Cerithioidea (Nützel, pers. comm.). The genus is poorly known.


**Phyletic Bittiinae**

Inclusion et comm.) Metacerithium (J. Fischer, 1899). Synonymy after Strong (1980). The family Diozyoptyidae has hitherto been included in the Nerinoidea, but this is due to Cossmann's erroneous interpretation of d'Orbigny's illustration of *Nerinea monilifera*, the type species of *Diozyoptysis*, when he established the genus. Cossmann erroneously interpreted the species to have one palatal and two columellar plaits; in fact, its aperture agrees well with that of other Campaniliidae, from which it differs by the nodular spiral cords (Kollmann, pers. comm.). Under Art. 41, the case should be brought to the Commission, but this would be of purely academic interest, as Diozyoptyidae is either a synonym of Campaniliidae (as interpreted here) or of Nerineidae Ptygmatitidae (as understood earlier). 

Gymnoenthus placed by Kollmann (pers. comm.) in Campaniliidae based on its massive shell, low whorls, twisted siphonal canal, concave short columella, and broad siphonal fold present on the last adult whorl; differing from *Campanile* by its opisthochline growth lines (opisthoclyt in *Campanile*), and the lack of a parietal plate.


Placed in Campaniliidae by Paccal & Le Renard (1995) based on similarity of protonochoch of *Trypanaxis* and *Campanile*.

Includes Littorinimorpha, Ptenoglossa, and Neogastropoda.

Placement of Coelostylinidae and Settsassidae uncertain [Cerithioidea? Littorinoidae?] The type species of *Coelostylina* resembles a purpurid, early, simple aporrid, or even a bucassin, but other genera included in this family by Wenz are clearly not related.

Littorinimorpha, Cerithiomorpha and Palaeoaeonamorpha [as Orthonematoida] united by Bandel (2002b) in order Palaeoaeonagastropoda.


Segregation of Capulidae in its own superfamily follows Ponder (in Beesley et al. 1998). The echinospira larva of the Capulidae suggests they may form a monophyletic group with the Velutinoidae.


Classification after Meyer (2003) for modern taxa with input from Dolin (pers. comm.) for fossil ones. The name Conocypraeinae Schilder, 1936 cannot be placed in the classification because its type genus is based on an unrecognizable internal mold of a cowrie from the Italian Eocene. Meyer (2003) himself was critical of this highly dissected classification and stressed: "I propose to maintain a number of tribal names for well-supported clades."
in order to facilitate future discussion of lineage-specific dynamics. Many of these names have been proposed by previous authors [...]. I do not necessarily advocate, or even believe in, the ranking hierarchy; however, because cowrie systematics is replete with ranked names, I adopt much of the terminology again to maintain consistency."


110 An application to give Pomatiidae Newton the precedence of Cyclostomatidae will be submitted to the ICZN.

111 Inclusion of annularinidae as a subfamily of Pomatiidae follows Reid (1989). However, there are important differences in the operculum of the Old World (Pomatiinae) and New World (Annularinae) clades, and Neupert (pers. com.) thinks that future work may likely result in ranking them as two families.

112 The name Licininae has priority over Annularinae. However, we believe that Annularinae /-idae, which is in prevailing usage, should be conserved and an application will be submitted to the ICZN to that effect. Annularinae cannot be protected by application of Art. 23.9 because Licininae /-idae has been used sporadically after 1899 (e.g., by Golikov & Starobogatov 1975; Sitníkova & Starobogatov 1982). Furthermore Licininae Gray, 1857 is a homonym of Licininae Bonelli, 1810 [Coleoptera], which is rather much used.

113 Placement of Pseudotritonium in Purpurinidae after Bandel (1994).

114 The oldest family-group name for this taxon is Sigaretidae Gray, 1827, which has priority over Naticidae. Because the name Sigaretinae has been occasionally used (see next Note), it cannot be eliminated by automatic application of Art. 23.9 of the Code. Usage of Naticinae can be continued by placing Sigaretidae on the Official Index, and an application will be submitted to the ICZN to that effect.

115 The valid name for the subfamily is controversial. Under Art. 23.9, the name Cryptostomidae, which has been used as valid after 1899, qualifies as nomen oblitum, whereas Sininiae, which has been used in at least 25 publications, qualifies as nomen protectum. However, the conditions of Art. 23.9 are not met to protect Sininiae against Sigaretinae, which has priority; it has sporadically been used as a valid name (e.g., Ponder & Warén, 1988; Sabelli et al., 1990; Milford, 1996: 120; Macedo et al., 1999). Usage of Sininiae will be continued if Sigaretinae is placed on the Official Index (see preceding Note), and an application will be submitted to the ICZN to that effect.

116 Classification based on Newman (in Beesley et al., 1998).


118 Classification largely based on Ponder (1985a).

119 Annicolidae given family status based on the molecular analyses of Wilke et al. (2000, 2001) and Liu et al. (2001). The group has usually been treated as a subfamily of Hydrobiidae but is recognised as a family by Wilke et al. (2001).

120 Erhaini originally included in Pomatiopsidae, here included in Annicolidae based on the molecular results of Wilke et al. (2000) and Wilke et al. (2001).

121 Basicaliniae was given family rank by Hausdorf et al. (2003) but Wilke (2004) and Szarowska & Wilke (2004) show that this group is contained within the Annicolidae.

122 Recognition of Emmericiniae as a subfamily of Annicolidae follows Hershler and Holsinger (1990).

123 Reversal of precedence. See Nomenclator.

124 Classification based on Fukuda & Ponder (2003). Their "group 2" is here formally recognised as subfamily Eka- dantinae.

125 We allocate family status to Cochlioplidae on the basis of the molecular results of Wilke et al. (2001) and Liu et al. (2001) and tentatively allocate subfamily status to the three informal groups recognised by Hershler & Thompson (1992) as these groupings are also demonstrated as clades using COI sequences (Liu et al., 2001).

126 Heppell (1995) placed Helicostoidae, a monotypic family from the Yang Tze Kiang, in the Vermetoidea, which is very unlikely. Examination by P. Bouchet of the original material is inconclusive, but a position in Rissooidea is currently the best hypothesis.

127 The classification of the family-group taxa included in this grouping are in urgent need of revision. The Hydrobiidae, as here envisaged, is certainly not a monophyletic clade. Recognition of Pseudannicolinae, Isolominae and Belgrandinae as subfamilies based on molecular evidence (Wilke et al., 2001).

128 Wilke et al. (2001) tentatively used this name for a clade including Cincinnati and Notogilia.

129 The Pyrguliniae were given family status by Hausdorf et al. (2003) but this has been challenged by Wilke (2004) who showed that Pyrgula is a hydrobiid.


131 Benedictiniae included as a subfamily of Lithoglyphidae following Hausdorf et al. (2003).

132 Mesocochliopa was originally classified as a genus of Annicolidae by Yen & Reeside (1946) and was also listed as a genus of the Hydrobiidae sensu lato by Kabat & Hershler (1993). Yu (1987) did not sufficiently
substantiate its re-classification in the Eillibioidae. It is even questionable whether the Cretaceous Chinese fossils examined by Yu (1987) are really related to the Jurassic Mesocochilopa from North America.

133 Molteessoriididae given family rank after Wilke et al. (2001).

134 Classification of Pomatiopidae after Davis (1979 and subsequent papers). The family-group name Rehderrielinia Brandt, 1974 belongs in Pomatiopidae but it has not been possible to allocate it to one of the currently recognized subfamilies.

135 Classification after Ponder & Warén (1988).


137 Seraphisidae included in Strombidae by Wells (in Beesley et al., 1998).

138 Tylostomatidae placed in Stromboidae after Kollman et al. (2003).

139 Classification based on Warén & Bouchet (1990) with amendments based on Bous (in Beesley et al., 1998). For an alternative classification, see Bändel & Riedel (1994b) and Riedel (1995a).


141 Hipponicidae placed in Calyptraeoida by Bandel & Riedel (1994b).

142 The position of Omalaxidae is unsettled. Because they resemble planorboid architectonicids, they have been placed near that family, but the resemblance is very superficial. Based on the heterostrophy of the protoconch of species of Anomalotorbis, the family Omalaxidae has been placed in the lower Heterobranchia. However, the relationship between Anomalotorbis and Omalaxis is not clear. Lozouet (pers. comm.) notes a resemblance of protoconch and teleoconch characters with Lyocyclis, and the family Omalaxidae is here tentatively included in Vanikoroidea.

143 Classification after Ponder & Warén (1988), with adaptations from Schilder (1966a) for Triidae.

144 The position of the Vermetidae has been controversial. However, sperm ultrastructure (Healy, 1988) and molecular data (e.g., Colgan et al. 2000) clearly show that it belongs in the Littorinimorpha although placement in the Cerithioidea still persist (e.g. Bändel & Kowalke, 1997; Kowalke, 1998; Bändel & Kiel, 2000). Lydeard et al. (2002) found Campanile and Serpulorbis formed a clade that was sister to the Cerithioidea but outgroup sampling in this analysis was limited.


146 Considered paraphyletic or polyphyletic by Ponder & Lindberg (1997).

147 Nystiellidae raised to family rank by Nützel (1998).

148 The position of Aciditidae, in Eulimoidea or Epitonioidea, is uncertain. The protoconch and the presence of a penis (at least in Costacids) suggest a closer affinity to Eulimoidea than to Epitonioidea.


150 Marshall (1980) has shown that dextral “Triforis” has tenuiglossate radula and argued that “Triforididae Jousseaume, 1884” should be recognized as a separate family. The name Triforis Deshayes, 1834 is an incorrect subsequent spelling of Triphora Blainville, 1828 and “Triforididae Jousseaume” is not an available name. For the dextral species currently placed in Triforis, Trituba Jousseaume, 1884 is available. However, it is not clear whether a new family-group name is necessary to classify Trituba, and it is here tentatively placed in Newtoniellinae.

151 Little is known about Johnwyattia johnwatti Serna, 1979, from the Paleocene of Colombia, and only known member of the family. It was described as a member of the Conoidea but Sysoev (pers. comm.) suggests it is more likely a member of the Buccinoidea.

152 Perissityidae included in Tomoidea by Tracey et al. (1993).

153 The families Sarganidae and Pholidotomidae [as Pynlusidae] are united by Bandel & Dockery (2001) in a separate superfAMILY “Pynlusioidea”. Bandel (1999) suggested that this and Moreiniae were stem groups of the Naticoidea.

154 The family Speightidae is traditionally classified near the “Turridae”, but Tracey et al. (1993) noted that “some if not all of the speightids may prove to belong in the Fasciolariidae”.

155 Buccinoidea is recognised following Harasewych et al. (1997) and Riedel (2000).

156 Classification of Buccinidae after Harasewych et al. (1997) and Riedel (2000).

157 Busycincae ranked as a subfamily of Buccinidae after Kosyan & Kantor (in press), while Melongenidae stand out as a distinct family.

158 Classification of Columbellidae after Radwin (1977).

159 Classification of Fasciolariidae after Snyder (2003).


161 Coralliophila as given subfamily status within Muricidae after Olivero & Mariottini (2001).

162 Babylonidae ranked as family after Harasewych & Kantor (2002). Three family-group names are older than Babylonidae. Swainson based his concept of Eburniinae on species of Babylonio, but he misidentified Eburna, the type species of which belongs to the family Olivaidea.
under Art. 41 of the Code, the case should be resolved by the Commission. Dipscinae and Latrunculinae are based on junior synonyms of *Babylonia*, none of which has been used in recent decades. However, *Latrunculus* has sporadically been used as valid shortly after 1899 (e.g. by Cossmann 1901 when he established the subfamily), so that Babyloniidae cannot be protected automatically under Art. 23.9 (Reversal of precedence). We will submit to the ICZN an application to conserve the name Babyloniidae.


165 Classification based on Bandel (2000b) and Bandel & Dockery (2001), with nomenclatural adjustments.

166 Position of Strepсидuridae doubtful, treated as a family of Volutoidea by Eames (1971) and as a possible synonym of Melongeninae by Ponder & Wärén (1988), placed here in Muroidea on account of conchological similarity with *Melaprium*.

167 Classification of Turbinellidae based on Ponder & Wärén (1988), with the exception of Calliotectinae removed to Volutidae (Bouchet & Poppe, 1995).


169 Reversal of precedence: see Nomenclator.

170 Ptychactinidae ranked as family after Riedel (2000). Placement in Pseudolivoidea after Kantor (pers. comm.).

171 Classification based on Taylor et al. (1993) and Rosenberg (1998). We have not been able to allocate the name Brachykonimae Thiele, 1929 to currently recognized families.

172 Siphospinae transferred to Buccinidae by Schnetler (1997), based on *Boreosiphopsis* which, however, is not congeneric with *Siphospis* (Le Renard, pers. comm.).

173 Clavatulidae recognised as family based on cladistic analysis by Rosenberg (1998), although it is not well differentiated morphologically and is regarded as a subfamily of Turridae by Kantor (pers. comm.) and Sysoev (pers. comm.).

174 Name based on wrongly identified genus: see Nomenclator.

175 Despite Zonulispirinae not being well discriminated in the cladistic analysis of Taylor et al. (1993) and Rosenberg (1998), it is recognized because of its very distinctive radula (Kantor & Taylor, 2000).


177 Bandel (1994a) supposed that the Triassic Misuriniellae are related to the Ellobiidae (Eupulmonata), but later he (pers. comm., 2001) thought that they belong to the Allogastropoda.

178 The position of Acteonoeida is still unresolved. Dayrat et al. (2001) found it to be basal within the Euthyneura, being the sister to a large clade containing most pulmonates and other opisthobranchs. Conversely, Grande et al. (2004) found Acteonoeida to be nested within the Opisthobranchia, being the sister clade to Nudibranchia and Pleurobranchioidea.

179 Reversal of precedence: see Nomenclator.

180 Ileriinae placed in Acteonoeidae by J. C. Fischer (1997). Acteonellidae differ from Acteonidae by their large shells and short columella with plaits.


184 Bandel misidentified the type species of *Anoptychia*, therefore the systematic position of the genus and of *Anoptychiidae* are uncertain (Nützel, 1998).

185 Classification of Nerineoidae original (Kollmann, pers. comm.). Alternative classification, see Lyssenko (1964) and Lyssenko & Korotkov (1992). Nerineidae: Shells large, turriculate to elongate oviform, whorls possessing subsutural notch. Aperture angular at base, with siphonal fasciole. Columella loosely coiled. Nerineinae: Large, elongate oviform, whorls convex, with rounded periphery. Columella loosely coiled. Base angular, more or less expanded in abapical direction. 1–2 columellar plaits, 1 parietal plait, 1 palatal plait. Ptygmatidinae: High turriculate, whorls moderately convex to concave, periphery angular. Columella more or less broadly hollow. Aperture with siphonal notch, 0–2 columellar plaits, 1–2 palatal plaits, 0–2 palatal plaits and variable number of small plaits. Plaits may be truncate to bifid. Nerinellinae: Shell turriculate, small to very large, whorls flat to concave, with deep subsutural notch, growth lines sloping backwards at notch, whorl periphery angular. Aperture with beak or siphonal canal; 0–2 columellar plaits, 0–1 parietal plait, 0–1 palatal plait. Nerinellinae: Small to medium size, whorls generally high, whorl periphery angular. Columella solid. Aperture with short siphonal canal or beak; 0–1 columellar plaits, 0–1 parietal plait, 0–1 palatal plait. Diptyxinae: Generally large, whorls flat to concave. Siphonal canal long, twisted; 1–2 columellar plaits, 1 parietal plait, 1 palatal plait. Ceritellidae: High to moderately high turriculate, whorls flat to convex, with narrow sutural ramp, growth lines opisthocline, whorl periphery rounded. Columella solid, smooth. Aperture with short siphonal canal or notch.

186 There has been persistent confusion in the literature on the extension of the name *Nerinea* Cox (1949)
recognized that the name *Nerinea* is available from Deshayes, 1827, and not from Defrance, 1825 (who had only used the vernacular "Nerine"), and its type species is *N. mosae* Deshayes, 1827, by monotypy, and not *N. tuberculosa* as generally accepted. For *Nerinea* of authors, Cox (1949) established *Eumerinea*, type species *Nerinea castor* d’Orbigny, 1850. This shifted the taxonomic extension of *Nerinea* to what had earlier been called *Pygmatina*. However, because Cox treated *Eumerinea* as a subgenus of *Nerinea*, and recognized a single family of nerines, this was without consequence on the taxonomical extension of the name *Nerineidae* (which Zittel had based on "*Nerinea Defrance, 1825". Up until 1960, all nerines except *Centella* continued to be classified in a single family *Nerineidae*.

After 1955, the Russian school established no less than 31 family-group names for nerines. In the very influential *Osnovy Paleontologii*, Pchelintsev (1960) did not follow Cox’ nomenclatural correction and continued to use "*Nerinea Defrance, 1825"", with "*N. tuberculosa Defrance, 1825" as type species. For the real *Nerinea* Deshayes, 1827, the Russian authors used *Fibulopygmatina* Pchelintsev, 1965, with the same type species. Lysenko (1984) and Lysenko & Korotkov (1992) classified the nerines in 11 superfamilies and 20 families, with the taxa attributable to *Nerinea* and *Eumerinea* placed in different superfamilies, but they kept using *Nerinea* in the sense of Defrance [= *Eumerinea*], and *Fibulopygmatina* in the sense of *Nerinea* Deshayes.

Even in the more conservative classification which is proposed here, *Nerinea* and *Eumerinea* end up in different families, with *Eumerinea* consubfamilial with *Upella*, *Simplaptynyx*, *Diptyxis* and *Oligopygmatia*. This has the unfortunate nomenclatural consequence that the valid name for the subfamily including *Eumerinea* is *Diptyxinae*, a rather obscure name based on a rather poorly understood genus. Continuity in the meaning of the name *Nerineidae* is threatened by the shift of type species of *Nerinea* and, under Art. 41, the case should be brought to the Commission. We believe that it would be far more preferable (1) to abandon altogether the name *Nerinea*, which is now fraught with confusion, (2) establish a new family-group name based on *Eumerinea* with the precedence of *Nerineidae*, i.e. 1875, (3) use *Pygmatidae* for the family containing the true *Nerinea*. We will submit an application to the ICZN to that effect.

Classification of *Pyramidellidae* after Schander et al. (1999), but categories downgraded one rank.

The long-established usage of *Opisthobranchia* in gastropod classifications has been challenged by recent phylogenetic analyses. Based on morphology, Mikkelsen (1996) concluded that *Opisthobranchia* is monophyletic only when the Acteonidae are removed. Based on molecular data, Dayrat et al. (2001) found *Opisthobranchia* to be paraphyletic, and Grande et al. (2004) found the *Opisthobranchia* monophyletic only when the Sacoglossa are removed.

Mikkelsen (1996) found the Cephalaspidea (with the exclusion of Acteonoidea and Ringuloidea) to be a monophyletic group. Outline of classification after T. E. Thompson (1976), with modifications by Mikkelsen (1996) and Burn & Thompson (in Beesley et al., 1998).

Classification after van der Spoel (1976), with modifications (Janssen 1995a).

Reversal of precedence: see Nomenclator.

Reversal of precedence: see Nomenclator.


Classification after Eales (1984): alternative classification, see Willan (in Beesley et al., 1998).

The name *Busiridae* is older than *Notarchinidae*, but it has never been used as valid after its original publication. Although *Notarchinidae* has itself been used less than 25 times in the last 50 years, we believe that the name *Busirinae* should not be resurrected.


Three families (Hedypopsisidae, Microhedylidae and Acochlorididae) are classically recognized. Two controversial classifications (Rankin, 1979, Starobogatov, 1983) have been proposed recently, but they have not been evaluated since. We tentatively follow Starobogatov (1983), but have downgraded his taxonomic ranks (suborders to superfamilies, superfamilies to families). An alternative classification by Burn (in Beesley et al., 1998) for the Australian species recognizes 2 superfamilies and 5 families.

Dayrat et al. (2001) found Sacoglossa to be basal within the Euthyneura. According to Grande et al. (2004) this is a basal group sister to *Siphonaria* and the rest of the Opisthobranchia. Classification based on Jensen (1996).

The name *Prasinidae* has priority over *Julidae*. *Prasinidae* has been used as valid sporadically after 1899 (although, to our knowledge, not at all in the last 50 years), so that Art. 23.9 cannot be applied to conserve automatically *Julidae*. However, we believe that usage of *Julidae* should be continued for reasons of stability, and an application will be submitted to the ICZN to that effect.

See Nomenclator for a history of the name *Bertheliniinae*. The name *Tamanovidae* now has precedence over *Bertheliniinae*, although the latter is in prevailing usage, and *Tamanovina* is a subjective synonym of *Berthelina*. However, we believe that usage of *Bertheliniinae* should be continued for reasons of stability, and an application will be submitted to the ICZN to that effect.

Placochonchidae treated by Burn (in Beesley et al., 1998) as family separate from Elysiidae.


Grande et al. (2004) found Umbraculoida to be the sister clade to the Cephalaspidea (*Acteonoidea* excluded).

Based on molecular data (Grande et al., 2004), the Nudibranchia is a polyphyletic group, with Pleurobranchomorpha being the sister to the Anthobranchia.

205 Taxon Rhodopemorpha Salvini-Plawen, 1991 “of uncertain systematic rank representing a highly specialized offshoot of the lower opisthobranchs”. “A highly aberrant and modified member of the Doridoidea, although a position in the Notaspidea cannot be fully excluded” (Haszprunar & Künz, 1996).

206 Wägele & Willan (2000: 91) used the name Anthobranchia for the “dorids”. However, Goldfuss’ original concept of Anthobranchia also included Onchidium, and we see no advantage in resurrecting this long forgotten name and using it with a significantly differing taxonomic extension. The “dorids” were classically divided into four suborders or superfamilies: Gnatohadoridae, Anadotoidea [= Phanerobranchia], Eudodotoidea [= Cryptobranchia] and Porostomata. Recent phylogenetic analysis by Wägele & Willan (2000) concluded that the Gnatohadoridae [= Bathydoridoidea] and Dordotoidea [= Phanerobranchia + Cryptobranchia + Porostomata] form two monophyletic groups. Valdés (2002) concluded that (Cryptobranchia + Porostomata [here Doridoidea + Phylloidea]) form a monophyletic clade. Valdés (2002) shifted the usage of Cryptobranchia to encompass all that clade, and established Labiostomata for what had earlier been called Cryptobranchia; this move is not followed here. The Phanerobranchia were classically subdivided into “Non Suctoria” and “Suctoria”, tentatively ranked here as superfamilies Onchidoidea and Polycerioidea, but this classification has yet to be tested in a phylogenetic analysis.

207 Classification based on Gosliner & Johnson (1994), Valdés & Gosliner (1999b), Valdés & Gosliner (2001) and Valdés (2002). We have not been able to allocate the name Homoiodoridae Odhner, 1926 to currently recognized families.


209 The family Hypobranchiidae F. Fischer, 1883, is sometimes cited in the synonymy of Corambidae. However, the description of Hypobranchiidae fuscus A. Adams, 1847, the type species of Hypobranchiidae, refers to a very large dorid (“in length about six inches”), quite incompatible with it being a species of Corambidae (see Martynov, 1994).

210 The name Fucolidae has priority over Gymnodoridae. To our knowledge, it has not been used as valid since its establishment, but since Fucolidae was established in 1933, Art. 23.9 cannot be applied. However, we believe that usage of Gymnodoridae should be continued for reasons of stability, and an application will be submitted to the ICZN to that effect.


212 Classification based on Schrödl et al. (2001). Two clades are recognized in Dextiochilae: Pseudeucenididae and Ciadobranchia.

213 Leminiidae and Charcotiidae both given family rank in Wägele & Willan (2000).

214 The family Dotidae is traditionally included in the Tritoniidae or Dendronotidae. However, it is consistently excluded from the Dendronotidae in all phylogenetic analyses (Wägele & Willan, 2000).


216 Wägele & Willan (2000) concluded that the Arminoida as classically understood (containing Arminidae, Gonaeolididae, Heterodorididae, Charcotiidae, Doriididae, Proctonotidae, Madrellidae, and Pinufiidae) are paraphyletic. We use the name Eumetrinida for the basal clade comprising Armina and Dermatobranchus in Wägele & Willan’s analysis.

217 Wägele & Willan (2000) concluded that the Dendronotidae are monophyletic, but Healy & Willan (1991) identified such wide variation in sperm morphology that they questioned its monophyly. Classification based on Boss (1982), largely inspired by Odhner (1968), with additions.


219 Contents of Tergipedidae after Miller (1977).


221 Myrthinidae in synonymy of Favorininae after Rudman (1981).

222 Reversal of precedence: see Nomenclator.

223 Most morphological (Haszprunar & Huber, 1990; Nordseeck, 1953a; Salvini-Plawen & Steiner, 1965; Barker, 2001; Dayrat & Tillier, 2002) as well as a molecular (Wade & Mordan, 2000) analyses support the monophyly of the Pulmonata. Some phylogenetic analyses of 18S and 28S rDNA sequences (Tillier et al., 1995; Winnepenninckx et al., 1998; Wollscheid & Wägele, 1999; Yoon & Kim, 2000, Dayrat et al., 2001) did not confirm its monophyly, but the data were insufficient to show that they are really polyphyletic. Conversely, the molecular phylogenetic analysis of Grande et al. (2004), based on several mitochondrial gene sequences, indicated with strong support that the Pulmonata are polyphyletic. According to this analysis the Ellobiidae have a rather basal position within the Heterobranchia, the Systellommatophora are more closely related to the Pyramellidae and the Opisthobranchia than to the Stylommatophora and the Siphonariidae cluster even within the otherwise monophyletic Opisthobranchia. Several other pulmonate groups (e.g., Amphibolidae, Hydropylidae, Trimusculidae, Otinidae) were not considered.
The phylogeny and classification of the Pulmonata is controversial (Tillier, 1984; Starobogatov, 1989; Haszprunar & Huber, 1990; Nordsieck, 1993a; Salvinii-Plawn & Steiner, 1995; Barker, 2001, Dayrat et al., 2001; Dayrat & Tillier, 2002). In most analyses the monophyly of the limnetic Hygophila ("higher" Basommatophora) and the terrestrial Stylommatophora is confirmed, whereas the relationships of these groups and the more basal pulmonates (often united in a paraphyletic group "Archaeopulmonata") remain unclear. We use the division of the Pulmonata into Basommatophora (sensu stricto) and Eupulmonata as proposed by Haszprunar & Huber (1990) and the inclusion of the Systellommatophora in the Eupulmonata as proposed by H. Nordsieck (1993a) and supported by Tillier et al. (1995), Barker (2001), Dayrat et al. (2001) and Dayrat & Tillier (2002). However, according to the molecular phylogenetic analysis of Dutra-Clarke et al. (2002) and Grande et al. (2004) the Basommatophora (sensu stricto) as well as the Eupulmonata are polyphyletic.

The monophyly of the Hygophila (Chilinioidea + Acroloxioidea + Lymnaeoida + Planorboidea) is supported by the cladistic analysis of Barker (2001) and Dayrat et al. (2001), whereas neither the monophyly of the Thalassophila (= Amphiboleioda + Siphonarioidea) nor the monophyly of the Basommatophora is supported by these analyses. According to the molecular phylogenetic analysis of Grande et al. (2004), at least the Siphonarioideas have to be transferred to the Opiostobranchia (the Amphiboleioda and the Hygophila were not considered in this study). Classification based on Hubendick (1978) and Nordsieck (1993a). For alternative views see Barker (2001), Starobogatov (1976), Starobogatov & Prozorov (1990), Swiderski (1990) and J. C. Walker (1988).

Inclusion of Acreoideae in the SPF Siphonarioidea is tenetative following Zilch (1959). Examination (Bouchet & Le Renard, unpubl.) of a specimen of Acreoidea bayleri, from brackish-water deposits from the Paris Basin, is inconclusive (no discernible protocoonch; one low, raised ridge running internally from apical region to shell margin).

Placement of Scalavinae in Lymnaeidae is tentative following Nordsieck (1986b).

There are several differences between the results of a molecular phylogenetic analysis by Morgan et al. (2002) and Hubendick's (1978) classification, which is used here with nomenclatural adjustments. In the tree of Morgan et al. (2002), Lævapex, Fornissia and Ancyliina form a clade which is the sister group of the Planorbinae. Thus, the Miratetini might be considered a distinct subfamily and the name Lævapiceae and probably also "Gundischiinae" would be synonyms of Miratetinae (instead of Bulinini). Morgan et al. (2002) called the clade including Lævapex and Fornissia Ancylidae, but Ancyliina (the only genus of the Ancyline sensu Hubendick), which was included in the Planorbinae by Hubendick (1978), was not examined by them. The Corelini should be transfered from the Bulininae sensu Hubendick to the Planorbiniae and might form a clade together with the Biomphalalini and the Planorbulini. The Corelini are not monophyletic. The Drepanotrematinae are not related to the Biomphalalini, but form the sister clade of all other Planorbiniae, and, thus, should be considered an independant tribe of the Planorbiniae. Some of the family-group taxa distinguished by Hubendick (1978) were not examined by Morgan et al. (2002).

The "astonishing odyssey" of Orygoceras, based on an uncoiled type species from the Miocene of Croatia and by different authors classified in the families Caeciaeidae, Hydrobiidae, Valvatidae, and Planorbidae, has been summarized by Harzhauser et al. (2003). They classified the genus in the family Planorbidae, based on the similarity of protoconchs of Orygoceras fuchsi (Kittl, 1886), from the Miocene of central Europe, and of Miocene species of Gyraulus.

Name based on wrongly identified genus.

Classification based on D. W. Taylor (2003).

Clade Eupulmonata = Trisculusioidea + Ellobioidea + Otnioidea + Systellommatophora + Stylommatophora. The cladistic analyses of Barker (2001) and Dayrat & Tillier (2002) support a monophyletic group (Geophila) including the Onchioidea, Veronicelloidea and Stylommatophora, whereas H. Nordsieck (1993a) considered the Ellobioidea the sister-group of the Stylommatophora. Conversely, the molecular phylogenetic analysis of Dutra-Clarke et al. (2001) and Grande et al. (2004) has Eupulmonata polyphyletic (see also Note 225).

The Otnioidea were included in the Systellommatophora by Haszprunar & Huber (1990) and Nordsieck (1993a). However, according to the cladistic analyses of Barker (2001) and Dayrat & Tillier (2002) they are not related to the Systellommatophora (= Onchioidea + Veronicilloidea) and do not even belong to the Eupulmonata.

The Smeagolidae are related to the Otnioidea according to Tillier (1984), Tillier & Ponder (1982) and Barker (2001), whereas they were classified as Onchioidea by Haszprunar & Huber (1990) and Nordsieck (1993a).


The Zaptychini were classified as a subfamily of the Ellobiidae by Wenz (1938) and Zilch (1959), and considered as a family of the Carychioidae by Starobogatov (1976).

Monophyly supported by the analyses of Nordsieck (1993a) and Barker (2001).

The subfamilies distinguished by Hoffmann (1925) have been rejected by Forcart (1953).

Classification after Patterson (1971). For an alternative view see Schileyko & Likharev (1986). The analysis of Dutra-Clarke et al. (2001) indicates that the Succineidae might be paraphyletic, i.e., they might include the Atheracrophoridae.

Classification after Grimpe & Hoffmann (1925).

The monophyly of the Orthurethra is supported by the molecular phylogenetic analysis of Wade, Mordan & Clarke (2001).

Nordsieck (1986b) excluded the Partuloidea from the Orthurethra, but their assignment to the Orthurethra is supported by the molecular phylogenetic analysis of Wade, Mordan & Clarke (2001).


Classification based on Cooke & Kondo (1961), with nomenclatural adjustments.


Cryptazecnae was established by Schileyko as a subfamily of Ferussaciidae, but Cryptazeca was placed in Cochlicopidae by Gomez & Angulo (1987) based on its orthourethral excretory system.

Classification modified after Nordsieck (1986b). Recognition of Launidae and Arginidae at family rank follows Hausdorf (1996). Schileyko (1998 [in 1996-2003]) divided the Pupilloidea into several superfamilies. Actually, the Pupilloidea might be para- or polyphyletic. However, we prefer not to split them as long as their phylogeny is not better understood.

The Cylindrellinidae were classified as Orthurethra by Nordsieck (1986b) and tentatively included in the Pupilloidea here.

Recognition of subfamilies within Valloniidae is disputed by Giusti & Manganelli (1986).


The Sigmurethra (including the Mesurethra) are paraphyletic according to the molecular phylogenetic analysis of Wade, Mordan & Clarke (2001).


An application to suppress the unused name Peltellinae Gray, 1855 will be presented to the Commission. Peltellinae has not been used as valid after 1899 and Art. 23.9 could be used to suppress it and protect Orthalidae Albers, 1860, but the problem of precedence remains with Amphibuliminae P. Fischer, 1873, for which we could not find the 25 qualifying references.

An application to suppress the unused name Tomogeridae Jousseaume, 1877 will be presented to the Commission.

Perrierina was placed in the Coelociontidae by Nordsieck (1986b), but in a separate subfamily of the Subulinidae by Schileyko (1999 [in 1998–2003]).

See the nomenclator part of this paper for a discussion of the validity and relative precedence of Cylindrellidae; Urocopidae, and Brachypodellinae. For the stability of nomenclature, we will present to ICZN an application to declare the type selection of Cylindrella by Pilsbry (1926b) invalid and to fix Turbo cylindrus, the type species of Urocopsis, as type species of Cylindrella. Cylindrella will then become a synonym of Urocopsis, and Cylindrellidae a synonym of Urocopidae. Under Art. 40.2, Urocopidae Pilsbry, 1898 takes the precedence of Cylindrellidae.

Contents after Nordsieck (1986b), but the enigmatic Thyrophorellidae were transferred to the Punctoidea (following Schileyko, 2001 [in 1998–2003]). The phylogenetic relationships of the Prestonellidae are unknown. They are tentatively placed here only for biogeographical reasons.

Reversal of precedence: see Nomenclator.

Classification based on Schileyko (1999 [in 1998–2003]), with the exception of Tristaniinae here transferred to Clausiliidae and Perrieriniae here transferred to Coelociontidae.

The insufficiently known Prestonella is included in the Allylidae after Schileyko (1999 [in 1998–2003]).


Contents based on Nordsieck (1986b).

The Austroselenitinae were classified as a subfamily of the Haplotrematidae by Baker (1941b), but transferred to the Streptaxidae by Baker (1956a). Schileyko (2000 [in 1998–2003]) united the Austroselenitinae with the Haplotrematinae.

If the anatomically unknown Scolodonta Döring belongs to the family usually called Systrophidae, as supposed by Baker (1963), then the name Scolodontidae has priority over Systrophidae.

Contents based on Nordsieck (1986b).


Classification of Urocyclinae based on Van Goethem (1977). Schileyko (2002 [in 1998–2003]) considered the Urocyclidae as well as the Urocyclinae sensu auct. to be polyphyletic. The Sheltoniinae represent the prob-ably paraphyletic stem group of the family. The relationships of the diverse groups included here are still unclear.

For phylogenetic analyses, see Schileyko (1986a) and Hausdorf (2002). Plutoniidae given family rank by Wiktor & Backeljau (1995).

Contents after Wiktor et al. (2000). The Oogetellidae were placed in the Punctoidea by Nordsieck (1986b).

Contents and classification based on Nordsieck (1987) and Schileyko (1991), with addition of Polygyridae and Camaenidae after Hausdorf (1998; tentatively supported by the molecular phylogenetic analysis of Wade, Mordan & Clarke, 2001) and modifications by Miller & Naranjo-García (1991) and Roth (1996). Schileyko (1991) placed the Sphincteroclidae in his Zonitina, but Nordsieck (1987) and Hausdorf (1998) argued that they are the sister-group of the other Helicoidea sensu lato. Hausdorf (1998) supposed that the Arionoidea are also derived from odontognath helicoids, but this has not been supported by the analysis of Wade, Mordan & Clarke (2001). Although the Helicoidea are among the most intensively studied gastropods, their phylogeny is still poorly understood (see also Cuezzo, 1998).

An application to place Leucochothiodae on the Official Index has been submitted to ICZN (Bouchet & Rocroi, 2004).

Classification based on Nordsieck (2002b).

An application to suppress the names Pfeifferini Gray, 1850 and Cochlostylidae Mollendorff, 1890 will be presented to the Commission. They threaten not only Helicostylinae Therin, 1909, but also Bradybaenidae. Pfeifferini has apparently not been used as valid since its original description, and the name Cochlostylidae has only been used sporadically.

According to Scott’s (1996) analysis, the Camaenidae are diphyletic. The Australasian group, i.e. the Camaenidae sensu stricto, is related to the Bradybaenidae, whereas the American group, the Pleurodontidae, is related to Helicidae and Helminthoglyptidae. The molecular phylogenetic analysis of Wade, Mordan & Clarke (2001) also indicated an independent origin of the Australasian Camaenidae and the American Pleurodonti-dae. On the contrary, the cladistic analysis of morphological characters by Cuezzo (2003) supports the monophyly of the Camaenidae sensu lato. The present classification of the Camaenidae sensu stricto is based on Solem’s (1993) partial revision of Australian taxa. The Australasian representatives of the Pleurodontin-ae sensu Solem, 1993, are separated from the Amer-ican Pleurodontidae as Rhagadinae, following Cuezzo (2003). The status of other South-East Asian taxa is unclear. For a different classification of the Camaenidae, see Schileyko (2003 [in 1998–2003]).

Cepolidae Ihering, 1909 is a junior homonym of Cepolidae Rafinesque, 1815 [Pisces]. The case will be referred to the Commission for a ruling to remove homonymy (ICZN Art. 55.3). Hausdorf (1998) argued that the Cepolidae are the sister-group of the odontognath Helicoidea sensu lato.

Cochlicellidae separated from the Hygromiidae follow-ing Schileyko & Menkhorst (1997) and Ibáñez et al. (2003).

Status, contents and classification based on Roth (1996), ranking original. However, Hausdorf (1998) sup-posed that the rooting of Roth’s cladogram is wrong.

Classification based on Nordsieck (1993b), modified by Prieto et al. (1993). The monophyly of the Hygromiidae is still questionable, although several groups (Helicodonti-dae, Trissexodontidae, Cochlicellidae) have already been excluded. Especially doubtful is the position of the groups without typical dart apparatus (e.g., the Monachinae).

See Nomenclator for spelling and precedence. Nordsieck (1987, 1993b) separated the Monachinae in two tribes, Monachini and Euomphalini, but it is likely that the latter is paraphyletic.

See also Camaenidae. Solaropsis was classified in a separate family by Nordsieck (1866b), but Cuezzo & Fernández (2001) included it again in the Camaenidae sensu lato.

See Nomenclator. An application to reject the name Lucerninae Swainson, 1840 will be presented to the Commission.

Classification based on Emberton (1995). Emberton used an “infra-family” rank, between subfamily and tribe; we have ranked it as tribe, and ranked Emberton’s in-cluded “tribes” as subtribes.

Nordsieck (1986b) included the Thysanophoridae to-gether with the Polygyridae in a separate superfamily Polygyroidea. However, the cladistic analysis of Emberton (1991b) did not support close relationships between the Thysanophoridae and the Polygyridae. The relationships of the Thysanophoridae remain enigmatic.

Separated from the Hygromiidae and Helicodontidae following Prieto et al. (1993).
ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS

A work of that magnitude has naturally benefited from the help of many colleagues and friends who provided access to, or photocopies of, rare and difficult literature. At the risk of omitting some, we would like to cite and thank the following for their extensive help. Marina Dolgolenko hosted the first author in 1990 in what was then Leningrad and helped him copy hundreds of pages in several local libraries, among others at the All-Union Geological Institute of the Ministry of Geology; Alan R. Kabat copied literature in Washington, D. C., and Cambridge, Mass., and applied his bibliographical skills to reviewing an earlier version of the MS; Rudo von Cosel, through a grant from the Alfred P. Sloan Foundation to Gary Rosenberg, researched the resources of the Senckenberg Bibliothek, Frankfurt; Amelia Campbell copied material from the libraries of The Natural History Museum, London; Claudia Handl researched national and academic libraries in Vienna and Budapest; Ma Qiyong, Institute of Geology and Paleontology, Academia Sinica, Nanking, provided original material, copies, and expert advice on the Chinese paleontological literature; Akihiko Matsukuma, Ian Loch, Bruce Marshall, Anders Warén, Riccardo Giannuzzi-Savelli, and José Templado provided additional rare references from Japan, Australia, New Zealand, Scandinavia, Italy, and Spain, respectively. Tina Molodtsova verified the transliteration of Russian characters according to the norms of the Library of Congress.

For their opinion on nomenclatural issues, we thank Gerhard Falkner, Bernhard Hausdorf, Dieter Kadolsky and Jacques Le Renard. For advice on selected portions of the classification, we also wish to acknowledge the assistance of Luc Dolin (Cypreoeidea), Daniel Geiger (scissurelliform Vetigastropoda), Dieter Kadolsky (fossil hydrobioids), Andrzej Kaim (Mesozoic fossils), Yuri Kantor (Neogastropoda), Heinz Kollmann (Nerineoidea and Cretaceous fossils), Pierre Lozouet and Jacques Le Renard (Tertiary fossils), Alexander Nützel (Mesozoic fossils), Ellen Strong (Cerithioidea), Alexander Sysoev (Conoidea), and Thomas Wilke (hydrobioids).

Rudiger Bieler, Alan R. Kabat, Richard E. Petit and Gary Rosenberg agreed to contribute their time and skills to review the manuscript before publication. All errors and inconsistencies naturally remain our responsibility. Eugene V. Coan gave editorial advice on an earlier draft, and during the submission phase. Virginie Héros compiled the index.

Finally, last but not least, we would like to thank our colleague Pierre Lozouet, who has structured the database to our needs, performed backups, searches and updates for us during many years, and analysed the cumulative data for Figures 1–4.

REFERENCES

Russian works, including authors’ names, are transliterated for the most part following the U.S. Library of Congress standard. For those authors’ names in common use that vary from this standard, we have adopted this usage, and a cross reference to the U.S. translation standard is provided to facilitate literature searches (e.g., Schileyko instead of Shileiko).


REFERENCES


<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Part</th>
<th>Pages</th>
<th>Plates</th>
<th>Date</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Volume 1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>1–32</td>
<td>1–4</td>
<td>January 1853</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>33–64</td>
<td>5–8</td>
<td>February 1853</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>65–96</td>
<td>9–12</td>
<td>June 1853</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>97–128</td>
<td>13–16</td>
<td>August 1853</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>129–160</td>
<td>17–20</td>
<td>September 1853</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>161–192</td>
<td>21–24</td>
<td>October 1853</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>193–224</td>
<td>25–28</td>
<td>November 1853</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>225–256</td>
<td>29–32</td>
<td>December 1853</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>257–288</td>
<td>33–36</td>
<td>January 1854</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>289–320</td>
<td>37–40</td>
<td>February 1854</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>321–352</td>
<td>41–44</td>
<td>March 1854</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>353–384</td>
<td>45–48</td>
<td>April 1854</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>386–416</td>
<td>49–52</td>
<td>May 1854</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>417–448</td>
<td>53–56</td>
<td>June 1854</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>449–484</td>
<td>57–60</td>
<td>July 1854</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Volume 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td>1–28</td>
<td>61–64</td>
<td>September 1854</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17</td>
<td>29–60</td>
<td>65–68</td>
<td>October 1854</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18</td>
<td>61–92</td>
<td>69–72</td>
<td>November 1854</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19</td>
<td>93–124</td>
<td>73–76</td>
<td>January 1855</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20</td>
<td>125–156</td>
<td>77–80</td>
<td>February 1855</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21</td>
<td>157–188</td>
<td>81–84</td>
<td>April 1855</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22</td>
<td>189–220</td>
<td>85–88</td>
<td>June 1855</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23</td>
<td>221–252</td>
<td>89–92</td>
<td>September 1855</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24</td>
<td>253–284</td>
<td>93–96</td>
<td>November 1855</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25</td>
<td>285–316</td>
<td>97–100</td>
<td>March 1856</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26</td>
<td>317–348</td>
<td>101–104</td>
<td>June 1856</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>27</td>
<td>349–380</td>
<td>105–108</td>
<td>August 1856</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28</td>
<td>381–412</td>
<td>109–112</td>
<td>November 1856</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>29</td>
<td>413–444</td>
<td>113–116</td>
<td>March 1857</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30</td>
<td>445–476</td>
<td>117–120</td>
<td>April 1857</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>31</td>
<td>477–508</td>
<td>121–124</td>
<td>September 1857</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>32</td>
<td>509–540</td>
<td>125–128</td>
<td>December 1857</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>33</td>
<td>541–572</td>
<td>129–132</td>
<td>January 1858</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>34</td>
<td>573–604</td>
<td>133–136</td>
<td>May 1858</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>35–36</td>
<td>605–660</td>
<td>137–138</td>
<td>November 1858</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>


AKOPYAN, V. T.; see HACOBIAN.

AKRAMOWSKI, N. N., 1976, *Fauna Armianskoj SSR. Molluski* [Fauna of Armenian SSR. Molluscs]. Armenian Academy of Sciences, Erevan. 268 pp., 16 pls. + 21 figs. [in Russian].


Published in parts [Dates given in the work itself]:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Part</th>
<th>Text</th>
<th>Plates</th>
<th>Date</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>&quot;Provisional&quot; synopsis [4 unnumbered pp.]</td>
<td>Fam. 1, pls. 4, 5, 26</td>
<td>1845</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Fam. 3, pls. 3, 21, 24, 26, 34–36</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Fam. 1, pls. 10, 13, 18, 23</td>
<td>1846</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>Fam. 3, pls. 1, 2, 4, 6, 12, 15, 23, 30, 42</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td>Fam. 1, pls. 6, 8, 19, 25</td>
<td>1847</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Fam. 2, pl. 3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Fam. 3, pls. 1a, 7, 8, 19, 28, 31, 33</td>
<td>1848</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td>Fam. 1, pls. 7, 14, 20, 21, 24</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Fam. 2, pl. 5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td></td>
<td>Fam. 3, pls. 10, 11, 13, 14, 20, 25, 40</td>
<td>1851</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
<td>Fam. 1, pls. 1, 2, 15, 16, 22</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Fam. 2, pl. 4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td></td>
<td>Fam. 3, pls. 5, 16, 17, 27, 37–39, 43</td>
<td>1854</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8 (suppl.)</td>
<td>Preface (2 unnumbered pp.) [General history], pp. 1–40 Synopsis, pp. 41–54 Appendix, pp. i–xxiv Index</td>
<td>Fam. 1, pls. 21a, 27</td>
<td>1855</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>by C. ELIOT</td>
<td>Fam. 2, pls. 1, 2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Fam. 3, pl. 38a, 45–48</td>
<td>1910</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>pl. 1–8</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>


ANCEY, C. F., 1898 [December], Note on the generic names of two groups of Achatinidae. The Nautilus, 12(8): 92.


REFERENCES


ANNANDALE, N., 1924 [29 September], Zoological results of the Percy Sladen Trust Expedition to Yunnan under the leadership of professor J. W. Gregory, F. R. S. (1922), Aquatic gastropod molluscs. Journal & Proceedings, Asiatic Society of Bengal, new ser., 19(9) [for 1923]: 399–422, pl. 17.


BABA, K., 1955, Opisthobranchia of Sagami Bay, supplement. Iwamani Shoten, Tokyo. 59 pp. 20 pls.


BANDEL, K., 1994b [September], Comparison of Upper Triassic and Lower Jurassic gastropods from the Peruvian Andes (Pucará group) and the Alps (Cassian formation). *Palaeontographica*, (A)233: 127–160, pls. 1–5.
REFERENCES


Published in parts [Dates after C. D. SHERBORN]:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Part</th>
<th>Pages</th>
<th>Date</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>1–100</td>
<td>1837</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>101–124</td>
<td>1838</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>


BELLARDI, L., 1887b [before 8 October], I molluschi dei terreni terziari del Piemonte e della Liguria. Parte V Mitridae (continuazione). Torino. 72 pp., 2 pls. [Issued before 2 June 1888 in Memorie della Reale Accademia delle Scienze di Torino, ser. 2, 38: 3–72, pls. 3–4].


BELLERMANN, J. J., 1816, Versuch einer gleichförmigen systematischen Aufstellung der Konchylien nach Klassen, Ordnungen und Gattungen mit beigefügten deutschen Namen. Gesellschaft naturforschender Freunde zu Berlin, Magazin für die neuesten Entdeckungen in der gesammten Naturkunde, 7(2): 83–120. [Date of publication uncertain. Finished volume dated 1816, but article published in issue for second trimester 1813, which might have been published in 1814].


Published in parts:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Part</th>
<th>Pages</th>
<th>Plates</th>
<th>Date</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Band 2, Theil 1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>title pages</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>1895</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Heft 1</td>
<td>1–30</td>
<td>1–8</td>
<td>20 February 1870</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Heft 2</td>
<td>49 [sic]–118</td>
<td>9–16</td>
<td>10 July 1871</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Heft 3</td>
<td>137–176</td>
<td>17–20</td>
<td>8 May 1872</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Heft 4</td>
<td>177–204</td>
<td>21–24</td>
<td>15 December 1872</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Heft 5</td>
<td>213–246</td>
<td>25–31</td>
<td>25 October 1873</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Heft 6</td>
<td>247–286</td>
<td>34–35</td>
<td>10 June 1874</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Heft 7</td>
<td>287–314</td>
<td>36–39</td>
<td>21 September 1874</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Heft 8</td>
<td>315–344</td>
<td>40–44</td>
<td>10 March 1875</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Heft 9</td>
<td>345–376</td>
<td>45–49</td>
<td>30 September 1875</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Band 2, Theil 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>1895</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>title pages</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Heft 10</td>
<td>377–428</td>
<td>50–53</td>
<td>4 May 1876</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Heft 11</td>
<td>429–494</td>
<td>54–57</td>
<td>28 April 1877</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Heft 12</td>
<td>495–546</td>
<td>58–61</td>
<td>15 December 1877</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Heft 13</td>
<td>547–602</td>
<td>62–65</td>
<td>8 July 1878</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Heft 14</td>
<td>603–645, I–LI</td>
<td>66–68</td>
<td>23 December 1878</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Band 2, Theil 3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>1895</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>title pages</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Heft 15</td>
<td>647–754</td>
<td>69–76</td>
<td>3 December 1884</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Heft 16(1)</td>
<td>755–814</td>
<td>77–81</td>
<td>2 August 1888</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Heft 16(2)</td>
<td>815–872</td>
<td>82–84</td>
<td>27 March 1889</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Heft 17</td>
<td>873–992</td>
<td>85–89</td>
<td>9 April 1890</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[Heft 18]</td>
<td>993–1165</td>
<td></td>
<td>22 July 1892</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>System der</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nudibranchiaten</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gasteropoden</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Band 2, Theil 4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Suppl. 1</td>
<td>1–78</td>
<td>A–F</td>
<td>1880</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Suppl. 2</td>
<td>79–128</td>
<td>G–L</td>
<td>1881</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Suppl. 3</td>
<td>129–225</td>
<td>M–R</td>
<td>19 May 1886</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Suppl. 4</td>
<td>226–289</td>
<td>S–Z, AE</td>
<td>26 July 1887</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Band 7</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abschnitt 1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lief. 1</td>
<td>1–52</td>
<td>1–4</td>
<td>March 1897</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lief. 2</td>
<td>53–116</td>
<td>5–8</td>
<td>December 1897</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lief. 3</td>
<td>117–158</td>
<td>9–12</td>
<td>November 1898</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abschnitt 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lief. 1</td>
<td>159–208</td>
<td>13–16</td>
<td>27 March 1900</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abschnitt 3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lief. 1</td>
<td>209–256</td>
<td>17–20</td>
<td>29 January 1901</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lief. 2</td>
<td>257–312</td>
<td>21–24</td>
<td>15 October 1901</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abschnitt 4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lief. 1</td>
<td>313–382</td>
<td>25–29</td>
<td>7 October 1902</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Band 9</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lief. 1</td>
<td>1–56</td>
<td>1–4</td>
<td>2 February 1904</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lief. 2</td>
<td>57–118</td>
<td>5–8</td>
<td>7 March 1905</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lief. 3</td>
<td>119–178</td>
<td>9–12</td>
<td>18 July 1908</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
BOUCHET & ROCROI

BOUHNSCH, J. B., 1761, De quibusdam animalibus marinis eorumque proprietatibus, orbi litterario vel nondum vel minus notis liber ... Walther, Dresdae. 17 [unnumbered] + 169 pp., 12 pls. [see OPINION 185].


BOWDICH, E., 1822 [February], Elements of Conchology including the fossil genera and the animals. Part 1, Univalves. Treuttel & Wurtz, London. 83 pp. + plates captions.


Clark, W., 1851 [June], On the classification of the British testaceous Mollusca. *Annals and Magazine of Natural History*, ser. 2, 7: 469–481.


COSSMANN, M., 1895a [February], Essais de paléoconchologie comparée, 1. The author and Comptoir Géologique, Paris. 159 pp., 7 pls.


COSSMANN, M., 1896 [December], Essais de paléoconchologie comparée, 2. The author and Comptoir Géologique, Paris. 179 pp., 8 pls.

COSSMANN, M., 1899 [April], *Essais de paléoconchologie comparée*, 3. The author and Comptoir Géologique, Paris. 201 pp., 8 pls.


### Conchologie néogénique, Tome 3

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>livraison 1 pp. 1–384, pl. 1–10</th>
<th>December 1917</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>livraison 2 pp. 385–695, pl. 11–17</td>
<td>March 1919</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Actes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>69(3): 157–284</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>70(1): 5–100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>70(2): 101–180, pl. 1–10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>70(3): 181–356</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>70(4): 357–491, pl. 11–17</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>


REFERENCES

DAVIS, G. M., 1979 [6 June], The origin and evolution of the gastropod family Pomatiopsidae, with emphasis on the Mekong river Triculinae. *Academy of Natural Sciences of Philadelphia, Monograph* 20: 1–120.


<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Author</th>
<th>Pages</th>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Publisher</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Tome 1. Première partie</td>
<td>Brugiére</td>
<td>1–344</td>
<td>June 1789</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Deuxième partie</td>
<td>Brugiére</td>
<td>345–758</td>
<td>13 Feb. 1792</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tome 2. Première partie</td>
<td>Deshayes</td>
<td>i–vii, 1–256</td>
<td>1 Feb. 1830</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Deuxième partie</td>
<td>Deshayes</td>
<td>1–144</td>
<td>1 Feb. 1830</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Deshayes</td>
<td>145–594</td>
<td>29 Sept. 1832</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Deshayes</td>
<td>595–1152</td>
<td>29 Sept. 1832</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

DESHAYES, G. P., 1856–1865, *Description des animaux sans vertèbres découverts dans le bassin de Paris, pour servir de supplément à la description des coquilles fossiles des environs de Paris, comprenant une revue générale de toutes les espèces actuellement connues*. Bailliére, Paris. Published in parts:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Pages</th>
<th>Plates</th>
<th>Date</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Tome 1. <em>Mollusques acéphalés dimyaires</em></td>
<td>1–80</td>
<td>1–10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>81–392</td>
<td>11, 11 bis, 12–49</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>393–704</td>
<td>16 bis, 50–87</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>705–912</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>433–640</td>
<td>27–39</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>641–920</td>
<td>40–62</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>921–968</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tome 3. <em>Mollusques céphalés, Deuxième partie</em></td>
<td>1–200</td>
<td>63–85</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><em>Mollusques céphalopodes</em></td>
<td>201–667</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>


DIRECTION 41, 1956, Addition to the Official List of Family-Group Names in Zoology, or, as the case may be, to the Official Index of Rejected and Invalid Family-Group Names in Zoology of the family-group names involved in volume 11 of the Opinions and Declarations rendered by the International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature, other than family-group names already dealt with in those Opinions. Opinions and Declarations rendered by the ICZN, 11(30): 430–452.

DIRECTION 54, 1956 [17 September], Addition to the Official List of Family-Group Names in Zoology, or, as the case may be, to the Official Index of Rejected and Invalid Family-Group Names in Zoology of the family-group names involved in the cases dealt with in volume 12 of the Opinions and Declarations rendered by the International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature, other than family group names already dealt with in those Opinions. Opinions and Declarations rendered by the ICZN, 12(26): 457–470.


DYBOWSKI, B. & J. GROCHMALICKI, 1915, Über kaspiische Schnecken aus der Abteilung "Turriculaeinae" subfam. nova zum Vergleich mit den Turriculaeinae nobis. 34 pp. [numbered 103–136], 3 pls. [A nomenclaturally available preprint of a work initially destined to be published in the Annuaire du Musée Zoologique de l'Académie Impériale des Sciences de St Pétersbourg, 20, but withdrawn from the volume by the editors. Believing that their work had remained unpublished because of the war and revolution, the authors emended it and the paper was re-published in 1917, see below; in litt. Ya. Starcbogatov to A. Kabat, 25 Nov. 1993].


<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Part</th>
<th>Folio edition</th>
<th>Quarto edition</th>
<th>Date</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Prodrome Limaçons</td>
<td>1–32</td>
<td>1–24</td>
<td>6 April 1821</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>33–56</td>
<td>25–48</td>
<td>26 May 1821</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>57–76</td>
<td>49–72</td>
<td>13 July 1821</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>77–92</td>
<td>73–88</td>
<td>21 September 1821</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prodrome Géhydrophiles</td>
<td>93–114</td>
<td>89–111</td>
<td>10 November 1821</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tableaux systématiques</td>
<td></td>
<td>i–xxiv</td>
<td>16 February 1822</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>xxv–xlvii</td>
<td></td>
<td>13 April 1822</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prodrome Limaces</td>
<td>1–28</td>
<td></td>
<td>16 July 1822</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>


<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Livraison</th>
<th>Text</th>
<th>Plates</th>
<th>Date</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Title, Préface 1–16</td>
<td>1, 2, 4, 8, 10, 12</td>
<td>6 March 1819</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>1–16</td>
<td>3, 5–7, 11, 13</td>
<td>5 June 1819</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>17–56</td>
<td></td>
<td>10 July 1819</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>57–72</td>
<td>9, 15–17, 19, 23</td>
<td>18 September 1819</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>73–96</td>
<td>14, 18, 20, 22, 24, 25</td>
<td>4 December 1819</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>21, 21A, 26–28, 30</td>
<td>26 February 1820</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>97–128</td>
<td>29, 31–34, 57</td>
<td>17 June 1820</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>52, 75–76 [66 in error], 91, 92, 103</td>
<td>5 August 1820</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>Explanation of plates 1–47</td>
<td>8A, 39A, 54, 73, 112, 120</td>
<td>6 April 1821</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>32B, 51B [101 in error], 63A, 114, 115, 159</td>
<td>26 May 1821</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>11A, 21B, 32A, 35, 39, 44</td>
<td>13 July 1821</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>36, 38, 46, 81, 108, 118</td>
<td>21 September 1821</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>9A, 37, 40, 41, 43, 62</td>
<td>10 November 1821</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>8B, 8C, 25A, 42, 45, 47</td>
<td>16 February 1822</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td>4A, 49, 53A, 58A, 60, 61</td>
<td>16 July 1822</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17</td>
<td>Explanation of supplementary plates</td>
<td>48, 53, 63, 75A, 75B, 113</td>
<td>2 November 1822</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(continues)
References

(continued)

Livraison  Text                           Plates                                           Date

18     Supplément à l'histoire naturelle de la famille des limaces [pp. 96a-96x]  58, 70, 78, 105, 110, 136  1 March 1823
28     22-27                             8E, 126, 131B, 133, 141, 147  Probably 4 August 1823
30     22-27                             29A, 69C, 73B, 84, 106, 107  1839
31     22-27                             10B, 69B, 69D, 69E, 69H, 72  1840

FISCHER, P., 1856 [January], Mélanges de conchyliologie. Actes de la Société Linnéenne de Bordeaux, 20: 357-400, pls. 3-5.
Published in parts:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Fascicule</th>
<th>Pages</th>
<th>Date</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>1-112</td>
<td>21 September 1880</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>113-192</td>
<td>16 March 1881</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>193-304</td>
<td>28 July 1881</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>305-416</td>
<td>5 May 1882</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>417-512</td>
<td>21 February 1883</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>513-608</td>
<td>20 December 1883</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>609-688</td>
<td>30 June 1884</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>689-784</td>
<td>29 January 1885</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>785-896</td>
<td>31 August 1885</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>897-1008</td>
<td>30 April 1886</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>1009-1369</td>
<td>15 June 1887</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
BOUCHET & ROCROI


<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Volume</th>
<th>Livraison</th>
<th>Pages</th>
<th>Plates</th>
<th>Date</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1-152</td>
<td>1-6</td>
<td>1870</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>153-304</td>
<td>7-12</td>
<td>1872</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>305-384</td>
<td>13-16</td>
<td>1873</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>385-464</td>
<td>17-20</td>
<td>15 October 1873</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>465-546</td>
<td>21-24</td>
<td>18 June 1875</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>547-624</td>
<td>25-28</td>
<td>1877</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>625-702</td>
<td>29-31</td>
<td>10 August 1878</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1-80</td>
<td>32-36</td>
<td>1880</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>81-128</td>
<td>37-42</td>
<td>1886</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>129-176</td>
<td>43-46</td>
<td>1888</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>177-256</td>
<td>47-48</td>
<td>1890</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>257-312</td>
<td>49-52</td>
<td>23 July 1891</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>313-392</td>
<td>53-54</td>
<td>19 November 1892</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>393-488</td>
<td>55-58</td>
<td>24 March 1894</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>489-576</td>
<td>59-62</td>
<td>20 August 1894</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>577-656</td>
<td>63-66</td>
<td>30 October 1894</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17</td>
<td>17</td>
<td>657-731</td>
<td>67-72</td>
<td>7 August 1902</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>


<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Volume</th>
<th>Part</th>
<th>Pages</th>
<th>Date</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>27</td>
<td>1–40</td>
<td>1 March 1850</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28</td>
<td>41–80</td>
<td></td>
<td>1 April 1850</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>29</td>
<td>81–120</td>
<td></td>
<td>1 May 1850</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30</td>
<td>121–160</td>
<td></td>
<td>1 June 1850</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>31</td>
<td>161–200</td>
<td></td>
<td>1 July 1850</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>32</td>
<td>201–240</td>
<td></td>
<td>1 Aug. 1850</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>33</td>
<td>241–280</td>
<td></td>
<td>1 Nov. 1850</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>34</td>
<td>281–320</td>
<td></td>
<td>2 Dec. 1850</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(continues)
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Volume</th>
<th>Part</th>
<th>Pages</th>
<th>Date</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>35</td>
<td></td>
<td>321–360</td>
<td>1 Jan. 1851</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>36</td>
<td></td>
<td>361–400</td>
<td>1 Feb. 1851</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>37</td>
<td></td>
<td>401–440</td>
<td>1 March 1851</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>38</td>
<td></td>
<td>441–480</td>
<td>1 April 1851</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>39</td>
<td></td>
<td>481–520</td>
<td>1 May 1851</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>40</td>
<td></td>
<td>521–560</td>
<td>2 June 1851</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>41–42</td>
<td></td>
<td>561–616</td>
<td>1 Sept. 1851</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>43</td>
<td></td>
<td>1–40</td>
<td>1 Jan. 1852</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>44</td>
<td></td>
<td>41–80</td>
<td>2 Feb. 1852</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>45</td>
<td></td>
<td>81–120</td>
<td>1 March 1852</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>46</td>
<td></td>
<td>121–160</td>
<td>1 April 1852</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>47</td>
<td></td>
<td>161–200</td>
<td>1 July 1852</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>48</td>
<td></td>
<td>201–240</td>
<td>1 Sept. 1852</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>49</td>
<td></td>
<td>241–280</td>
<td>1 Dec. 1852</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>50–51</td>
<td></td>
<td>281–301</td>
<td>1 May 1853</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>


BOUCHET & ROCROI


FRYDA, J. R. B. BLODGETT & A. C. LENZ, 2002 [March], New Early Devonian gastropods from the families Crassimarginatidae (new family) and Scolostomatidae (new family), Royal Creek area, Yukon Territory, Canada. Journal of Paleontology, 76(2): 246–255.


GARCIA, F. J., J. S. TRONCOSO, J. L. CERVERA & J. C. GARCIA-GOMEZ, 1996 [January], Description of the Antarctic notaspidean PoliCenidia tomasi gen. nov. and sp. nov. (Gastropoda, Opisthobranchia) from the Scotia Sea, proposing also a new notaspidean tribe. Polar Biology, 16: 79–85.


GERMAIN, L., 1921 [March], Faune malacologique terrestre et fluviatile des îles Mascareignes. Paris. iv + 495 pp., 13 pls. [Also issued as Mémoires de la Société Zoolo aquique de France, volume supplémentaire (for 1920); same page numbers].


<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Volume</th>
<th>Part</th>
<th>Pages</th>
<th>Plates</th>
<th>Date</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>i–iv, 1–18</td>
<td>1–4</td>
<td>February 1882</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>19–66</td>
<td>5–12</td>
<td>July 1882</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>67–94</td>
<td>13–21</td>
<td>January 1883</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>22–42</td>
<td>43–51</td>
<td>October 1883</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>95–164</td>
<td>52–62</td>
<td>May 1886</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>207–257</td>
<td>5–109</td>
<td>April 1887</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>1–46</td>
<td>63–69</td>
<td>October 1897</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>47–86</td>
<td>70–82</td>
<td>January 1898</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>87–146</td>
<td>83–100</td>
<td>November 1899</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>147–238</td>
<td>101–117</td>
<td>April 1907</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>239–310</td>
<td>118–132</td>
<td>March 1910</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>311–442</td>
<td>133–158</td>
<td>December 1914</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1–65</td>
<td>159–165</td>
<td>November 1920</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>


GOLIKOV, A. N., 1986 [after 22 July], K poznaniiu sistematiki i evoliutsii briukhonogikh molliuskov semeistva Turritellidae v khloodnykh i umerennykh vodakh severnoy polsharii. [On systematics and evolution of gastropods of the family Turritellidae from the cold and temperate waters of the northern hemisphere], *Zoologicheski Zhurnal*, 65(8): 1140–1150. [in Russian]


GRAY, J. E., 1821, A natural arrangement of Mollusca, according to their internal structure. London Medical Repository, 15: 229–239.
GRAY, J. E., 1840b [16 October], Shells of molluscouous animals. In: *Synopsis of the contents of the British Museum*, ed. 42. 105–152.
GRAY, J. E., 1840c [4 November], Shells of molluscouous animals. In: *Synopsis of the contents of the British Museum*, ed. 42; 2nd printing: 106–156.
GRAY, J. E., 1850b [after 12 February], *Figures of molluscouous animals selected from various authors. Etched for the use of students by M. E. Gray*, vol. 4. Longman, Brown, Green & Longmans, London. iv + 219 pp.
GRAY, J. E., 1853b [March], Revision of the families of nudibranch mollusks, with the description of a new genus of Phyllidiidae. *Annals and Magazine of Natural History*, ser. 2, 11: 218–221.
GRAY, J. E., 1868a [April], Notes on the specimens of Calyptraeidae in Mr. Cuming’s collection. *Proceedings of the Zoological Society of London*, 1867(3): 726–748.


HACOBJAN, V. T., 1976 [after 12 November], *Briukhonogie verkhnogo mela Armianskoi SSR* [Gastropods from the upper Cretaceous of Armenia]. Institut Geologii, Akademiia Nauk Armianskoi SSR, Erevan. 440 + 4 pp., 83 pls. [in Russian]


REFERENCES


<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Heft</th>
<th>Pages</th>
<th>Date</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>i–xx, 1–36</td>
<td>1840 (not later than June)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>pls. 1–12</td>
<td>1840 (not later than June)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>37–60, pls. 13–24</td>
<td>1841</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>61–116, pls. 25–36</td>
<td>1841</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>117–148, pls. 37–48</td>
<td>1842</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>149–156, pls. 49–60</td>
<td>1842</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>157–204, pls. 61–72</td>
<td>1843</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>205–257, pls. 73–84</td>
<td>1844</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>


HERRMANNSEN, A. N., 1846–1852, Indicus generis malacozoorum primordia. Nomina subgenerum, generum ... Fischer, Cassel. 
Published in parts [Dates after A. N. HERRMANNSEN 1852: iv]:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Pages</th>
<th>Date</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Volume 1</td>
<td>i–xxvii, 1–104</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>105–232</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>233–360</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>361–488</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>489–616</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>617–637</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Volume 2</td>
<td>1–104</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>105–232</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>233–352</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>353–492</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>493–612</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>613–717</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Supplement</td>
<td>i–v, 1–140</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
REFERENCES


Published in parts:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Cahier</th>
<th>Pages</th>
<th>Plates</th>
<th>Date</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>1–88</td>
<td>12–21</td>
<td>1882</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>89–132</td>
<td>22–32</td>
<td>1885</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>125 [sic]–188</td>
<td>33–43</td>
<td>1890</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>


<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Part</th>
<th>Pages</th>
<th>Plates</th>
<th>Date</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>1–24</td>
<td>1–7</td>
<td>July 1844</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>25–48</td>
<td>8–14</td>
<td>October 1844</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>i–v, 49–72</td>
<td>15–21</td>
<td>January 1845</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>


<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Lieferung</th>
<th>Pages</th>
<th>Date</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>1–152</td>
<td>1932</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>153–312</td>
<td>1933</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>313–488</td>
<td>1934</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>489–640</td>
<td>1935</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>641–864</td>
<td>1936</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>865–1104</td>
<td>1938</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>1105–1247</td>
<td>1939</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

REFERENCES


HUDEC, V., 1970, Poznámky k anatomii nektéryých plzu z Mađarska. [Bemerkungen zur Anatomie einiger Schneckenarten aus Ungarn]. Casopis Narodního Muzea, 137(3–4) [for 1968]; 33–43. [in Czech and German]


HUTTON, F. W., 1882 [May], Notes on some pulmonate Mollusca. Transactions of the New Zealand Institute, 14; 150–185, pls. 3–4.

HUTTON, F. W., 1884 [May], Revision of the land Mollusca of New Zealand, Transactions of the New Zealand Institute, 16; 186–212.


Published in parts:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Part</th>
<th>Pages</th>
<th>Plates</th>
<th>Date</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>81</td>
<td>1–64</td>
<td>1–9</td>
<td>30 July 1910</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>82</td>
<td>65–128</td>
<td>10–23</td>
<td>14 March 1911</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>83</td>
<td>129–240</td>
<td>24–36</td>
<td>23 August 1911</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>84</td>
<td>241–387</td>
<td>37–56</td>
<td>19 December 1911</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>


IHERING, H. VON, 1876 [around May], Versuch eines natürlichen Systemes der Mollusken. Jahrbücher der Deutschen Malakozoologischen Gesellschaft, 3; 97–148.


INTERNATIONAL COMMISSION ON ZOOLOGICAL NOMENCLATURE; see also under DIRECTION and OPINION.
IREDALE, E. T., 1913 [9 September]. The generic name to be used for Murex tritonis Linné. The Nautilus, 27(5): 55–56.
IREDALE, E. T., 1941a [16 April], Guide to the land shells of New South Wales, part II. The Australian Naturalist, 10: 262–269.


JOUSSAUME, F., 1883 [after 1 April], Description d’espèces et genres nouveaux de mollusques. *Bulletin de la Société Zoologique de France*, 8: 186-204.


REFERENCES


KEFERSTEIN, W. M., 1862–1866, Dr H. G. Bronn’s Klassen und Ordnungen der Weichthiere (Mala-
cozoa), wissenschaftlich dargestellt in Wort & Bild. Bd. 3(2), Malacoza Cephalophora. Winter, Leipzig & Heidelberg.

Published in parts [After E. V. COAN, 1965, The Veliger, 8(1): 39]:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Pages</th>
<th>Plates</th>
<th>Date</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>523–650</td>
<td>45–49</td>
<td>1862</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>651–808</td>
<td>50–67</td>
<td>1863</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>809–852</td>
<td>68–70</td>
<td>1863</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>853–1159</td>
<td>71–94</td>
<td>1864</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1160–1484</td>
<td>95–136</td>
<td>1865</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1485–1500</td>
<td>1866</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>


KIKUCHI, N., K. OHARA, Y. OTANI & H. KATORI, eds., 1996, Catalogue of the shellfish type specimens described by the late Dr Tokubei Kuroda in the possession of Nishinomiya City. 152 + 2 pp., 44 pls.

KIKUCHI, N., K. OHARA, Y. OTANI & H. KATORI, eds., 1997, Catalogue of the shellfish type specimens described by the late Dr Tokubei Kuroda, except the possession of Nishinomiya City. 62 pp.


KIRA, T., 1962 [September], Shells of the western Pacific in color. Hoikusha, Osaka. 224 + 7 pp., 72 + 2 pls.


KNIGHT, J. B., R. L. BATTEN & E. L. YOCHELSON, 1960; see under MOORE, R. C., ed.


<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Band</th>
<th>Lieferung</th>
<th>Pages</th>
<th>Plates</th>
<th>Date</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1–40</td>
<td>1–10</td>
<td>November 1876</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>41–64</td>
<td>11–20</td>
<td>Nov.–Dec. 1877</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td>65–88</td>
<td>21–30</td>
<td>Feb.–March 1878</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td>89–104</td>
<td>31–40</td>
<td>May 1878</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>i–xvi</td>
<td>105–144</td>
<td>41–50</td>
<td>May 1878</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>165–176</td>
<td>51–60</td>
<td>June–July 1879</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7–8</td>
<td></td>
<td>177–264</td>
<td>61–80</td>
<td>1879</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td></td>
<td>265–312</td>
<td>81–90</td>
<td>Sept.–Oct. 1880</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td></td>
<td>313–344</td>
<td>91–100</td>
<td>April 1881</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td></td>
<td>345–392</td>
<td>101–112</td>
<td>October 1881</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>


KOBELT, W., 1888 [after June], Iconographie der schalentragenden europäischen Meersconchylien, Heft 8 [= Bd. 2, Lief. 1]. Fischer, Cassel. 16 pp., pls. 24–32.

KOBELT, W., 1895, Bericht über die geographische Verbreitung, die Systematik und die Biologie etc. der Mollusken im Jahre 1894. Archiv für Naturgeschichte, 57(2): 309–354.
REFERENCES


<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Lieferung</th>
<th>Pages</th>
<th>Plates</th>
<th>Date</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>441</td>
<td>397–452</td>
<td>71–76</td>
<td>1899</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>443</td>
<td>453–508</td>
<td>77–82</td>
<td>1899</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>444</td>
<td>509–556</td>
<td>83–88</td>
<td>1899</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>447</td>
<td>557–620</td>
<td>89–94</td>
<td>1899</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>451</td>
<td>621–652</td>
<td>95–100</td>
<td>1900</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>458</td>
<td>653–684</td>
<td>101–103</td>
<td>1900</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>460</td>
<td>685–724</td>
<td>104–107</td>
<td>1901</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>463</td>
<td>725–772</td>
<td>108–112</td>
<td>1901</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>467</td>
<td>773–812</td>
<td>113–117</td>
<td>1901</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>468</td>
<td>813–836</td>
<td>118–123</td>
<td>1901</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>470</td>
<td>837–884</td>
<td>124–128</td>
<td>1902</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>472</td>
<td>885–900</td>
<td></td>
<td>1902</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>473</td>
<td>901–956</td>
<td>129–133</td>
<td>1902</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>475</td>
<td>957–1051</td>
<td></td>
<td>1902</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

KOBELT, W., 1902 [July], Cyclophoridae. Das Tierreich, 16: xxxix + 662 pp.


<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Lieferung</th>
<th>Pages</th>
<th>Plates</th>
<th>Date</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>499</td>
<td>1–32</td>
<td>42–47</td>
<td>1905</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>501</td>
<td>33–64</td>
<td>48–53</td>
<td>1905</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>503</td>
<td>65–96</td>
<td>54–59</td>
<td>1905</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>506</td>
<td>97–144</td>
<td>60–64</td>
<td>1906</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>512</td>
<td>145–211</td>
<td>65–71</td>
<td>1906</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>


KOKEN, E., 1889, Ueber die Entwicklung der Gastropoden vom Cambrium bis zur Trias. Neues Jahrbuch für Mineralogie, Geologie und Paläontologie, Beilage Band, 6: 305–484, pls. 10–14.


LUDBROOK, N. H., 1941, Gastropoda from the Abattoirs bore, Adelaide, South Australia, together with a list of miscellaneous fossils from the bore. Transactions of the Royal Society of South Australia, 65(1): 79–102, pls. 4–5.


LUS, V. YA., 1973 [after 17 May], Novaja fastsiolariida (Mollusca, Neogastropoda) iz nizhnei abisalni severnogo chast’i Tikhogo Okeana [New fastsiolariids (Mollusca, Neogastropoda) from the lower abyssal zone of the northern part of the Pacific Ocean]. Trudy Instituta Okeanologii, 91: 203–212. [in Russian]


LYSSENKO, N. I., 1981 [after 21 May], Filogeneticheskie otnoshenii rody Pragmatris Sharpe i Pentaptaxys Pchelintsev i ikh znachenie dla sistematiki Nerinei (gastropody) [Phylogenetical relations of the genera Pragmatris Sharpe and Pentaptaxys Pchelintsev and their bearing on the systematics of the nerineids (gastropods)]. Paleontologicheskii sbornik [Lwow], 18: 20–25. [in Russian]


REFERENCES


MACGILLIVRAY, W., 1843, A history of the molluscous animals of the counties of Aberdeen, Kincardine, and Banff, to which is appended an account of the cirripedal animals of the same district. Cunningham & Mortimer, London. xxiv + 372 pp.


MARTENS, E. VON, 1860, see under ALBERS.


MARTINS, A. M. DE FRIAIS; see under FRIAS MARTINS.


MCLEAN, J. H., 1971 [1 July], A revised classification of the family Turridae, with the proposal of new subfamilies, genera and subgenera from the eastern Pacific. The Veliger, 14(1): 114–130.


BOUCHET & ROCROI


MINATO, H., 1986 [8 August], A systematic and bibliographic list of the Japanese land snails.

Shirahama. x + 294 pp., 7 pls.


MINICHEV, YU. S. & YA. I. STAROBOGATOV, 1979a [after 14 February], Podklasses briukhonogikh molluskov i ikh filogeneticheskie otnosheniia. Zoologicheski Zhurnal, 58(3): 293–305, [in Russian]


MITCHELL, P. C., 1890, Mollusca. The Zoological Record (for 1889): 1–85.

MITCHELL, P. C., 1892, Mollusca. The Zoological Record (for 1890): 1–71.


MOL, J. J. Van; see under VAN MOL.

MÖLLENDORFF, O. VON, 1890 [between June and 3 November], Die Landschnecken-Fauna der Insel Cebu. Bericht der Senckenbergenischen Naturforschenden Gesellschaft in Frankfurt am Main, (1890–91): 189–292, pls. 7–9.


<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Part</th>
<th>Pages</th>
<th>Plates</th>
<th>Date</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>479</td>
<td>1–32</td>
<td>1–6</td>
<td>1903</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>486</td>
<td>33–72</td>
<td>7–12</td>
<td>1903</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>490</td>
<td>73–128</td>
<td>13–18</td>
<td>1904</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>492</td>
<td>129–192</td>
<td>19–24</td>
<td>1904</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>493</td>
<td>193–232</td>
<td>25–30</td>
<td>1904</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>495</td>
<td>233–296</td>
<td>31–35</td>
<td>1904</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>497</td>
<td>297–362</td>
<td>36–41</td>
<td>1905</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>


REFERENCES


MÖRCH, O. A. L., 1865a, The systematic value of the organs which have been employed as fundamental characters in the classification of Mollusca. The Annals and Magazine of Natural History, ser. 3, 16: 1–13.


MORSE, E. S., 1864 [17 March], Observations on the terrestrial Pulmonifera of Maine, including a catalogue of all the species of terrestrial and fluviatile Mollusca known to inhabit the state. Journal of the Portland Society of Natural History, 1(1): 1–63, pls. 1–10.


MOSKALEV, L. I., 1976 [after 18 December], Lepetellididae (Gastropoda, Prosobranchia) i skhodnye s nim formy, Lepetellididae (Gastropoda, Prosobranchia) and related forms. Trudy Instituta Okeanologii, 113: 132–146. [in Russian]


<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Volume</th>
<th>Pages</th>
<th>Contents</th>
<th>Editor</th>
<th>Date</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>i–xiv</td>
<td>1975-1935 A–C</td>
<td>S. A. Neave</td>
<td>1939</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>1–1025</td>
<td>1975-1935 D–L</td>
<td>S. A. Neave</td>
<td>1939</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>1–1065</td>
<td>1975-1935 M–P</td>
<td>S. A. Neave</td>
<td>1940</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>1–758</td>
<td>1975-1935 Q–Z</td>
<td>S. A. Neave</td>
<td>1940</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>1–308</td>
<td>1936-1945</td>
<td>S. A. Neave</td>
<td>1950</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>


NEWTON, R. B., 1891a [April], On the necessity for the abandonment of the generic name Cyclostea, with suggestions relating others involved in this genus. *Annals and Magazine of Natural History*, ser. 6, 7: 345–348.

NEWTON, R. B., 1891b [22 August], *Systematic list of the F.E. Edwards collection of British Oligocene and Eocene Mollusca in the British Museum (Natural History)*. British Museum (Natural History), London. xxvi + 365 pp.


NORDSIECK, F., 1972 [October], *Die europäischen Meereseschnecken (Opisthobranchia mit Pyramidellidae; Rissoidea).* Fischer, Stuttgart. 327 pp., 16 pls.


BDHER & ROCROI


OLSSON, A. A., 1964 [28 October], *Neogene mollusks from northwestern Ecuador*. Paleontological Research Institute, Ithaca. 256 pp., 38 pls.


OPINION 200, 1954, Validation, under the plenary powers, of the accustomed usage of the generic names *Tethys* Linnaeus, 1767, and *Aplysia* Linnaeus, 1767 (Class Gastropoda). *Opinions and Declarations rendered by the ICZN*, 3(19): 239–266.


OPINION 344, 1955, Validation under the plenary powers of the generic name “Truncatella” Risso, 1826 and addition of that name and the names “Acmaea” Eschscholtz, 1833, and “Acicula” Hartmann, 1821 (Class Gastropoda) to the “Official List of Generic Names in Zoology”. *Opinions and Declarations rendered by the ICZN*, 10(11): 313–352.

REFERENCES


OPINION 429, 1956, Direction under the plenary powers limiting to suppression for the purposes of the Law of Priority the suppression of the generic name Argus Bohadsch, 1761 (Class Gastropoda) prescribed by the ruling given in Opinion 185 thereby securing that the generic name Argus Scorpiol, 1763 (Class Insecta, Order Lepidoptera) shall remain invalid under the Law of Homonymy. Opinions and Declarations rendered by the ICZN, 14(13): 323–338.

OPINION 431, 1956, Use of the plenary powers to secure that the generic name Helicella Férussac, 1821 (Class Gastropoda) shall be available for use in its accustomed sense. Opinions and Declarations rendered by the ICZN, 14(15): 347–372.

OPINION 432, 1956, Rejection, as an unpublished proof, of the paper by Binney (W. G.), dated "9th December 1863" and entitled "Synopsis of the species of air-breathing mollusks of North America" (confirmation of ruling given in "Opinion" 87) and validation under Plenary Powers of the generic name "Carnifex" Binney, 1865 (Class Gastropoda). Opinions and Declarations rendered by the ICZN, 14(16): 373–392.

OPINION 469, 1957, Rejection (a) of the generic name "Jumala" Friele, 1882, as a name calculated to give offence on religious grounds, and (b) of the name "Beringius" Dall, 1879, as not having been duly published (class Gastropoda). Opinions and Declarations rendered by the ICZN, 16(9): 97–128.

OPINION 475, 1957, Validation under the plenary powers of the generic name Bithynia Leach, 1818 (Class Gastropoda) and matters associated therewith. Opinions and Declarations rendered by the ICZN, 16(17): 307–330.

OPINION 479, 1957, Validation under the plenary powers of specific names for nine species of the class Gastropoda occurring in the New Zealand area as published by Martyn (T.) in 1784 in the work entitled The universal conchologist (Opinion supplementary to Opinion 456). Opinions and Declarations rendered by the ICZN, 16(22): 365–416.

OPINION 489, 1957, Validation under the plenary powers of the generic name Turbinella Lamarck, 1799 (Class Gastropoda), as the name for the sacred chank shell of India. Opinions and Declarations rendered by the ICZN, 17(11): 155–178.

OPINION 495, 1957, Designation under the plenary powers of a type species in harmony with accustomed usage for the nominal genus Unio Philpsson, 1788 (Class Pelecypoda) and validation under the same powers of the family-group name Margaritiferidae Haas, 1940. Opinions and Declarations rendered by the ICZN, 16(17): 287–322.

OPINION 521, 1958, Addition to the "Official Index of Rejected and Invalid Works in Zoological Nomenclature" of the title of the paper by Otto Fabricius issued in Copenhagen in 1823 as "Fortegnelse over afgangen biskop Fabriciusses efterladte naturalier". Opinions and Declarations rendered by the ICZN, 19(8): 201–208.

OPINION 539, 1959, Protection under the plenary powers of the specific name bullata Müller (O. F.), 1776, as published in the combination Akora bullata (Class Gasteropoda). Opinions and Declarations rendered by the ICZN, 20(6): 65–76.

OPINION 568, 1959, Protection under the plenary powers of the specific name obtusa Montagu, 1603, as published in the combination Bulla obtusa (Class Gastropoda). Opinions and Declarations rendered by the ICZN, 20(35): 403–412.


<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Livraison</th>
<th>Pages</th>
<th>Plates</th>
<th>Date</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>1–2</td>
<td></td>
<td>1834</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td>1835</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td>1835</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>5–7</td>
<td></td>
<td>1835</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>1–48</td>
<td>10, 12</td>
<td>1834</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>49–72</td>
<td></td>
<td>1835</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>73–104</td>
<td></td>
<td>1834</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>105–123</td>
<td>9, 11, 13</td>
<td>1834</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>129–152</td>
<td>17, 21</td>
<td>1835</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>153–176</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1835</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>18, 19, 22</td>
<td></td>
<td>1835</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>20, 25</td>
<td></td>
<td>1835</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>23</td>
<td></td>
<td>1835</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17</td>
<td>177–184</td>
<td>27, 28</td>
<td>1836</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18</td>
<td>26</td>
<td></td>
<td>1836</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21</td>
<td>24–31</td>
<td></td>
<td>1836</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22</td>
<td>24–35</td>
<td></td>
<td>1836</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23</td>
<td>30, 32, 34</td>
<td></td>
<td>1836</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24</td>
<td>35, 37</td>
<td></td>
<td>1836</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(continues)
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Livraison</th>
<th>Pages</th>
<th>Plates</th>
<th>Date</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>25</td>
<td>38, 41</td>
<td></td>
<td>1837</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26</td>
<td>38, 39</td>
<td></td>
<td>1837</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>27</td>
<td>40, 45</td>
<td></td>
<td>1837</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28</td>
<td>29, 46</td>
<td></td>
<td>1837</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>29</td>
<td>41, 42, 43</td>
<td></td>
<td>1837</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>31</td>
<td>185–232</td>
<td>44</td>
<td>1837</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>32</td>
<td>233–280</td>
<td>47</td>
<td>1837</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>33</td>
<td>281–328</td>
<td>48, 52</td>
<td>1837</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>34</td>
<td>329–376</td>
<td></td>
<td>1837</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>35</td>
<td>49, 50, 51</td>
<td></td>
<td>1837</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>36</td>
<td>55</td>
<td></td>
<td>1835</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>37</td>
<td>56</td>
<td></td>
<td>1834</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>38</td>
<td>57</td>
<td></td>
<td>1837</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>39</td>
<td>58</td>
<td></td>
<td>1836</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>42</td>
<td>59</td>
<td></td>
<td>1839</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>43</td>
<td>64, 65</td>
<td></td>
<td>1839</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>44</td>
<td>54, 60–63</td>
<td>66</td>
<td>1839</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>46</td>
<td>66</td>
<td></td>
<td>1839</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>47</td>
<td>68, 69</td>
<td></td>
<td>1839</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>48</td>
<td>70</td>
<td></td>
<td>1840</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>49</td>
<td>377–408</td>
<td></td>
<td>1840</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>50</td>
<td>53, 67, 71</td>
<td>72</td>
<td>1840</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>51</td>
<td>409–424</td>
<td>72</td>
<td>1841</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>52</td>
<td>425–472</td>
<td>73, 74, 79</td>
<td>1841</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>53</td>
<td>473–488</td>
<td>75, 76, 80</td>
<td>1841</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>82</td>
<td>489–528</td>
<td></td>
<td>1846</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>83</td>
<td>529–600</td>
<td></td>
<td>1845</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>84</td>
<td>601–656</td>
<td></td>
<td>1846</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>85</td>
<td>657–704</td>
<td></td>
<td>1846</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>86</td>
<td>705–728</td>
<td></td>
<td>1846</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>?</td>
<td>729–758</td>
<td></td>
<td>?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>88</td>
<td>83, 85</td>
<td></td>
<td>1842</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>89</td>
<td>78, 81</td>
<td></td>
<td>1847</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>90</td>
<td>79, 82</td>
<td></td>
<td>1847</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>


<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Livraison</th>
<th>Pages</th>
<th>Plates</th>
<th>Date</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td>July 1836</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>December 1836</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>41</td>
<td>1–24</td>
<td></td>
<td>August 1839</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>42</td>
<td>25–48</td>
<td></td>
<td>September 1839</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>43</td>
<td>49–72</td>
<td></td>
<td>October 1839</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>45</td>
<td>73–104</td>
<td></td>
<td>January 1840</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>46</td>
<td>105–136</td>
<td></td>
<td>March 1840</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>49</td>
<td>4–5</td>
<td></td>
<td>June 1840</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>62</td>
<td>7</td>
<td></td>
<td>May 1842</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>63</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td>May 1842</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>65</td>
<td>6, 7B</td>
<td></td>
<td>August 1842</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Volume</th>
<th>Part</th>
<th>Pages</th>
<th>Plates</th>
<th>Date</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>1-14</td>
<td>1-208</td>
<td></td>
<td>1841</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>15-17</td>
<td>209-264</td>
<td></td>
<td>1842</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>1-7</td>
<td>1-112</td>
<td></td>
<td>1846</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>8-24</td>
<td>113-380</td>
<td></td>
<td>1853</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Atlas</td>
<td></td>
<td>1-28</td>
<td></td>
<td>1842</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>


<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Livraison</th>
<th>Pages</th>
<th>Date</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>43–48</td>
<td>1–80</td>
<td>1842</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>49–60</td>
<td>81–288</td>
<td>1843</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>61–70</td>
<td>289–456</td>
<td>1843</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

ORR, J., 1981, Hong Kong nudibranchs. Urban Council, Hong Kong. 82 pp.


PFEIFFER, L., 1854 [August], Synopsis Auriculaceorum. Malakozoologische Blätter, 1: 145–156.

PFEIFFER, L., 1856 [September], Verzeichniss der bisher bekannt gewordenen gedeckelten Landschnecken von Cuba. Malakozoologische Blätter, 3: 118–150.

PFEIFFER, L., 1858 [after May], Monographia pneumonoporum viventium, Suppl. 1. Fischer, Cassel. 249 pp.


Published in parts [Source: Zoological Record for 1879, Mollusca: 9; G. FALKNER, pers. com.]:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Part</th>
<th>Folio</th>
<th>Pages</th>
<th>Date</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>1–4</td>
<td>1–64</td>
<td>after October 1878</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2-3</td>
<td>5–12</td>
<td>65–192</td>
<td>before June 1879</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4-6</td>
<td>13–25</td>
<td>193–400</td>
<td>1879–1880</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>26–34</td>
<td>401–546</td>
<td>after June 1880</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>35–39</td>
<td>547–617</td>
<td>before April 1881</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>


<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Part</th>
<th>Pages</th>
<th>Plates</th>
<th>Date</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>45</td>
<td>1–64</td>
<td>1–15</td>
<td>27 May 1890</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>46</td>
<td>65–128</td>
<td>16–30</td>
<td>12 August 1890</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>47</td>
<td>129–192</td>
<td>31–45</td>
<td>16 December 1890</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>48</td>
<td>193–323</td>
<td>46–65</td>
<td>1 May 1891</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>


<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Part</th>
<th>Pages</th>
<th>Plates</th>
<th>Date</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>49</td>
<td>1–64</td>
<td>1–15</td>
<td>3 August 1891</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>50</td>
<td>65–112</td>
<td>16–30</td>
<td>3 November 1891</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>51</td>
<td>113–160</td>
<td>36–55</td>
<td>30 January 1892</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>52</td>
<td>161–195</td>
<td>56–74</td>
<td>25 April 1892</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

BOUCHET & ROCROI


<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Part</th>
<th>Pages</th>
<th>Plates</th>
<th>Date</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>29</td>
<td>1–48</td>
<td>1–15</td>
<td>25 July 1892</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30</td>
<td>49–112</td>
<td>16–27</td>
<td>25 November 1892</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>31</td>
<td>113–160</td>
<td>28–41</td>
<td>25 February 1893</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>32</td>
<td>161–314</td>
<td>42–58</td>
<td>1 July 1893</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>


PILSBRY, H. A., 1895c [10 September], Catalogue of the marine mollusks of Japan with descriptions of a new species and notes on others collected by Frederik Stearns. Stearns, Detroit. viii + 196 pp., 11 pls.


<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Part</th>
<th>Pages</th>
<th>Plates</th>
<th>Date</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>61</td>
<td>1–48</td>
<td>1–16</td>
<td>20 August 1895</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>62</td>
<td>49–112</td>
<td>17–31</td>
<td>26 November 1895</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>63</td>
<td>113–160</td>
<td>32–43</td>
<td>13 March 1896</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>64</td>
<td>161–262</td>
<td>44–74</td>
<td>23 September 1896</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>64a</td>
<td>i–vii</td>
<td></td>
<td>23 September 1896</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>


<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Part</th>
<th>Pages</th>
<th>Plates</th>
<th>Date</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>53</td>
<td>1–64</td>
<td>1–15</td>
<td>7 June 1901</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>54</td>
<td>65–128</td>
<td>16–21</td>
<td>6 September 1901</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>55</td>
<td>129–192</td>
<td>22–36</td>
<td>29 November 1901</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>56</td>
<td>193–302</td>
<td>37–62</td>
<td>19 April 1902</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>56a</td>
<td>i–xcix</td>
<td></td>
<td>28 October 1902</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>


<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Part</th>
<th>Pages</th>
<th>Plates</th>
<th>Date</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>57</td>
<td>1–48</td>
<td>1–15</td>
<td>28 October 1902</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>58</td>
<td>49–128</td>
<td>16–34</td>
<td>20 December 1902</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>59</td>
<td>129–208</td>
<td>34a–55</td>
<td>9 April 1903</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>60</td>
<td>209–323</td>
<td>56–65</td>
<td>July 1903</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
REFERENCES


<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Part</th>
<th>Pages</th>
<th>Plates</th>
<th>Date</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>61</td>
<td>1–64</td>
<td>1–18</td>
<td>6 October 1903</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>62</td>
<td>65–128</td>
<td>19–31</td>
<td>28 November 1903</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>63</td>
<td>129–192</td>
<td>1–15</td>
<td>8 January 1904</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>64</td>
<td>193–329</td>
<td>16–37</td>
<td>7 March 1904</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>i–xv</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>


<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Part</th>
<th>Pages</th>
<th>Plates</th>
<th>Date</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>105</td>
<td>1–80</td>
<td>1–5</td>
<td>29 August 1922</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>106</td>
<td>81–128</td>
<td>6–11</td>
<td>13 June 1923</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>107</td>
<td>129–176</td>
<td>12–18</td>
<td>16 July 1924</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>108</td>
<td>177–369, 19–32 +</td>
<td>1 April 1926</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>i–iv figs. 1–17</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>


Published in parts [Dates after W. J. CLENCH & R. D. TURNER (1962)]:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Volume</th>
<th>Part</th>
<th>Pages</th>
<th>Date</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>i-xvii, 1–573, i-ix</td>
<td>6 December 1939</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2</td>
<td>i-vi, 575–994, i-ix</td>
<td>1 August 1940</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>i-vi, 1–520</td>
<td>6 December 1946</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2</td>
<td>i-xlviii, 521–1113</td>
<td>19 March 1948</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>


Published in parts [Dates after W. J. CLENCH & R. D. TURNER (1962)]:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Part</th>
<th>Pages</th>
<th>Plates</th>
<th>Date</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>89</td>
<td>1–48</td>
<td>1–13</td>
<td>23 October 1914</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>90</td>
<td>49–128</td>
<td>14–23</td>
<td>4 August 1915</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>91</td>
<td>129–256</td>
<td>24–38</td>
<td>1 December 1915</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>92</td>
<td>257–302</td>
<td>39–55</td>
<td>February 1916</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>


POEY, F., 1852 [April], Introduccion a los Ciclostomas con generalidades sobre los moluscos gastropodos y particularmente sobre los terrestres operculados. Memorias sobre la Historia Natural de Cuba, 8: 77–96.


POWELL, A. W. B., 1946 [after 19 July], *The shellfish of New Zealand*, ed. 2. Whitcombe & Tombs, Christchurch. 106 pp., 26 pls.


RADOMAN, P., 1985. Hydrobioidea, a superfamily of Prosobranchia (Gastropoda). II. Origin, zoogeography, evolution in the Balkans and Asia Minor [University of Belgrade, Faculty of Science, Department of Biology Monographs, 1]. 173 pp. 1 pl.


RUDMAN, W. B. 1969 [1 July]. Observations on Pervicacia tristis (Deshayes, 1859) and a comparison with other toxoglossan gastropods. The Veliger, 12(1): 53–64.


SACCO, F., I Molluschi dei terreni terziari del Piemonte e delle Liguria. Individual parts listed below; for compilation of complete work see B. MARSHALL (1991b).


BOUCHET & ROCROI

en geologisch gebied verzameld in Nederlandsch Oost-Indië 1899-1900 aan boord H. M. Siboga, Monographie 49a: 107 pp., 9 pls.


SCHILDER, F. A., 1932c, Beiträge zur Kenntnis der Cypraeacea. V. Zoologischer Anzeiger, 100(7–8): 162-173.


SCHILEYKO, A. A., 1970 [after 7 September], Obem, sistema i filogenia gruppy Perforatella-Zenobiella-Chilanodon (Pulmonata, Helicidae) [Volume, systematics and phylogeny of the group Perforatella-Zenobiella-Chilanodon]. Zoologicheskii Zhurnal, 49(9): 1306–1321. [in Russian]


SCHILEYKO, A. A., 1979b, Voprosy sistemy i filogenii podotriada Pupillina (Gastropoda, Geophila). [Some problems of the system and phylogeny of the suborder Pupillina (Gastropoda, Geophila)]. Vsesoiuznoe soveshchanie po izuchenii molliuskov [Leningrad], 6: 14–16. [in Russian]

SCHILEYKO, A. A., 1984 [after 14 June], Nazemnye molliuski podotriada Pupillina fauny SSSR (Gastropoda, Pulmonata, Geophila) [Terrestrial molluscs of the suborder Pupillina of USSR fauna]. Fauna SSSR, Molluski, 3(3): 399 pp. [in Russian]


REFERENCES

SCHILEYKO, A. A., 1998–2003 [in progress], Treatise on Recent terrestrial pulmonate molluscs. Ruthenica, supplement 2. Published in parts:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Part</th>
<th>Pages</th>
<th>Date</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>1–127</td>
<td>April 1998</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>129–262</td>
<td>November 1998</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>263–436</td>
<td>April 1999</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>437–564</td>
<td>December 1999</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>565–730</td>
<td>May 2000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>731–880</td>
<td>December 2000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>881–1034</td>
<td>June 2001</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>1035–1166</td>
<td>January 2002</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>1167–1308</td>
<td>September 2002</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>1309–1466</td>
<td>April 2003</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>1467–1626</td>
<td>November 2003</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>


SCHILEYKO, A. A. & I. M. LIKHAREV, 1986, Nazemye molliuski semeistva iantarok (Succineidae) fauny SSSR. [Terrestrial molluscs of the succineid family (Succineidae) of the USSR fauna]. Sbornik Trudov Zoologicheskogo Muzeia, 24: 197–239. [in Russian]


SCHUMACHER, C. F., 1817, Essai d’un nouveau système des habittations des vers testacés. Schultz, Copenhagen. 287 pp., 22 pls.


SERNA, F. E., 1979 [September], La fauna de moluscos del Paleoceno de Colombia. Moluscos de una capa del Paleoceno de Manantial (Guajira). Boletin de Geologia [Universidad Industrial de Santander, Colombia], 13(27): 5–55, pls. 1–2.


SHILDEIKO, A.; see SCHILDEIKO.


<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Lieferung</th>
<th>Pages</th>
<th>Plates</th>
<th>Date</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>22-23</td>
<td>1–64</td>
<td></td>
<td>1896</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24–34</td>
<td>65–224</td>
<td>1–9</td>
<td>1897</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>35-52</td>
<td>225–432</td>
<td>10–31</td>
<td>1899</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>53-61</td>
<td>433–544</td>
<td>32–39</td>
<td>1901</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>62-65</td>
<td>545–600</td>
<td>40–42</td>
<td>1902</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>66–74</td>
<td>601–712</td>
<td>43–53</td>
<td>1904</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>75-79</td>
<td>713–808</td>
<td></td>
<td>1905</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>80-89</td>
<td>809–944</td>
<td></td>
<td>1906</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>90–94</td>
<td>945–1056</td>
<td></td>
<td>1907</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>i–vii</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>


SISMONDA, A. E., 1842 [after 19 February], Synopsis methodica animalium invertebratorum Pedemontii fossilium. Torino. 44 pp.

SITNIKOVA, T. YA., 1983 [after 22 February], Sistema Baikalskich endemichnykh vidov rod Megalovalvata i nekotorye voprosy sistematiiki semeistva Valvatiidae (Gastropoda, Pectinibranchia) [The system of Baikal endemic species of the genus Megalovalvata and some problems of taxonomy of the family Valvatiidae]. Zoologicheski Zhurnal, 62(1): 32–44. [in Russian]

SITNIKOVA, T. YA. & YA. I. STAROBOGATOV, 1982 [after 20 May], Obem i sistematicheskii status grupp Architaenioglossa (Gastropoda, Pectinibranchia) [Contents and systematic status of the group Architaenioglossa]. Zoologicheski Zhurnal, 61(6): 831–842. [in Russian]
BOUCHET & ROCROI


STAROBOGATOV, Ya. I., 1970b [after 15 October], Fauna molliuskov i zoogograficheskoj raionirovanie kontinent'nykh vodoemov zemnego shara [The molluscan fauna and zoogeographical zoning of the continental water bodies of the world]. Nauka, Leningrad. 372 pp. [in Russian]


STAROBOGATOV, Ya. I. & L. A. PROZOROVA, 1990 [after 20 March], Vidovoi sostav semeistva Bulinidae (Gastropoda, Pulmonata) v vodoemakh SSSR (z semeistvami po sisteme podzemestva Camptoceratinae) [Specific composition of the family Bulinidae in the waterbodies of the USSR (with notes on the system of subfamily Camptoceratinae)]. Zoologicheskii Zhurnal, 69(4): 27–37. [in Russian]


STAROBOGATOV, Ya. I. & T YA. SITNIKOVA, 1983 [after 22 February], Sistema otrida Littoriniformes (Gastropoda, Pectinibranchia) [The system of the order Littoriniformes]. Vsesioznoe soveshchanie po izuchenii molliuskov [Leningrad], 7: 18–22. [in Russian]

STAROBOGATOV, Ya. I., T. YA. SITNIKOVA & M. N. ZATRAVKIN, 1989 [after 21 August], Semeistvo Iravadiidae (Gastropoda, Pectinibranchia) i ego predstavители v solonovatykh vodakh SSSR [The family Iravadiidae and its representatives in the salt waters of USSR]. Zoologicheskii Zhurnal, 68(9): 35–42. [in Russian]


REFERENCES


STEPHENSON, L. W., 1941, The larger invertebrates fossils of the Navarro group of Texas (exclusive of corals and crustaceans and exclusive of the fauna of the Escondido formation). The University of Texas, Publication 4101: 641 pp., 95 pls.


STIMPSON, W., 1865b [August], Researches upon the Hydrobiinae and allied forms chiefly made upon materials in the museum of the Smithsonian Institution. Smithsonian Miscellaneous Collections, 201: 1–59.

STOLICZKA, F., 1867–1871, Cretaceous fauna of southern India. Palaeontologia Indica, being figures and descriptions of the organic remains procured during the progress of the Geological Survey of India. Memoirs of the Geological Survey of India, 5. Published in parts:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Volume</th>
<th>Part</th>
<th>Pages</th>
<th>Plates</th>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Publisher</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>II</td>
<td>1–4</td>
<td>1–204</td>
<td>1–16</td>
<td>1 April 1867</td>
<td>Williams &amp; Norgate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>5</td>
<td>205–244</td>
<td>17–18</td>
<td>1 April 1868</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>6</td>
<td>245–284</td>
<td>19–20</td>
<td>1 July 1868</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>7–10</td>
<td>285–498</td>
<td>21–28</td>
<td>1 October 1868</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>III</td>
<td>1–4</td>
<td>1–222</td>
<td>1–12</td>
<td>1 September 1870</td>
<td>Trübner &amp; Co.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>5–8</td>
<td>223–409</td>
<td>13–28</td>
<td>1 March 1871</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>9–13</td>
<td>409–538</td>
<td>29–50</td>
<td>1 August 1871</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>


STOLICZKA, F., 1872 [after 6 August], On the land shells of Penang Island, with descriptions of the animals and anatomical notes; part first, Cyclostomacea. Journal of the Asiatic Society of Bengal, 41(2): 251–271, pls. 10.

STREBEL, H., continued by H. STREBEL & G. PFEFFER, 1873–1882, Beitrag zur Kenntniss der Fauna mexikanischer Land- und Süßwasser Conchylien. Unter besonderer Berücksichtigung der Fauna angrenzender Gebiete. Herbst, Hamburg. Published in parts:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Part</th>
<th>Pages</th>
<th>Plates</th>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Author</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>1–69</td>
<td>1–7</td>
<td>1873</td>
<td>Strebel</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>1–58</td>
<td>1–13</td>
<td>1875</td>
<td>Strebel</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>+ unnumbered table</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>1–51</td>
<td>1–22</td>
<td>1878</td>
<td>Strebel</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>+ 2 unnumbered</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>1–112</td>
<td>1–15</td>
<td>November 1879*</td>
<td>Strebel &amp; Pfeffer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>1–144</td>
<td>1–19</td>
<td>1882</td>
<td>Strebel &amp; Pfeffer</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*fide Zoological Record for 1879: 10.


SUTER, H., 1892 [May], Contributions to the molluscan fauna of New Zealand. Transactions of the New Zealand Institute, 24: 270–278.


SWAINSON, W., 1820–1833, Zoological Illustrations or original figures and description of new, rare or interesting animals. Baldwin & Cradock, London. Published in parts [Dates after C. D. SHERBORN, 1922, Index Animalium: cxx]:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Series</th>
<th>Plates</th>
<th>Date</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>1–18</td>
<td>1820</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19–83</td>
<td></td>
<td>1821</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>84–134</td>
<td></td>
<td>1822</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>135–182</td>
<td></td>
<td>1823</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>1–30</td>
<td>1829</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>31–45</td>
<td></td>
<td>1830</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>46–85</td>
<td></td>
<td>1831</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>86–96</td>
<td></td>
<td>1832</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>97–136</td>
<td></td>
<td>1833</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

SWAINSON, W., 1835, The elements of modern conchology: with definitions of all the tribes, families and genera, recent and fossil, briefly and plainly stated: for the use of students and travellers. Baldwin & Cradock, London. viii + 62 pp.

SWAINSON, W., 1840 [May], A treatise on malacology or shells and shell-fish. Longman, London. viii + 419 pp.


REFERENCES


TAYLOR, D. W., 1966b [1 October], A remarkable snail fauna from Coahuila, México. The Veliger, 9(2): 152–228, pls. 8–19.


THIELE, J., 1891–1893, Das Gebiss der Schnecken, see under TROSCHEL (1856–1891).


<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Part</th>
<th>Pages</th>
<th>Date</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>15–96</td>
<td>1 November 1925</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>97–176</td>
<td>20 February 1926</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>177–256</td>
<td>30 June 1926</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>


<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Volume</th>
<th>Part</th>
<th>Pages</th>
<th>Date</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1–376</td>
<td>after 4 Sept./before 21 Oct. 1929</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>377–778</td>
<td>before 31 October 1931</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>779–1022</td>
<td>before 19 January 1934</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1023–1154, i–vi</td>
<td>before 27 March 1935</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>


REFERENCES


Published in parts [Dates after R. ROBERTSON, 1957, The Nautilus, 70(4): 137]:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Volume</th>
<th>Part</th>
<th>Pages</th>
<th>Plates</th>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Author</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1–72</td>
<td>1–4</td>
<td>1856</td>
<td>Troschel</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>73–112</td>
<td>5–8</td>
<td>before 30 October 1857</td>
<td>Troschel</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>113–152</td>
<td>9–12</td>
<td>1858</td>
<td>Troschel</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>153–196</td>
<td>13–16</td>
<td>1861</td>
<td>Troschel</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>i–viii.</td>
<td>17–20</td>
<td>1863</td>
<td>Troschel</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>197–252</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>


TROSCHEL, F. H., 1866a [1 April], [Book review of] Researches upon the Hydrobini and allied forms by Dr. Wm. Stimpson, 8 vol. Smithsonian Institution, Washington DC, August 1865. 58 pp. [American Journal of Conchology, 2(2): 152–158.]


<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Part</th>
<th>Pages</th>
<th>Date</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>1–64</td>
<td>2 January 1880</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>65–128</td>
<td>31 March 1880</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>129–192</td>
<td>6 July 1880</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>193–289</td>
<td>25 October 1880</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

TROSCHEL, G. W., 1880–1881, Tritonidae, Fusidae, Buccinidae. Manual of conchology, ser. 1, 3: 310 pp., 87 pls. Published in parts:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Part</th>
<th>Pages</th>
<th>Date</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>1–64</td>
<td>31 December 1880</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>65–128</td>
<td>28 March 1881</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>129–192</td>
<td>6 June 1881</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>193–310</td>
<td>3 October 1881</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>


Published in parts:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Part</th>
<th>Pages</th>
<th>Date</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>29</td>
<td>1–64</td>
<td>23 January 1886</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30</td>
<td>65–128</td>
<td>3 May 1886</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>31</td>
<td>129–192</td>
<td>28 July 1886</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>32, 32a</td>
<td>193–461</td>
<td>24 November 1886</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>


Published in parts:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Part</th>
<th>Pages</th>
<th>Date</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>33</td>
<td>1–64</td>
<td>7 February 1887</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>34</td>
<td>65–128</td>
<td>8 June 1887</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>35</td>
<td>129–224</td>
<td>2 September 1887</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>36, 36a</td>
<td>225–488</td>
<td>10 December 1887</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>


Published in parts:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Part</th>
<th>Pages</th>
<th>Date</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>37</td>
<td>1–64</td>
<td>16 March 1888</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>38</td>
<td>65–144</td>
<td>1 July 1888</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>39</td>
<td>145–208</td>
<td>1 October 1888</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>40</td>
<td>209–323</td>
<td>3 January 1889</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>


BOUCHET & ROCROI

VERRILL, A. E., 1884 [July], Second catalogue of Mollusca recently added to the fauna of the New England coast and the adjacent part of the Atlantic, consisting mostly of deep-sea species, with notes on others previously recorded. *Transactions of the Connecticut Academy of Arts and Sciences*, 6(1): 139–194, pls. 28–32.


WATERHOUSE, J. B., 2001 [1 July], Late Paleozoic Brachiopoda and Mollusca chiefly from Wairaki Downs, New Zealand. *Earthwise* [Oamaru], 3: 175 pp., 10 pls.


<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Part</th>
<th>Fossilium Catalogus Pars</th>
<th>Pages</th>
<th>Date</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>I</td>
<td>17</td>
<td>1–352</td>
<td>20 March 1923</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>II</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>353–736</td>
<td>27 April 1923</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>III</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>737–1068</td>
<td>5 June 1923</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IV</td>
<td>21</td>
<td>1069–1420</td>
<td>2 August 1923</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>V</td>
<td>22</td>
<td>1421–1734</td>
<td>9 September 1923</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VI</td>
<td>23</td>
<td>1735–1862</td>
<td>20 November 1923</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VII</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>1863–2230</td>
<td>26 February 1826</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VIII</td>
<td>38</td>
<td>2231–2502</td>
<td>28 July 1828</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IX</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>2503–2886</td>
<td>4 February 1929</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>X</td>
<td>43</td>
<td>2887–3014</td>
<td>8 July 1929</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XI</td>
<td>46</td>
<td>3015–3387</td>
<td>10 April 1930</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Teil</th>
<th>Lieferung</th>
<th>Pages</th>
<th>Date</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1–240</td>
<td>March 1938</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>241–480</td>
<td>October 1938</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>481–720</td>
<td>July 1939</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>721–960</td>
<td>August 1940</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>961–1200</td>
<td>October 1941</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1201–1506</td>
<td>October 1943</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>1507–1639, November 1944</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>


WILBRAND, J. B., 1814, Ueber die Classification der Thiere. Tasché, Gießen. 6 + 147 pp., 1 table.


REFERENCES


Published in parts, reissued in 1856 in one complete volume [Dates after A. E. SALISBURY, 1945, *Journal of Conchology*, 22(7): 164–165]:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Part</th>
<th>Pages</th>
<th>Plates</th>
<th>Date</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>v–viii, 1–158, 1–12 (plate captions), frontispiece</td>
<td>1–12</td>
<td>1851</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>ix–xii, 159–330, 13–24, 2 p. errata and addenda, page &quot;Notice&quot;</td>
<td></td>
<td>1854</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>i–iv, xiii–xvi, 331–486, map</td>
<td></td>
<td>1856</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>


YOULOU, 1978 [June], *Early Tertiary gastropod faunas from the coastal region of Bohai*. Paleontological and Geological Research Institute, Nanjing. vi + 157 pp., 33 pls.


Published in parts:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Lieferung</th>
<th>Pages</th>
<th>Date</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>1–200</td>
<td>17 July 1959</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>201–400</td>
<td>25 November 1959</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>401–600</td>
<td>30 March 1960</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>601–835</td>
<td>15 August 1960</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>


Revised ms. accepted 30 March 2004
INDEX

Genus names that are the types of a family-group name are not indexed separately, e.g. \textit{Armina} and Arminiidae are indexed together (under Arminiidae), but \textit{Waldemaria}, which is not the type of a family, has its own entry.

In case of multiple endings / ranks, only one rank is used in the index, e.g. Arminiidae is a proxy for Arminininae, Arminidae, Arminoidea, Arminacea, Arminida, etc.

Spelling variants of higher category names not based on a genus are not differentiated in the index.

Page numbers in bold refer to the classification.

\textbf{Abranchia(ta) 187}
\textbf{Abyssocrhisidae 17, 247, 274}
\textbf{Acamptogenotinae 17}
\textbf{Acantharionini 17, 269}
\textbf{Acanthinulinae 17, 265}
\textbf{Acanthobranchiata 187}
\textbf{Acanthodorini 17, 261}
\textbf{Acanthocephalinae 17, 248, 275}
\textbf{Acaudinae 18, 103, 194, 267, 282}
\textbf{Acellinae 18, 263}
\textbf{Acera / Aceridae 18, 22, 187}
\textbf{Achatinellenida 18, 219, 228, 265, 282}
\textbf{Achatinidae 18, 147, 187, 202, 210, 266}
\textbf{Aculidae 18, 116, 194, 200, 216, 218, 224, 248}
\textbf{Acisidae 18, 20, 84, 207, 256}
\textbf{Acrininae 18, 254}
\textbf{Acleioprocta, 18, 188, 263}
\textbf{Aclididae 18, 145, 214, 254, 277}
\textbf{Acmaeinae 18, 102, 215, 226, 243, 271}
\textbf{Acmidae 18, 116, 218, 248}
\textbf{Acochlidiiidae 18, 188, 196, 204, 208, 220, 233, 238, 260, 279}
\textbf{Acoela 188, 203}
\textbf{Aconchoidea 188}
\textbf{Acremodontinae 19, 243}
\textbf{Acrillinae 19, 254}
\textbf{Acroneidae 19, 188, 263, 281}
\textbf{Acrophilfa 188}
\textbf{Acrocrini 19, 264}
\textbf{Acrocereidae 19, 263, 281}
\textbf{Acrornini 19, 266}
\textbf{Act(a)eonidae 19, 145, 151, 188, 190, 192, 195, 196, 199, 211, 212, 218, 222, 227, 232, 257, 260, 274, 278, 279}
\textbf{Actenidae 188, 262}
\textbf{Actebrunchia 188}
\textbf{Acteocinidae 19, 259}

\textbf{Acteonellidae /-inae 19, 257, 278}
\textbf{Acteonia 190, 221}
\textbf{Acteoniidae 19, 247}
\textbf{Act(ophila 20, 188}
\textbf{Actinocyclidae 20, 212, 261}
\textbf{Acusidae; see Acidae}
\textbf{Adamsiellinae /-ini 20, 250}
\textbf{Addisoniidae 20, 212, 243, 272, 273}
\textbf{Adelacerithiinae 20, 254}
\textbf{Adelobranchia 20, 188, 232}
\textbf{Adeloderma 188}
\textbf{Adelomeloninae 20, 256}
\textbf{Adelomorphinae 20, 251}
\textbf{Adelopneumona 188, 224}
\textbf{Adeorbidae 20, 252}
\textbf{Adeorbrisinae 20, 245}
\textbf{Adiozoplyxinae 20}
\textbf{Admetiidae 21, 257}
\textbf{Adustinae 21, 250}
\textbf{Advenidae 21, 268}
\textbf{Aegiretidae 21, 190, 262}
\textbf{Aegistinae 21, 269}
\textbf{Aeolidiellidæ 21}
\textbf{Aeolidiidae 21, 63, 64, 71, 80, 157, 170, 175, 180, 188-190, 196-199, 201, 203, 205, 206, 209, 212, 217, 218, 220, 221, 224, 234, 235, 263}
\textbf{Aeropneusta 189}
\textbf{Afr pompinae 21, 247}
\textbf{Agama 189}
\textbf{Agaroniidae 21, 256}
\textbf{Aglaeidae 21, 203, 259}
\textbf{Aglossa 189, 206, 214}
\textbf{Agnatha */-morpha 21, 189, 200, 207, 230}
\textbf{Agnesinae 21, 244}
\textbf{Agriolimacidae 21, 213, 269}
\textbf{Ailés 207, 239}
\textbf{Aillyidae 22, 189, 267, 282}
\textbf{Aiolobranchiata 189}
\textbf{Aiptospirinae 22, 241}
\textbf{Akeridae 22, 138, 191, 225, 230, 260}
\textbf{Alabinidae 22, 248}
\textbf{Alariidae 22, 252}
\textbf{Alata / Alatidæ 22, 189}
\textbf{Albeidae 22, 270}
\textbf{Alcithoinae 9, 22, 256}
\textbf{Aldanellidae 22, 241}
\textbf{Alderiidae 22, 260}
\textbf{Aldisinae 22, 261}
\textbf{Alectronidae 22, 160, 232, 255}
\textbf{Aliptinae 22, 254}
\textbf{Allogastropoda 189, 191, 236, 257, 278}
\textbf{Allognathidae 22, 213, 269}
INDEX

Allogonini 22, 270
Allostrophinae 23, 247
Alopiinae 23, 266
Alvaninai 23, 251
Alycaeinae 23, 248
Amaltheidae 23, 214, 253
Amastridae 23, 265, 282
Amathinidae 23, 258
Amaurellinidae 23
Amberleyidae 23, 189, 243, 271
Amecanautini 23, 264
Ameriannini 23, 264
Ammonitellinae 23, 267
Amnicolidae 23, 251, 276
Amoriinae 23, 154, 256
Ampezzanildidae 24, 257
Ampezzopleurinae 24, 247
Amphibiae 23, 189
Amphibolidae 24, 189, 207, 218, 235, 263, 280, 281
Amphibuliminae 24, 266
Amphicyclotinae 24, 248
Amphidoxinae 24, 85, 267
Amphigastropoda 24, 189, 205, 271
Amphimelaniinae 24, 248
Amphipepleinae 24, 263
Amphipneustea 24
Amphisphyridae 24, 258
Amphithalamidae 24, 251
Amphitomahidae 24, 257
Amphorininae 24, 190, 263
Ampullaceridae 24, 263
Ampullariidae 25, 62, 103, 122, 194, 211, 229, 263, 281
Ampullaeferae 24, 263
Ampullariidae 25, 59, 121, 129, 194, 201, 210, 219, 225, 229, 232, 247, 274
Ampullidae 25, 256
Ampullinidae 25, 249, 275
Ampullospiridae 25, 249
Ampullospirinae 25, 248
Anabathridae 25, 251
Anachidae 25, 255
Ancillariinae 25, 244, 272
Ancilininae 26, 256
Ancistroglossata 190, 192
Ancistroplepidinae 26, 254
Anclinae 26, 261
Ancylostominae 26, 264
Ankylostomidae 26, 52, 103, 122, 194, 211, 229, 263, 281
Ankylostomidae 26, 261
Ancyloplanorbidae 26
Ancylodohdidae 26, 261
Ancylostomum 6, 26
Anisopoda 26, 256
Andronakinae 26, 265
Anisoptera 26, 264
Anisomorphyidae 26, 268
Anisostomum 27, 190, 231
Anisobranchia 190, 197, 235, 237
Anisocyclididae 27, 258
Anisomyidae 27, 263
Anisopleurinae 190
Anisopleuridae 27, 250, 276
Anostraca 27
Anosmidae 27, 259
Anostraca 27, 257, 278
Anostomopsidae 27
Anostraca 27, 247
Anostraca 27, 251
Anostracchidae 27, 187, 191, 203, 210, 223, 279, 280
Anostracacidae 28, 225, 247, 274
Antipoda 28, 123, 219, 262
Antipodidae 28, 262
Antipodinae 28
Antifunebragenata 28
Antonellini 28, 265
Antrostomum 28, 265
Anurethra 191, 204
Antheridae 28, 267
Aperostomatinae 28, 248
Aplodontinae 28
Aplodontidae 28, 249
Aplodontinae 28, 249
Aplodonta 28, 196, 202, 232, 257
Aplysidae 26, 28, 97, 101, 138, 169, 190, 191, 199, 203, 211, 217, 218, 222, 223, 225, 232, 246, 260
Aplodonta 190
Aperipomatinae 191
Aperistomum 191
INDEX

Babainidae 34, 263
Babakinidae 34, 263
Babyloniidae 34, 255, 277, 278
Bactroptyxidae 34, 258
Baicaliinae 34, 251, 276
Baicalohydrobiidae 34
Baicalovalvatidae 34
Baleinae 34, 233, 266
Bankivini 34, 245
Baptodoridinae 34, 261
Barleciidae 34, 88, 195, 234, 251
Basiophthalma 194
Basommatophora 189, 192, 194, 203, 231, 263, 278, 281
Bathypeltidae /-oidea 35, 194, 212, 245
Bathyphytophilidae 35, 243
Bathyisciidae 35, 194, 245, 272, 273
Batillariidae 35, 248
Bayardellini 35, 264
Belgrandiellinae 35, 252
Belgrandinidae 35, 252, 276
Beliinae 35, 257
Bellamyinae 35, 248
Bellerophoniniidae 35, 251
Belogona 36, 73, 159
Bembiciidae 36, 250
Benedictiinae 36, 252, 276
Benthovolutidae 36
Berendtiinae 36, 266
Beringiidae 36, 228
Bernayinae 36, 250
Bertheliniinae 7, 36, 260, 279
Berthellininae 36, 165, 194, 261
Berthellinina 194
Bertiiniidae 36, 242
Bielziinae 36, 269
Bifaribranchiata 37
Binnyniae 37, 269
Biomphalariniae 37, 168, 264, 281
Bistolidini 250
Bithyniidae 5, 37, 40, 59, 232, 251
Bittiniae 37, 248, 275
Boettgerini 37, 266
Boettgeristinae 37, 213, 269
Bohaispiridae 37, 250
Bolaniidae 37, 248
Bolmidae 37, 245
Bornellidae 37, 194, 200, 221, 236, 262
Borsoniinae 37, 256
Borystheniinae 37, 258
Boselliidae 38, 260
Bothriembryontidae 9, 38, 266
Bothropomatinae 38, 245
Boucotonotini 38, 241
Bourcieriniae 38, 246
Brachynephrina 194
Brachypodellidae 38, 266, 282
Brachytorminae 38, 278
Brachytrematidae 38, 248
Bradybaenidae 38, 193, 269
Branchifera 38, 194
Branchiopneusta 189, 194, 213, 222
Brevicommisurata 38, 194, 216
Brevissiphoninae 38, 254
Brochidiinae 38, 245
Brookulidae 39
Brotiinae 39, 249
Brunoniiinae 39, 251
Bucanelliidae 39, 241, 231
Bucanidae 39, 194, 241
Bucanopsinae 39, 241
Bucanospirinae 39, 245
Buccinidae 39, 47, 159, 160, 177, 194, 195, 202, 208, 225, 228, 231, 232, 236, 254, 277, 278
Buccinopsidae 39, 254
Buccinulidae 39, 254
Bucharahnicolinae 39
Bullaeidae 39, 18
Bullactidae 39, 259
Bulininae 40, 260
Bulimulidae 39, 259
Bulimulaeidae 40, 259
Bulinidae 41, 152, 202, 205
Bullinidae 40, 196, 195, 199, 202, 211, 217, 218, 220, 223, 229, 232, 258
Bulliinae 41, 255
Bulliniidae 41, 169, 257
Bunnyinidae 41, 270
Bursidinnae 41
Bursidae 41, 152, 253
Bursatellinae 41, 260, 279
Busyconidae 41, 254
Busycotypinae 41, 125, 254
Byssifera 41
Bythinellinae 41, 251
INDEX

Cadinellinae 41, 261
Cadlininae 41, 195, 261
Caecidae 41, 195, 234, 251, 281
Caecilianellinae 41
Caenogastropoda 191, 195, 201–204, 210, 214, 219, 222, 247, 274
Calcarellidae 42, 253
Calcarinae 42, 270
Caledoniellidae 42, 253
Caliphyllidae 42, 195, 225, 233, 260
Calliopaea 190
Calliostomatidae 42, 195, 245
Calliotectinae 42, 256, 278
Calliotropininae 42, 244, 273
Callistophilidae 42, 266
Callomphalinae 42
Calmiidae 42, 188, 263
Calopiidae 42, 251
Caloplocamininae 42
Caloridae 42, 263
Calycidoideidae 42, 261
Calycidae 42, 270
Calyptraeidae 42, 190, 193–195, 198, 202, 204, 210, 211, 213, 214, 216, 224, 236–239, 250, 277
Camaenidae 42, 72, 270, 283
Campanilidae 42, 195, 197, 211, 232, 249, 275
Campelomatinae 9, 43, 248
Camptoceratininae 43, 264
Campylaeinae 43, 269
Campyoconques 43
Campylodoridae 195
Canalifera 43, 196, 225, 239
Canariellini 43, 270
Cancellariidae 43, 78, 84, 195, 207, 216, 224, 229, 257
Cancellopsidae 43
Canterburyellidae 43, 248
Cantharidinae 43, 245
Cantharinae 43
Capulacmaeinae 43, 253
Capulidae 43, 60, 155, 193, 204, 212, 224, 229, 230, 236, 237, 250, 275
Caracolininae 43, 122, 270
Caracollinini 43, 270
Cardiopoda 195
Caricellinae 43, 256
Carinariidae 44, 113, 193, 195, 196, 206, 216, 251
Carinaropsidae 44, 194, 214
Carthusianini 44, 270
Carychidae 44, 229, 264, 274, 281
Caryobranchiata 196, 217
Caryodidae 44, 267
Caspicyclotini 44, 248
Caspiiidae 44, 252
Cassianaxidae 44, 257
Cassianebalidae 44, 258
Cassianocirridinae 44, 244
Cassidae 44, 145, 167, 190, 196, 199, 210, 223, 225, 227, 237, 238, 253
Cassidulidae 44, 78, 255, 264
Cassiopeidae 45, 248
Cataeginae 45, 244, 273
Catanostomatidae 45, 205, 244
Cataulus 106
Catilininae 45, 115, 246
Catiniellinae 45, 264
Cavolina 170
Cavoliniidae 45, 75, 196, 205, 212, 218, 227, 235, 259
Caymanabyssiidae 45, 243
Cecilioididae 45, 266
Cecininae 45, 252
Cemoria 218
Cepaeini 45, 269
Cephalae 196, 203
Cephalaspidea 45, 193, 195, 196, 201–203, 212, 218, 221–223, 230, 258, 279
Cephalobrachiinae 45, 259
Cephalophora 196, 228
Cepolidae 46, 270
Cerastidae 46, 265
Cerastuinae 46, 265
Cerato(branchia) 196
Ceratodiscinae 46, 246
Ceratonota 196
Ceratopeidae 46, 242
Ceratosomatidae 46, 261
Cerebronea 196
Ceresinae 46, 246
Cerionidae 9, 46, 214, 228, 266
Ceriphasinae 46, 249
Ceritellidae 46, 196, 258, 278
Cerithiaria 46
Cerithideidae 46, 274
Cerithiellidae 46, 254
Cerithiidae 47, 78, 159, 177, 190, 194, 196, 199, 210, 211, 214, 215, 219, 228, 232, 234, 236, 248, 274, 275, 277
Cerithiodermatidae 47, 250
Cerithiopsidae 47, 196, 197, 209, 254, 275
Cerithiopsidellinae 47, 254
Cernuellini 47, 270
Cervi(branchia) 197, 209
Cercyidae 47
Chalazaetata 197, 222
Chalidis 64, 221
Chamaeariontales 47, 270
INDEX

Charcotiidae 47, 192, 262, 280
Charoninae 47, 253
Charopidae 47, 193, 267
Chauvetiinae 47
Cheeneetrukkidiae 47, 244
Cheileidae 48, 253
Chelidonuridae 48, 259
Chelinoti 48
Chenopidae 48, 252
Chiastoneura 192, 197
Chicoracea 48
Chilinidae 48, 192, 197, 211, 238, 263, 281
Chilodontidae 48, 211, 244, 272, 273
Chilopyrgulinae 48, 252
Chioraeridae 48
Chismobranchiata 197, 215
Chiton 60, 64, 206, 210, 218, 235
Chlamydephoridae 48, 267
Chloritidae 48, 270
Choaomphalinae 48, 263
Choaonopomatini 9, 48, 250
Chondrinidae 48, 265
Chondropomatinae 49, 250
Chondruinae 49, 265
Chondrulopsininae 49, 265
Choristella 49, 197, 243
Choristidae 49, 204, 251
Choristoma 226
Chronodorididae 49, 199, 212, 261, 280
Chronidae 49, 268
Chrysalidinae 49, 258
Chrysomelidae 49, 160, 232, 254
Chuchlinidae 50, 247, 274
Ciliellinae 50, 270
Ciliipeda 197
Ciliobranchiata 197
Ciliotracta 197
Cimber 193
Cimidae 50, 257
Cingulininae 50, 251
Cingulininae 50, 258
Cingulopsidea 50, 197, 250
Cionellidae 50, 228, 233, 265
Circinariidae 21, 50, 189, 265
Circulidae 50, 197, 252
Cirridae 50, 139, 244, 271
Cirrites 82
Cirropharabic 197
Cirrotrematinae 50, 254
Cistulininae 50, 250
Cistulopsinae 50, 250
Cladobranchia 197, 201, 262, 280
Cladohypha 50, 197, 200, 203, 209, 262
Clathrocalinae 51, 254
Clathurelliidae 51, 102, 256
Claustriidae 51, 147, 187, 193, 194, 198, 233, 266, 282
Clavatoridae 51, 267
Clavatulidae 51, 78, 235, 256, 278
Clavidae 51, 256
Cléopactria 51, 198, 209
Clencheliinae 51, 252
Cléodoridae 51, 141, 227, 235, 238, 259
Cleopatrinae 51, 249
Cloiidae 51, 259
Clionellidae 52, 235, 256
Clionidae 52, 201, 214, 227, 259
Cliloopsidae 52, 259
Clisospiridae 52, 198, 215, 242, 272
Clivunellidae 52, 263
Clypeaceae 52
Clypeosectidae 52, 244, 272
Clypidinidae 52, 198, 243
Cocculinellidae 52, 197, 244
Cocculinae 52, 190, 192, 198, 205, 216, 238, 245, 273
Cochleae 52, 206
Cochleophora 52
Cochlespirinae 53, 257
Cochlicellidae 53, 193, 270
Cochlicopidae 52, 219, 265, 282
Cochliopidae 52, 251, 276
Cochliostra 198, 226
Cochlidininae 53, 266
Cochlosolenia 198
Cochlostomatinia 53, 138, 248
Cochlostylidae 53, 270
Cochlosyringia 53, 198
Codonocellidae 53, 129, 242
Coelaxininae 53, 266
Coelococclidae 9, 53, 266
Coelopnoa /-pneumonata 198, 213, 218
Coelostylidinae 53, 249, 274, 275
Coelozoecinae 54, 243
Colimacea / Colimaciae 54, 86, 222
Colinae 54, 254
Colininae 54, 248
Colisselliden 54
Colironiidae 54, 245, 273
Colombellinae 54, 253
Colubrariae 54, 160, 232, 255
Columbariidae 54, 256
Columbellaridae 54, 253
Columbellidae 11, 54, 149, 159, 160, 177, 190, 193, 195, 228, 232, 255
Colunnellaria 54, 239
Colunnellinae 54, 265
Colymacés; see Colimacea
Cominellinae 54, 254
INDEX

Cylindrovertillidae 61, 265
Cyleleninae 61, 255
Cymatiidae 61, 253
Cymbidae 56, 61, 256
Cymbilinae 61, 256
Cymbariinae 61, 241
Cymbillidae 43, 62, 141, 145, 189, 200, 227, 233, 235, 238, 259
Cymodoceidae 62, 259
Cynodontidae 62, 202, 256
Cynostraca 200, 226
Cypraeacitinae 6, 62, 250
Cypraediinae 62, 250
Cypraeidae 62, 122, 139, 159, 167, 177, 190, 192, 200, 204, 214, 216, 229-232, 238, 250
Cypraeogemmulinae 62
Cypraeorbini 62, 250
Cypraeovulidae 62, 250
Cyproglobinini 62, 250
Cyrtolitidae 194, 231, 271
Cyrtoneritimorpha 200, 246, 273
Cyrtulidae 62, 255
Cysticopsis 168
Cystiscidae 62, 237, 255, 278
Cystopeltidae 62, 268
Cytharinae 62, 256
Cytoridae 62, 248
Dabrianidae 63, 252
Dactylidae 63, 256
Dactylobranchia 200, 233
Dactyloglossa 200, 201, 229
Dactylopodidae 63, 262
Dalmateidae 63, 258
Damilinidae 63, 243, 271
Daphnellinae 63, 256
Damesiidae 63, 243, 271
Darnellidiidae 63, 256
Dauadebardiidae 63, 233, 268
Davisoniidae 63, 200, 244, 272
Dawsonellidae 63, 246, 273
Decorospirinae 63, 245
Defranciniidae 63, 102, 256
Deianiriidae 63, 246, 273
Delavayidae 63, 252
Delimini 63, 266
Delphinoidinae 63, 245
Delphinulidae 57, 63, 190, 237, 245
Delphinulopsisidae 64, 246
Dendrobranchiata 200
Dendrobranchidae 64, 261
Dendrogastrae 200, 214
Dendrolimacini 64, 269
Dendronotidae 64, 188, 194, 196, 200, 201, 209, 221, 234-236, 262, 280
Dendropomatinae 64, 253
Dendropupidae 64, 247, 274
Depressizoniae 64, 244, 272
Deridobranchiata 64, 187, 203, 211, 262
Dermobranchiata 64, 200, 222
Deroceratinae 64, 269
Deseretospirini 64, 243
Desmopteridae 64, 145, 200, 227, 259
Despoenidae 64, 250
Deutocephala 201
Dexiarchia 201, 262, 280
Dextrobranchia 201, 221
Dextrotracta 197, 201
Dialidae 65, 248
Diaphanidae 65, 188, 192, 195, 201, 258
Diastomatidae 65, 200
Diatiriidae 65
Dialulidae 65
Dicerca 65, 225
Dickostasiinae 65, 245
Dicranobranchia 201, 228
Dicristidae 65, 248
Dicroematidae 65, 252
Digitiglossa 200, 201
Digonopora 201
Dimorphophychinae 65, 246
Diodorinae -ini 65, 201, 243
Dio(e/i)cia 201, 220
Diozocardiidae 201, 215, 225, 227
Diplopteridae 65, 249, 275
Diplychitidae 37, 60, 66, 91, 211, 262
Dissobranchiata 201
Diopommatinidae 66, 190, 248
Dipneloidae 66, 267
Dipneusta 201
Dipsaccinae 66, 255, 278
Diptychotrichinae 66, 256
Diptychidae 66, 216, 258, 278
Dirinidae 66, 108, 262, 280
Discidae 11, 32, 66, 268
Discodorididae 66, 212, 261
Discophelicidae 66, 244
Discopoda 201, 216, 229
Dispathostyles 202
Dispotaeinae 66, 250
Distrossionidae 37, 66, 253
Ditremariae 66, 244
Ditremarinae 66, 244
Divesibranchia 202
Docoglossa 66, 190, 201, 202, 217, 220, 226
Dolabellinae 67, 169, 170, 260
Dolabriferinae 67, 260
Dolichonephra 202
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>INDEX</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Doliidae 11, 67, 167, 190, 210, 213, 214, 253</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Dolomitellidae 67, 257</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Dolnadinidae 67, 258</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Donovaninidae 67, 254</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Dorcasidae 67, 267</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Dorididae 28, 58, 60, 64, 67, 89, 116, 187, 188, 191, 194, 195, 199, 202, 204, 210, 212, 217, 218, 221, 228, 235, 236, 261, 280</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Doridigitidae 67, 261</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Doridiidae 18, 67, 196, 203, 259</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Doridoeididae 67, 192, 262</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Doridomorphidae 67, 262</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Doridopsidae 68, 187, 202, 210, 261</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Doridoxidae 68, 82, 143, 201, 202, 204, 226, 262</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Doripiopsidae 68, 88, 221, 225</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Doriprismaticinae 68, 261</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Dorsalia 202</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Dorsaninae 68, 255</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Dot(on)idae 68, 189, 196, 203, 220, 221, 234, 235, 262, 280</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Draparnaudidae 68, 265, 282</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Drepanostomatini 68, 270</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Drepanotematinae 68, 264, 281</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Drilliidae 51, 68, 256</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Drupinae 68, 255</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Dungina 68, 263</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Duplicatinae 68, 255</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Duplohamata 202</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Durgellinae 68, 86, 269</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Durgellinidae 68, 268</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Duvaucellidae 69, 186, 200, 262</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Dyakidae 69, 268</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Eatoniellidae 69, 124, 250</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Eatoniidae 69, 197, 250</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Eatoniosinae 69, 250</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Ebalidae 69, 258</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Eburninae 34, 69, 255, 277</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Ecculomphalinae 69</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Echininae 69, 250</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Echinochiilidae 69, 261</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Echinofulgurinae 69, 255</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Echinospiracea 202, 216</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Echphorinae 69, 255</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Ectobranchia 202</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Ectoconcha 202</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Ectophthalmidae 69, 202</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Edriopthalma 223, 202</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Egalvininae 69, 263</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Egeidae 69</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Ekadantinae 69, 251, 276</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Elachisinidae 69, 252</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Elasmatinidae 69, 265</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Elasmiatidae 69, 265</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Elasmognatha 203, 234, 264, 281</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Elasmonematidae 70, 245</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Elatoriellidae 70, 258</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Elegantellidae 70, 258</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Eleutherobranchiata 70, 130, 203, 221</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Elliposomatata 70, 193</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Elliposomatidae 70, 249</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Ellobiidae 70, 192, 203, 205, 238, 264, 274, 277, 278, 280, 281</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Elionidae 70, 270</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Elysidae 58, 70, 151, 188, 189, 200, 203, 208, 215, 221, 227, 230, 260, 279</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Emarginulidae 52, 70, 77, 193, 197, 201 205, 243</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Emblandidae 70, 252</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Embletoniidae 70, 262, 280</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Emmericinae 70, 251, 276</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Endodontidae 71, 85, 137, 193, 194, 203, 208, 268</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Engininae 71</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Enhydrobia 203</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Enidae 71, 265, 274</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Enigmaconidae 71, 241</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Enneidae 71, 267</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Enroulés 55, 71, 191, 239</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Enterobranchiata 71, 203, 222</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Enteroxeninae 71, 254</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Entobranchia 203</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Entocolacidae 71, 198, 254</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Entoconchidae 71, 194, 198, 203, 210, 220, 233, 254</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Entomostomata 71, 196, 203</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Entomotaeniata 203</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Eocypraeinae 71, 250</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Eogastropoda 203, 218, 271</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Eolidinae 71, 190, 263</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Eolid:- see also Aeolid-</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Eoptychiidae 71, 247</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Eotomacea 204</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Eotomariidae 71, 243, 272</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Epiglyptidae 72, 269</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Epigruida 72, 252</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Epinephridia 204</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Epiphallogona 72</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Epiophalophora 72</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Epiphragmophoridae 72</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Epipodoneurés 204, 233</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Epitoniiidae 72, 192, 204, 209, 231, 254, 274, 277</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Eratoi 72, 253</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Eratotrivini 72, 253</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Ercolanii 72, 260</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Erremarionta 72, 270</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Ereptinae 72, 269</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Taxon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ergalataxinae</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ergeinae</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Erhaini</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eriidae</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eriphthalma</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Erosarinae</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Erroneinae</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Espiphylia 103</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Euacochlidacea 73, 204</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Euadenia 73</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eualopiniae 73, 266</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Euanurethra 204</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Euarminida 30, 73, 204, 262, 280</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eubranchidae 73, 188, 263, 280</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eucaenogastropoda 204</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eucalodiinae 73, 266</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Euchondrinae 73, 265</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eucochlidae 73, 245</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Euconulidae 73, 268</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eucyclidae 73, 244</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eudoridacea 73, 199, 204, 261</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eueolidoidea 74</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eugastropoda 204, 226</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Euglandiniae 74, 267</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Euhadrinae 74, 269</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Euhelicoida 204, 208</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eulinellinae 74, 258</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eulimidae 74, 84, 106, 164, 209, 210, 215, 234, 277</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eulotidae 38, 74, 78, 269</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eumetulidae 74, 254</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eumilacinae 74, 269</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eunaticini 74, 251</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Euomphallidae 12, 74, 82, 204, 213, 231, 241, 271</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eumulacinae 74, 269</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eumulacinae 74, 269</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eupararyphinae 74, 269</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Euphemitidae 74, 241</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Euphiridae 74, 262</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eupteropoda 205, 235</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eupulmonata 205, 233, 264, 274, 278, 281</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Euribiidae 75, 230, 259</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Euryomphala 193</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Euryzoniniae 75, 243</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Euscalinae 75</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Euselinae 75, 254</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Euspiridae 75, 251</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eustomatidae 75, 248</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Euthecosomata 45, 75, 196, 205, 259</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Euthyneura 205, 209, 229, 233, 278, 279</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eutrema 103</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eutropiinae 75, 245</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Euxinellini 75, 266**

**Euxininae 75, 266**

**Ewokorooidae 75**

**Exocephala 75, 205**

**Exophallia 205, 215**

**Exotenobranchia 205**

**Facalaninae 75, 263**

**Facelinidae 7, 75, 198, 263**

**Fagotinae 75**

**Fairbankiinae 75, 252**

**Falsicingulidae 76, 252**

**Falsipyrgulinae 76, 252**

**Fanulidae 76, 268**

**Fasciolaridae 76, 78, 160, 215, 217, 228, 232, 255, 277**

**Fauninae 76, 249**

**Fautricini 76, 245**

**Favorininae 76, 263, 280**

**Faxiidae 76, 250**

**Ferrissinae 76, 264**

**Ferussacidae 8, 76, 266, 282**

**Ferussinidae 76, 248**

**Fibuloptygmatidae 76, 257**

**Fibuloptyxidae 76, 257, 258**

**Ficidae 77, 205, 223, 238, 250**

**Ficulidae 77, 250**

**Filholiidae 77, 266**

**Filosini 77, 266**

**Fimbridae 77, 209, 262**

**Finellidae 77, 249**

**Fionidae 77, 189, 196, 203, 220, 263**

**Firolida 196, 227**

**Fissipedia 77**

**Fissobranchiata 205**

**Fissuracea 77**

**Fissurellidae 52, 77, 127, 186, 193, 197–199, 201, 203–205, 211, 224, 225, 229–231, 238, 239, 243**

**Fisserellideinae 77, 243**

**Flabellinidae 77, 190, 205, 263, 280**

**Flammoconchinae 77, 268**

**Flamminulidae 78, 85, 267**

**Flexoglossata 205**

**Fluminicolinae 78, 252**

**Fluxinellinae 78, 244**

**Folininae 78, 251**

**Fontigentinae 78, 251**

**Fornices 205**

**Fossaridae 78, 249, 274**

**Fossarinae 78, 263**

**Fossarulinae 78, 251**

**Fowlerininae 78, 259**

**Fratricolininae 78, 269**
INDEX

Gyrosalinae 84, 254
Gyrotominae 84, 249

Hadidae 84, 270
Hainesiinae 84, 248
Haitini 84, 264
Halgerdidae 84, 199, 261
Halidae 84
Haliotidae 32, 33, 48, 64, 84, 122, 186, 193, 199, 204, 205, 208, 209, 214, 225, 229, 230, 231, 238, 239, 243, 272
Halistylinae 84, 245
Haloceratidae 9, 85, 253
Halolimnochelidae 85, 270
Halopsychidae 85, 259
Hamiglossa 196, 208, 236
Haminoeidae 85, 193, 208
Hamplininae 85, 241
Hancockiidae 85, 209, 262
Haplogona 85
Hapلومorpha 208, 216
Haplostyles 208
Haplotrematidae 9, 50, 85, 267, 282
Harpagodidae 85, 252
Harpidae 85, 214, 228, 255
Haurakiidae 85, 251
Haustriinae 85, 255
Hauttecoeuria 85, 249, 275
Hedleyellinae 85, 267
Hedleyocynthia 85, 267
Hedyliidae 86, 203, 260
Hedylopsidae 86, 204, 208, 226, 260, 279
Helcionellidae 86, 155, 192, 200, 208, 241
Helieobiini 86, 251
Heliacidae 86, 257
Helicarionidae 86, 269
Helicellinae 86, 122, 202, 268, 270
Helicidae 36, 53, 86, 127, 189, 193, 202, 205, 206, 208, 210, 211, 213, 215, 217, 222, 224, 229, 239, 269
Helicigonus 86, 269
Helicocryptinae 86, 245, 273
Helicodiscidae 87, 268
Helicodontidae 87, 208, 270
Helicopeltinae 20, 87, 243
Helicopchantidae 87
Helicopsini 87, 270
Helicostoidae 87, 252, 276
Helicostylinae 87, 270
Helicotomidae 87, 242, 271
Heliceridae 87, 215, 265
Heligmotomidae 87, 255
Helisomatinae 9, 87, 264
Helix-; see Helic-
Helminthoglyptidae 87, 270
Hemibininae 87, 252
Hemicyclostoma 87, 193
Hemiphylldinae 208
Hemiplectinae 87, 269
Hemipomatostoma 208
Hemisiniinae 88, 249
Hemistomiinae 88, 252
Hemitominae 88, 205, 243
Hendersonininae 88, 246
Hermaeidae 88, 189, 196, 200, 203, 209, 220, 222, 225, 230, 233, 260
Hermaphrodita 209, 220
Heroidea 88, 189, 192, 196, 212, 221, 262
Herviellinae 88, 263
Hesperocirrisinae 88, 244
Hesseolinae 88, 270
Heterobranchia 191, 197, 203, 209, 214, 236, 257, 277, 280
Heterocardia 209
Heteroclita 209
Heterodorididae 73, 88, 187, 192, 202, 204, 210, 262, 280
Heterogastropoda 209
Heteroglossa(ta) 209, 227
Heterohepatica 209
Hétèresphères 209
Heteronertidae 88, 258
Heteroprosynidae 88, 258
Heteropoda 88, 193, 201, 206, 209, 210, 213, 214, 216, 218, 219, 251
Heteroprocta 209
Hétérospathostyles 209
Heterostrophia 88, 210, 225, 228, 274, 278
Heterobulbulidae 88, 257
Heterurethra 210, 234, 281
Hexabranchiidae 88, 262, 280
Hilacinthidae 89, 249
Hipponicidae 60, 89, 212, 253
Hispanobulbuliinae 89, 241
Hoffmannulidae 89, 264
Holochlamyda 210, 228
Hologastra 210, 214
Holognathidae 210, 219
Hologyrinae 89, 246
Holohepatica 89, 139, 210, 225, 228, 261
Holonephridia 210
Holopeidae 89, 242, 271
Holopellidae 89
Holopelmata 89
Holopoda 89, 191, 210, 230
Holopodopes 210
Holospirinae 89, 266
Hydrobranchia

Hydrobiidae

Hyperstropheminae

Hygrophila

Hygrogeophila

Hydrophila

Hydatinidae

Hyatogyrinidae

Hyaliniinae

Hypobranchia

Hypobranchiaeidae

Hyperstrophina

Hyalidae

Hypseloconidae

Horiostomidae

Hoplodoridinae

Hopkinsiinae

Homonéphridés

Icarinae

Ilanthinidae; see Janthinidae

Icarinae 91, 260

Ichneumonidae 205, 211, 221, 223, 226, 230

Ictis 221

Iduliidae 91, 262

Ilgarkiellidae 91, 241

Ilbiidae 91, 259

Ilidicidae 92, 259

Imbricariinae 92, 255

Imeriniinae 92

Imoglobidae 92, 247

Imperatorinae 92, 245

Incrispellidae 92

Inferobranchiata 187, 210, 211, 215, 235

Inforinae 92, 254

Iniophthalma 211

Inoperculata 211

Intégrostomes 212

Inudinae 92, 261, 280

Involvea / Involuta 92, 191

Iodeidae 92, 254

Iravadiidae 92, 252

Isandini 92, 245

Ischnoptygmatidae 92, 247

Isidoriae 92, 264

Islamiiidae 92, 252, 276

Isospiridae 93, 242

Istrianidae 93, 252

Itieriiidae 93, 203, 215, 257, 278

Itruviiidae 93

Jacostidae 93, 270

Jamiiniinae 93, 265

Janellidae 93, 222, 226, 231, 236, 264

Janinae 93, 262

Janolidae 93, 209, 212, 262

Janospiridae 212

Janthinidae 82, 91, 93, 123, 128, 145, 209, 210, 212, 215, 217, 225, 229, 230, 254

Janulinae 93, 268

Japeuthriinae 93

Jeffreysiidae 88, 93, 202, 258

Jenneriinae 94, 250

Jinonicellidae 94, 212

Jocularitinae 94, 254

Joaniceraminae 94, 266

Johnstrupiini 94, 253

Johnwyattidae 94, 254

Jugidae 94, 249

Juliiidae 94, 212, 260, 279

Jullieniiini 94, 252

Kaiparathinini 94, 245

Kaliellinae 94, 268

Kalinginae 94, 262

Kaloplocaminiae 94, 262

Kanamaruaiidae 94

Kentrodonidae 94, 261

Khairkhaniiidae 94, 192, 212, 241, 271

Kinishbiinae 94, 247, 274

Kirellinae 95, 252

Kittlidiscidae 95, 208, 244

Klikiinae 95, 270

Knightitinae 95, 241

Kolhymamnicolidae 95, 251

Kosmopleurinae 95, 247
Kosoviinae 95, 248
Krameriellinae 95, 246
Kuskokwimiidae 95, 257
Labiostomata 212, 261, 280
Lachesinae 95, 254
Laciniarini 95, 266
Lacunidae 95, 227, 250
Ladanamarekiidae 95, 241
Ladinulidae 95, 248
Laeocochlidinae 95, 254
Laevapicinae 96, 264, 281
Laevilitorininae 96, 250
Laginiopsidae 96, 207, 212, 259, 214, 220, 230, 231, 236, 253
Lamellata 96
Lamellideinae 96, 265
Lamellidorididae 96, 261
Lamelliphoridae 96, 253
Laminaria 215
Laminiferinae 96, 266
Lampadiidae 96, 270
Lampusiidae 96, 253
Lanascalidae 96, 248
Lancinae 96, 263
Laniogerus 170
Lanistinae 88, 96, 247
Lanzaiaidae 97, 252
Laoacini 97, 269
Laominae 97, 137, 267
Laoninae 97, 259
Lapinuridae 97, 259
Laplysiidae; see Apiysiidae
Larocheidae 97, 244, 272
Laskeyinae 97, 254
Lathophthalminae 97, 259
Latidae 97, 192, 211, 263
Latiridae 97, 97, 255
Latouchellidae 97, 198, 241
Latrogastropoda 212
Latrunculidae 97, 255, 278
Laubellidae 97, 244
Laubierinidae 97, 237, 253
Lauriidae 97, 265, 282
Lavigeriidae 97, 249
Lepidocochlidinae 95, 254
Lepetellidae 98, 197, 198, 212, 237, 238, 243, 272, 273
Lepetidae 98, 187, 212, 217, 218, 220, 243
Lepetodrilidae 98, 238, 244, 272
Lepetopsidae 98, 212, 243, 271
Leptachatininae 98, 265
Leptairontini 98, 270
Leptaxinae 98, 270
Leptichnini 98, 265
Leptoglossae 98
Leptoglossina 212
Leptopoda 213
Lepryridae 98, 252
Lesueurillidae 98, 242
Leucochroidae 98, 122, 213, 269
Leuconopsidae 98
Leuconytiidae 98, 264
Leucozonidae 98
Liardetini 99, 268
Liareidae 99, 248
Licininae 99, 250, 276
Liguidea 99
Liljevalleidae 99, 213, 241
Limacidae 99, 233, 262
Limacinidae 43, 75, 99, 141, 205, 213, 227, 232, 235, 259
Limacopsisidae 99, 269
Limapontiidae 58, 99, 189, 191, 200, 203, 221, 222, 230, 260
Limax--; see Limac-
Limicolarinae 99, 266
Limn--; see also Lymn-
Limmocochlid 99
Limmophila 99, 213
Limnophyidae 99, 263
Limnoreididae 99, 251
Limnotrochidae 100, 249
Lindholmiofeinae 100, 270
Lingula 135
Lioatlantinae 100, 254
Liobaicalliinae 100, 251
Liocareninae 100, 257
Liocaspiniinae 100
Lioconchae 100
Liomesinae 100, 254
Lioplacinae 100, 248
Liosarmatinae 100, 252
Liostomiini 100, 258
Liotiidae 100, 197, 245
Lippistidae 100, 253
Liriolidae 100, 263
Lironobininae 100, 251
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Index</th>
<th>Pages</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Lirulariinae</td>
<td>101, 245</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lissodoridae</td>
<td>101, 261</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lissognatha</td>
<td>213</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Lithoglyphi</em></td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lithoglyphidae</td>
<td>59, 101, 252, 276</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lithoglyphulidae</td>
<td>101, 252</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Litiopidae</td>
<td>101, 248</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Littoridianidae</td>
<td>101, 195, 219, 251</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Livoniini</td>
<td>101, 256</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Livorniellidae</td>
<td>101, 208, 238, 260</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lobiferidae</td>
<td>101, 260</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lobigeridae</td>
<td>101, 213, 219, 260</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lomanotidae</td>
<td>101, 200, 209, 236, 262</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Lomastoma</em></td>
<td>103</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Longicommissurata</td>
<td>101, 213, 216</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lophiotominae</td>
<td>101, 256</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lophocercidae</td>
<td>102, 195, 215, 230, 260</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lophospiridae</td>
<td>102, 242, 271</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Loriae</td>
<td>102, 256</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lotoriidae</td>
<td>102, 253</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lottiidae</td>
<td>77, 102, 243</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Loxonematidae</td>
<td>102, 219, 233, 234, 242, 271</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Loboplocinae</td>
<td>102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Loyinae</td>
<td>102, 261</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lucerninae</td>
<td>102, 270</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Luciellidae</td>
<td>102, 243</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lurinae</td>
<td>102, 250</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lymnaeidae</td>
<td>99, 103, 147, 194, 206, 211, 213, 224, 229, 263, 281</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lymnostreae</td>
<td>100, 103</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lyocyclidae</td>
<td>103, 253</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lyogyrinae</td>
<td>103, 251</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lyriinae</td>
<td>103, 256</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lysinoineae</td>
<td>9, 103, 270</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Macgillivrayiidae</td>
<td>103, 253</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Macluhtidae</td>
<td>103, 204, 207, 213, 219, 238, 242, 271</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Macrhostenidae</td>
<td>103, 247</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Macrhostenidae</td>
<td>103, 269</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Macrocyclidae</td>
<td>103, 267</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Macroon</td>
<td>104</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mactroidon</td>
<td>104, 192, 199, 222</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Madrellidae</td>
<td>104, 108, 209, 262, 280</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Magilidae</td>
<td>33, 104, 237, 255</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maikhanellidae</td>
<td>104, 271</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maizaniidae</td>
<td>104, 248, 274</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Malacoderma</td>
<td>214</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mammillinae</td>
<td>104, 251</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Manchoedylidae</td>
<td>104, 182, 260</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mandeliidae</td>
<td>104, 261</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mandolininae</td>
<td>104, 250</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mangellinae</td>
<td>35, 104, 256</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mangoniidae</td>
<td>104, 257</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maoraxidae</td>
<td>104, 248</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Marconiinae</td>
<td>104, 267</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Martininae</td>
<td>104, 245</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Marginellidae</td>
<td>105, 160, 214, 228, 232, 237, 255, 278</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Marginelloninae</td>
<td>105, 255</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Marianinidae</td>
<td>105, 262</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Marpessinae</td>
<td>105, 266</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Marseniidae</td>
<td>105, 232, 253</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Marsenininae</td>
<td>105, 253</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Marsoniopsidae</td>
<td>105, 253</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Markensamnicolinae</td>
<td>105, 256</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Marseniopsidae</td>
<td>105, 253</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Markensamnicolinae</td>
<td>105, 256</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mastigophallini</td>
<td>105, 270</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mathilidae</td>
<td>105, 209, 214, 257</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maturifusidae</td>
<td>105, 249</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mauritiniae</td>
<td>105, 250</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Medorini</td>
<td>105, 266</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Meekospiridae</td>
<td>105, 247, 274</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Megalobulimidae</td>
<td>105, 267</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Megalomastomatidae</td>
<td>105, 114, 248</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Megalophaedusini</td>
<td>106, 266</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Megalostominae</td>
<td>106</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Megapterygia</td>
<td>214</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Megaspiridae</td>
<td>106, 266</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Megastomata</td>
<td>214</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Megastrophinae</td>
<td>106, 264</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Megomphicidae</td>
<td>106, 267</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Meisenheimeriinae</td>
<td>106, 264</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Melampidae</td>
<td>11, 106, 264</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Melanatriinae</td>
<td>106, 197, 249</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Melaniidae</td>
<td>21, 106, 214, 231, 233, 254</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Melanidae</td>
<td>59, 106, 140, 190, 194, 204, 210, 234, 249</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Melanipteranidae</td>
<td>106</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Melanodromidae</td>
<td>107, 204, 238, 244, 272</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Melanoididae</td>
<td>107, 249</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Melanopsidae</td>
<td>107, 140, 248, 275</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Melapidae</td>
<td>107, 255</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Melaraphidae</td>
<td>107, 250</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Melatomidae</td>
<td>107, 256</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mellibiidae</td>
<td>107, 226, 262</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mellophagidae</td>
<td>107, 241</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Meloini</td>
<td>107, 256</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Melonidae</td>
<td>107, 202, 255, 278</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Menesthinae</td>
<td>107, 258</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mentissoidae</td>
<td>107, 266</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Meroberinae</td>
<td>107, 265</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Merelinae</td>
<td>107, 251</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
INDEX

Meronephridia 214
Merridae 107, 253
Mesocochliopidae 108, 252
Mesodontiinae 108, 270
Mesogastropoda 195, 214
Mesolimaxinae 108, 269
Mesommatophora 214
Mesoprotaxa 214
Mesotremata 108
Mesurethra 214
Metaboleinae 108
Metacerithiidae 108, 248, 275
Metachloraeini 108, 269
Metalausliniae 108
Metafruticicolinae 108, 270
Metalapeliniae 108, 254
Metamesogastropoda 214
Metariminae 108
Metatrophina 214, 215
Metaxinae 108, 254
Metoptomatidae 9, 108, 208, 241
Metostracinae 108, 270
Methurethra 214
Mexithaummatinae 108, 251
Miamiridae 108, 261, 260
Micractaeonidae 109, 266
Micrariotinae 109, 270
Microceraminae 109, 266
Microconomandshurinae 109
Microconopalaeiniae 109
Microcystinae 109, 268
Microdisculidae 7, 109, 257
Microdomatidae 9, 109, 237, 245
Microhedylidae 109, 182, 188, 204, 260, 279
Microliopaliniae 109, 252
Micromelanidae 109, 252
Micromeninae 109, 267
Microparmarionini 109, 269
Micropterygida 214
Micropterygulidae 109, 252
Microsoroidea 109
Microsturrimandshurinae 109
Microsturripalaeiniae 110
Microvoloutidae 110, 256
Milacidae 11, 110, 268
Mimospirina 215, 242
Minichevelliidae 110, 208, 260
Minoliidae 110, 245
Miratoidae 110, 264, 281
Miraverelliini 110, 270
Misurinellidae 110, 257, 278
Mitchelliinae 110, 242
Mitraridae 110, 255
Mitrellinae 110, 250
Mitridae 110, 160, 190, 215, 228, 232, 239, 255
Mitrotrunculidae 110, 256
Mitromorphina 110, 256
Mitrella 236
Modulidae 110, 112, 249
Moellerinae 110, 245
Mohniinae 111
Mohrensterniinae 111, 251
Moitessieriidae 111, 252, 277
Monachinae 111, 270
Monadeniidae 111, 270
Monatriidae 111
Montileini 111, 245
Monodontinae 111, 137, 245
Monoica / Monoecia 215, 220, 228
Moonephridites 215, 219
Monopleurobranchia(ta) 215
Monostichoglossata 215
Monotocardia 190, 214, 215, 225
Monotrema 215, 231
Montenegrinini 111, 266
Moreanellinae 111, 245
Moreidae 111, 255, 277
Morulinae 111, 255
Mormicinae 10, 111, 255
Mourloniini 111, 243
Multidentulinae 111, 265
Multispirida 112
Murchisonellidae 112, 258
Murchisoniidae 112, 215, 219, 238, 244, 272, 274
Murellinae 112, 269
Murididsidae 112
Muricidae 112, 148, 159, 160, 177, 190, 199, 206, 208, 215, 225, 228, 232, 255, 277
Muricopsinae 112, 255
Musoglossata 190, 215
Myotestidae 112, 269
Myrrhinidae 112, 189, 263, 280
Myosorellinae 112, 251
Nacididiidae 112, 215, 242, 271
Naninididae 112, 269
Napaeidae 113, 265
Naricidae 113, 218, 253
Naricopsidae 113
Nariinae 113, 250
Nassaridae 113, 255, 277
Nassidae 113, 159, 177, 228, 255
Nassopsidae 113, 249
Nastiniidae 113, 268
Natantia 215
Naticidae 87, 113, 128, 190, 193, 194, 204, 206, 214, 216, 230, 231, 251, 276, 277
INDEX

Naticidopsidae 113
Naticopsidae 113, 246
.Navicella 193, 215
Nectophyllhoidae 9, 113, 262
Nectopoda 113, 217
Neilsoniinae 114, 243
Nematoglossa 195, 216
Nembrothinae 114, 262
Nemipterae 114, 266
Nemiiidae 114, 266
Neocyclotidae 114, 238, 248, 274
Neodoridinae 114, 261
Neogastropoda 212, 216, 223, 227, 232, 238, 254, 275
Neoleptopsidae 114, 212, 225, 243, 271
Neomesogastropoda 212, 216, 223, 231, 237, 238
Neomphalidae 114, 216, 231, 238, 244, 272
Neoplanorbinae 114, 264
Neopomata 114
Neopyxidae 114, 216
Neopulmonata 216
Neopupininae 114, 248
Neotaenioglossa 194, 204, 213, 216, 225
Nerozontinae 114
Nephropneusta 191, 211, 214, 216, 226, 233
Neptunidae 114, 254
Neptunellinae 114, 150, 253
Nerineidae 114, 189, 196, 203, 215, 216, 257, 275, 278, 279
Nerineillidae 115, 215, 216, 258, 278
Nerinoidinae 115, 258
Neritariinae 115, 246
Neritellinae 115
Neritiidae 115, 246, 273
Neritiniidae 87, 115, 246
Neritopomata 115
Neritopsidae 115, 199, 207, 216, 219, 245, 246, 273
Nerrenidae 115, 246, 273
Nesopupininae 115, 265
Nesovibrioninae 115, 214, 216
Neveritinae 116, 251
Newtoniellidae 47, 116, 254, 277
.Nicida 106
Niloridae 116, 269
Nododelphinulidae 116, 243
Non Suctoria(e) 116, 190, 216, 262, 280
Nonacteoninidae 116, 257
Non-Palliata 216
Nossidae 116, 263
Notaeolidiidae 116, 263
Notarchinae 38, 116, 138, 169, 225, 260, 279
Notaspidea 186, 203, 217, 280
Notobranchaeidae 116, 259
Notobranchia 217
Notodiaphanidae 116, 258
Notodorididae 116, 221, 262
Notoneurés 193, 217
Notovolutini 116, 256
Nucellidae 116, 255
Nucleobranchiata 116, 196, 215, 217
Nucleopsideae 116, 257
Nudibranchia(ta) 71, 187, 188, 191, 192, 200, 201, 203, 207, 210, 211, 214, 217, 220, 222, 225, 236, 261, 278–280
Nudibranchini 116, 263
Nudilimacae 117
Nudipeda 210, 217
Nudipleura 217, 223, 261
Nyctilocheidae 17, 47, 253
Nymphophiliinae 117, 252
Nystiellidae 117, 254, 277
Obba 122
Obeliscinidae 117, 258, 267
Obtortionidae 9, 117, 249
Occirheneidae 117, 267
Ocnebrinae 117, 255
Ochetopsideae 117
Ochthephilinae 117, 270
Oculimetae 117
Odontartemoninae 117, 267
Odontocycladinae 117, 265
Odontocymbiidae 117, 256
Odontoglossa 217, 235
Odontognatha 117, 207
Odontostominae 102, 118, 142, 266
Odostomellinae 118, 258
Odostiidae 118, 258
Oenopotinae 102, 118, 256
Oestophorinae 118, 270
Ohrizygrygulinae 118, 252
Okadaidae 118, 262
Okadaiina 217
Okeniidae 118, 190, 261
Oleaciniidae 21, 118, 189, 210, 217, 238, 267
Oleidae 118, 260
Oligolimacini 118, 269
Oligyridae; see Olysyrinae
Oligomerinae 118, 244, 272
Oligopterina 52, 118
Oligopyxidae 118, 216
Olivancillaridae 118, 256
Olivelidae 119, 217, 228, 256
Olividae 77, 119, 159, 177, 190, 208, 214, 230, 232, 256, 277
INDEX

Olygyridae 119, 221, 246
Olympicolini 119, 266
Omalaxidae 119, 197, 253
Omalogyridae 119, 225, 236, 258, 277, 278
Ombrellidae; see Umbrellidae
Omospirinae 119, 242
Omphalocirridae 119, 242
Omphalotrochidae 119, 242
Omphalotropidae 119, 251
Onchidellidae 119, 187, 264
Onchidiidae 119, 264
Onchidiopsinae 120, 253
Onchidorridae 28, 120, 183, 190, 191, 199, 217, 221, 261, 280
Oncid--; see Onchid-Oncomelaniidae 120, 252
Onobiidae 120, 251
Onustidae 120, 194, 253
Onychochilliidae 120, 211, 215, 217, 242, 271
Onychoglossa 202, 217
Oocorythidae 120, 253
Oopeltidae 120, 269
Opaliinae 120, 254
Opeatinae 120, 266
Operculata 120, 198, 218
Operculatinae 120, 261
Ophiletidae 120, 231, 242
Ophthalmodiidae 120, 259
Opisophalma 218, 223
Opisthobranchia(ta) 190, 194–196, 199, 201, 208, 216, 218, 219, 223, 258, 278–280
Opisthonomatidae 121, 242
Opisthophalma 121, 218
Opisthopneuma 201, 218
Opisthotremata 121, 218
Orbacea 121
Orbitestellidae 121, 257
Orculidae 121, 261
Orectospirinae 121, 249
Oreohelicidae 121, 268
Oreotylidae 121, 252
Orientalinidae 121, 252
Oriostomatidae 121, 218, 237, 246, 273
Orthalicidae 82, 121, 207, 210, 215, 266
Orthoconcha 121, 165, 218, 235
Orthodonta 218
Orthogastropoda 218, 271
Orthogibbidae 121, 267
Orthomitrinina 121
Orthonematidae 121, 124, 247, 274, 275
Orthoneura 192, 215, 218, 219, 229
Orthonychiidae 122, 200, 246
Orthopomatini 122, 246
Orthostomatidae 122, 257
Orthostrophina 219, 220, 241, 271
Orthuretha 219, 228, 265, 274, 282
Orygoceratidae 122, 263
Osteopeltidae 122, 244
Ostracolethidae 122, 269
Otaliini 122, 269
Otidea 122
Otinidae 20, 122, 188, 192, 219, 264, 280, 281
Otoconchiae 122, 268
Ovata 122
Ovulidae 122, 167, 200, 219, 232, 250
Oxine, see Oxynoe
Oxychiidae 122, 268
Oxygnatha 122, 219
Oxygyrus 190
Oxylomatinae 122, 264
Oxynoidae 9, 26, 122, 190, 197, 198, 202, 213, 219, 260
Oxystomata 123, 193
Pachnodidae 123, 265
Pachychilidae 6, 123, 249, 275
Pachycyiobiini 123, 256
Pachyhydrionini 123, 252
Pachygynatha 123, 219
Pachymelaniidae 123, 249
Pacificellidae 123, 265
Paedhoplitinae 123, 270
Paedophoropodidae 123, 233, 254
Paffrathiinae 123, 246
Pagodininae 123, 265
Pagodulininae 123, 265
Paladmetidae 124, 257
Palaeacmaea 200
Palaeoaenogastropoda 219, 275
Palaeocapulidae 124, 246
Palaeocyclophoridae 124
Palaeonustidae 124, 242
Palaeorissoinidae 124, 252
Palaeostoidae 124, 266
Palaeostyliidae 124, 247, 274, 275
Palaeotrochidae 124, 246
Palaeoxestininae 124, 268
Palaeozygopleuridae 124, 233, 242
Paleupheliinae 124, 241
Palliata 219
Palliohedyliidae 124, 219, 220, 260
Palliohedyloidei 209
Palmatopoda 219, 206
Paludestrinidae 124, 252
Paludinellinae 125, 251
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Index</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Pediculariidae 127, 220, 250</td>
<td>387</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pediculariiformes 220</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pedinogyridae 127, 267</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pedipedinidae 128, 264</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pedoneura 220</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pedumicrinae 10, 128, 251</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pelageliidae 128, 192, 198, 219, 220, 241, 271</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pellibranchiata 191, 221, 227</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pelorididae 128</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pelseneeridae 128, 254</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Peltatinae 128, 269</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Peltellinae 128, 266</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Peltidae 64, 128, 221, 229, 259</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Peltocochlides 205, 221</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Peltospiridae 128, 238, 244, 272</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pelycidiidae 128, 250</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pendromidae 128, 243</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pentaganglionata 221</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pentapyxidae 128</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pentataeniidae 128</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Peracidae 128, 201, 221, 227, 259</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Perissilyidae 128, 254, 277</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Perissoperideridae 129, 253</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Peristerniinae 129, 255</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Peristomacea 129, 207, 222</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Peroniidae 129, 199, 200, 264</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Peroninidae 129, 264</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Perrieriinae 129, 266, 282</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Persiculinae 129, 255</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Personidae 129, 253</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Perunelidae 129, 221, 225, 247, 274</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pervicaciidae 129, 256</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Petriolinae 129, 266</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Petrophila 129, 221</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Petropomatinae 10, 129, 245</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pfeifferiinae 129, 270</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Phaeodinae 129, 296</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Phalinae 130, 253</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Phanerobranchiata (ta) 130, 134, 211, 221, 235, 261, 262, 280</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Phanerogama 221, 227</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Phaneropneuma 221, 224</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Phaneroptyxidae 9, 130, 257</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Phanerotrematidae 130, 243</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pharyngoneura 221</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Phasianellidae 130, 237, 245, 273</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Phenacolepidae 11, 130, 246, 273</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Phacolimacinae 130, 269</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pherusidae 130, 254</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Phidianidae 130, 263</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Phillinidae /-oidae 130, 196, 203, 217, 222, 232, 259</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Physoglossidae 130, 208, 222, 259
Philippiinae 130, 257
Philomyidae 130, 192, 193, 215, 222, 226, 231, 235, 269
Philonesini 130, 268
Philopotamidae 131, 249
Phlebenterata 151, 222
Pholidotomidae 131, 255
Phoridae 131, 204, 213, 218, 229, 253
Phosinellinae 131, 251
Photinae 131, 255
Phyllaplysina 222
Phyllidiidae 37, 60, 64, 91, 131, 201, 202, 205, 210, 211, 218, 221, 222, 225, 230, 236, 261, 280
Phyllidiobranchia 219, 222
Phylliroidae 9, 58, 131, 145, 169, 187, 198, 200, 208, 209, 201, 236, 262
Phyllobanchidae 131, 203, 222, 230
Phyllobanchillidae 131, 260
Phyllobanchopsina 222, 233
Phyllodesminae 131, 263
Phyllovora 222
Phylomicidae; see Philomyidae
Phymatoporellidae 131, 244
Physastrinae 131, 264
Physellini 132, 264
Physidae 103, 132, 147, 194, 264
Phytophaga 222, 211, 224
Pickworthiidae 132, 214, 250, 275, 276
Pigobranchiata; see Pygobranchiata
Pileiformes 132
Pileolidae 132, 246
Pileopsidae 132, 250
Pilidae 28, 132, 200, 247
Pilidium 218
Pinufiidae 132, 262, 280
Pireninae 132
Pisianurinae 132, 253
Pisaniinae 132, 255
Pisinothecidae 132, 263
Pithodeidae 132, 247
Pylinae 132, 265
Placobranchidae 133, 203, 221, 222, 230, 260, 279
Placostylidae 133
Plagiothyridae 133, 246
Plakobranchidae; see Placobranchidae
Planaxidae 9, 46, 133, 190, 234, 249, 274
Planilabia 222
Planispiridae 133, 270
Planitrochidae 133, 242, 271
Planktotrophica 222
Planorbariini 133, 264
Planorbidae 99, 103, 121, 133, 194, 222, 263, 281
Planorbulinae 133, 264, 281
Planizonini 133, 243
Planispiralia 223, 237
Platavineidae 133, 264
Platyacridae 133, 244
Platyceratidae 134, 140, 199, 216, 223, 237, 246, 271, 273
Platycochliides 211, 223
Platyconchidae 134, 247
Platydorinae 134, 261
Platyglossae 134
Platyhydidae 134, 196, 223, 260
Platymalakia 223
Platyostomatidae 134, 246
Platyypoda 223
Platschismatinae 134, 242
Platyssucineinae 134, 268
Plecoconinae 134, 241
Plectopidae 134, 267, 282
Pleioptymatidae 9, 134, 255
Plesiocysticinae 134, 255
Plesiomitrinae 134
Plesiophyseinae 134, 264
Plesioplocidae 134, 216
Plesiortitroninae 134, 257
Plesiotrechinae 135, 249
Plethospirinae 135, 244
Pleurembolicola 223
Pleuroanthobranchia 223
Pleurobranchaeinae 135, 138, 223, 225, 234, 261
Pleurobranchidium 165
Pleuroceridae 135, 249, 275
Pleurocoela 223
Pleurodiscidae 135, 265
Pleurodonitidae 102, 122, 135, 270
Pleuroleuriidae 135, 221, 262
Pleuroliidae 135, 263
Pleurommaphores 223
Pleuroneurés 193, 223
Pleurophthalma 224
Pleurophyllidae 135, 201, 203, 211, 221, 235, 262
Pleuropinae 135, 263
Pleuroprocta 81, 136, 224, 209, 263
Pleuropteria 136
Pleurotomariidae 136, 186, 204, 205, 224, 231, 238, 239, 244, 272
Pleurotomellinae 136, 256
INDEX

Pleurotomidae 78, 136, 159, 173, 177, 214, 236, 256
Plicaciidae 136
Plicatusidae 136, 247
Plicinoliniae 136, 256
Pliophygyidae 136, 248
Plocamobranchia 224
Plothyidae 136, 258
Plusculidae 136, 259
Plutoniinae 136, 269
Pneumatodocha 224
Pneumo(no)branchia(ta) 206, 209, 211, 221, 224
Pneumodermatidae 136, 201, 207, 215, 224, 227, 259
Pneumoneaata 224
Pneumonochiamyda 224, 228
Pneumonophora 224
Pneumo(no)poma 224, 218
Podophthalma 223, 224
Pomaceinae 138, 247
Pomastoma 225, 237
Pomatiidae 136, 116, 138, 226, 234, 238, 248, 250, 276
Pomatiopsidae 138, 252, 276, 277
Pomatobranchia(ta) 138, 209, 225, 234
Pommerozygidae 138, 249
Pomphonicinae 138, 264
Pompholigiinae 11
Pompholycodeinae 11, 138, 264
Pomptentinae 139, 270
Pontoheylidae 139, 260
Ponilimacidae 139, 215, 260
Porcelliidae 139, 249
Porcellanidae 139, 250
Porcelliidae 139, 205, 244, 271, 272
Porodoridae 139, 225, 261
Porostomata 139, 199, 225, 261, 280
Portlockiellidae 139, 205, 244
Posterobranchae 159
Potadomatinae 140, 249
Potamididae 78, 112, 140, 274
Potamophila 140, 234
Potamopyrgidae 140, 252
Poteriinae 140, 248
Praematuratropidae 140
Praenaticinae 140
Pragostomatidae 140, 245
Pragoserpinellidae 140, 242
Prasiniidae 140, 260, 279
Precuthonini 140, 263
Prestonellidae 140, 267
Prionacea 140, 154, 256
Prionaleinae 5, 140
Prionoglossa 225
Prionoglossinae 140, 259
Priscichyphiidae 140, 248
Prisogastriinae 141, 245
Pristilomatinae 141, 268
Proboscidiidae 190, 217, 218, 219, 225, 227
Procaenogastropoda 225, 232, 274
Procarinariidae 141
Procephala 141, 214
Procerithiidae 141, 215, 249, 275
Proconulidae 141, 245, 273
Proconulidae 141, 189, 196, 200, 203, 220, 262, 280
Procyclophoroida 225, 274
Procymbuliidae 141, 259
Prodiotocardia 225
Prodroridae 141, 261
Proeccyliopteridae 141, 241
Progalerinae 141, 242
Progastropoda 225
Prokhoponchini 141, 247
Prolaxidendinae 141, 254
Pronomotocardia 225
Propilidiinae 141, 243
Propilina 200
Proprcineura 225
Propupaspiridae 141, 249
Prorhhipidoglossa 226
Prosiporcellinae 142, 246, 274
Prosiporcellinae 34, 142, 207, 212, 221, 226, 246, 274
Prosiponinae 142, 254
Prosobranchia(ta) 192, 204, 210, 223, 226, 231
Prosophthalma 226
INDEX
391

Pupinellinae 147, 248
Pupinidae 147, 248
Puposomatidae 147, 265
Pupoidae 147, 265
Purellidae 271
Purpurellinae 147, 255
Purpuridae 148, 159, 177, 190, 228, 239, 255
Purpurinidae 148, 228, 251, 276
Pusinae 148, 255
Pusillinae 148, 251
Pusionellinae 148, 256
Pusioystomatidae 148, 255
Pustularininae 148, 250
Pusulini 148, 253
Putilinae 148, 244, 272
Pyconecephridia 228
Pycnotrochus 129
Pygobanchia (ta) 199, 210, 216, 228
Pyramidellidae 84, 147, 148, 189, 194, 201, 204, 207, 210, 211, 215, 228, 229, 258, 279, 280
Pyramidellopsidae 148
Pyramidinae 148
Pyramidulidae 85, 148, 265
Pyramiditidae 149, 254
Pyrazidae 149, 248
Pyrenidae 11, 149, 228, 255
Pyrgidiinae 149, 251
Pyrgininae 149, 266
Pyrgo 235
Pyrgorintiinae 149, 252
Pyrguliferidae 149, 249
Pyrgulidae 149, 252, 276
Pyrgulininae 149, 258
Pyrisufidae 131, 149, 255, 277
Pyropeltidae 149, 244
Pyropidae 149, 255
Pyruilinae 78, 150, 250
Pythiinae 150, 264
Quoylellidae 150, 264
Rachiglossa (ta) 151, 193, 202, 205, 218, 228, 230–232, 237
Ranellidae 150, 190, 253
Ranfluryinae 150, 268
Rapaninae 150, 255
Raphidoglossa 228
Raphisomatidae 9, 150, 204, 205, 231, 242
Raphitomininae 150, 256
Rapidae 150, 255
Rastodentidae 9, 150, 250
Rathousiidae 150, 160, 226, 232, 264
Realiinae 150, 251
Recluziidae 150, 254
Rehderiellinae 151, 252, 277
Remibranchiata 151, 228
Reptantia 228
Retifera 151, 228
Retowskininae 151, 265
Retusidae 151, 188, 195, 229, 259
Reymondiinae 151, 249
Reynelloniidae 151, 250
Rhacopoda 229
Rhagadidae 151, 270
Rhaphischismatidae 151, 208, 244
RhinoGLOSSA 229, 236
Rhinoclavinae 151, 248
Rhinophoralia 201, 229
Rhipidoglossa (ta) 151, 187, 190, 194, 201, 207, 210–212, 218, 227, 229, 235, 239
Rhizoridae 151, 259
Rhodacmeinae 151, 264
Rhodopetalinae 151, 243
Rhodopidae 151, 190, 191, 207, 218, 234, 226, 229, 235, 261, 280
Rhysotinidae 151, 269
Rhytididae 21, 151, 189, 208, 210, 229, 267
Rhytidoplilidae 152, 242
Rhytidopomatinae 9, 152, 250
Rillyini 152, 266
Rimelinae 152, 252
Rimulidae 152, 243
Ringiculidae 152, 192, 196, 202, 229, 258, 279
Risselidae 152, 250
Rishetiinae 152, 266
Rissoellidae 152, 201, 229, 236, 258
Rissoidea 152, 190, 210, 213, 214, 219, 229, 234, 251
Rissoinidae 152, 229, 251
Rissolinidae 152, 251
Rissopsidae 152
Rizzoliinae 152, 263
Roseniidae 152, 254
Rostangidae 153, 261
Rostellarinae 22, 153, 252
Rostrefera 229, 190, 213, 218, 219, 223, 226
Rotadiscinae 153, 268
Rotellinae 153, 245
Ruedemanninae 153, 242
Rumellidae 153, 249
Ruminidae 153, 193, 267
Runcinidae 153, 221, 229, 232, 259
Ryssotidae 122, 153, 268
Sabulincolidae 153, 182, 260
Sacccobranchia 229
Sacculidae 153, 253
Sacoglossa 71, 153, 203, 211, 212, 219, 220, 222, 230, 234, 260, 279
INDEX

Scoliostomatidae
Schatziellidae
Schizotrichidae
Schizostomatidae
Schizogoniidae
Schizobasinae
Scurhini
Sculptariidae
Scolyminae
Scolodontidae
Scolodentidae
Sclerodermata
Scissurellidae
Schizotaeniae
Schizopoda
Schismatobranchia
Scenellidae
Scarabinae
Scaphoconchoidea
Scaphidae
Scaphellinae
Scaphandridae
Scaliolidae
Scutibranchia(ta)
Scutellinidae
Scutellidae
Scutati
Scalaxinae
Scalariidae
Scaevogyridae
Sauleini
Segmentininae
Securiconidae
Sebadoridinae
Scyllaeidae
Scutinae
Scutiformia
Scutinae
Scyllaeidae
Scytothyridae
Sebadoridinae
Securiconidae
Segmentininae
Seguenziidae
Selidae
Selenimorpha
Selenitidae
Selenochlamydinae
Semilimacinae
Semisinusinae
Semisalsinae
Semiproboscidifera
Semisalsinae
Semisulcospirinae
Semperdoninae
Semperodontinae
Serratae
Serrulininae
Sesarinae
Sethinae
Siphopsinae
Siphonostomata
Siphonata
Siphonaliinae
Siphonadenia
Sinuopeidae
Simrothina
Simrothina
Simrothina
Sira
Sira
Sirtidae
Sirtidae
Sirtidae
Sirtidae
Sirtidae
Sirtidae
Sirtidae
Sirtidae
Sirtidae
Sirtidae
INDEX

Skeneidae 159, 245, 273
Skeneopsidae 160, 229, 251
Smaragdinae 160, 246
Smaragdinellidae 160, 259
Smeagolidae 160, 203, 231, 264, 281
Solarielidae 160, 245, 273
Solaridae 82, 160, 201, 202, 210, 257
Solaropsidae 160, 270
Soleiferae 231
Soleniscidae 160, 225, 231, 232, 247, 274
Solenostomata 232
Soleolifera 160, 207, 218, 232
Solidipedia 160, 232
Solidulidae 160, 257
Sonorelicini 160, 270
Sonorellinae 160, 270
Sophininae 160, 269
Sorbeoconcha 232, 248
Spanionematidae 161, 247, 274
Spartaebranchia 232
Speightiidae 161, 254, 277
Spekiidae 161, 249
Spelaeoconchidae 161, 265
Spelaeodiscidae 161, 265
Sphaerocinidae 161, 259
Sphaerodomidae 161, 247
Sphaerostomatidae 161, 262
Sphincterochilidae 161, 208, 270
Spinigeridae 161, 253
Spiralina 232
Spiratellidae 146, 161, 259
Spiraxidae 161, 267
Spiralidae 161, 259
Spiriconta 232, 235
Spirivalvia 232
Spironotia 232
Spiropaniota 232
Spiroductinae 161
Spirostomatinae 161, 248
Spirostyletinae 161, 247
Spirovolinae 162, 243
Spongiobranchia 201
Spirillidae 161, 198, 263
Staffordiidae 162, 268
Staphylaeinae 162, 250
Steganobranchia 211, 232
Stegobranchia 232
Stegocelidae 162
Stegognatha 162
Stenacmidae 162, 254
Stenelicidae 162
Stenoglossa 195, 204, 214, 216, 228, 232
Stenogyridae 162, 215, 267
Stenophysini 162, 264
Stenopidae 162, 267
Stenopomatini 162
Stenopylinae 162, 268
Stenothecidae 162, 241
Stenothyhdae 162, 247
Stephanocyclidae 162, 254
Stiliferidae 21, 126, 162, 233, 254
Stiligeridae 163, 188, 195, 209, 222, 233, 260
Stoastomatidae 163, 246
Stomatellidae 33, 104, 163, 197, 208, 225, 245
Stomatopsinae 163, 248
Stomatopteropoda 227, 233
Strepsibranchia 233
Streptacididae 163, 255
Streptocionidae 163
Streptostylidae 163, 246
Strepturidae 164
Streptocionodonta 233
Streptocionus 191, 193, 233
Streptostilatidae 163, 267
Streptostylidae 164
Strigilinidae 164, 255
Strobilidae 164
Strigileuxinini 164, 266
Strobilopsidae 164, 265
Strombiformidae 164, 254
Strombiidae 22, 164, 167, 190, 199, 210, 213, 214, 232, 252, 277
Strophocheilidae 164, 267
Strophostomatinae 164, 248
Strophostylidae 164, 246
Strubellidae 164, 220, 233, 260
Strumosini 165, 266
Struthiolarellinae 165, 253
Struthiolarii 165, 253
Struthipeterinae 165, 253
Stuoraxidae 165, 258
Stuorellidae 165
Styliferidae; see Stiliferidae
Styloperidae 165
Stylinidae 165, 254
Styliolacées 6, 165
Stylocheilinae 165
Stylogastropoda 233, 274, 271
Stylomatophora 80, 194, 201, 202, 205, 213, 216, 233, 235, 238, 264, 274, 280, 281
Subaplysia 165, 233
Subnuda 233
Subtestacea 233
Subulata 165
Subulinidae 165, 187, 266
Subulitidae 165, 219, 233, 234, 247, 274
Succineidae 122, 166, 203, 210, 215, 233, 234, 264, 281, 282
Suctoria 166, 190, 234, 261, 280
Sulcoactaeonidae 166, 257
Sulcocyprealiinae 166, 250
Superobranchiata 234, 235
Sutilizoniidae 166, 244, 272
Sycotyidae 166, 250
Symmetrocapulidae 166, 246
Sympha 234
Sympetrum 170
Syncephala 234
Synceratidae 166, 251
Synthopsinae 166, 254
Syriogobranchia 166, 234
Syrnolinae 166, 258
Syrnolopidae 166, 197, 249, 275
Systellommatophora 234, 219, 238, 264, 280, 281
Systrophiiidae 166, 267, 282
Tacheocampylaeinae 167, 269
Tachyrhynchinae 167, 249
Taenioglossa(ta) 167, 188, 190, 192–195, 201–205, 210, 212, 216, 218, 229, 233, 234
Taioimidae 167, 254
Talopiidae 167, 245
Talpariinae 167, 250
Tamanovalvidae 36, 167, 198, 234, 260, 279
Tamayoinae 167, 267
Tanganyiciinae 167, 249
Tanousilidae 167, 252
Tantulidae 167, 208, 221, 260
Tanychlamydinae 167, 269
Taphinae 167, 264
Taraninae 168, 256
Taringinae 168, 261
Tateinae 168, 252
Taurasini 168, 255
Tebenophoridae 168, 215, 269
Teetebra 168, 250
Tectibranchia(ta) 169, 190, 191, 195, 217, 219, 221, 229, 232, 234
Tectipeda 210, 234
Tecturidae 168, 203, 217, 218, 220
Tegulinae 168, 245, 273
Teinostomatinae 168, 252
Tekoulininae 168, 265
Teleobranchia 234
Teleogeophila 234
Teleophylla 168
Teleophaligona 168
Teleosteciidae 168
Telestremata 235
Temnocinclusia 168, 244, 272
Termodiscinae 168, 241
Temnotropidae 169, 208, 243, 272
Tenagodidae 169, 249
Tentaculata 169, 235
Terebellinae 169, 253
Terebellidae 169, 249
Terebridae 159, 169, 178, 188, 214, 235, 256
Teretropomatinae 169, 257
Tergibranchiata 221, 226, 235
Tergipedidae 169, 170, 217, 263, 280
Tergobranchiata 235
Terrestrialithellinidae 169, 251
Testacea 232, 235
Testacellidae 21, 169, 189, 193, 215, 217, 233, 235, 286
Testaceae 267
Tetradontidae 65, 157, 169, 217, 226, 234–236, 262
Tetramelidae 48, 169, 200, 262
Tetracerata 169, 225, 235
Tetraspathostyles 235
Tetraspididae 170, 269
Tetrentodontinae 170, 266
Textilinae 5, 170, 256
Thaumomelliinae 170, 251
Thaididae 170, 255
Thalassocyonidae 170, 250
Thalassophila 212, 218, 235, 281
Thapsiinae 170
Thatcheriidae 170, 256
Thebini 170, 269
Theodoxinae 170, 246
Thersitidae 171, 268
Thersidae 171, 253
Thiaridae 6, 46, 171, 249
Thiltodontidae 171, 259
Thorunnia 171, 261
Thynecinae 171, 254
Thyrophorellidae 171, 203, 268, 282
Thysanodontinae 171, 200, 245
Thysanophoridae 171, 270
Thysanopoda 235
Thysanotinae 171, 268
Tiaracerithiinae 171, 248
Tiberiinae 171, 258
Tibiidae 171, 252
Tiedemannia 43, 189
Tinostomatinae; see Teinostomatidae
Tiphobidae 171, 249, 275
Titiscaniidae 7, 172, 216, 246, 273
Tjaernoelidae 172, 257
Tmetoneminae 172, 247
Tofanellidae 172, 257
Togata 235
Toledoniinae 171, 258
Tomichiinae 171, 218, 252
Tomogehdae 200, 257
Tomoglossata
Tomoglossata
Tornatinidae
Tornatellaeinae
Toriniidae
Tonnidae
Toniidae 11, 171, 211, 216, 232, 253
Toriniidae 171, 200, 257
Tornatellinae 172, 257
Tornatellarini 172, 265
Tornatellidae 147, 172, 193, 199, 204, 232, 257
Tornatellinidae 164, 172, 265, 274
Tornatellinoptini 123, 172, 265
Tornatiniidae 172, 196, 202, 259
Tornidae 172, 235, 252
Toxiferida 236
Toxoglossa(ta) 173, 188, 192, 196, 198, 205, 224, 229, 231, 232, 235, 236
Trachelipoda 222, 236, 239
Trachelobranchia 236
Tracheopulmonata 173, 193, 236
Trachoeidae 173, 257
Trachycystidae 173, 268
Trachysmatidae 173, 243
Trajanellidae 173, 247
Transovulini 173
Trapezodonta 236
Trapezomorphae 173, 241
Trenanotidae 173, 241
Triangulariinae 173, 243
Triaula 236
Trichiinae 173, 270
Trichodiscinae 173, 270
Trichotropidae 155, 173, 250
Tricidae 174, 259
Triciliidae 174, 245, 273
Triculinae 174, 252
Triforidae; see Triphoridae
Triganglionata 209, 236
Trigonochlamydidae 9, 174, 236, 268
Trigonochlamydina 213, 236
Trigonostomatinae 174, 257
Trimusculidae 174, 205, 228, 231, 236, 264, 280, 281
Trinchesiidae 174
Triodopsinae 174, 270
Triophidae 174, 190, 262
Tripliidae 174, 221, 262
Triportellidae 174, 251
Triphoridae 174, 209, 229, 232, 236, 254, 277
Trippinidae 174, 261
Tripteridae 174, 259
Tripterotyphinae 175, 255
Triptychiinae 175, 266
Tripyxidae 175, 216, 258
Triseriatae 175
Trissexodontidae 175, 270
Tristaniiinae 175, 266, 282
Tritonallinae 175, 255
Tritoniidae 64, 65, 150, 157, 167, 175, 189, 190, 194, 196, 198, 200, 205, 209–211, 213, 217, 221, 234–236, 253, 262, 280
Triviellini 175, 253
Triviidae 175, 220, 253
Trochaclidiidae 176, 214, 243, 272
Trochactaeoninae 176, 257
Trochaliidae 176
Trochidae 31, 82, 137, 176, 189, 190, 192, 197, 204, 206, 209, 210, 220, 225, 229, 232, 234, 236–238, 245, 273
Trochilidae 176, 250
Trochoclusinae 176, 242
Trochodopsidae 176
Trochoidea 176, 270
Trochomorphidae 176, 268
Trochonanininae 176
Trochonematidae 176, 204, 224, 237, 242, 271
Trochotomidae 9, 176, 244
Trocho-Turbinidae 176, 237
Trochozonitinae 176
Tropidodiscidae 251
Trypanaxidae
Tryblidiidae
Trychiidae 177, 270
Trypanosomidae 177
Tubilidae 177, 257
Tubiferidae 177, 203, 215, 258
Tubinidae 177, 246
Tubispiracea 177
Tubispirantia 177
Tubuaiini 178, 265
Tubulibranchia(ta) 178, 234, 237
Tudiciinae 178, 256
Turbinellidae 78, 159, 177, 202, 217, 228, 239, 256, 278
Turbinidae 32, 57, 178, 190, 193, 197, 209, 210, 225, 232, 234, 237, 245, 251, 273
Turbonellininae 178, 242
Turbonillinae 178, 258
Turbospiralia 237
Turcicinae 178
Turkmenamnicolinae 178, 252
Turricaspiinae 178, 252
Turriculidae 179, 255, 256
Turrinae 179, 206, 236, 237, 256, 277, 278
Turritellidae 57, 167, 179, 190, 194, 215, 234, 237, 249
Turritellopsinae 179, 257
Turtoniidae 179, 254
Tutufinae 179, 253
Tutuillanidae 179, 251
Typhinae 179, 255
Turriculidae 179, 253, 277
Typhinae 179, 255
Typica 237
Umbiliini 180, 250
Umboneidae 180, 257
Umboniidae 180, 197, 245
Umbraculidae 156, 180, 220, 237, 261, 279
Umbreliellinae 180, 193, 208, 215, 217, 223, 261
Unabranchia 180
Undulabucaniinae 180, 241
Unidae 180, 182, 260
Uniplocidae 180
Uniseriatae 180
Upellidae 180, 258
Upembellini 180, 269
Umbasomatophora 238
Urceidinae 180, 266
Urobranchia 180
Urocoptidae 38, 181, 282
Urocyclidae 181, 269
Urotrematidae 181
Usedomellinae 181, 257
Vaginacea 238
Vaginelle 238
Valencienniinae 181, 263
Vallonidae 32, 50, 181, 219, 265
Valvatidae 57, 59, 129, 140, 181, 190, 194, 197, 202, 204, 209, 214, 232-234, 236, 238, 258, 281
Vanikoridae 181, 204, 214, 224, 253, 277
Vanpalmeriidae 181, 256
Varicellinae 181, 267
Varicosia 48, 181
Vasidae 181, 256
Vasopulmonata 219, 230, 233, 238
Vaysiidae 181, 190, 262
Velasinellidae 32, 182, 190, 245, 273
Velariae 182, 196
Velatinae 182, 246
Velutinidae 128, 182, 190, 197, 204, 210, 217, 236, 238, 253, 275
Venliellinae 141, 182, 262
Ventriculidae 182, 248
Verenaticinae 182
Verenidae 182, 250
Vermetidae 33, 182, 190, 194, 204, 226, 237, 253, 276, 277
Verruculariidae 182, 249
Vermivora 238
Veronicellidae 181, 260
Vertiginiidae 65, 182, 233, 265
Vesceroconcha 238
Vesicidae 182, 258
Vespericoliini 183, 270
Vetigastropoda 238, 230, 231, 243, 271
Vexillinae 183, 255
Vianinae 183, 246
Vicarihiellinae 183, 270
Vidaliellinae 183, 266
Villiersiidae 183, 261
Visceroneura 238
Volerconcha 238
Vitriplutoniinae 183, 269
Vitreinae 183, 268
Vitrinellidae 83, 252
Vitrinidae 122, 183, 207, 208, 210, 213, 219, 233, 269
Vitriinillini 183, 269
Vitripilutoniinae 183, 269
Viviparidae 59, 121, 183, 216, 229, 234, 238, 248, 274
Vitaviellidae 183, 200, 246
Volemdae 183, 255
Volumina 238
Voluticirinae 183
Volutilithinae 184, 256
INDEX

Volutidae 102, 159, 160, 177, 184, 206, 214, 225, 228, 232, 237, 239, 256, 278
Volutobulbinae 184
Volutodermatinae 184, 255
Volutomitradae 184, 255
Volutomorphinae 184, 255
Volutopsinae 184, 254
Volvaire 209
Volvarina 151
Volvatellidae 31, 184, 198, 234, 238, 239, 260
Volvini 184
Volvulidae 184, 259
Volvulidae 184
Waldemaria 28
Watsonellinae 184, 241
Watsoniinae 184, 251
Weeksiidae 184, 254
Wladislaviidae 184
Xancidae 185
Xanthomelontidae 185, 270
Xanthyochidae 185, 270
Xenophorinae 185, 218, 239, 253, 277
Xerariontidae 185, 270
Xerophiliidae 10, 185, 269
Xestinae 185, 269
Xylodisculidae 185, 257
Yangtzespiroidea 185, 241
Yetinae 61, 185, 256
Yochelconellidae 185, 241, 271
Yunqueinae 185, 268
Zacoleinae 185, 269
Zaptychinae 186, 264, 281
Zaptyxininae 186, 266
Zardinellinae 186, 257
Zariinae 186, 249
Zeacolpiinae 186, 249
Zebininae 186, 251
Zeidoridae 186, 194, 243
Zemaciinae 186, 257
Zemiridae 186, 256
Zephyrinidae 108, 186, 190, 262
Zerotulidae 186, 251
Zeugobranchia 186, 192, 197, 199, 222, 233, 235, 237, 239
Zidoninae 186, 256
Zidoridae; see Zeidoridae
Zitteliidae 186, 253
Ziziphininae 186, 245
Zolilinae 186, 250
Zonabranchiatae 186
Zonariini 187, 250
Zonitarionini 187, 269
Zonitidae 122, 187, 193, 202, 208, 219, 233, 239, 268
Zonulispirinae 187, 257, 278
Zoophaga 239
Zophinae 187, 267
Zospeidae 187, 264
Zuidae 187, 265
Zygobranchia 187, 205, 244
Zygobranchia; see Zeugobranchia
Zygopleuridae 187, 247
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Vol.</th>
<th>No. 1</th>
<th>No. 2</th>
<th>Date</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>37</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>13 Nov.  1995</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>37</td>
<td></td>
<td>2</td>
<td>8 Mar.  1996</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>38</td>
<td>1–2</td>
<td></td>
<td>17 Dec.  1996</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>39</td>
<td>1–2</td>
<td></td>
<td>13 May  1998</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>40</td>
<td>1–2</td>
<td></td>
<td>17 Dec.  1998</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>41</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td>22 Sep.  1999</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>41</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>31 Dec.  1999</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>42</td>
<td>1–2</td>
<td></td>
<td>18 Oct.  2000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>43</td>
<td>1–2</td>
<td></td>
<td>20 Aug.  2001</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>44</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td>8 Feb.  2002</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>44</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>30 Aug.  2002</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>45</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td>29 Aug.  2003</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>45</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>22 Mar.  2004</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>46</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td>23 Aug.  2004</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>46</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>30 Dec.  2004</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## MALACOLOGIA
INTERNATIONAL JOURNAL OF MALACOLOGY
Web: [http://malacologia.fmnh.org](http://malacologia.fmnh.org)

### SUBSCRIPTION AND PAST ISSUE ORDER FORM

Name: 
Address: 

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Personal rates:</th>
<th>Per volume</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Subscription</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Regular</td>
<td>$56.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Student discounted rate</td>
<td>$30.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Single &amp; past volumes</td>
<td>$56.00</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| Institutional rates:                     |            |
| Subscription                              | $75.00     |
| Single & past volumes                     | $75.00     |

| Agency and dealership rates:              |            |
| Subscription                              | $80.00     |
| Single & past volumes                     | $80.00     |

- Publication of MALACOLOGIA is irregular and may not coincide with the calendar year. Occasionally, more than one volume is published in the same year. Therefore, subscribers are invoiced by volume, not by year. Any changes in price will occur by volume, not by year.

- Each volume contains 2 numbers. Sometimes a volume is complete in one issue and sometimes each number is published separately.

- Subscriptions begin with the current volume. Surface mail postage is included, airmail postage is extra according to destination.

- Single and past volumes are available with the exception of volumes 17(1) and 18 that are out of print. Postage and handling for single and past volumes is $5.00 per issue within the U.S.A. Cost for all other countries will be determined by weight and postal rates. Fee for postage and handling covers surface mail, airmail is extra according to destination.

- Prepayment is required. Postal money orders and checks (US $’s) must be drawn on American banks. VISA and MASTERCARD payments are accepted for an additional processing fee of $2.00 per volume for individuals and $3.00 per volume for institutions, agencies and dealerships.

Address: Malacologia  
P.O. Box 385  
Haddonfield, NJ 08033-0309  
U.S.A.  

fax: (856) 854-0341  
e-mail: malacolog@jersey.net
MALACOLOGIA ADDRESSES

* * *

BUSINESS—SUBSCRIPTIONS

1ST CLASS MAIL INCLUDING AIR, CERTIFIED, REGISTERED, ETC.:

MALACOLOGIA
P.O. Box 385
Haddonfield, NJ 08033-0309
U.S.A.

EXPRESS MAIL ONLY:

MALACOLOGIA
Attn: Caryl Hesterman
210 W. Crystal Lake Ave.
Apt. 216-A
Haddonfield, NJ 08033-3198
U.S.A.

e-mail: malacolog@jersey.net  tel/fax: (856) 854-0341

MANUSCRIPTS

1ST CLASS MAIL INCLUDING AIR, CERTIFIED, REGISTERED, ETC.:

MALACOLOGIA
P.O. Box 1222
West Falmouth, MA 02574-1222
U.S.A.

EXPRESS MAIL ONLY:

MALACOLOGIA
Attn: George Davis/Roger Hanlon
7 MBL Street
Woods Hole, MA 02543-1015
U.S.A.

e-mail: georgedavis99@hotmail.com  tel/fax: (508) 457-0810
cc to mitmgmd@gwumc.edu
INSTRUCTIONS FOR AUTHORS

1. MALACOLOGIA publishes original research on the Mollusca that is of high quality and of broad international interest. Papers combining synthesis with innovation are particularly desired. While publishing symposia from time to time, MALACOLOGIA encourages submission of single manuscripts on diverse topics. Smaller papers of local geographical or systematic content, and of high quality and interest, may be accepted as "Research Notes". Nearly all branches of malacology are represented in the pages of MALACOLOGIA.

2. Manuscripts submitted for publication are received with the tacit understanding that they have not been submitted or published elsewhere in whole or in part.

3. Manuscripts must be in English, but may include an expanded abstract in a foreign language as well as the usual brief abstract in English. Both American and British spellings are allowed.

4. Unless indicated otherwise below, contributors should follow the recommendations in the Council of Biology Editors (CBE) Style Manual.

5. Be brief.

6. Manuscripts must be typed on one side of good quality white paper, double-spaced throughout (including the references, tables and figure captions), and with ample margins. Tables and figure captions should be typed on separate pages and put at the end of the manuscript. Make the hierarchy of headings within the text simple and consistent. Avoid internal page references (which have to be added in page proof).

7. Choose a running title (a shortened version of the main title) of fewer than 50 letters and spaces.

8. Provide a concise and informative abstract summarizing not only contents but also results. A separate summary is not wanted.

9. Supply between five and eight key (topic) words to go at the end of the Abstract.

10. Use the metric system throughout. Micron should be abbreviated μm.

11. Illustrations are printed either in one column or the full width of a page of the journal, so plan accordingly. The maximum size of a printed figure is 13.5 x 20.0 cm (preferably not as tall as this so that the caption does not have to be on the opposite page). The figure captions are not to be part of the figure. List the figure captions on a separate page.

12. Drawings and lettering must be dark black on white paper. Lines, stippling, letters, and numbers should be thick enough to allow reduction by 30% to 50%. Letters and numbers should be at least 2 mm (line art) or 3 mm (gray-step, color) high after reduction, but avoid letter sizes > 6 mm. Several drawings or photographs may be grouped together to fit a page. Photographs are to be high contrast. High contrast is especially important for histological photographs.

13. All illustrations are to be numbered sequentially as figures (not grouped as plates or as lettered sub series), and are to be arranged as closely as possible to the order in which they are first cited in the text. Each figure must be cited in the text.

14. Scale lines are required for all none diagrammatic figures, and should be convenient lengths (e.g., "200 μm", not "163 μm"). Magnifications in captions are not acceptable.

15. All illustrations should be mounted, numbered, labeled or lettered, i.e. ready for the printer. Be professional. Sloppy illustrations, labels, borders will not be accepted. If assistance is required of MALACOLOGIA's editorial staff, the author will be charged for the services rendered. All computer-generated graphics must be submitted electronically (e-mail or CD-ROM). Submit such graphics as TIFF or JPEG files. Line art (black and white) graphics must have a final resolution of 1200 dpi, gray-step and color graphics, 300 dpi. In line drawings, the minimum line width of 0.2 mm is required (as measured by final size).

16. A caption should summarize what is shown in an illustration, and should not duplicate information given in the text. The caption must not be part of the figure but be provided in a separate file that has all the figure captions listed in order. Each lettered abbreviation labeling an individual feature in a figure must either be explained in each caption (listed alphabetically), or be grouped in one alphabetic sequence after the Methods section. Use the latter method if many abbreviations are repeated on different figures.

17. Tables are to be used sparingly and vertical lines not at all. Horizontal lines are to be used only in the header and foot of the table. Submit all tables in a separate file.

18. References cited in the text must appear in the Literature Cited section and vice versa. Refer to a recent issue of MALACOLOGIA for bibliographic style, noting especially that serials are cited unabbreviated. Supply in-
formation on plates, etc., only if they are not included in the pagination.

19. In systematic papers, synonymies should not give complete citations but should relate by author, date and page to the Literature Cited section.

20. For systematic papers, all new type specimens must be deposited in museums where other scientists may study them. Likewise, MALACOLOGIA requires that voucher specimens upon which a paper is based be deposited in a museum where they may eventually be re-identified.

21. Submission of manuscripts: Contact the editor (georgedavis99@hotmail.com) to determine the method of submission if the manuscript is > 40 pages and graphics have file sizes exceeding 2.0 MB or to obtain instructions as to where a ms is to be mailed if mailing is necessary. Send the ms files to georgedavis99@hotmail.com. Each e-mail should not exceed 3.0 MB.

22. Very long manuscripts may require submission of the manuscript in triplicate by mail. The second and third copies can be reproductions. Also submit with the paper copies a computer disk in Microsoft Word (PC version) containing the manuscript including all tables and illustrations. A manuscript that has been revised must be re-submitted on computer disk in Microsoft Word (PC version).

23. Authors who want illustrations returned should request this at the time of ordering reprints. Otherwise, illustrations will be maintained for six months only after publication.

24. An author's address should include an e-mail address.

25. Electronic submission of manuscripts.
A. Covering e-mail
Prepare an e-mail message addressed to the editor (georgedavis99@hotmail.com) with cc to tom.wilke@allzool.bio.uni-giessen.de. The message should provide all information necessary for manuscript submission.

B. Manuscript files
Manuscript files can be accepted in Microsoft Word format only (PC version). Name the files after the first author (e.g. SMITH.DOC). Keep the file size of graphics below 2 MB (save graphics as TIFF file with LZW compression or as JPEG file). Once the MS is accepted, uncompressed files have to be provided on CD-ROM. Provide the tables as a separate file. Attach all files to the covering e-mail message. For any question regarding electronic submission of graphics, contact the graphics editor at: tomsg@allzool.bio.uni-giessen.de

REPRINTS AND PAGE COSTS

26. Reprints must be ordered from the Business Office at the time proof is returned to the copy editor. Later orders cannot be considered. When 100 or more reprints are ordered, an author will receive 25 additional copies free of charge.

27. PDF files of the paper for personal use are available with a purchase of reprints; free of charge for subscribers to Malacologia. Subscription must include current and 2 paid-for immediate past and/or future volumes.

28. There is a U.S. $4.00 per word charge for each author's change in page proof.

29. Page costs must be paid prior to publication. Page cost recovery is required as follows.

Regular subscribers:**
Non-student: 10 pages free; U.S. $30.00 for each additional page (EAP)
Student***: 15 pages free; U.S. $20.00 EAP
Non-subscribers:
Non-student: 8 pages free; U.S. $60.00 EAP
Student***: 15 pages free; U.S. $30.00 EAP

A reduction or elimination of page charges may be possible under certain circumstances by arrangement with the editor. A reduction of page charges may be negotiated for papers exceeding 30 pages.

30. Color figures must be paid-for by the author. Costs are U.S. $300 for the first color page in a paper and U.S. $150 for each subsequent color page.

SUBSCRIPTION PURCHASE

31. Effective Nov. 2004, subscription rates per volume are as follows:

Personal: U.S. $56.00
(Student discounted rate: U.S. $30.00)
Institutional: U.S. $75.00
Agency and Dealership: U.S. $80.00

Single and past volumes are available at the rates cited above plus a postage and handling fee of U.S. $5.00 per issue within the U.S.A. Cost for all other countries will be determined by weight and postal rates. Postage covers surface mail only; airmail is extra.

** Electronic submission is desired.
*** Regular subscribers are those who have paid-up subscriptions for the current issue and the following issue.

*** Students (including individuals submitting dissertations) must identify themselves at the time of manuscript submission and also provide the e-mail address of their advisor.
Abstract ......................................................... 4

Introduction .................................................. 4

Part 1. Nomenclator of Gastropod Family-Group Names
[Bouchet & Rocroi] ........................................... 5

A Summary of the Rules of Nomenclature Applying to Family-Group Names .................................. 5
Availability of Names ......................................... 5
Formation of Names .......................................... 8
Validity .......................................................... 10
Principle of Coordination .................................... 11
Status of Names in the Official List of Family-Group Names in Zoology ....................................... 12
Cases to be Submitted to the Commission .............. 12

Nomenclator ................................................... 12
Epidemiology of Gastropod Family-Group Names .......... 12
Format of the List ............................................. 16
Nomenclator of Gastropod Family-Group Names .......... 17
List of Gastropod Names Above the Family Group ....... 187

Part 2. Working Classification of the Gastropoda
[Bouchet, Frýda, Hausdorf, Ponder, Valdés & Warén] ................................................... 239

Paleozoic molluscs of uncertain systematic position, Neritimorpha,
  fossil "archaeogastropods", fossil lower caenogastropods and fossil
  lower Heterobranchia [Frýda & Bouchet]
Modern "archaeogastropods" [Warén & Bouchet]
Modern Caenogastropoda, modern lower Heterobranchia [Ponder & Bouchet]
Cephalaspidea, Thecosomata, Gymnosomata, Aplysiomorpha, Umbraculida,
  Acocchidiacea, Sacoglossa, Cylindobulida, Nudipleura [Valdés & Bouchet]
Pulmonata [Hausdorf & Bouchet]

Paleozoic molluscs of uncertain systematic position .................. 241
Basal taxa that are certainly Gastropoda ............................ 242
Clade Patellogastropoda ....................................... 242
Clade Vetigastropoda .......................................... 243
Clade Cocculiniformia ........................................ 245
Clade Neritimorpha ............................................. 245
  Paleozoic Neritimorpha of uncertain position ........ 245
  Clade Cyrtoneritimorpha .................................... 246
  Clade Cycloneritimorpha .................................... 246
Clade Caenogastropoda .................................................. 247
Caenogastropoda of uncertain systematic position .......... 247
Informal Group Architaenioglossa ............................... 247
Clade Sorbeconcha ....................................................... 248
Clade Hypsogastropoda .................................................... 249
Clade Littorinimorpha ...................................................... 250
Informal Group Ptenoglossa ........................................... 254
Clade Neogastropoda ...................................................... 254

Clade Heterobranchia ..................................................... 257
Informal Group Lower Heterobranchia ....................... 257
Informal Group Opisthobranchia ................................. 258
Clade Cephalaspidea ..................................................... 258
Clade Thecosomata ......................................................... 259
Clade Gymnosomata ........................................................ 259
Clade Aplysiomorpha ...................................................... 260
"Group" Acochlidiacea .................................................. 260
Clade Sacoglossa ............................................................. 260
"Group" Cylindrobullida ................................................ 261
Clade Umbraculida .......................................................... 261
Clade Nudipleura ............................................................. 261
Clade Pleurobranchomorpha ........................................ 261
Clade Nudibranchia ....................................................... 261
Clade Euctenidiacea ....................................................... 261
Clade Dexiarchia ............................................................. 262
Clade Pseudoeuctenidiacea ............................................. 262
Clade Cladobranchia ...................................................... 262
Clade Euarminida ........................................................... 262
Clade Dendronotida ........................................................ 262
Clade Aeolidida ............................................................... 263

Informal Group Pulmonata .............................................. 263
Informal Group Basommatophora .................................... 263
Clade Eupulmonata ......................................................... 264
Clade Systellommatophora ............................................ 264
Clade Stylommatophora .................................................. 264
Clade Elasmognatha ........................................................ 264
Clade Orthurethra ........................................................... 265
Informal Group Sigmurethra .......................................... 266

Acknowledgements .......................................................... 284

References [Bouchet & Rocroi] ....................................... 284

Index ............................................................................. 369